# **kRPC**

Release 0.4.8

## **CONTENTS**

kRPC allows you to control Kerbal Space Program from scripts running outside of the game. It comes with client libraries for many popular languages including *C#*, *C++*, *Java*, *Lua* and *Python*. Clients, made by others, are also available for Ruby and Haskell.

- Getting Started Guide
- Tutorials and Examples
- Clients, services and tools made by others

The mod exposes most of KSPs API for controlling and interacting with rockets, and also includes support several popular mods including Ferram Aerospace Research, Kerbal Alarm Clock and Infernal Robotics.

This functionality is provided to client programs via a server running in the game. Client scripts connect to this server and use it to execute 'remote procedures'. This communication can be done on local machine only, over a local network, or even over the wider internet if configured correctly. The server is extensible - additional remote procedures (grouped into "services") can be added to the server using the *Service API*.

CONTENTS 1

2 CONTENTS

#### **CHAPTER**

### **ONE**

## **GETTING STARTED**

This short guide explains the basics for getting the kRPC server set up and running, and writing a basic Python script to interact with the game.

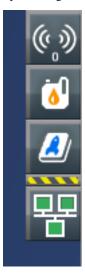
## 1.1 The Server Plugin

#### 1.1.1 Installation

- $1. \ \ Download \ and \ install \ the \ kRPC \ server \ plugin \ from \ one \ of \ these \ locations:$
- Github
- SpaceDock
- Curse
- Or the install it using CKAN
- 2. Start up KSP and load a save game.
- 3. You should be greeted by the server window:



- 4. Click "Start server" to, erm... start the server! If all goes well, the light should turn a happy green color.
- 5. You can hide the window by clicking the close button in the top right. The window can also be shown/hidden by clicking on the icon in the top right:



This icon will also turn green when the server is online.

#### 1.1.2 Configuration

The server is configured by clicking edit on the window displayed in-game:

- 1. **Protocol**: this is the protocol used by the server. This affects type of client can connect to the server. For Python, and most other clients that communicate over TCP/IP you want to select "Protobuf over TCP".
- 2. **Address**: this is the IP address that the server will listen on. To only allow connections from the local machine, select 'localhost' (the default). To allow connections over a network, either select the local IP address of your machine, or choose 'Manual' and enter the local IP address manually.
- 3. **RPC and Stream port numbers**: These need to be set to port numbers that are available on your machine. In most cases, they can just be left as the default.

There are also several advanced settings, which are hidden by default, but can be revealed by checking "Show advanced settings":

- 1. **Auto-start server**: When enabled, the server will start automatically when the game loads.
- 2. **Auto-accept new clients**: When enabled, new client connections are automatically allowed. When disabled, a pop-up is displayed asking whether the new client connection should be allowed.

The other advanced settings control the *performance of the server*.

## 1.2 The Python Client

**Note:** kRPC supports both Python 2.7 and Python 3.x.

#### 1.2.1 On Windows

- 1. If you don't already have python installed, download the python installer and run it: https://www.python.org/downloads/windows When running the installer, make sure that pip is installed as well.
- 2. Install the kRPC python module, by opening command prompt and running the following command: C:\Python27\Scripts\pip.exe install krpc You might need to replace C:\Python27 with the location of your python installation.
- 3. Run Python IDLE (or your favorite editor) and start coding!

#### **1.2.2 On Linux**

- 1. Your linux distribution likely already comes with python installed. If not, install python using your favorite package manager, or get it from here: https://www.python.org/downloads
- 2. You also need to install pip, either using your package manager, or from here: https://pypi.python.org/pypi/pip
- 3. Install the kRPC python module by running the following from a terminal: sudo pip install krpc
- 4. Start coding!

## 1.3 'Hello World' Script

Run KSP and start the server with the default settings. Then run the following python script.

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect(name='Hello World')
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
print(vessel.name)
```

This does the following: line 1 loads the kRPC python module, line 2 opens a new connection to the server, line 3 gets the active vessel and line 4 prints out the name of the vessel. You should see something like the following:



Congratulations! You've written your first script that communicates with KSP.

## 1.4 Going further...

- For some more interesting examples of what you can do with kRPC, check out the tutorials.
- Client libraries are available for other languages too, including C#, C++, Java and Lua.
- It is also possible to *communicate with the server manually* from any language you like.

**CHAPTER** 

**TWO** 

#### **TUTORIALS AND EXAMPLES**

This collection of tutorials and example scripts explain how to use the features of kRPC.

## 2.1 Sub-Orbital Flight

This introductory tutorial uses kRPC to send some Kerbals on a sub-orbital flight, and (hopefully) returns them safely back to Kerbin. It covers the following topics:

- Controlling a rocket (activating stages, setting the throttle)
- Using the auto pilot to point the vessel in a specific direction
- Using events to wait for things to happen in game
- Tracking the amount of resources in the vessel
- Tracking flight and orbital data (such as altitude and apoapsis altitude)

**Note:** For details on how to write scripts and connect to kRPC, see the *Getting Started* guide.

This tutorial uses the two stage rocket pictured below. The craft file for this rocket can be downloaded here.

This tutorial includes source code examples for the main client languages that kRPC supports. The entire program, for your chosen language can be downloaded from here:

C#, C++, Java, Lua, Python



## 2.1.1 Part One: Preparing for Launch

The first thing we need to do is open a connection to the server. We can also pass a descriptive name for our script that will appear in the server window in game:

C#

C++

Java

Lua

```
var conn = new Connection ("Sub-orbital flight");

krpc::Client conn = krpc::connect("Sub-orbital flight");
krpc::services::KRPC krpc(&conn);
krpc::services::SpaceCenter space_center(&conn);
```

```
Connection connection = Connection.newInstance("Sub-orbital flight");

KRPC krpc = KRPC.newInstance(connection);

SpaceCenter spaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
```

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local platform = require 'krpc.platform'
local conn = krpc.connect('Sub-orbital flight')
```

```
conn = krpc.connect(name='Sub-orbital flight')
```

Next we need to get an object representing the active vessel. It's via this object that we will send instructions to the rocket:

C#

C++

Java

Lua

Python

```
var vessel = conn.SpaceCenter ().ActiveVessel;
```

```
auto vessel = space_center.active_vessel();
```

```
SpaceCenter.Vessel vessel = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel();
```

```
local vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
```

```
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
```

We then need to prepare the rocket for launch. The following code sets the throttle to maximum and instructs the auto-pilot to hold a pitch and heading of 90° (vertically upwards). It then waits for 1 second for these settings to take effect.

C#

C++

Java

Lua

```
vessel.AutoPilot.TargetPitchAndHeading (90, 90);
vessel.AutoPilot.Engage ();
vessel.Control.Throttle = 1;
System.Threading.Thread.Sleep (1000);
```

```
vessel.auto_pilot().target_pitch_and_heading(90, 90);
vessel.auto_pilot().engage();
vessel.control().set_throttle(1);
std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
```

```
vessel.getAutoPilot().targetPitchAndHeading(90, 90);
26
       vessel.getAutoPilot().engage();
27
       vessel.getControl().setThrottle(1);
28
       Thread.sleep(1000);
   vessel.auto_pilot:target_pitch_and_heading(90, 90)
   vessel.auto_pilot:engage()
   vessel.control.throttle = 1
   platform.sleep(1)
   vessel.auto_pilot.target_pitch_and_heading(90, 90)
   vessel.auto_pilot.engage()
   vessel.control.throttle = 1
   time.sleep(1)
```

#### 2.1.2 Part Two: Lift-off!

We're now ready to launch by activating the first stage (equivalent to pressing the space bar):

C#

C++

Java

Lua

Python

```
Console.WriteLine ("Launch!");
           vessel.Control.ActivateNextStage ();
     std::cout << "Launch!" << std::endl;</pre>
20
     vessel.control().activate_next_stage();
21
       System.out.println("Launch!");
31
       vessel.getControl().activateNextStage();
32
   print('Launch!')
12
   vessel.control:activate_next_stage()
   print('Launch!')
   vessel.control.activate_next_stage()
```

The rocket has a solid fuel stage that will quickly run out, and will need to be jettisoned. We can monitor the amount of solid fuel in the rocket using an event that is triggered when there is very little solid fuel left in the rocket. When the event is triggered, we can activate the next stage to jettison the boosters:

C#

C++

Java

Lua

```
auto solid_fuel = vessel.resources().amount_call("SolidFuel");
auto expr = Expr::less_than(
    conn, Expr::call(conn, solid_fuel), Expr::constant_float(conn, 0.1));
auto event = krpc.add_event(expr);
event.acquire();
event.wait();
event.release();
```

```
34
         ProcedureCall solidFuel = connection.getCall(vessel.getResources(), "amount",
   →"SolidFuel");
         Expression expr = Expression.lessThan(
           connection,
37
           Expression.call(connection, solidFuel),
38
           Expression.constantFloat(connection, 0.1f));
         Event event = krpc.addEvent(expr);
40
         synchronized (event.getCondition()) {
41
           event.waitFor();
42
43
44
45
       System.out.println("Booster separation");
46
       vessel.getControl().activateNextStage();
47
```

```
while vessel.resources:amount('SolidFuel') > 0.1 do
    platform.sleep(1)
end
print('Booster separation')
vessel.control:activate_next_stage()
```

```
15
   fuel_amount = conn.get_call(vessel.resources.amount, 'SolidFuel')
16
   expr = conn.krpc.Expression.less_than(
17
       conn.krpc.Expression.call(fuel_amount),
18
       conn.krpc.Expression.constant_float(0.1))
   event = conn.krpc.add_event(expr)
19
   with event.condition:
20
       event.wait()
21
   print('Booster separation')
22
   vessel.control.activate_next_stage()
```

In this bit of code, vessel.resources returns a Resources object that is used to get information about the resources in the rocket. The code creates the expression vessel.resources.amount('SolidFuel') < 0.1 on the server, using the expression API. This expression is then used to drive an event, which is triggered when the expression returns true.

#### 2.1.3 Part Three: Reaching Apoapsis

Next we will execute a gravity turn when the rocket reaches a sufficiently high altitude. The following uses an event to wait until the altitude of the rocket reaches 10km:

C#

C++

Java

Lua

Python

```
ProcedureCall meanAltitude = connection.getCall(vessel.flight(null),

→"getMeanAltitude");

Expression expr = Expression.greaterThan(

connection,

Expression.call(connection, meanAltitude),

Expression.constantDouble(connection, 10000));

Event event = krpc.addEvent(expr);

synchronized (event.getCondition()) {

event.waitFor();

}
```

```
while vessel:flight().mean_altitude < 10000 do
    platform.sleep(1)
end</pre>
```

In this bit of code, calling vessel.flight () returns a Flight object that is used to get all sorts of information about the rocket, such as the direction it is pointing in and its velocity.

Now we need to angle the rocket over to a pitch of  $60^{\circ}$  and maintain a heading of  $90^{\circ}$  (west). To do this, we simply reconfigure the auto-pilot:

C#

C++

Java

Lua

Python

```
Console.WriteLine ("Gravity turn");
vessel.AutoPilot.TargetPitchAndHeading (60, 90);

std::cout << "Gravity turn" << std::endl;
vessel.auto_pilot().target_pitch_and_heading(60, 90);
```

```
print('Gravity turn')
vessel.auto_pilot:target_pitch_and_heading(60, 90)
```

System.out.println("Gravity turn");

vessel.getAutoPilot().targetPitchAndHeading(60, 90);

```
print('Gravity turn')
vessel.auto_pilot.target_pitch_and_heading(60, 90)
```

Now we wait until the apoapsis reaches 100km (again, using an event), then reduce the throttle to zero, jettison the launch stage and turn off the auto-pilot:

C#

C++

Java

Lua

```
{
33
                var apoapsisAltitude = Connection.GetCall(() => vessel.Orbit.
   →ApoapsisAltitude);
               var expr = Expression.GreaterThan(
34
                    conn, Expression.Call(conn, apoapsisAltitude), Expression.
   →ConstantDouble(conn, 100000));
               var evnt = conn.KRPC().AddEvent(expr);
                lock (evnt.Condition) {
37
                    evnt.Wait();
38
39
            }
40
41
           Console.WriteLine ("Launch stage separation");
           vessel.Control.Throttle = 0;
44
           System. Threading. Thread. Sleep (1000);
           vessel.Control.ActivateNextStage ();
45
           vessel.AutoPilot.Disengage ();
```

```
51
       auto apoapsis_altitude = vessel.orbit().apoapsis_altitude_call();
52
       auto expr = Expr::greater_than(
53
         conn, Expr::call(conn, apoapsis_altitude), Expr::constant_double(conn, 100000));
54
       auto event = krpc.add_event(expr);
       event.acquire();
       event.wait();
57
       event.release();
58
     }
59
60
     std::cout << "Launch stage separation" << std::endl;</pre>
61
     vessel.control().set_throttle(0);
     std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
63
     vessel.control().activate_next_stage();
64
     vessel.auto_pilot().disengage();
65
```

```
64
         ProcedureCall apoapsisAltitude = connection.getCall(
65
           vessel.getOrbit(), "getApoapsisAltitude");
66
         Expression expr = Expression.greaterThan(
67
           connection,
           Expression.call(connection, apoapsisAltitude),
           Expression.constantDouble(connection, 100000));
         Event event = krpc.addEvent(expr);
71
         synchronized (event.getCondition()) {
72
           event.waitFor();
73
74
75
76
       System.out.println("Launch stage separation");
77
       vessel.getControl().setThrottle(0);
78
       Thread.sleep(1000);
79
       vessel.getControl().activateNextStage();
80
       vessel.getAutoPilot().disengage();
81
```

```
while vessel.orbit.apoapsis_altitude < 100000 do
    platform.sleep(1)
end
print('Launch stage separation')
vessel.control.throttle = 0
platform.sleep(1)
vessel.control:activate_next_stage()
vessel.auto_pilot:disengage()</pre>
```

```
apoapsis_altitude = conn.get_call(getattr, vessel.orbit, 'apoapsis_altitude')
36
   expr = conn.krpc.Expression.greater_than(
       conn.krpc.Expression.call(apoapsis_altitude),
       conn.krpc.Expression.constant_double(100000))
   event = conn.krpc.add_event(expr)
   with event.condition:
41
       event.wait()
42.
43
   print('Launch stage separation')
44
   vessel.control.throttle = 0
45
   time.sleep(1)
   vessel.control.activate_next_stage()
  vessel.auto_pilot.disengage()
```

In this bit of code, vessel.orbit returns an Orbit object that contains all the information about the orbit of the rocket.

#### 2.1.4 Part Four: Returning Safely to Kerbin

Our Kerbals are now heading on a sub-orbital trajectory and are on a collision course with the surface. All that remains to do is wait until they fall to 1km altitude above the surface, and then deploy the parachutes. If you like, you can use time acceleration to skip ahead to just before this happens - the script will continue to work.

C#

C++

Java

Lua

Python

```
ProcedureCall srfAltitude = connection.getCall(
vessel.flight(null), "getSurfaceAltitude");

Expression expr = Expression.lessThan(
connection,

Expression.call(connection, srfAltitude),
Expression.constantDouble(connection, 1000));

Event event = krpc.addEvent(expr);

synchronized (event.getCondition()) {
event.waitFor();
}

}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
95
       vessel.getControl().activateNextStage();
   while vessel:flight().surface_altitude > 1000 do
37
       platform.sleep(1)
   end
   vessel.control:activate_next_stage()
   srf_altitude = conn.get_call(getattr, vessel.flight(), 'surface_altitude')
50
   expr = conn.krpc.Expression.less_than(
51
       conn.krpc.Expression.call(srf_altitude),
52
       conn.krpc.Expression.constant_double(1000))
53
   event = conn.krpc.add_event(expr)
   with event.condition:
       event.wait()
57
   vessel.control.activate next stage()
```

The parachutes should have now been deployed. The next bit of code will repeatedly print out the altitude of the capsule until its speed reaches zero – which will happen when it lands:

C#

C++

Java

Lua

```
while (vessel.Flight (vessel.Orbit.Body.ReferenceFrame).VerticalSpeed < -0.1)

Console.WriteLine ("Altitude = {0:F1} meters", vessel.Flight ().

SurfaceAltitude);

System.Threading.Thread.Sleep (1000);

Console.WriteLine ("Landed!");

conn.Dispose();</pre>
```

```
while vessel.flight(vessel.orbit.body.reference_frame).vertical_speed < -0.1:
    print('Altitude = %.1f meters' % vessel.flight().surface_altitude)
    time.sleep(1)
print('Landed!')</pre>
```

This bit of code uses the <code>vessel.flight()</code> function, as before, but this time it is passed a <code>ReferenceFrame</code> parameter. We want to get the vertical speed of the capsule relative to the surface of Kerbin, so the values returned by the flight object need to be relative to the surface of Kerbin. We therefore pass <code>vessel.orbit.body.reference\_frame</code> to <code>vessel.flight()</code> as this reference frame has its origin at the center of Kerbin and it rotates with the planet. For more information, check out the tutorial on <code>Reference Frames</code>.

Your Kerbals should now have safely landed back on the surface.

#### 2.2 Reference Frames

- Introduction
  - Origin Position and Axis Orientation
    - \* Celestial Body Reference Frame
    - \* Vessel Orbital Reference Frame
    - \* Vessel Surface Reference Frame
  - Linear Velocity and Angular Velocity
- Available Reference Frames
- Custom Reference Frames
- Converting Between Reference Frames
- Visual Debugging
- Examples
  - Navball directions
  - Orbital directions
  - Surface 'prograde'
  - Vessel Speed
  - Vessel Velocity
  - Angle of attack
  - Landing Site

2.2. Reference Frames 17

#### 2.2.1 Introduction

All of the positions, directions, velocities and rotations in kRPC are relative to something, and reference frames define what that something is.

A reference frame specifies:

- The position of the origin at (0,0,0)
- the direction of the coordinate axes x, y, and z
- the linear velocity of the origin (if the reference frame moves)
- The angular velocity of the coordinate axes (the speed and direction of rotation of the axes)

Note: KSP and kRPC use a left handed coordinate system

#### **Origin Position and Axis Orientation**

The following gives some examples of the position of the origin and the orientation of the coordinate axes for various reference frames.

#### **Celestial Body Reference Frame**

The reference frame obtained by calling CelestialBody. reference\_frame for Kerbin has the following properties:

- The origin is at the center of Kerbin,
- the y-axis points from the center of Kerbin to the north pole,
- the x-axis points from the center of Kerbin to the intersection of the prime meridian and equator (the surface position at  $0^{\circ}$ longitude, 0° latitude),
- the z-axis points from the center of Kerbin to the equator at 90°E longitude,
- and the axes rotate with the planet, i.e. the reference frame has the same rotational/angular velocity as Kerbin.

This means that the reference frame is *fixed* relative to Kerbin – it moves with the center of the planet, and also rotates with the planet. Therefore, positions in this reference frame are relative to the center of the planet. The following code prints out the position of the active vessel in Kerbin's reference frame:

C#

C++

C

Java

Lua Python

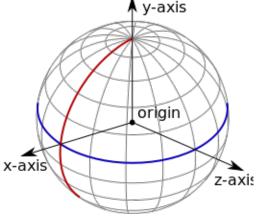


Fig. 1: The reference frame for a celestial body, such as Kerbin. The equator is shown in blue, and the prime meridian in red. The black arrows show the coordinate axes, and the origin is at the center of the planet.

```
#include <unistd.h>
#include <math.h>
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/space_center.h>
int main() {
 krpc_connection_t conn;
 krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
 krpc_connect(conn, "Vessel position");
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t vessel;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ActiveVessel(conn, &vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_t orbit;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Orbit(conn, &orbit, vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_t body;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_Body(conn, &body, orbit);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t body_frame;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_ReferenceFrame(conn, &body_frame, body);
 krpc_tuple_double_double_t position;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Position(conn, &position, vessel, body_frame);
 printf("%.2f, %.2f, %.2f\n", position.e0, position.e1, position.e2);
```

2.2. Reference Frames 19

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel;
import org.javatuples.Triplet;
import java.io.IOException;
public class VesselPosition {
   public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, RPCException {
        Connection connection = Connection.newInstance();
        SpaceCenter spaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
        Vessel vessel = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel();
        Triplet<Double, Double, Double> position =
          vessel.position(vessel.getOrbit().getBody().getReferenceFrame());
        System.out.printf("(%.1f, %.1f, %.1f)\n",
                          position.getValue0(),
                          position.getValue1(),
                          position.getValue2());
        connection.close();
```

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local conn = krpc.connect()
local vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
print(vessel:position(vessel.orbit.body.reference_frame))
```

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
print('(%.1f, %.1f, %.1f)' % vessel.position(vessel.orbit.body.reference_frame))
```

For a vessel sat on the launchpad, the magnitude of this position vector will be roughly 600,000 meters (equal to the radius of Kerbin). The position vector will also not change over time, because the vessel is sat on the surface of Kerbin and the reference frame also rotates with Kerbin.

#### **Vessel Orbital Reference Frame**

Another example is the orbital reference frame for a vessel, obtained by calling <code>Vessel.orbital\_reference\_frame</code>. This is fixed to the vessel (the origin moves with the vessel) and is orientated so that the axes point in the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel,
- the y-axis points in the prograde direction of the vessels orbit,
- the x-axis points in the anti-radial direction of the vessels orbit,

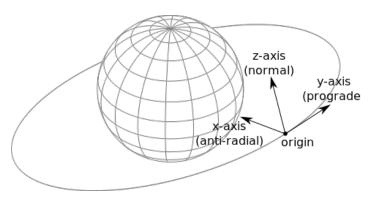


Fig. 2: The orbital reference frame for a vessel.

- the z-axis points in the normal direction of the vessels orbit,
- and the axes rotate to match any changes to the prograde/normal/radial directions, for example when the prograde direction changes as the vessel continues on its orbit.

#### **Vessel Surface Reference Frame**

Another example is *Vessel.* reference\_frame. As with the previous example, it is fixed to the vessel (the origin moves with the vessel), however the orientation of the coordinate axes is different. They track the orientation of the vessel:

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel,
- the y-axis points in the same direction that the vessel is pointing,
- the x-axis points out of the right side of the vessel,
- the z-axis points downwards out of the bottom of the vessel,
- and the axes rotate with any changes to the direction of the vessel.

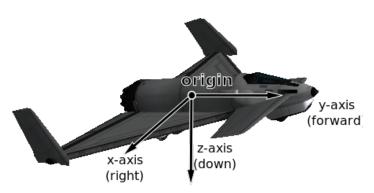


Fig. 3: The reference frame for an aircraft.

#### **Linear Velocity and Angular Velocity**

Reference frames move and rotate relative to one another. For example, the reference frames discussed previously all have their origin position fixed to some object (such as a vessel or a planet). This means that they move and rotate to track the object, and so have a linear and angular velocity associated with them.

For example, the reference frame obtained by calling <code>CelestialBody.reference\_frame</code> for Kerbin is fixed relative to Kerbin. This means the angular velocity of the reference frame is identical to Kerbin's angular velocity, and the linear velocity of the reference frame matches the current orbital velocity of Kerbin.

#### 2.2.2 Available Reference Frames

kRPC provides the following reference frames:

C#

C++

C

Java

Lua

Python

• Vessel.ReferenceFrame

2.2. Reference Frames 21

- Vessel.OrbitalReferenceFrame
- Vessel.SurfaceReferenceFrame
- Vessel.SurfaceVelocityReferenceFrame
- CelestialBody.ReferenceFrame
- CelestialBody.NonRotatingReferenceFrame
- CelestialBody.OrbitalReferenceFrame
- Node.ReferenceFrame
- Node.OrbitalReferenceFrame
- Part.ReferenceFrame
- Part.CenterOfMassReferenceFrame
- DockingPort.ReferenceFrame
- Thruster.ThrustReferenceFrame
- Vessel::reference\_frame()
- Vessel::orbital\_reference\_frame()
- Vessel::surface\_reference\_frame()
- Vessel::surface\_velocity\_reference\_frame()
- CelestialBody::reference\_frame()
- CelestialBody::non\_rotating\_reference\_frame()
- CelestialBody::orbital\_reference\_frame()
- Node::reference\_frame()
- Node::orbital\_reference\_frame()
- Part::reference\_frame()
- Part::center\_of\_mass\_reference\_frame()
- DockingPort::reference\_frame()
- Thruster::thrust\_reference\_frame()
- krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_ReferenceFrame()
- krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_OrbitalReferenceFrame()
- krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_SurfaceReferenceFrame()
- krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_SurfaceVelocityReferenceFrame()
- krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_ReferenceFrame()
- krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_NonRotatingReferenceFrame()
- krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_OrbitalReferenceFrame()
- krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_ReferenceFrame()
- krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_OrbitalReferenceFrame()
- krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_ReferenceFrame()
- krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_CenterOfMassReferenceFrame()

- krpc\_SpaceCenter\_DockingPort\_ReferenceFrame()
- krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Thruster\_ThrustReferenceFrame()
- Vessel.getReferenceFrame
- Vessel.getOrbitalReferenceFrame
- Vessel.getSurfaceReferenceFrame
- Vessel.getSurfaceVelocityReferenceFrame
- CelestialBody.getReferenceFrame
- CelestialBody.getNonRotatingReferenceFrame
- CelestialBody.getOrbitalReferenceFrame
- Node.getReferenceFrame
- Node.getOrbitalReferenceFrame
- Part.getReferenceFrame
- Part.getCenterOfMassReferenceFrame
- DockingPort.getReferenceFrame
- Thruster.getThrustReferenceFrame
- Vessel.reference\_frame
- Vessel.orbital\_reference\_frame
- Vessel.surface\_reference\_frame
- Vessel.surface\_velocity\_reference\_frame
- CelestialBody.reference\_frame
- CelestialBody.non\_rotating\_reference\_frame
- CelestialBody.orbital\_reference\_frame
- Node.reference\_frame
- Node.orbital\_reference\_frame
- Part.reference\_frame
- Part.center\_of\_mass\_reference\_frame
- DockingPort.reference\_frame
- Thruster.thrust\_reference\_frame
- Vessel.reference\_frame
- Vessel.orbital\_reference\_frame
- Vessel.surface\_reference\_frame
- Vessel.surface\_velocity\_reference\_frame
- CelestialBody.reference\_frame
- CelestialBody.non\_rotating\_reference\_frame
- CelestialBody.orbital\_reference\_frame
- Node.reference frame

2.2. Reference Frames 23

- Node.orbital reference frame
- Part.reference frame
- Part.center\_of\_mass\_reference\_frame
- DockingPort.reference\_frame
- Thruster.thrust reference frame

Relative and hybrid reference frames can also be constructed from the above.

#### 2.2.3 Custom Reference Frames

Custom reference frames can be constructed from the built in frames listed above. They come in two varieties: 'relative' and 'hybrid'.

A relative reference frame is constructed from a parent reference frame, a fixed position offset and a fixed rotation offset. For example, this could be used to construct a reference frame whose origin is 10m below the vessel as follows, by applying a position offset of 10 along the z-axis to <code>Vessel.reference\_frame</code>. Relative reference frames can be constructed by calling <code>ReferenceFrame.create\_relative()</code>.

A hybrid reference frame inherits its components (position, rotation, velocity and angular velocity) from the components of other reference frames. Note that these components need not be fixed. For example, you could construct a reference frame whose position is the center of mass of the vessel (inherited from <code>Vessel.reference\_frame</code>) and whose rotation is that of the planet being orbited (inherited from <code>CelestialBody.reference\_frame</code>). Relative reference frames can be constructed by calling <code>ReferenceFrame.create\_hybrid()</code>.

The parent reference frame(s) of a custom reference frame can also be other custom reference frames. For example, you could combine the two example frames from above: construct a hybrid reference frame, centered on the vessel and rotated with the planet being orbited, and then create a relative reference that offsets the position of this 10m along the z-axis. The resulting frame will have its origin 10m below the vessel, and will be rotated with the planet being orbited.

#### 2.2.4 Converting Between Reference Frames

kRPC provides utility methods to convert positions, directions, rotations and velocities between the different reference frames:

C#

C++

C

Java

Lua

- $\bullet \ \textit{SpaceCenter.TransformPosition}$
- SpaceCenter.TransformDirection
- SpaceCenter.TransformRotation
- SpaceCenter.TransformVelocity
- SpaceCenter::transform\_position()
- SpaceCenter::transform\_direction()

```
• SpaceCenter::transform_rotation()
• SpaceCenter::transform_velocity()
• krpc_SpaceCenter_TransformPosition()
• krpc_SpaceCenter_TransformDirection()
• krpc_SpaceCenter_TransformRotation()
• krpc SpaceCenter TransformVelocity()
• SpaceCenter.transformPosition
• SpaceCenter.transformDirection
• SpaceCenter.transformRotation
• SpaceCenter.transformVelocity
• SpaceCenter.transform_position()
• SpaceCenter.transform_direction()
• SpaceCenter.transform_rotation()
• SpaceCenter.transform_velocity()
• SpaceCenter.transform_position()
• SpaceCenter.transform direction()
• SpaceCenter.transform_rotation()
• SpaceCenter.transform_velocity()
```

#### 2.2.5 Visual Debugging

References frames can be confusing, and choosing the correct one is a challenge in itself. To aid debugging, kRPCs drawing functionality can be used to visualize direction vectors in-game.

Drawing.add\_direction() will draw a direction vector, starting from the origin of the given reference frame. For example, the following code draws the direction of the current vessels velocity relative to the surface of the body it is orbiting:

C#

C++

C

Java

Lua

Python

```
using System;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.Drawing;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;

class VisualDebugging
{
    public static void Main ()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
{
    var conn = new Connection ("Visual Debugging");
    var vessel = conn.SpaceCenter ().ActiveVessel;

    var refFrame = vessel.SurfaceVelocityReferenceFrame;
    conn.Drawing ().AddDirection(
        new Tuple<double, double, double>(0, 1, 0), refFrame);
    while (true) {
    }
}
```

```
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/ui.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/drawing.hpp>

int main() {
    krpc::Client conn = krpc::connect("Visual Debugging");
    krpc::services::SpaceCenter space_center(&conn);
    krpc::services::Drawing drawing(&conn);
    auto vessel = space_center.active_vessel();

auto ref_frame = vessel.surface_velocity_reference_frame();
    drawing.add_direction(std::make_tuple(0, 1, 0), ref_frame);
    while (true) {
    }
}
```

```
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/space_center.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/ui.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/drawing.h>

int main() {
    krpc_connection_t conn;
    krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
    krpc_connect(conn, "Visual debugging");

    krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t vessel;
    krpc_SpaceCenter_ActiveVessel(conn, &vessel);

    krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t ref_frame;
    krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_SurfaceVelocityReferenceFrame(conn, &ref_frame, vessel);
    krpc_tuple_double_double_t direction = { 0, 1, 0 };
    krpc_Drawing_AddDirection(conn, NULL, &direction, ref_frame, 10, true);
    while (true) {
    }
}
```

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame;
import krpc.client.services.Drawing;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
import org.javatuples.Triplet;
import java.io.IOException;

public class VisualDebugging {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, RPCException {
        Connection connection = Connection.newInstance("Visual Debugging");
        SpaceCenter spaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
        Drawing drawing = Drawing.newInstance(connection);
        SpaceCenter.Vessel vessel = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel();

        ReferenceFrame refFrame = vessel.getSurfaceVelocityReferenceFrame();
        drawing.addDirection(
            new Triplet<Double, Double, Double>(0.0, 1.0, 0.0), refFrame, 10, true);
        while (true) {
        }
    }
}
```

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local conn = krpc.connect('Visual Debugging')
local vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel

local ref_frame = vessel.surface_velocity_reference_frame
conn.drawing.add_direction(List{0, 1, 0}, ref_frame)
while true do
end
```

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect(name='Visual Debugging')
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel

ref_frame = vessel.surface_velocity_reference_frame
conn.drawing.add_direction((0, 1, 0), ref_frame)
while True:
    pass
```

**Note:** The client must remain connected for the line to continue to be drawn, hence the infinite loop at the end of this example.

### 2.2.6 Examples

The following examples demonstrate various uses of reference frames.

#### **Navball directions**

This example demonstrates how to make the vessel point in various directions on the navball:

C#

C++

C

Java

Lua

Python

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Net;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;
class NavballDirections
   public static void Main ()
        using (var conn = new Connection ("Navball directions")) {
            var vessel = conn.SpaceCenter ().ActiveVessel;
           var ap = vessel.AutoPilot;
            ap.ReferenceFrame = vessel.SurfaceReferenceFrame;
            ap.Engage();
            // Point the vessel north on the navball, with a pitch of 0 degrees
            ap.TargetDirection = Tuple.Create (0.0, 1.0, 0.0);
            ap.Wait();
            // Point the vessel vertically upwards on the navball
            ap.TargetDirection = Tuple.Create (1.0, 0.0, 0.0);
            ap.Wait();
            // Point the vessel west (heading of 270 degrees), with a pitch of 0
→degrees
            ap.TargetDirection = Tuple.Create (0.0, 0.0, -1.0);
            ap.Wait();
            ap.Disengage();
    }
```

```
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>

int main() {
    krpc::Client conn = krpc::connect("Navball directions");
    krpc::services::SpaceCenter space_center(&conn);
    auto vessel = space_center.active_vessel();
    auto ap = vessel.auto_pilot();
    ap.set_reference_frame(vessel.surface_reference_frame());
    ap.engage();

// Point the vessel north on the navball, with a pitch of 0 degrees
    ap.set_target_direction(std::make_tuple(0, 1, 0));
    ap.wait();

// Point the vessel vertically upwards on the navball
    ap.set_target_direction(std::make_tuple(1, 0, 0));
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
ap.wait();

// Point the vessel west (heading of 270 degrees), with a pitch of 0 degrees
ap.set_target_direction(std::make_tuple(0, 0, -1));
ap.wait();

ap.disengage();
}
```

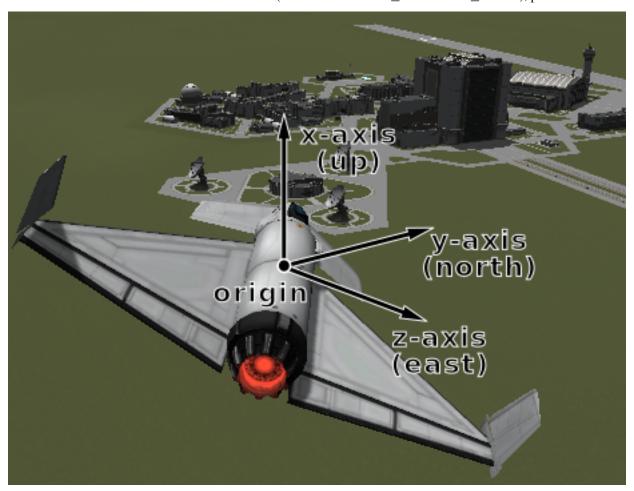
```
#include <unistd.h>
#include <math.h>
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/space_center.h>
typedef krpc_tuple_double_double_t vector3;
int main() {
 krpc_connection_t conn;
 krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
 krpc_connect(conn, "Navball directions");
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t vessel;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ActiveVessel(conn, &vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t vessel_srf_ref;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_SurfaceReferenceFrame(conn, &vessel_srf_ref, vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_t ap;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_AutoPilot(conn, &ap, vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_ReferenceFrame(conn, ap, vessel_srf_ref);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_Engage(conn, ap);
 // Point the vessel north on the navball, with a pitch of 0 degrees
   krpc_tuple_double_double_t direction = { 0, 1, 0 };
   krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_TargetDirection(conn, ap, &direction);
   krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_Wait(conn, ap);
  }
 // Point the vessel vertically upwards on the navball
   krpc_tuple_double_double_t direction = { 1, 0, 0 };
   krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_TargetDirection(conn, ap, &direction);
   krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_Wait(conn, ap);
 // Point the vessel west (heading of 270 degrees), with a pitch of 0 degrees
   krpc_tuple_double_double_t direction = { 0, 0, -1 };
   krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_TargetDirection(conn, ap, &direction);
   krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_Wait(conn, ap);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_Disengage(conn, ap);
```

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.AutoPilot;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel;
import org.javatuples.Triplet;
import java.io.IOException;
public class NavballDirections {
   public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, RPCException {
        Connection connection = Connection.newInstance("Navball directions");
        SpaceCenter spaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
        Vessel vessel = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel();
        AutoPilot ap = vessel.getAutoPilot();
        ap.setReferenceFrame(vessel.getSurfaceReferenceFrame());
        ap.engage();
        // Point the vessel north on the navball, with a pitch of 0 degrees
        ap.setTargetDirection(new Triplet<Double, Double, Double> (0.0, 1.0, 0.0));
        ap.wait_();
        // Point the vessel vertically upwards on the navball
        ap.setTargetDirection(new Triplet<Double,Double,Double> (1.0, 0.0, 0.0));
        ap.wait_();
        // Point the vessel west (heading of 270 degrees), with a pitch of 0 degrees
        ap.setTargetDirection(new Triplet<Double, Double, Double> (0.0, 0.0, -1.0));
        ap.wait_();
        ap.disengage();
        connection.close();
```

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local List = require 'pl.List'
local conn = krpc.connect('Navball directions')
local vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
local ap = vessel.auto_pilot
ap.reference_frame = vessel.surface_reference_frame
ap:engage()
-- Point the vessel north on the navball, with a pitch of 0 degrees
ap.target_direction = List{0, 1, 0}
ap:wait()
-- Point the vessel vertically upwards on the navball
ap.target_direction = List{1, 0, 0}
ap:wait()
-- Point the vessel west (heading of 270 degrees), with a pitch of 0 degrees
ap.target_direction = List\{0, 0, -1\}
ap:wait()
ap:disengage()
```

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect(name='Navball directions')
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
ap = vessel.auto_pilot
ap.reference_frame = vessel.surface_reference_frame
ap.engage()
# Point the vessel north on the navball, with a pitch of 0 degrees
ap.target\_direction = (0, 1, 0)
ap.wait()
# Point the vessel vertically upwards on the navball
ap.target_direction = (1, 0, 0)
ap.wait()
# Point the vessel west (heading of 270 degrees), with a pitch of 0 degrees
ap.target_direction = (0, 0, -1)
ap.wait()
ap.disengage()
```

The code uses the vessel's surface reference frame (Vessel.surface\_reference\_frame), pictured below:



The first part instructs the auto-pilot to point in direction (0,1,0) (i.e. along the y-axis) in the vessel's surface reference frame. The y-axis of the reference frame points in the north direction, as required.

2.2. Reference Frames 31

The second part instructs the auto-pilot to point in direction (1,0,0) (along the x-axis) in the vessel's surface reference frame. This x-axis of the reference frame points upwards (away from the planet) as required.

Finally, the code instructs the auto-pilot to point in direction (0, 0, -1) (along the negative z axis). The z-axis of the reference frame points east, so the requested direction points west – as required.

#### **Orbital directions**

This example demonstrates how to make the vessel point in the various orbital directions, as seen on the navball when it is in 'orbit' mode. It uses <code>Vessel.orbital\_reference\_frame</code>.

C#

C++

 $\mathbf{C}$ 

Java

Lua

Python

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Net;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;
class NavballDirections
   public static void Main ()
        using (var conn = new Connection ("Orbital directions")) {
            var vessel = conn.SpaceCenter ().ActiveVessel;
            var ap = vessel.AutoPilot;
            ap.ReferenceFrame = vessel.OrbitalReferenceFrame;
            ap.Engage();
            // Point the vessel in the prograde direction
            ap.TargetDirection = Tuple.Create (0.0, 1.0, 0.0);
            ap.Wait();
            // Point the vessel in the orbit normal direction
            ap.TargetDirection = Tuple.Create (0.0, 0.0, 1.0);
            ap.Wait();
            // Point the vessel in the orbit radial direction
            ap.TargetDirection = Tuple.Create (-1.0, 0.0, 0.0);
            ap.Wait();
            ap.Disengage();
        }
    }
```

```
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>
```

(continues on next page)

```
int main() {
 krpc::Client conn = krpc::connect("Orbital directions");
 krpc::services::SpaceCenter space_center(&conn);
 auto vessel = space_center.active_vessel();
 auto ap = vessel.auto_pilot();
 ap.set_reference_frame(vessel.orbital_reference_frame());
 ap.engage();
 // Point the vessel in the prograde direction
 ap.set_target_direction(std::make_tuple(0, 1, 0));
 ap.wait();
 // Point the vessel in the orbit normal direction
 ap.set_target_direction(std::make_tuple(0, 0, 1));
 ap.wait();
 // Point the vessel in the orbit radial direction
 ap.set_target_direction(std::make_tuple(-1, 0, 0));
 ap.wait();
 ap.disengage();
```

```
#include <unistd.h>
#include <math.h>
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/space_center.h>
typedef krpc_tuple_double_double_t vector3;
int main() {
 krpc_connection_t conn;
 krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
 krpc_connect(conn, "Orbital directions");
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t vessel;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ActiveVessel(conn, &vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t vessel_obt_ref;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_OrbitalReferenceFrame(conn, &vessel_obt_ref, vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_t ap;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_AutoPilot(conn, &ap, vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_ReferenceFrame(conn, ap, vessel_obt_ref);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_Engage(conn, ap);
  // Point the vessel in the prograde direction
   krpc_tuple_double_double_t direction = { 0, 1, 0 };
   krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_TargetDirection(conn, ap, &direction);
   krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_Wait(conn, ap);
  // Point the vessel in the orbit normal direction
   krpc_tuple_double_double_t direction = { 0, 0, 1 };
    krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_TargetDirection(conn, ap, &direction);
```

```
krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_Wait(conn, ap);
}

// Point the vessel in the orbit radial direction
{
   krpc_tuple_double_double_t direction = { -1, 0, 0 };
   krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_TargetDirection(conn, ap, &direction);
   krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_Wait(conn, ap);
}

krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_Disengage(conn, ap);
}
```

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.AutoPilot;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel;
import org.javatuples.Triplet;
import java.io.IOException;
public class OrbitalDirections {
   public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, RPCException {
        Connection connection = Connection.newInstance("Orbital directions");
        SpaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
        Vessel vessel = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel();
        AutoPilot ap = vessel.getAutoPilot();
        ap.setReferenceFrame(vessel.getOrbitalReferenceFrame());
        ap.engage();
        // Point the vessel in the prograde direction
        ap.setTargetDirection(new Triplet<Double, Double, Double> (0.0, 1.0, 0.0));
        ap.wait_();
        // Point the vessel in the orbit normal direction
        ap.setTargetDirection(new Triplet<Double, Double, Double> (0.0, 0.0, 1.0));
        ap.wait_();
        // Point the vessel in the orbit radial direction
        ap.setTargetDirection(new Triplet<Double, Double, Double> (-1.0, 0.0, 0.0));
        ap.wait_();
       ap.disengage();
        connection.close();
```

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local List = require 'pl.List'
local conn = krpc.connect('Orbital directions')
local vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
local ap = vessel.auto_pilot
ap.reference_frame = vessel.orbital_reference_frame
ap:engage()
```

```
-- Point the vessel in the prograde direction

ap.target_direction = List{0, 1, 0}

ap:wait()

-- Point the vessel in the orbit normal direction

ap.target_direction = List{0, 0, 1}

ap:wait()

-- Point the vessel in the orbit radial direction

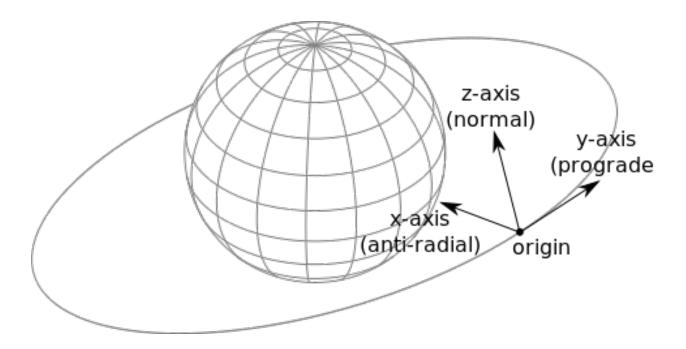
ap.target_direction = List{-1, 0, 0}

ap:wait()

ap:disengage()
```

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect(name='Orbital directions')
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
ap = vessel.auto_pilot
ap.reference_frame = vessel.orbital_reference_frame
ap.engage()
# Point the vessel in the prograde direction
ap.target_direction = (0, 1, 0)
ap.wait()
# Point the vessel in the orbit normal direction
ap.target\_direction = (0, 0, 1)
ap.wait()
# Point the vessel in the orbit radial direction
ap.target_direction = (-1, 0, 0)
ap.wait()
ap.disengage()
```

This code uses the vessel's orbital reference frame, pictured below:



## Surface 'prograde'

This example demonstrates how to point the vessel in the 'prograde' direction on the navball, when in 'surface' mode. This is the direction of the vessels velocity relative to the surface:

C#

C++

 $\mathbf{C}$ 

Java

Lua

Python

```
using System;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;

class SurfacePrograde
{
    public static void Main ()
    {
        using (var connection = new Connection (name : "Surface prograde")) {
            var vessel = connection.SpaceCenter ().ActiveVessel;
            var ap = vessel.AutoPilot;

            ap.ReferenceFrame = vessel.SurfaceVelocityReferenceFrame;
            ap.TargetDirection = new Tuple<double, double, double> (0, 1, 0);
            ap.Bngage ();
            ap.Wait ();
            ap.Disengage ();
        }
    }
}
```

```
#include <iostream>
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>

int main() {
    krpc::Client conn = krpc::connect("Surface prograde");
    krpc::services::SpaceCenter spaceCenter(&conn);
    auto vessel = spaceCenter.active_vessel();
    auto ap = vessel.auto_pilot();

ap.set_reference_frame(vessel.surface_velocity_reference_frame());
    ap.set_target_direction(std::make_tuple(0.0, 1.0, 0.0));
    ap.engage();
    ap.wait();
    ap.disengage();
}
```

```
#include <unistd.h>
#include <math.h>
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/space_center.h>
typedef krpc_tuple_double_double_double_t vector3;
int main() {
 krpc_connection_t conn;
 krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
 krpc_connect(conn, "Surface prograde");
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t vessel;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ActiveVessel(conn, &vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t vessel_srf_vel_ref;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_SurfaceVelocityReferenceFrame(conn, &vessel_srf_vel_ref,_
→vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_t ap;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_AutoPilot(conn, &ap, vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_ReferenceFrame(conn, ap, vessel_srf_vel_ref);
 krpc_tuple_double_double_t direction = { 0, 1, 0 };
 krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_TargetDirection(conn, ap, &direction);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_Engage(conn, ap);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_Wait(conn, ap);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_Disengage(conn, ap);
```

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.AutoPilot;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel;
import org.javatuples.Triplet;
import java.io.IOException;
public class SurfacePrograde {
```

```
public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, RPCException {
    Connection connection = Connection.newInstance("Surface prograde");
    SpaceCenter spaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
    Vessel vessel = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel();
    AutoPilot ap = vessel.getAutoPilot();

    ap.setReferenceFrame(vessel.getSurfaceVelocityReferenceFrame());
    ap.setTargetDirection(new Triplet<Double,Double,Double>(0.0, 1.0, 0.0));
    ap.engage();
    ap.wait_();
    ap.disengage();
    connection.close();
}
```

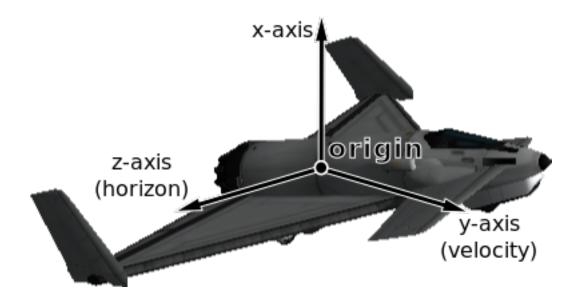
```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local List = require 'pl.List'
local conn = krpc.connect('Surface prograde')
local vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
local ap = vessel.auto_pilot

ap.reference_frame = vessel.surface_velocity_reference_frame
ap.target_direction = List{0, 1, 0}
ap:engage()
ap:wait()
ap:disengage()
```

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect(name='Surface prograde')
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
ap = vessel.auto_pilot

ap.reference_frame = vessel.surface_velocity_reference_frame
ap.target_direction = (0, 1, 0)
ap.engage()
ap.wait()
ap.disengage()
```

This code uses the Vessel.surface\_velocity\_reference\_frame, pictured below:



### **Vessel Speed**

This example demonstrates how to get the orbital and surface speeds of the vessel, equivalent to the values displayed by the navball.

To compute the orbital speed of a vessel, you need to get the velocity relative to the planet's *non-rotating* reference frame (*CelestialBody.non\_rotating\_reference\_frame*). This reference frame is fixed relative to the body, but does not rotate.

For the surface speed, the planet's reference frame (CelestialBody.reference\_frame) is required, as this reference frame rotates with the body.

C#

C++

 $\mathbf{C}$ 

Java

Lua

Python

```
using System;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;

class VesselSpeed
{
    public static void Main ()
    {
        var connection = new Connection (name : "Vessel speed");
        var vessel = connection.SpaceCenter ().ActiveVessel;
        var obtFrame = vessel.Orbit.Body.NonRotatingReferenceFrame;
        var srfFrame = vessel.Orbit.Body.ReferenceFrame;
        while (true) {
            var obtSpeed = vessel.Flight (obtFrame).Speed;
            var srfSpeed = vessel.Flight (srfFrame).Speed;
            Console.WriteLine (
```

(continues on next page)

2.2. Reference Frames 39

```
#include <iostream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <thread>
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>
int main() {
 krpc::Client conn = krpc::connect("Vessel speed");
 krpc::services::SpaceCenter spaceCenter(&conn);
  auto vessel = spaceCenter.active_vessel();
  auto obt_frame = vessel.orbit().body().non_rotating_reference_frame();
  auto srf_frame = vessel.orbit().body().reference_frame();
  while (true) {
    auto obt_speed = vessel.flight(obt_frame).speed();
    auto srf_speed = vessel.flight(srf_frame).speed();
    std::cout << std::fixed << std::setprecision(1)</pre>
              << "Orbital speed = " << obt_speed << " m/s, "</pre>
              << "Surface speed = " << srf_speed << " m/s" << std::endl;</pre>
    std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
  }
}
```

```
#include <unistd.h>
#include <math.h>
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/space_center.h>
typedef krpc_tuple_double_double_double_t vector3;
int main() {
 krpc_connection_t conn;
 krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
 krpc_connect(conn, "Vessel speed");
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t vessel;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ActiveVessel(conn, &vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_t orbit;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Orbit(conn, &orbit, vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_t body;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_Body(conn, &body, orbit);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t obt_frame;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t srf_frame;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_NonRotatingReferenceFrame(conn, &obt_frame, body);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_ReferenceFrame(conn, &srf_frame, body);
 while (true) {
   double obt_speed;
```

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel;
import org.javatuples.Triplet;
import java.io.IOException;
public class VesselSpeed {
   public static void main(String[] args)
       throws IOException, RPCException, InterruptedException {
       Connection connection = Connection.newInstance("Vessel speed");
       SpaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
       Vessel vessel = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel();
       ReferenceFrame obtFrame = vessel.getOrbit().getBody().
→getNonRotatingReferenceFrame();
       ReferenceFrame srfFrame = vessel.getOrbit().getBody().getReferenceFrame();
       while (true) {
            double obtSpeed = vessel.flight(obtFrame).getSpeed();
            double srfSpeed = vessel.flight(srfFrame).getSpeed();
            System.out.printf(
              "Orbital speed = %.1f m/s, Surface speed = %.1f m/s\n",
              obtSpeed, srfSpeed);
           Thread.sleep(1000);
   }
```

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local platform = require 'krpc.platform'
local conn = krpc.connect('Vessel speed')
local vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
local obt_frame = vessel.orbit.body.non_rotating_reference_frame
local srf_frame = vessel.orbit.body.reference_frame

while true do
    obt_speed = vessel:flight(obt_frame).speed
    srf_speed = vessel:flight(srf_frame).speed
    print(string.format(
        'Orbital speed = %.1f m/s, Surface speed = %.1f m/s',
        obt_speed, srf_speed))
    platform.sleep(1)
```

end

## **Vessel Velocity**

This example demonstrates how to get the velocity of the vessel (as a vector), relative to the surface of the body being orbited.

To do this, a hybrid reference frame is required. This is because we want a reference frame that is centered on the vessel, but whose linear velocity is fixed relative to the ground.

We therefore create a hybrid reference frame with its rotation set to the vessel's surface reference frame (Vessel. surface\_reference\_frame), and all other properties (including position and velocity) set to the body's reference frame (CelestialBody.reference\_frame) – which rotates with the body.

C#

C++

 $\mathbf{C}$ 

Java

Lua

Python

```
#include <iostream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <thread>
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>
int main() {
 krpc::Client connection = krpc::connect("Vessel velocity");
 krpc::services::SpaceCenter spaceCenter(&connection);
 auto vessel = spaceCenter.active_vessel();
 auto ref_frame = krpc::services::SpaceCenter::ReferenceFrame::create_hybrid(
   connection,
   vessel.orbit().body().reference_frame(),
   vessel.surface_reference_frame()
 );
 while (true) {
   auto velocity = vessel.flight(ref_frame).velocity();
   std::cout
     << std::fixed << std::setprecision(1)
     << "Surface velocity = ("
     << std::get<0>(velocity) << ","
     << std::get<1>(velocity) << ","
     << std::get<2>(velocity)
     << ")" << std::endl;
    std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
```

```
#include <unistd.h>
#include <math.h>
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/space_center.h>

typedef krpc_tuple_double_double_t vector3;

int main() {
    krpc_connection_t conn;
    krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
    krpc_connect(conn, "Vessel velocity");

    krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t vessel;
    krpc_SpaceCenter_ActiveVessel(conn, &vessel);
    krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_t orbit;
    krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Orbit(conn, &orbit, vessel);
    krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_t body;
    krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_Body(conn, &body, orbit);
```

```
krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t vessel_srf_frame;
krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_SurfaceReferenceFrame(conn, &vessel_srf_frame, vessel);
krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t body_frame;
krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_ReferenceFrame(conn, &body_frame, body);

krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t ref_frame;
krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_CreateHybrid(
    conn, &ref_frame, body_frame, vessel_srf_frame, KRPC_NULL, KRPC_NULL);

while (true) {
    krpc_tuple_double_double_t velocity;
    krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_t flight;
    krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Flight(conn, &flight, vessel, ref_frame);
    krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_Velocity(conn, &velocity, flight);
    printf("Surface velocity = %.1f, %.1f, %.1f\n", velocity.e0, velocity.e1, ...

divelocity.e2);
    sleep(1);
}
}
```

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel;
import org.javatuples.Triplet;
import java.io.IOException;
public class VesselVelocity {
   public static void main(String[] args)
        throws IOException, RPCException, InterruptedException {
      Connection connection = Connection.newInstance("Vessel velocity");
        SpaceCenter spaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
        Vessel vessel = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel();
        ReferenceFrame refFrame = ReferenceFrame.createHybrid(
          connection,
          vessel.getOrbit().getBody().getReferenceFrame(),
          vessel.getSurfaceReferenceFrame(),
          vessel.getOrbit().getBody().getReferenceFrame(),
          vessel.getOrbit().getBody().getReferenceFrame());
        while (true) {
            Triplet<Double, Double, Double> velocity =
                vessel.flight(refFrame).getVelocity();
            System.out.printf("Surface velocity = (%.1f, %.1f, %.1f) \n",
                              velocity.getValue0(),
                              velocity.getValue1(),
                              velocity.getValue2());
            Thread.sleep(1000);
    }
```

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local platform = require 'krpc.platform'
```

```
import time
import krpc

conn = krpc.connect(name='Orbital speed')
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
ref_frame = conn.space_center.ReferenceFrame.create_hybrid(
    position=vessel.orbit.body.reference_frame,
    rotation=vessel.surface_reference_frame)

while True:
    velocity = vessel.flight(ref_frame).velocity
    print('Surface velocity = (%.1f, %.1f, %.1f)' % velocity)
    time.sleep(1)
```

#### Angle of attack

This example computes the angle between the direction the vessel is pointing in, and the direction that the vessel is moving in (relative to the surface):

C#

C++

C

Java

Lua

Python

```
using System;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;

class AngleOfAttack
{
    public static void Main ()
    {
       var conn = new Connection ("Angle of attack");
       var vessel = conn.SpaceCenter ().ActiveVessel;

      while (true) {
       var d = vessel.Direction (vessel.Orbit.Body.ReferenceFrame);
    }
}
```

```
#include <iostream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <cmath>
#include <chrono>
#include <thread>
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>
static const double pi = 3.1415926535897;
int main() {
  krpc::Client conn = krpc::connect("Angle of attack");
  krpc::services::SpaceCenter space_center(&conn);
  auto vessel = space_center.active_vessel();
  while (true) {
   auto d = vessel.direction(vessel.orbit().body().reference_frame());
    auto v = vessel.velocity(vessel.orbit().body().reference_frame());
    // Compute the dot product of d and v
   double dotProd =
      std::get<0>(d) *std::get<0>(v) +
      std::get<1>(d) *std::get<1>(v) +
      std::get<2>(d) *std::get<2>(v);
    // Compute the magnitude of v
   double vMag = sqrt(
      std::get<0>(v) *std::get<0>(v) +
      std::get<1>(v)*std::get<1>(v) +
      std::get<2>(v) *std::get<2>(v));
    // Note: don't need to magnitude of d as it is a unit vector
    // Compute the angle between the vectors
```

```
#include <unistd.h>
#include <math.h>
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/space_center.h>
typedef krpc_tuple_double_double_double_t vector3;
static double pi = 3.1415926535897;
int main() {
 krpc_connection_t conn;
 krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
 krpc_connect(conn, "Angle of attack");
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t vessel;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ActiveVessel(conn, &vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_t orbit;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Orbit(conn, &orbit, vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_t body;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_Body(conn, &body, orbit);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t body_ref;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_ReferenceFrame(conn, &body_ref, body);
 while (true) {
   vector3 d;
   vector3 v;
   krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Direction(conn, &d, vessel, body_ref);
   krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Velocity(conn, &v, vessel, body_ref);
   // Compute the dot product of d and v
   double dotProd = d.e0*v.e0 + d.e1*v.e1 + d.e2*v.e2;
   // Compute the magnitude of v
   double vMag = sqrt (v.e0*v.e0 + v.e1*v.e1 + v.e2*v.e2);
   // Note: don't need to magnitude of d as it is a unit vector
   // Compute the angle between the vectors
   double angle = 0;
   if (dotProd > 0)
     angle = fabs(acos(dotProd / vMag) * (180.0 / pi));
   printf("Angle of attack = %.1f degrees\n", angle);
    sleep(1);
```

```
}
}
```

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import org.javatuples.Triplet;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.lang.Math;
public class AngleOfAttack {
   public static void main(String[] args)
        throws IOException, RPCException, InterruptedException {
        Connection connection = Connection.newInstance("Angle of attack");
        SpaceCenter spaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
        SpaceCenter.Vessel vessel = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel();
        while (true) {
            Triplet<Double, Double> d =
                vessel.direction(vessel.getOrbit().getBody().getReferenceFrame());
            Triplet<Double, Double, Double> v =
                vessel.velocity(vessel.getOrbit().getBody().getReferenceFrame());
            // Compute the dot product of d and v
            double dotProd =
                 d.getValue0() * v.getValue0()
                + d.getValue1() * v.getValue1()
                + d.getValue2() * v.getValue2();
            // Compute the magnitude of v
            double vMag = Math.sqrt(
                  v.getValue0() * v.getValue0()
                + v.getValue1() * v.getValue1()
                + v.getValue2() * v.getValue2()
            );
            // Note: don't need to magnitude of d as it is a unit vector
            // Compute the angle between the vectors
            double angle = 0;
            if (dotProd > 0) {
                angle = Math.abs(Math.acos(dotProd / vMag) * (180.0 / Math.PI));
            System.out.printf("Angle of attack = %.1f degrees\n", angle);
            Thread.sleep(1000);
    }
```

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local platform = require 'krpc.platform'
local math = require 'math'
local conn = krpc.connect('Angle of attack')
```

```
local vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
while true do
  d = vessel:direction(vessel.orbit.body.reference_frame)
   v = vessel:velocity(vessel.orbit.body.reference_frame)
    -- Compute the dot product of d and v
   dotprod = d[1]*v[1] + d[2]*v[2] + d[3]*v[3]
    -- Compute the magnitude of v
   vmag = math.sqrt(v[1]*v[1] + v[2]*v[2] + v[3]*v[3])
    -- Note: don't need to magnitude of d as it is a unit vector
   -- Compute the angle between the vectors
   angle = 0
   if dotprod > 0 then
        angle = math.abs(math.acos (dotprod / vmag) * (180. / math.pi))
    end
   print(string.format('Angle of attack = %.1f', angle))
   platform.sleep(1)
end
```

```
import math
import time
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect(name='Angle of attack')
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
while True:
   d = vessel.direction(vessel.orbit.body.reference frame)
   v = vessel.velocity(vessel.orbit.body.reference_frame)
    # Compute the dot product of d and v
   dotprod = d[0]*v[0] + d[1]*v[1] + d[2]*v[2]
    # Compute the magnitude of v
   vmag = math.sqrt(v[0]**2 + v[1]**2 + v[2]**2)
    # Note: don't need to magnitude of d as it is a unit vector
    # Compute the angle between the vectors
   angle = 0
   if dotprod > 0:
       angle = abs(math.acos(dotprod / vmag) * (180.0 / math.pi))
   print('Angle of attack = %.1f degrees' % angle)
    time.sleep(1)
```

Note that the orientation of the reference frame used to get the direction and velocity vectors does not matter, as the angle between two vectors is the same regardless of the orientation of the axes. However, if we were to use a reference frame that moves with the vessel, the velocity would return (0,0,0). We therefore need a reference frame that is

not fixed relative to the vessel. CelestialBody.reference\_frame fits these requirements.

## **Landing Site**

This example computes a reference frame that is located on the surface of a body at a given altitude, which could be used as the target for a landing auto pilot.

C#

C++

C

Java

Lua

Python

```
using System;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;
using KRPC.Client.Services.Drawing;
class LandingSite
   public static void Main ()
        var conn = new Connection ("Landing Site");
       var vessel = conn.SpaceCenter ().ActiveVessel;
        var body = vessel.Orbit.Body;
        // Define the landing site as the top of the VAB
        double landingLatitude = -(0.0+(5.0/60.0)+(48.38/60.0/60.0));
        double landingLongitude = -(74.0+(37.0/60.0)+(12.2/60.0/60.0));
        double landingAltitude = 111;
        // Determine landing site reference frame
        // (orientation: x=zenith, y=north, z=east)
        var landingPosition = body.SurfacePosition(
            landingLatitude, landingLongitude, body.ReferenceFrame);
        var qLong = Tuple.Create(
          0.0,
          Math.Sin(-landingLongitude * 0.5 * Math.PI / 180.0),
          Math.Cos(-landingLongitude * 0.5 * Math.PI / 180.0)
        );
        var qLat = Tuple.Create(
         0.0,
          0.0,
          Math.Sin(landingLatitude * 0.5 * Math.PI / 180.0),
         Math.Cos(landingLatitude * 0.5 * Math.PI / 180.0)
       );
        var landingReferenceFrame =
          ReferenceFrame.CreateRelative(
            conn,
            ReferenceFrame.CreateRelative(
              ReferenceFrame.CreateRelative(
```

```
conn,
            body.ReferenceFrame,
            landingPosition,
            qLong),
          Tuple.Create(0.0, 0.0, 0.0),
        Tuple.Create(landingAltitude, 0.0, 0.0));
    // Draw axes
    var zero = Tuple.Create(0.0, 0.0, 0.0);
    conn.Drawing().AddLine(
       zero, Tuple.Create(1.0, 0.0, 0.0), landingReferenceFrame);
    conn.Drawing().AddLine(
       zero, Tuple.Create(0.0, 1.0, 0.0), landingReferenceFrame);
    conn.Drawing().AddLine(
        zero, Tuple.Create(0.0, 0.0, 1.0), landingReferenceFrame);
    while (true)
      System. Threading. Thread. Sleep (1000);
}
```

```
#include <iostream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <cmath>
#include <chrono>
#include <thread>
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space center.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/ui.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/drawing.hpp>
static const double pi = 3.1415926535897;
int main() {
 krpc::Client conn = krpc::connect("Landing Site");
 krpc::services::SpaceCenter space_center(&conn);
 krpc::services::Drawing drawing(&conn);
 auto vessel = space_center.active_vessel();
 auto body = vessel.orbit().body();
 // Define the landing site as the top of the VAB
 double landing_latitude = -(0.0+(5.0/60.0)+(48.38/60.0/60.0));
 double landing_longitude = -(74.0+(37.0/60.0)+(12.2/60.0/60.0));
 double landing_altitude = 111;
 // Determine landing site reference frame
  // (orientation: x=zenith, y=north, z=east)
 auto landing_position = body.surface_position(
   landing_latitude, landing_longitude, body.reference_frame());
 auto q_long = std::make_tuple(
   0.0,
   sin(-landing\_longitude * 0.5 * pi / 180.0),
   cos(-landing_longitude * 0.5 * pi / 180.0)
```

```
auto q_lat = std::make_tuple(
 0.0,
 0.0,
  sin(landing_latitude * 0.5 * pi / 180.0),
  cos(landing_latitude * 0.5 * pi / 180.0)
auto landing_reference_frame =
 krpc::services::SpaceCenter::ReferenceFrame::create_relative(
    krpc::services::SpaceCenter::ReferenceFrame::create_relative(
     conn.
     krpc::services::SpaceCenter::ReferenceFrame::create_relative(
       body.reference_frame(),
       landing_position,
       q_long),
     std::make_tuple(0, 0, 0),
      q_lat),
    std::make_tuple(landing_altitude, 0, 0));
// Draw axes
drawing.add_line(
  std::make_tuple(0, 0, 0), std::make_tuple(1, 0, 0), landing_reference_frame);
drawing.add_line(
 std::make_tuple(0, 0, 0), std::make_tuple(0, 1, 0), landing_reference_frame);
drawing.add_line(
 std::make_tuple(0, 0, 0), std::make_tuple(0, 0, 1), landing_reference_frame);
while (true)
  std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
```

```
#include <unistd.h>
#include <math.h>
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/space_center.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/ui.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/drawing.h>
typedef krpc_tuple_double_double_t vector3;
typedef krpc_tuple_double_double_double_t quaternion;
static double pi = 3.1415926535897;
int main() {
 krpc_connection_t conn;
 krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
 krpc_connect(conn, "Landing site");
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t vessel;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ActiveVessel(conn, &vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_t orbit;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Orbit(conn, &orbit, vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_t body;
 krpc SpaceCenter Orbit Body (conn, &body, orbit);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t body_ref;
```

```
krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_ReferenceFrame(conn, &body_ref, body);
// Define the landing site as the top of the VAB
double landing_latitude = -(0.0+(5.0/60.0)+(48.38/60.0/60.0));
double landing_longitude = -(74.0+(37.0/60.0)+(12.2/60.0/60.0));
double landing_altitude = 111;
// Determine landing site reference frame
// (orientation: x=zenith, y=north, z=east)
vector3 landing_position;
krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_SurfacePosition(
 conn, &landing_position, body, landing_latitude, landing_longitude, body_ref);
quaternion q_long = {
 0.0,
 sin(-landing_longitude * 0.5 * pi / 180.0),
  cos(-landing_longitude * 0.5 * pi / 180.0)
quaternion q_lat = {
 0.0,
  0.0,
  sin(landing_latitude * 0.5 * pi / 180.0),
 cos(landing_latitude * 0.5 * pi / 180.0)
} ;
krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t landing_reference_frame;
 vector3 zero = \{0, 0, 0\};
 quaternion q_zero = \{0, 0, 0, 1\};
  krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t parent_ref;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_CreateRelative(
    conn, &parent_ref, body_ref, &landing_position, &q_long, &zero, &zero);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_CreateRelative(
    conn, &parent_ref, parent_ref, &zero, &q_lat, &zero, &zero);
 vector3 position = { landing_altitude, 0, 0 };
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_CreateRelative(
    conn, &landing_reference_frame, parent_ref, &position, &q_zero, &zero, &zero);
// Draw axes
vector3 zero = \{0, 0, 0\};
vector3 x_axis = \{1, 0, 0\};
vector3 y_axis = \{0, 1, 0\};
vector3 z_{axis} = \{0, 0, 1\};
krpc_Drawing_AddLine(conn, NULL, &zero, &x_axis, landing_reference_frame, true);
krpc_Drawing_AddLine(conn, NULL, &zero, &y_axis, landing_reference_frame, true);
krpc_Drawing_AddLine(conn, NULL, &zero, &z_axis, landing_reference_frame, true);
while (true)
 sleep(1);
```

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.Drawing;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
```

```
import org.javatuples.Triplet;
import org.javatuples.Quartet;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.lang.Math;
public class LandingSite {
   public static void main(String[] args)
        throws IOException, RPCException, InterruptedException {
        Connection connection = Connection.newInstance("Landing Site");
        SpaceCenter spaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
        Drawing drawing = Drawing.newInstance(connection);
        SpaceCenter.Vessel vessel = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel();
        SpaceCenter.CelestialBody body = vessel.getOrbit().getBody();
        // Define the landing site as the top of the VAB
        double landingLatitude = -(0.0+(5.0/60.0)+(48.38/60.0/60.0));
        double landingLongitude = -(74.0+(37.0/60.0)+(12.2/60.0/60.0));
        double landingAltitude = 111;
        // Determine landing site reference frame
        // (orientation: x=zenith, y=north, z=east)
        Triplet<Double, Double, Double> landingPosition = body.surfacePosition(
          landingLatitude, landingLongitude, body.getReferenceFrame());
        Quartet < Double, Double, Double, Double > qLong =
          new Quartet<Double, Double, Double>(
            0.0,
           Math.sin(-landingLongitude * 0.5 * Math.PI / 180.0),
            0.0,
           Math.cos(-landingLongitude * 0.5 * Math.PI / 180.0));
        Quartet < Double, Double, Double, Double > qLat =
          new Quartet<Double, Double, Double>(
            0.0.
            0.0,
           Math.sin(landingLatitude * 0.5 * Math.PI / 180.0),
           Math.cos(landingLatitude * 0.5 * Math.PI / 180.0));
        Quartet < Double, Double, Double > qIdentity =
          new Quartet<Double, Double, Double, Double>(0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0);
        Triplet < Double, Double, Double > zero =
          new Triplet<Double, Double, Double>(0.0, 0.0, 0.0);
        SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame landingReferenceFrame =
          SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame.createRelative(
            connection,
            SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame.createRelative(
              connection.
              SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame.createRelative(
                connection,
                body.getReferenceFrame(),
                landingPosition, qLong, zero, zero),
              zero, qLat, zero, zero),
            new Triplet<Double, Double, Double>(landingAltitude, 0.0, 0.0),
            qIdentity, zero, zero);
        // Draw axes
        drawing.addLine(
          zero, new Triplet < Double, Double, Double > (1.0, 0.0, 0.0),
```

```
landingReferenceFrame, true);
drawing.addLine(
    zero, new Triplet<Double, Double, Double>(0.0, 1.0, 0.0),
    landingReferenceFrame, true);
drawing.addLine(
    zero, new Triplet<Double, Double, Double>(0.0, 0.0, 1.0),
    landingReferenceFrame, true);

while (true)
    Thread.sleep(1000);
}
```

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local platform = require 'krpc.platform'
local List = require 'pl.List'
local math = require 'math'
local conn = krpc.connect('Landing Site')
local vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
local body = vessel.orbit.body
local ReferenceFrame = conn.space_center.ReferenceFrame
-- Define the landing site as the top of the VAB
local landing_latitude = -(0+(5.0/60)+(48.38/60/60))
local landing_longitude = -(74+(37.0/60)+(12.2/60/60))
local landing_altitude = 111
-- Determine landing site reference frame
-- (orientation: x=zenith, y=north, z=east)
local landing_position = body:surface_position(
 landing_latitude, landing_longitude, body.reference_frame)
local q_long = List{
 math.sin(-landing_longitude * 0.5 * math.pi / 180),
math.cos(-landing_longitude * 0.5 * math.pi / 180)
local q_lat = List{
 0,
 0,
 math.sin(landing latitude * 0.5 * math.pi / 180),
 math.cos(landing_latitude * 0.5 * math.pi / 180)
local landing_reference_frame =
 ReferenceFrame.create_relative(
   ReferenceFrame.create_relative(
     ReferenceFrame.create_relative(
       body.reference_frame,
       landing_position,
       q_long),
     List{0, 0, 0},
      q_lat),
   List{landing_altitude, 0, 0})
-- Draw axes
```

```
conn.drawing.add_line(List{0, 0, 0}, List{1, 0, 0}, landing_reference_frame)
conn.drawing.add_line(List{0, 0, 0}, List{0, 1, 0}, landing_reference_frame)
conn.drawing.add_line(List{0, 0, 0}, List{0, 0, 1}, landing_reference_frame)

while true do
    platform.sleep(1)
end
```

```
import time
from math import sin, cos, pi
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect(name='Landing Site')
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
body = vessel.orbit.body
create_relative = conn.space_center.ReferenceFrame.create_relative
# Define the landing site as the top of the VAB
landing_latitude = -(0+(5.0/60)+(48.38/60/60))
landing_longitude = -(74+(37.0/60)+(12.2/60/60))
landing_altitude = 111
# Determine landing site reference frame
# (orientation: x=zenith, y=north, z=east)
landing_position = body.surface_position(
   landing_latitude, landing_longitude, body.reference_frame)
q_long = (
   0,
    sin(-landing_longitude * 0.5 * pi / 180),
    cos(-landing\_longitude * 0.5 * pi / 180)
q_{lat} = (
    Ο,
    0,
    sin(landing_latitude * 0.5 * pi / 180),
    cos(landing_latitude * 0.5 * pi / 180)
landing_reference_frame = \
   create_relative(
        create_relative(
            create relative (
                body.reference_frame,
                landing_position,
                q_long),
            (0, 0, 0),
            q_lat),
        (landing_altitude, 0, 0))
# Draw axes
conn.drawing.add_line((0, 0, 0), (1, 0, 0), landing_reference_frame)
conn.drawing.add_line((0, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), landing_reference_frame)
conn.drawing.add_line((0, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1), landing_reference_frame)
while True:
    time.sleep(1)
```

# 2.3 Launch into Orbit

This tutorial launches a two-stage rocket into a 150km circular orbit. The program assumes you are using this craft file.

The program is available in a variety of languages:

```
C#, C++, Java, Lua, Python
```

The following code connects to the server, gets the active vessel, sets up a bunch of streams to get flight telemetry then prepares the rocket for launch.

C#

C++

Java

Lua

Python

```
using System;
   using System.Collections.Generic;
   using System.Net;
   using KRPC.Client;
   using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;
   class LaunchIntoOrbit
       public static void Main ()
9
10
           var conn = new Connection ("Launch into orbit");
           var vessel = conn.SpaceCenter ().ActiveVessel;
13
           float turnStartAltitude = 250;
14
           float turnEndAltitude = 45000;
15
           float targetAltitude = 150000;
16
17
            // Set up streams for telemetry
           var ut = conn.AddStream (() => conn.SpaceCenter ().UT);
           var flight = vessel.Flight ();
20
           var altitude = conn.AddStream (() => flight.MeanAltitude);
21
           var apoapsis = conn.AddStream (() => vessel.Orbit.ApoapsisAltitude);
22
           var stage2Resources =
23
                vessel.ResourcesInDecoupleStage (stage: 2, cumulative: false);
           var srbFuel = conn.AddStream(() => stage2Resources.Amount("SolidFuel"));
25
26
            // Pre-launch setup
27
           vessel.Control.SAS = false;
28
           vessel.Control.RCS = false;
29
           vessel.Control.Throttle = 1;
30
            // Countdown...
32
           Console.WriteLine ("3...");
33
           System. Threading. Thread. Sleep (1000);
34
           Console.WriteLine ("2...");
35
           System. Threading. Thread. Sleep (1000);
36
           Console.WriteLine ("1...");
```

```
System.Threading.Thread.Sleep (1000);
Console.WriteLine ("Launch!");
```

```
#include <iostream>
   #include <chrono>
2
   #include <cmath>
   #include <thread>
   #include <krpc.hpp>
   #include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>
6
   int main() {
8
     krpc::Client conn = krpc::connect("Launch into orbit");
9
     krpc::services::SpaceCenter space_center(&conn);
10
11
     auto vessel = space_center.active_vessel();
12
13
     float turn_start_altitude = 250;
     float turn_end_altitude = 45000;
14
     float target_altitude = 150000;
15
16
     // Set up streams for telemetry
17
     auto ut = space_center.ut_stream();
     auto altitude = vessel.flight().mean_altitude_stream();
19
     auto apoapsis = vessel.orbit().apoapsis_altitude_stream();
20
     auto stage_2_resources = vessel.resources_in_decouple_stage(2, false);
21
     auto srb_fuel = stage_2_resources.amount_stream("SolidFuel");
22
23
     // Pre-launch setup
24
     vessel.control().set_sas(false);
25
     vessel.control().set_rcs(false);
26
     vessel.control().set_throttle(1);
27
28
     // Countdown...
29
     std::cout << "3..." << std::endl;
30
     std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
31
     std::cout << "2..." << std::endl;
32
     std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
33
     std::cout << "1..." << std::endl;
34
     std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
```

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
1
   import krpc.client.RPCException;
   import krpc.client.Stream;
   import krpc.client.StreamException;
   import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
   import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Flight;
   import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Node;
   import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame;
   import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Resources;
   import org.javatuples.Triplet;
11
12
   import java.io.IOException;
13
   import java.lang.Math;
14
15
   public class LaunchIntoOrbit {
16
       public static void main(String[] args)
```

```
throws IOException, RPCException, InterruptedException, StreamException {
18
           Connection connection = Connection.newInstance("Launch into orbit");
19
           SpaceCenter spaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
20
           SpaceCenter.Vessel vessel = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel();
21
22
           float turnStartAltitude = 250;
23
           float turnEndAltitude = 45000;
24
           float targetAltitude = 150000;
25
26
           // Set up streams for telemetry
27
           spaceCenter.getUT();
28
           Stream<Double> ut = connection.addStream(SpaceCenter.class, "getUT");
           ReferenceFrame = vessel.getSurfaceReferenceFrame();
           Flight flight = vessel.flight(refFrame);
31
           Stream<Double> altitude = connection.addStream(flight, "getMeanAltitude");
32
           Stream<Double> apoapsis =
33
               connection.addStream(vessel.getOrbit(), "getApoapsisAltitude");
34
           Resources stage2Resources = vessel.resourcesInDecoupleStage(2, false);
35
           Stream<Float> srbFuel =
36
               connection.addStream(stage2Resources, "amount", "SolidFuel");
37
38
           // Pre-launch setup
39
           vessel.getControl().setSAS(false);
40
           vessel.getControl().setRCS(false);
41
           vessel.getControl().setThrottle(1);
42
           // Countdown...
44
           System.out.println("3...");
45
           Thread.sleep(1000);
46
           System.out.println("2...");
47
           Thread.sleep(1000);
48
           System.out.println("1...");
           Thread.sleep(1000);
50
```

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
   local platform = require 'krpc.platform'
2
   local math = require 'math'
   local List = require 'pl.List'
   local turn_start_altitude = 250
   local turn_end_altitude = 45000
   local target_altitude = 150000
   local conn = krpc.connect('Launch into orbit')
10
   local vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
11
12
   flight = vessel:flight()
13
   stage_2_resources = vessel:resources_in_decouple_stage(2, False)
14
15
   -- Pre-launch setup
16
   vessel.control.sas = false
17
   vessel.control.rcs = false
   vessel.control.throttle = 1
   -- Countdown...
21
   print('3...')
22
```

```
platform.sleep(1)
print('2...')
platform.sleep(1)
print('1...')
platform.sleep(1)
print('Launch!')
```

```
import math
   import time
2
   import krpc
3
   turn_start_altitude = 250
   turn_end_altitude = 45000
   target_altitude = 150000
   conn = krpc.connect(name='Launch into orbit')
   vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
10
11
   # Set up streams for telemetry
12
   ut = conn.add_stream(getattr, conn.space_center, 'ut')
13
   altitude = conn.add_stream(getattr, vessel.flight(), 'mean_altitude')
   apoapsis = conn.add_stream(getattr, vessel.orbit, 'apoapsis_altitude')
15
   stage_2_resources = vessel.resources_in_decouple_stage(stage=2, cumulative=False)
16
   srb_fuel = conn.add_stream(stage_2_resources.amount, 'SolidFuel')
17
18
   # Pre-launch setup
19
   vessel.control.sas = False
   vessel.control.rcs = False
21
   vessel.control.throttle = 1.0
22
23
   # Countdown...
24
   print('3...')
25
   time.sleep(1)
26
   print('2...')
27
   time.sleep(1)
   print('1...')
29
   time.sleep(1)
30
   print('Launch!')
```

The next part of the program launches the rocket. The main loop continuously updates the auto-pilot heading to gradually pitch the rocket towards the horizon. It also monitors the amount of solid fuel remaining in the boosters, separating them when they run dry. The loop exits when the rockets apoapsis is close to the target apoapsis.

C#

C++

Java

Lua

Python

```
// Activate the first stage
vessel.Control.ActivateNextStage ();
vessel.AutoPilot.Engage ();
vessel.AutoPilot.TargetPitchAndHeading (90, 90);

// Activate the first stage
vessel.Control.ActivateNextStage ();
vessel.AutoPilot.TargetPitchAndHeading (90, 90);
```

```
// Main ascent loop
46
            bool srbsSeparated = false;
47
            double turnAngle = 0;
48
            while (true) {
49
                 // Gravity turn
51
                if (altitude.Get () > turnStartAltitude &&
52
                     altitude.Get () < turnEndAltitude) {</pre>
53
                     double frac = (altitude.Get () - turnStartAltitude)
54
                                    / (turnEndAltitude - turnStartAltitude);
55
                     double newTurnAngle = frac * 90.0;
56
                     if (Math.Abs (newTurnAngle - turnAngle) > 0.5) {
                         turnAngle = newTurnAngle;
                         vessel.AutoPilot.TargetPitchAndHeading (
59
                              (float) (90 - turnAngle), 90);
60
61
                     }
                }
62
63
                 // Separate SRBs when finished
                if (!srbsSeparated) {
65
                     if (srbFuel.Get () < 0.1) {</pre>
66
                         vessel.Control.ActivateNextStage ();
67
                         srbsSeparated = true;
68
                         Console.WriteLine ("SRBs separated");
69
                     }
71
                }
72
                // Decrease throttle when approaching target apoapsis
73
                if (apoapsis.Get () > targetAltitude * 0.9) {
74
                     Console.WriteLine ("Approaching target apoapsis");
75
                     break;
76
77
                }
            }
```

```
// Activate the first stage
37
     vessel.control().activate_next_stage();
38
39
     vessel.auto_pilot().engage();
     vessel.auto_pilot().target_pitch_and_heading(90, 90);
40
41
     // Main ascent loop
42
     bool srbs_separated = false;
43
     double turn angle = 0;
44
     while (true) {
45
       // Gravity turn
46
47
       if (altitude() > turn_start_altitude && altitude() < turn_end_altitude) {</pre>
         double frac = (altitude() - turn_start_altitude)
                         / (turn_end_altitude - turn_start_altitude);
49
         double new_turn_angle = frac * 90.0;
50
         if (std::abs(new_turn_angle - turn_angle) > 0.5) {
51
           turn_angle = new_turn_angle;
52
            vessel.auto_pilot().target_pitch_and_heading(90.0 - turn_angle, 90.0);
53
         }
       }
       // Separate SRBs when finished
57
       if (!srbs_separated) {
58
```

```
if (srb_fuel() < 0.1) {
59
            vessel.control().activate_next_stage();
60
            srbs_separated = true;
61
            std::cout << "SRBs separated" << std::endl;</pre>
62
63
65
        // Decrease throttle when approaching target apoapsis
66
       if (apoapsis() > target_altitude * 0.9) {
67
          std::cout << "Approaching target apoapsis" << std::endl;</pre>
68
          break;
       }
```

```
// Activate the first stage
52
            vessel.getControl().activateNextStage();
54
            vessel.getAutoPilot().engage();
            vessel.getAutoPilot().targetPitchAndHeading(90, 90);
55
56
            // Main ascent loop
57
            boolean srbsSeparated = false;
58
            double turnAngle = 0;
            while (true) {
60
61
                // Gravity turn
62
                if (altitude.get() > turnStartAltitude &&
63
                    altitude.get() < turnEndAltitude) {</pre>
64
                    double frac = (altitude.get() - turnStartAltitude)
                                    / (turnEndAltitude - turnStartAltitude);
                    double newTurnAngle = frac * 90.0;
67
                    if (Math.abs(newTurnAngle - turnAngle) > 0.5) {
68
                         turnAngle = newTurnAngle;
69
                         vessel.getAutoPilot().targetPitchAndHeading(
70
                             (float) (90 - turnAngle), 90);
71
72
73
74
                // Separate SRBs when finished
75
                if (!srbsSeparated) {
76
                  if (srbFuel.get() < 0.1) {
77
                         vessel.getControl().activateNextStage();
                         srbsSeparated = true;
                         System.out.println("SRBs separated");
80
81
82
83
                // Decrease throttle when approaching target apoapsis
84
                if (apoapsis.get() > targetAltitude * 0.9) {
                    System.out.println("Approaching target apoapsis");
                    break;
87
88
```

```
-- Activate the first stage
vessel.control:activate_next_stage()
vessel.auto_pilot:engage()
vessel.auto_pilot:target_pitch_and_heading(90, 90)

34
```

```
-- Main ascent loop
35
   local srbs_separated = false
36
   local turn_angle = 0
37
   while true do
        -- Gravity turn
       if flight.mean_altitude > turn_start_altitude and flight.mean_altitude < turn_end_</pre>
41
   →altitude then
            frac = (flight.mean_altitude - turn_start_altitude) / (turn_end_altitude - __
42
   \rightarrowturn_start_altitude)
            new\_turn\_angle = frac * 90
43
            if math.abs(new_turn_angle - turn_angle) > 0.5 then
                turn_angle = new_turn_angle
                vessel.auto_pilot:target_pitch_and_heading(90-turn_angle, 90)
46
            end
47
       end
48
49
        -- Separate SRBs when finished
50
       if not srbs_separated then
51
            if stage_2_resources:amount('SolidFuel') < 0.1 then</pre>
52
                vessel.control:activate_next_stage()
53
                srbs_separated = true
54
                print('SRBs separated')
55
            end
56
       end
        -- Decrease throttle when approaching target apoapsis
59
       if vessel.orbit.apoapsis_altitude > target_altitude*0.9 then
60
            print('Approaching target apoapsis')
61
            break
62
       end
63
   end
```

```
# Activate the first stage
33
   vessel.control.activate_next_stage()
34
   vessel.auto_pilot.engage()
35
36
   vessel.auto_pilot.target_pitch_and_heading(90, 90)
37
   # Main ascent loop
   srbs_separated = False
   turn\_angle = 0
40
   while True:
41
42
        # Gravity turn
43
44
       if altitude() > turn_start_altitude and altitude() < turn_end_altitude:</pre>
            frac = ((altitude() - turn_start_altitude)
                    (turn_end_altitude - turn_start_altitude))
46
           new_turn_angle = frac * 90
47
            if abs(new_turn_angle - turn_angle) > 0.5:
48
                turn_angle = new_turn_angle
49
                vessel.auto_pilot.target_pitch_and_heading(90-turn_angle, 90)
50
51
        # Separate SRBs when finished
52
       if not srbs_separated:
53
            if srb_fuel() < 0.1:
54
                vessel.control.activate_next_stage()
55
```

```
srbs_separated = True
print('SRBs separated')

# Decrease throttle when approaching target apoapsis

if apoapsis() > target_altitude*0.9:
print('Approaching target apoapsis')
break
```

Next, the program fine tunes the apoapsis, using 10% thrust, then waits until the rocket has left Kerbin's atmosphere.

C#

C++

Java

Lua

Python

```
// Disable engines when target apoapsis is reached
vessel.Control.Throttle = 0.25f;

while (apoapsis.Get () < targetAltitude) {

Console.WriteLine ("Target apoapsis reached");

vessel.Control.Throttle = 0;

// Wait until out of atmosphere
Console.WriteLine ("Coasting out of atmosphere");

while (altitude.Get () < 70500) {

}
```

```
// Disable engines when target apoapsis is reached
vessel.control().set_throttle(0.25);
while (apoapsis() < target_altitude) {
}
std::cout << "Target apoapsis reached" << std::endl;
vessel.control().set_throttle(0);

// Wait until out of atmosphere
std::cout << "Coasting out of atmosphere" << std::endl;
while (altitude() < 70500) {</pre>
```

```
// Disable engines when target apoapsis is reached
vessel.getControl().setThrottle(0.25f);
while (apoapsis.get() < targetAltitude) {
}
System.out.println("Target apoapsis reached");
vessel.getControl().setThrottle(0);

// Wait until out of atmosphere
System.out.println("Coasting out of atmosphere");
while (altitude.get() < 70500) {
```

```
-- Disable engines when target apoapsis is reached vessel.control.throttle = 0.25 while vessel.orbit.apoapsis_altitude < target_altitude do
```

```
end
print('Target apoapsis reached')
vessel.control.throttle = 0

-- Wait until out of atmosphere
print('Coasting out of atmosphere')
while flight.mean_altitude < 70500 do
end</pre>
```

```
# Disable engines when target apoapsis is reached

vessel.control.throttle = 0.25

while apoapsis() < target_altitude:
    pass

print('Target apoapsis reached')

vessel.control.throttle = 0.0

# Wait until out of atmosphere

print('Coasting out of atmosphere')

while altitude() < 70500:
    pass</pre>
```

It is now time to plan the circularization burn. First, we calculate the delta-v required to circularize the orbit using the vis-viva equation. We then calculate the burn time needed to achieve this delta-v, using the Tsiolkovsky rocket equation.

C#

C++

Java

Lua

Python

```
// Plan circularization burn (using vis-viva equation)
            Console.WriteLine ("Planning circularization burn");
93
            double mu = vessel.Orbit.Body.GravitationalParameter;
            double r = vessel.Orbit.Apoapsis;
            double a1 = vessel.Orbit.SemiMajorAxis;
            double a2 = r;
97
            double v1 = Math.Sqrt (mu * ((2.0 / r) - (1.0 / a1)));
            double v2 = Math.Sqrt (mu * ((2.0 / r) - (1.0 / a2)));
            double deltaV = v2 - v1;
100
            var node = vessel.Control.AddNode (
101
                ut.Get () + vessel.Orbit.TimeToApoapsis, prograde: (float)deltaV);
102
103
            // Calculate burn time (using rocket equation)
104
            double F = vessel.AvailableThrust;
105
            double Isp = vessel.SpecificImpulse * 9.82;
106
            double m0 = vessel.Mass;
107
            double m1 = m0 / Math.Exp (deltaV / Isp);
108
            double flowRate = F / Isp;
109
            double burnTime = (m0 - m1) / flowRate;
110
```

```
// Plan circularization burn (using vis-viva equation)
std::cout << "Planning circularization burn" << std::endl;
```

```
double mu = vessel.orbit().body().gravitational_parameter();
87
     double r = vessel.orbit().apoapsis();
88
     double a1 = vessel.orbit().semi_major_axis();
89
     double a2 = r;
     double v1 = std::sqrt(mu * ((2.0 / r) - (1.0 / a1)));
     double v2 = std::sqrt(mu * ((2.0 / r) - (1.0 / a2)));
     double delta_v = v2 - v1;
93
     auto node = vessel.control().add_node(
       ut() + vessel.orbit().time_to_apoapsis(), delta_v);
95
     // Calculate burn time (using rocket equation)
     double F = vessel.available_thrust();
     double Isp = vessel.specific_impulse() * 9.82;
     double m0 = vessel.mass();
100
     double m1 = m0 / std::exp(delta_v / Isp);
101
     double flow_rate = F / Isp;
102
```

```
103
            // Plan circularization burn (using vis-viva equation)
            System.out.println("Planning circularization burn");
            double mu = vessel.getOrbit().getBody().getGravitationalParameter();
            double r = vessel.getOrbit().getApoapsis();
106
            double a1 = vessel.getOrbit().getSemiMajorAxis();
107
            double a2 = r;
108
            double v1 = Math.sqrt(mu * ((2.0 / r) - (1.0 / a1)));
109
            double v2 = Math.sqrt(mu * ((2.0 / r) - (1.0 / a2)));
110
            double deltaV = v2 - v1;
            Node node = vessel.getControl().addNode(
             ut.get() + vessel.getOrbit().getTimeToApoapsis(), (float)deltaV, 0, 0);
113
114
            // Calculate burn time (using rocket equation)
115
            double force = vessel.getAvailableThrust();
116
            double isp = vessel.getSpecificImpulse() * 9.82;
117
118
            double m0 = vessel.getMass();
            double m1 = m0 / Math.exp(deltaV / isp);
119
            double flowRate = force / isp;
120
```

```
---- Plan circularization burn (using vis-viva equation)
78
   print('Planning circularization burn')
   local mu = vessel.orbit.body.gravitational_parameter
80
   local r = vessel.orbit.apoapsis
   local a1 = vessel.orbit.semi_major_axis
   local a2 = r
83
   local v1 = math.sqrt (mu*((2./r)-(1./a1)))
84
   local v2 = math.sqrt(mu*((2./r)-(1./a2)))
85
   local delta_v = v2 - v1
   local node = vessel.control:add_node(conn.space_center.ut + vessel.orbit.time_to_
   →apoapsis, delta_v, 0, 0)
88
   --- Calculate burn time (using rocket equation)
89
   local F = vessel.available_thrust
   local Isp = vessel.specific_impulse * 9.82
91
   local m0 = vessel.mass
92
   local m1 = m0 / math.exp(delta_v/Isp)
   local flow_rate = F / Isp
  local burn_time = (m0 - m1) / flow_rate
```

```
# Plan circularization burn (using vis-viva equation)
   print('Planning circularization burn')
   mu = vessel.orbit.body.gravitational_parameter
   r = vessel.orbit.apoapsis
   a1 = vessel.orbit.semi_major_axis
   a2 = r
   v1 = math.sqrt(mu*((2./r)-(1./a1)))
82
   v2 = math.sqrt(mu*((2./r)-(1./a2)))
83
   delta_v = v2 - v1
84
   node = vessel.control.add_node(
85
       ut() + vessel.orbit.time_to_apoapsis, prograde=delta_v)
86
   # Calculate burn time (using rocket equation)
88
   F = vessel.available_thrust
89
   Isp = vessel.specific_impulse * 9.82
   m0 = vessel.mass
91
   m1 = m0 / math.exp(delta_v/Isp)
   flow_rate = F / Isp
   burn\_time = (m0 - m1) / flow\_rate
```

Next, we need to rotate the craft and wait until the circularization burn. We orientate the ship along the y-axis of the maneuver node's reference frame (i.e. in the direction of the burn) then time warp to 5 seconds before the burn.

C#

C++

Java

Lua

Python

```
// Orientate ship
112
            Console.WriteLine ("Orientating ship for circularization burn");
113
            vessel.AutoPilot.ReferenceFrame = node.ReferenceFrame;
114
            vessel.AutoPilot.TargetDirection = Tuple.Create (0.0, 1.0, 0.0);
115
            vessel.AutoPilot.Wait ();
116
117
            // Wait until burn
118
            Console.WriteLine ("Waiting until circularization burn");
119
            double burnUT = ut.Get () + vessel.Orbit.TimeToApoapsis - (burnTime / 2.0);
120
            double leadTime = 5;
121
            conn.SpaceCenter ().WarpTo (burnUT - leadTime);
122
```

```
105
      // Orientate ship
      std::cout << "Orientating ship for circularization burn" << std::endl;
106
     vessel.auto_pilot().set_reference_frame(node.reference_frame());
107
     vessel.auto_pilot().set_target_direction(std::make_tuple(0.0, 1.0, 0.0));
108
     vessel.auto_pilot().wait();
109
110
111
      // Wait until burn
      std::cout << "Waiting until circularization burn" << std::endl;</pre>
112
      double burn_ut = ut() + vessel.orbit().time_to_apoapsis() - (burn_time / 2.0);
113
     double lead_time = 5;
114
```

```
// Orientate ship
System.out.println("Orientating ship for circularization burn");
```

(continues on next page)

2.3. Launch into Orbit 67

```
vessel.getAutoPilot().setReferenceFrame(node.getReferenceFrame());
125
            vessel.getAutoPilot().setTargetDirection(
126
              new Triplet < Double, Double, Double > (0.0, 1.0, 0.0));
127
            vessel.getAutoPilot().wait_();
128
129
            // Wait until burn
130
            System.out.println("Waiting until circularization burn");
131
            double burnUt =
132
              ut.get() + vessel.getOrbit().getTimeToApoapsis() - (burnTime / 2.0);
133
            double leadTime = 5;
134
```

```
-- Orientate ship
97
   print('Orientating ship for circularization burn')
   vessel.auto_pilot.reference_frame = node.reference_frame
   vessel.auto_pilot.target_direction = List{0, 1, 0}
100
   vessel.auto_pilot:wait()
101
102
   -- Wait until burn
103
   print('Waiting until circularization burn')
105
   local burn_ut = conn.space_center.ut + vessel.orbit.time_to_apoapsis - (burn_time/2.)
   local lead_time = 5
106
   conn.space_center.warp_to(burn_ut - lead_time)
107
```

```
# Orientate ship
96
   print('Orientating ship for circularization burn')
97
   vessel.auto_pilot.reference_frame = node.reference_frame
   vessel.auto_pilot.target_direction = (0, 1, 0)
   vessel.auto_pilot.wait()
100
101
   # Wait until burn
102
   print('Waiting until circularization burn')
103
   burn_ut = ut() + vessel.orbit.time_to_apoapsis - (burn_time/2.)
104
   lead\_time = 5
105
   conn.space_center.warp_to(burn_ut - lead_time)
```

This next part executes the burn. It sets maximum throttle, then throttles down to 5% approximately a tenth of a second before the predicted end of the burn. It then monitors the remaining delta-v until it flips around to point retrograde (at which point the node has been executed).

C#

C++

Java

Lua

Python

```
// Execute burn

Console.WriteLine ("Ready to execute burn");

var timeToApoapsis = conn.AddStream (() => vessel.Orbit.TimeToApoapsis);

while (timeToApoapsis.Get () - (burnTime / 2.0) > 0) {

Console.WriteLine ("Executing burn");

vessel.Control.Throttle = 1;

System.Threading.Thread.Sleep ((int)((burnTime - 0.1) * 1000));
```

```
Console.WriteLine ("Fine tuning");
132
            vessel.Control.Throttle = 0.05f;
133
            var remainingBurn = conn.AddStream (
134
                 () => node.RemainingBurnVector (node.ReferenceFrame));
135
            while (remainingBurn.Get ().Item1 > 0) {
136
137
            vessel.Control.Throttle = 0;
138
            node.Remove ();
139
140
            Console.WriteLine ("Launch complete");
141
            conn.Dispose();
142
        }
144
```

```
// Execute burn
115
116
      std::cout << "Ready to execute burn" << std::endl;</pre>
      auto time_to_apoapsis = vessel.orbit().time_to_apoapsis_stream();
117
      while (time_to_apoapsis() - (burn_time / 2.0) > 0) {
118
119
      std::cout << "Executing burn" << std::endl;</pre>
120
      vessel.control().set_throttle(1);
      std::this_thread::sleep_for(
122
        std::chrono::milliseconds(static_cast<int>((burn_time - 0.1) * 1000)));
123
      std::cout << "Fine tuning" << std::endl;</pre>
124
      vessel.control().set_throttle(0.05);
125
      auto remaining_burn = node.remaining_burn_vector_stream(node.reference_frame());
126
      while (std::get<0>(remaining_burn()) > 0) {
127
      vessel.control().set_throttle(0);
129
      node.remove();
130
131
      std::cout << "Launch complete" << std::endl;</pre>
132
133
```

```
// Execute burn
137
            System.out.println("Ready to execute burn");
            Stream<Double> timeToApoapsis =
              connection.addStream(vessel.getOrbit(), "getTimeToApoapsis");
140
            while (timeToApoapsis.get() - (burnTime / 2.0) > 0)
141
142
            System.out.println("Executing burn");
143
            vessel.getControl().setThrottle(1);
144
            Thread.sleep((int)((burnTime - 0.1) * 1000));
145
            System.out.println("Fine tuning");
146
            vessel.getControl().setThrottle(0.05f);
147
            Stream<Triplet<Double, Double, Double>> remainingBurn =
148
              connection.addStream(
149
                node, "remainingBurnVector", node.getReferenceFrame());
150
            while (remainingBurn.get().getValue1() > 0) {
151
152
            vessel.getControl().setThrottle(0);
153
            node.remove();
154
155
            System.out.println("Launch complete");
156
            connection.close();
157
```

```
159
109
    -- Execute burn
   print('Ready to execute burn')
110
   while vessel.orbit.time_to_apoapsis - (burn_time/2.) > 0 do
111
112
113
   print('Executing burn')
   vessel.control.throttle = 1
   platform.sleep(burn_time - 0.1)
115
   print('Fine tuning')
116
   vessel.control.throttle = 0.05
117
   while node:remaining_burn_vector(node.reference_frame)[2] > 0 do
118
   end
119
   vessel.control.throttle = 0
   node:remove()
122
   print('Launch complete')
123
   # Execute burn
108
   print('Ready to execute burn')
109
```

```
time_to_apoapsis = conn.add_stream(getattr, vessel.orbit, 'time_to_apoapsis')
110
   while time_to_apoapsis() - (burn_time/2.) > 0:
111
        pass
112
   print('Executing burn')
   vessel.control.throttle = 1.0
114
   time.sleep(burn_time - 0.1)
115
   print('Fine tuning')
116
   vessel.control.throttle = 0.05
117
   remaining_burn = conn.add_stream(node.remaining_burn_vector, node.reference_frame)
118
   while remaining_burn()[1] > 0:
120
   vessel.control.throttle = 0.0
121
   node.remove()
122
123
   print('Launch complete')
```

The rocket should now be in a circular 150km orbit above Kerbin.

# 2.4 Pitch, Heading and Roll

This example calculates the pitch, heading and rolls angles of the active vessel once per second.

C#

C++

 $\mathbf{C}$ 

Java

Lua

Python

```
using System;
using KRPC.Client;
```

```
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;
using Vector3 = System.Tuple<double, double, double>;
class AngleOfAttack
    static Vector3 CrossProduct (Vector3 u, Vector3 v)
       return new Vector3 (
           u.Item2 * v.Item3 - u.Item3 * v.Item2,
           u.Item3 * v.Item1 - u.Item1 * v.Item3,
           u.Item1 * v.Item2 - u.Item2 * v.Item1
       );
    }
   static double DotProduct (Vector3 u, Vector3 v)
        return u.Item1 * v.Item1 + u.Item2 * v.Item2 + u.Item3 * v.Item3;
    static double Magnitude (Vector3 v)
       return Math.Sqrt (DotProduct (v, v));
    // Compute the angle between vector x and y
   static double AngleBetweenVectors (Vector3 u, Vector3 v)
        double dp = DotProduct (u, v);
        if (dp == 0)
           return 0;
        double um = Magnitude (u);
        double vm = Magnitude (v);
        return Math.Acos (dp / (um * vm)) * (180f / Math.PI);
   public static void Main ()
       var conn = new Connection ("Angle of attack");
       var vessel = conn.SpaceCenter ().ActiveVessel;
        while (true) {
            var vesselDirection = vessel.Direction (vessel.SurfaceReferenceFrame);
            // Get the direction of the vessel in the horizon plane
            var horizonDirection = new Vector3 (
                0, vesselDirection.Item2, vesselDirection.Item3);
            // Compute the pitch - the angle between the vessels direction and
            // the direction in the horizon plane
            double pitch = AngleBetweenVectors (vesselDirection, horizonDirection);
            if (vesselDirection.Item1 < 0)</pre>
                pitch = -pitch;
            // Compute the heading - the angle between north and
            // the direction in the horizon plane
            var north = new Vector3 (0, 1, 0);
            double heading = AngleBetweenVectors (north, horizonDirection);
```

```
if (horizonDirection.Item3 < 0)</pre>
            heading = 360 - heading;
        // Compute the roll
        // Compute the plane running through the vessels direction
        // and the upwards direction
        var up = new Vector3 (1, 0, 0);
        var planeNormal = CrossProduct (vesselDirection, up);
        // Compute the upwards direction of the vessel
        var vesselUp = conn.SpaceCenter ().TransformDirection (
            new Vector3 (0, 0, -1),
            vessel.ReferenceFrame, vessel.SurfaceReferenceFrame);
        // Compute the angle between the upwards direction of
        // the vessel and the plane normal
        double roll = AngleBetweenVectors (vesselUp, planeNormal);
        // Adjust so that the angle is between -180 and 180 and
        // rolling right is +ve and left is -ve
        if (vesselUp.Item1 > 0)
            roll *=-1;
        else if (roll < 0)</pre>
            roll += 180;
        else
            roll -= 180;
        Console.WriteLine ("pitch = \{0:F1\}, heading = \{1:F1\}, roll = \{2:F1\}",
                            pitch, heading, roll);
        System. Threading. Thread. Sleep (1000);
    }
}
```

```
#include <iostream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <tuple>
#include <thread>
#include <chrono>
#include <cmath>
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>
static const double pi = 3.1415926535897;
typedef std::tuple<double, double, double> vector3;
vector3 cross_product(const vector3& u, const vector3& v) {
 return std::make_tuple(
   std::get<1>(u) *std::get<2>(v) - std::get<2>(u) *std::get<1>(v),
    std::get<2>(u)*std::get<0>(v) - std::get<0>(u)*std::get<2>(v),
    std::get<0>(u)*std::get<1>(v) - std::get<1>(u)*std::get<0>(v));
double dot_product(const vector3& u, const vector3& v) {
 return
   std::get<0>(u) *std::get<0>(v) +
   std::get<1>(u) *std::get<1>(v) +
    std::get<2>(u) *std::get<2>(v);
```

```
double magnitude(const vector3& v) {
 return std::sqrt(dot_product(v, v));
// Compute the angle between vector u and v
double angle_between_vectors(const vector3& u, const vector3& v) {
 double dp = dot_product(u, v);
 if (dp == 0)
   return 0;
 double um = magnitude(u);
 double vm = magnitude(v);
 return std::acos(dp / (um*vm)) * (180.0 / pi);
int main() {
 krpc::Client conn = krpc::connect("Pitch/Heading/Roll");
 krpc::services::SpaceCenter space_center(&conn);
 auto vessel = space_center.active_vessel();
 while (true) {
   vector3 vessel_direction = vessel.direction(vessel.surface_reference_frame());
    // Get the direction of the vessel in the horizon plane
   vector3 horizon_direction {
     0, std::get<1>(vessel_direction), std::get<2>(vessel_direction)
   } :
   // Compute the pitch - the angle between the vessels direction
    // and the direction in the horizon plane
   double pitch = angle_between_vectors(vessel_direction, horizon_direction);
   if (std::get<0>(vessel_direction) < 0)</pre>
     pitch = -pitch;
   // Compute the heading - the angle between north
    // and the direction in the horizon plane
   vector3 north {0, 1, 0};
   double heading = angle_between_vectors(north, horizon_direction);
   if (std::get<2>(horizon_direction) < 0)</pre>
     heading = 360 - heading;
   // Compute the roll
    // Compute the plane running through the vessels direction
    // and the upwards direction
   vector3 up {1, 0, 0};
   vector3 plane_normal = cross_product(vessel_direction, up);
    // Compute the upwards direction of the vessel
   vector3 vessel_up = space_center.transform_direction(
     std::make\_tuple(0, 0, -1),
     vessel.reference_frame(),
     vessel.surface_reference_frame());
   // Compute the angle between the upwards direction of
    // the vessel and the plane normal
   double roll = angle_between_vectors(vessel_up, plane_normal);
    // Adjust so that the angle is between -180 and 180 and
    // rolling right is +ve and left is -ve
```

```
#include <math.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/space_center.h>
static double pi = 3.1415926535897;
typedef krpc_tuple_double_double_double_t vector3;
vector3 cross_product(vector3 u, vector3 v) {
 vector3 result = {
   u.e1*v.e2 - u.e2*v.e1,
   u.e2*v.e0 - u.e0*v.e2,
   u.e0*v.e1 - u.e1*v.e0
 };
 return result;
double dot_product(vector3 u, vector3 v) {
 return u.e0*v.e0 + u.e1*v.e1 + u.e2*v.e2;
double magnitude(vector3 v) {
return sqrt(dot_product(v, v));
// Compute the angle between vector u and v
double angle_between_vectors(vector3 u, vector3 v) {
 double dp = dot_product(u, v);
 if (dp == 0)
   return 0;
 double um = magnitude(u);
 double vm = magnitude(v);
 return acos(dp / (um*vm)) * (180.0 / pi);
int main() {
 krpc_connection_t conn;
 krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
 krpc_connect(conn, "");
```

```
krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t vessel;
krpc_SpaceCenter_ActiveVessel(conn, &vessel);
krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t srf_ref;
krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_SurfaceReferenceFrame(conn, &srf_ref, vessel);
krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t vessel_ref;
krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_ReferenceFrame(conn, &vessel_ref, vessel);
while (true) {
 vector3 vessel_direction;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Direction(conn, &vessel_direction, vessel, srf_ref);
  // Get the direction of the vessel in the horizon plane
 vector3 horizon_direction = {
    0, vessel_direction.el, vessel_direction.e2
  }:
  // Compute the pitch - the angle between the vessels direction
  // and the direction in the horizon plane
  double pitch = angle_between_vectors(vessel_direction, horizon_direction);
  if (vessel_direction.e0 < 0)</pre>
   pitch = -pitch;
  // Compute the heading - the angle between north
  // and the direction in the horizon plane
 vector3 north = \{0, 1, 0\};
  double heading = angle_between_vectors(north, horizon_direction);
  if (horizon_direction.e2 < 0)</pre>
   heading = 360 - heading;
  // Compute the roll
  // Compute the plane running through the vessels direction
  // and the upwards direction
  vector3 up = \{1, 0, 0\};
 vector3 plane_normal = cross_product(vessel_direction, up);
  // Compute the upwards direction of the vessel
 vector3 vessel_up;
 vector3 tmp = \{ 0, 0, -1 \};
 krpc_SpaceCenter_TransformDirection(conn, &vessel_up, &tmp, vessel_ref, srf_ref);
  // Compute the angle between the upwards direction of
  // the vessel and the plane normal
 double roll = angle_between_vectors(vessel_up, plane_normal);
  // Adjust so that the angle is between -180 and 180 and
  // rolling right is +ve and left is -ve
 if (vessel_up.e0 > 0)
      roll *=-1;
  else if (roll < 0)</pre>
      roll += 180;
      roll -= 180;
 printf("pitch = %.1f, heading = %.1f, roll = %.1f\n", pitch, heading, roll);
  sleep(1);
}
```

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
```

```
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import org.javatuples.Triplet;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.lang.Math;
public class PitchHeadingRoll {
    static Triplet<Double, Double, Double> crossProduct(
        Triplet<Double, Double, Double> u, Triplet<Double, Double> v) {
        return new Triplet < Double, Double > (
            u.getValue1() * v.getValue2() - u.getValue2() * v.getValue1(),
            u.getValue2() * v.getValue0() - u.getValue0() * v.getValue2(),
            u.getValue0() * v.getValue1() - u.getValue1() * v.getValue0()
        );
    static double dotProduct(Triplet<Double, Double, Double> u,
                             Triplet<Double, Double, Double> v) {
        return u.getValue0() * v.getValue0() +
               u.getValue1() * v.getValue1() +
               u.getValue2() * v.getValue2();
    static double magnitude(Triplet < Double, Double, Double > v) {
        return Math.sqrt(dotProduct(v, v));
    // Compute the angle between vector x and y
    static double angleBetweenVectors (Triplet < Double, Double, Double > u,
                                      Triplet<Double, Double, Double> v) {
        double dp = dotProduct(u, v);
        if (dp == 0) {
           return 0;
        double um = magnitude(u);
        double vm = magnitude(v);
        return Math.acos(dp / (um * vm)) * (180f / Math.PI);
   public static void main(String[] args)
        throws IOException, RPCException, InterruptedException {
        Connection connection = Connection.newInstance();
        SpaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
        SpaceCenter.Vessel vessel = spaceCenter.qetActiveVessel();
        while (true) {
            Triplet<Double, Double> vesselDirection =
                vessel.direction(vessel.getSurfaceReferenceFrame());
            // Get the direction of the vessel in the horizon plane
            Triplet<Double, Double, Double> horizonDirection =
                new Triplet < Double, Double > (
                    0.0, vesselDirection.getValue1(), vesselDirection.getValue2());
```

```
// Compute the pitch - the angle between the vessels direction
// and the direction in the horizon plane
double pitch = angleBetweenVectors(vesselDirection, horizonDirection);
if (vesselDirection.getValue0() < 0) {</pre>
    pitch = -pitch;
// Compute the heading - the angle between north
// and the direction in the horizon plane
Triplet<Double, Double, Double> north =
    new Triplet<Double, Double, Double>(0.0,1.0,0.0);
double heading = angleBetweenVectors(north, horizonDirection);
if (horizonDirection.getValue2() < 0) {</pre>
    heading = 360 - heading;
// Compute the roll
// Compute the plane running through the vessels direction
// and the upwards direction
Triplet<Double, Double, Double> up =
    new Triplet<Double, Double, Double>(1.0,0.0,0.0);
Triplet < Double, Double > planeNormal =
    crossProduct(vesselDirection, up);
// Compute the upwards direction of the vessel
Triplet<Double, Double, Double> vesselUp = spaceCenter.transformDirection(
    new Triplet < Double, Double, Double > (0.0, 0.0, -1.0),
    vessel.getReferenceFrame(), vessel.getSurfaceReferenceFrame());
// Compute the angle between the upwards direction
// of the vessel and the plane normal
double roll = angleBetweenVectors(vesselUp, planeNormal);
// Adjust so that the angle is between -180 and 180 and
// rolling right is +ve and left is -ve
if (vesselUp.getValue0() > 0) {
    roll \star = -1;
} else if (roll < 0) {</pre>
    roll += 180;
} else {
    roll -= 180;
System.out.printf("pitch = %.1f, heading = %.1f, roll = %.1f\n",
                  pitch, heading, roll);
Thread.sleep(1000);
```

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local platform = require 'krpc.platform'
local math = require 'math'
local List = require 'pl.List'
local conn = krpc.connect('Pitch/Heading/Roll')
local vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel

function cross_product(u, v)
    return List{u[3]*v[3] - u[3]*v[2],
```

```
u[1]*v[1] - u[1]*v[3],
                u[2]*v[2] - u[2]*v[1]
end
function dot_product(u, v)
    return u[1]*v[1] + u[2]*v[2] + u[3]*v[3]
function magnitude(v)
    return math.sqrt(dot_product(v, v))
end
function angle_between_vectors(u, v)
    -- Compute the angle between vector u and v
   dp = dot_product(u, v)
   if dp == 0 then
        return 0
    end
   um = magnitude(u)
    vm = magnitude(v)
    return math.acos(dp / (um*vm)) * (180. / math.pi)
end
while true do
    local vessel_direction = vessel:direction(vessel.surface_reference_frame)
    -- Get the direction of the vessel in the horizon plane
   local horizon_direction = List{0, vessel_direction[2], vessel_direction[3]}
    -- Compute the pitch - the angle between the vessels direction and
    -- the direction in the horizon plane
    local pitch = angle_between_vectors(vessel_direction, horizon_direction)
    if vessel_direction[1] < 0 then</pre>
        pitch = -pitch
    end
    -- Compute the heading - the angle between north and
    -- the direction in the horizon plane
    local north = List\{0, 1, 0\}
    local heading = angle_between_vectors(north, horizon_direction)
    if horizon_direction[3] < 0 then</pre>
        heading = 360 - heading
    end
    -- Compute the roll
    -- Compute the plane running through the vessels direction
    -- and the upwards direction
    local up = List\{1, 0, 0\}
    local plane_normal = cross_product(vessel_direction, up)
    -- Compute the upwards direction of the vessel
    local vessel_up = conn.space_center.transform_direction(
       List{0, 0, -1}, vessel.reference_frame, vessel.surface_reference_frame)
    -- Compute the angle between the upwards direction of
    -- the vessel and the plane normal
    local roll = angle_between_vectors(vessel_up, plane_normal)
    -- Adjust so that the angle is between -180 and 180 and
```

```
import math
import time
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect(name='Pitch/Heading/Roll')
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
def cross_product(u, v):
   return (u[1]*v[2] - u[2]*v[1],
           u[2]*v[0] - u[0]*v[2],
           u[0]*v[1] - u[1]*v[0])
def dot_product(u, v):
   return u[0]*v[0] + u[1]*v[1] + u[2]*v[2]
def magnitude(v):
    return math.sqrt(dot_product(v, v))
def angle_between_vectors(u, v):
    """ Compute the angle between vector u and v """
   dp = dot_product(u, v)
   if dp == 0:
       return 0
   um = magnitude(u)
   vm = magnitude(v)
   return math.acos(dp / (um*vm)) * (180. / math.pi)
while True:
   vessel_direction = vessel.direction(vessel.surface_reference_frame)
    # Get the direction of the vessel in the horizon plane
   horizon_direction = (0, vessel_direction[1], vessel_direction[2])
    # Compute the pitch - the angle between the vessels direction and
    # the direction in the horizon plane
```

```
pitch = angle_between_vectors(vessel_direction, horizon_direction)
if vessel_direction[0] < 0:</pre>
    pitch = -pitch
# Compute the heading - the angle between north and
# the direction in the horizon plane
north = (0, 1, 0)
heading = angle_between_vectors(north, horizon_direction)
if horizon_direction[2] < 0:</pre>
    heading = 360 - heading
# Compute the roll
# Compute the plane running through the vessels direction
# and the upwards direction
up = (1, 0, 0)
plane_normal = cross_product(vessel_direction, up)
# Compute the upwards direction of the vessel
vessel_up = conn.space_center.transform_direction(
    (0, 0, -1), vessel.reference_frame, vessel.surface_reference_frame)
# Compute the angle between the upwards direction of
# the vessel and the plane normal
roll = angle_between_vectors(vessel_up, plane_normal)
# Adjust so that the angle is between -180 and 180 and
# rolling right is +ve and left is -ve
if vessel_up[0] > 0:
    roll *= -1
elif roll < 0:</pre>
    roll += 180
else:
    roll -= 180
print('pitch = % 5.1f, heading = % 5.1f, roll = % 5.1f' %
      (pitch, heading, roll))
time.sleep(1)
```

# 2.5 Interacting with Parts

The following examples demonstrate use of the *Parts* functionality to achieve various tasks. More details on specific topics can also be found in the API documentation:

C#

C++

C

Java

Lua

Python

- · Trees of Parts
- Attachment Modes
- · Fuel Lines

- Staging
- Trees of Parts
- · Attachment Modes
- Fuel Lines
- Staging
- Trees of Parts
- · Attachment Modes
- Fuel Lines
- Staging
- · Trees of Parts
- · Attachment Modes
- Fuel Lines
- Staging
- Trees of Parts
- · Attachment Modes
- Fuel Lines
- Staging
- Trees of Parts
- Attachment Modes
- Fuel Lines
- Staging

# 2.5.1 Deploying all Parachutes

Sometimes things go horribly wrong. The following script does its best to save your Kerbals by deploying all the parachutes:

C#

C++

 $\mathbf{C}$ 

Java

Lua

Python

```
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;

class DeployParachutes
{
    public static void Main ()
    {
```

```
using (var connection = new Connection ()) {
    var vessel = connection.SpaceCenter ().ActiveVessel;
    foreach (var parachute in vessel.Parts.Parachutes)
        parachute.Deploy ();
    }
}
```

```
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>

int main() {
   krpc::Client conn = krpc::connect();
   krpc::services::SpaceCenter space_center(&conn);
   auto vessel = space_center.active_vessel();
   for (auto parachute : vessel.parts().parachutes())
      parachute.deploy();
}
```

```
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/space_center.h>

int main() {
    krpc_connection_t conn;
    krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
    krpc_connect(conn, "DeployParachutes");

    krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t vessel;
    krpc_SpaceCenter_ActiveVessel(conn, &vessel);

    krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_t parts;
    krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Parts(conn, &parts, vessel);

    krpc_list_object_t parachutes;
    krpc_spaceCenter_Parts_Parachutes(conn, &parachutes, parts);
    for (size_t i = 0; i < parachutes.size; i++) {
        krpc_SpaceCenter_Parachute_t parachute = parachutes.items[i];
        krpc_SpaceCenter_Parachute_Deploy(conn, parachute);
    }
}</pre>
```

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Parachute;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel;

import java.io.IOException;

public class DeployParachutes {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, RPCException {
        Connection connection = Connection.newInstance();
        SpaceCenter spaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
        Vessel vessel = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel();
        for (Parachute parachute : vessel.getParts().getParachutes()) {
```

```
parachute.deploy();
}
connection.close();
}
```

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel

for parachute in vessel.parts.parachutes:
    parachute.deploy()
```

# 2.5.2 'Control From Here' for Docking Ports

The following example will find a standard sized Clamp-O-Tron docking port, and control the vessel from it:

C#

C++

 $\mathbf{C}$ 

Java

Lua

Python

```
using System;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;

class ControlFromHere
{
    public static void Main ()
    {
        using (var conn = new Connection ()) {
            var vessel = conn.SpaceCenter ().ActiveVessel;
            var part = vessel.Parts.WithTitle ("Clamp-O-Tron Docking Port") [0];
            vessel.Parts.Controlling = part;
        }
    }
}
```

```
#include <iostream>
#include <krpc.hpp>
```

```
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>
int main() {
   krpc::Client conn = krpc::connect();
   krpc::services::SpaceCenter space_center(&conn);
   auto vessel = space_center.active_vessel();
   auto part = vessel.parts().with_title("Clamp-O-Tron Docking Port").front();
   vessel.parts().set_controlling(part);
}
```

```
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/space_center.h>

int main() {
    krpc_connection_t conn;
    krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
    krpc_connect(conn, "ControlFromHere");

    krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t vessel;
    krpc_SpaceCenter_ActiveVessel(conn, &vessel);

    krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_t parts;
    krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Parts(conn, &parts, vessel);

    krpc_list_object_t docking_port_parts;
    krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_WithTitle(conn, &docking_port_parts, parts, "Clamp-O-Tron_Ocking Port");
    krpc_object_t part = docking_port_parts.items[0];
    krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_set_Controlling(conn, parts, part);
}
```

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Part;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel;

import java.io.IOException;

public class ControlFromHere {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, RPCException {
        Connection connection = Connection.newInstance();
        Vessel vessel = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection).getActiveVessel();
        Part part = vessel.getParts().withTitle("Clamp-O-Tron Docking Port").get(0);
        vessel.getParts().setControlling(part);
        connection.close();
    }
}
```

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local conn = krpc.connect()
local vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
local part = vessel.parts:with_title('Clamp-O-Tron Docking Port')[1]
vessel.parts.controlling = part
```

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
part = vessel.parts.with_title('Clamp-O-Tron Docking Port')[0]
vessel.parts.controlling = part
```

## 2.5.3 Combined Specific Impulse

The following script calculates the combined specific impulse of all currently active and fueled engines on a rocket. See here for a description of the maths: https://wiki.kerbalspaceprogram.com/wiki/Specific impulse#Multiple engines

C#

C++

 $\mathbf{C}$ 

Java

Lua

Python

```
using System;
using System.Linq;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;
class CombinedIsp
   public static void Main ()
        using (var connection = new Connection ()) {
            var vessel = connection.SpaceCenter ().ActiveVessel;
            var activeEngines = vessel.Parts.Engines
                                .Where (e => e.Active && e.HasFuel).ToList ();
            Console.WriteLine ("Active engines:");
            foreach (var engine in activeEngines)
                Console.WriteLine (" " + engine.Part.Title +
                                   " in stage " + engine.Part.Stage);
            double thrust = activeEngines.Sum (e => e.Thrust);
            double fuel_consumption =
                activeEngines.Sum (e => e.Thrust / e.SpecificImpulse);
            double isp = thrust / fuel_consumption;
            Console.WriteLine ("Combined vacuum Isp = {0:F0} seconds", isp);
    }
```

```
#include <iostream>
#include <vector>
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>
```

```
using SpaceCenter = krpc::services::SpaceCenter;
int main() {
  auto conn = krpc::connect();
  SpaceCenter sc(&conn);
  auto vessel = sc.active_vessel();
  auto engines = vessel.parts().engines();
  std::vector<SpaceCenter::Engine> active_engines;
  for (auto engine : engines)
   if (engine.active() && engine.has_fuel())
      active_engines.push_back(engine);
  std::cout << "Active engines:" << std::endl;</pre>
  for (auto engine : active_engines)
    std::cout << " " << engine.part().title() << " in stage "</pre>
              << engine.part().stage() << std::endl;
  double thrust = 0;
  double fuel_consumption = 0;
  for (auto engine : active_engines) {
   thrust += engine.thrust();
   fuel_consumption += engine.thrust() / engine.specific_impulse();
  double isp = thrust / fuel_consumption;
  std::cout << "Combined vacuum Isp = " << isp << " seconds" << std::endl;</pre>
```

```
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/space_center.h>
int main() {
 krpc_connection_t conn;
  krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
 krpc_connect(conn, "CombinedISP");
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t vessel;
  krpc_SpaceCenter_ActiveVessel(conn, &vessel);
  krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_t parts;
  krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Parts(conn, &parts, vessel);
  krpc_list_object_t engines = KRPC_NULL_LIST;
  krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_Engines(conn, &engines, parts);
  krpc_list_object_t active_engines = KRPC_NULL_LIST;
  active_engines.size = 0;
  active_engines.items = krpc_calloc(engines.size, sizeof(krpc_object_t));
  for (size_t i = 0; i < engines.size; i++) {</pre>
   krpc_SpaceCenter_Engine_t engine = engines.items[i];
   bool active;
   bool has_fuel;
   krpc_SpaceCenter_Engine_Active(conn, &active, engine);
    krpc_SpaceCenter_Engine_HasFuel(conn, &has_fuel, engine);
```

```
if (active && has_fuel) {
    active_engines.items[active_engines.size] = engine;
    active_engines.size++;
  }
printf("Active engines:\n");
for (size_t i = 0; i < active_engines.size; i++) {</pre>
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Engine_t engine = active_engines.items[i];
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t part;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Engine_Part(conn, &part, engine);
 char * title = NULL;
 int stage;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Title(conn, &title, part);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Stage(conn, &stage, part);
 printf(" %s in stage %d\n", title, stage);
double thrust = 0;
double fuel_consumption = 0;
for (size t i = 0; i < active_engines.size; i++) {</pre>
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Engine_t engine = active_engines.items[i];
 float engine_thrust;
 float engine_isp;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Engine_Thrust(conn, &engine_thrust, engine);
  krpc_SpaceCenter_Engine_SpecificImpulse(conn, &engine_isp, engine);
 thrust += engine_thrust;
  fuel_consumption += engine_thrust / engine_isp;
double isp = thrust / fuel_consumption;
printf("Combined vacuum Isp = %.2f seconds\n", isp);
KRPC_FREE_LIST(engines);
KRPC_FREE_LIST(active_engines);
```

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Engine;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.util.LinkedList;
import java.util.List;
public class CombinedIsp {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, RPCException {
        Connection connection = Connection.newInstance();
        Vessel vessel = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection).getActiveVessel();
        List<Engine> engines = vessel.getParts().getEngines();
        List < Engine > active Engines = new Linked List < Engine > ();
        for (Engine engine : engines) {
            if (engine.getActive() && engine.getHasFuel()) {
                activeEngines.add(engine);
```

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local math = require 'math'
local conn = krpc.connect()
local vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
local active_engines = {}
for _, engine in ipairs(vessel.parts.engines) do
   if engine.active and engine.has_fuel then
       table.insert(active_engines, engine)
   end
end
print('Active engines:')
for _,engine in ipairs(active_engines) do
   print(' ' .. engine.part.title .. ' in stage ' .. engine.part.stage)
end
thrust = 0
fuel\_consumption = 0
for _,engine in ipairs(active_engines) do
   thrust = thrust + engine.thrust
   fuel_consumption = fuel_consumption + engine.thrust / engine.specific_impulse
isp = thrust / fuel_consumption
print(string.format('Combined vacuum Isp = %.1f seconds', isp))
```

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
active_engines = [e for e in vessel.parts.engines if e.active and e.has_fuel]
print('Active engines:')
for engine in active_engines:
```

# 2.6 Docking Guidance

The following script outputs docking guidance information. It waits until the vessel is being controlled from a docking port, and a docking port is set as the current target. It then prints out information about speeds and distances relative to the docking axis.

It uses numpy to do linear algebra on the vectors returned by kRPC – for example computing the dot product or length of a vector – and uses curses for terminal output.

```
import curses
import time
import numpy as np
import numpy.linalg as la
import krpc
# Set up curses
stdscr = curses.initscr()
curses.nocbreak()
stdscr.keypad(1)
curses.noecho()
try:
    # Connect to kRPC
    conn = krpc.connect(name='Docking Guidance')
   vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
   current = None
   target = None
    while True:
        stdscr.clear()
        stdscr.addstr(0, 0, '-- Docking Guidance --')
        current = conn.space_center.active_vessel.parts.controlling.docking_port
        target = conn.space_center.target_docking_port
        if current is None:
            stdscr.addstr(2, 0, 'Awaiting control from docking port...')
        elif target is None:
            stdscr.addstr(2, 0, 'Awaiting target docking port...')
            # Get positions, distances, velocities and
            # speeds relative to the target docking port
            current_position = current.position(target.reference_frame)
```

```
velocity = current.part.velocity(target.reference_frame)
           displacement = np.array(current_position)
           distance = la.norm(displacement)
           speed = la.norm(np.array(velocity))
           # Get speeds and distances relative to the docking axis
           # (the direction the target docking port is facing in)
           # Axial = along the docking axis
           axial_displacement = np.copy(displacement)
           axial\_displacement[0] = 0
           axial\_displacement[2] = 0
           axial_distance = axial_displacement[1]
           axial_velocity = np.copy(velocity)
           axial\_velocity[0] = 0
           axial\_velocity[2] = 0
           axial_speed = axial_velocity[1]
           if axial_distance > 0:
               axial\_speed *= -1
           # Radial = perpendicular to the docking axis
           radial_displacement = np.copy(displacement)
           radial_displacement[1] = 0
           radial_distance = la.norm(radial_displacement)
           radial_velocity = np.copy(velocity)
           radial\_velocity[1] = 0
           radial_speed = la.norm(radial_velocity)
           if np.dot(radial_velocity, radial_displacement) > 0:
               radial_speed *= -1
           # Get the docking port state
           if current.state == conn.space_center.DockingPortState.ready:
               state = 'Ready to dock'
           elif current.state == conn.space_center.DockingPortState.docked:
               state = 'Docked'
           elif current.state == conn.space_center.DockingPortState.docking:
               state = 'Docking...'
           else:
               state = 'Unknown'
           # Output information
           stdscr.addstr(2, 0, 'Current ship: {:30}'.format(current.part.vessel.
\rightarrowname[:301))
           stdscr.addstr(3, 0, 'Current port: {:30}'.format(current.part.title[:30]))
           stdscr.addstr(5, 0, 'Target ship: {:30}'.format(target.part.vessel.
           stdscr.addstr(6, 0, 'Target port: {:30}'.format(target.part.title[:30]))
           stdscr.addstr(8, 0, 'Status: {:10}'.format(state))
                                  +----+')
           stdscr.addstr(10, 0, '
           stdscr.addstr(11, 0, '
                                         | Distance | Speed
           stdscr.addstr(12, 0, '+-----+')
           stdscr.addstr(13, 0, '| | {:>+6.2f} m | {:>+6.2f} m/s |'
                        .format(distance, speed))
           stdscr.addstr(14, 0, '| Axial | {:>+6.2f} m | {:>+6.2f} m/s |'
                        .format(axial_distance, axial_speed))
           stdscr.addstr(15, 0, '| Radial | {:>+6.2f} m | {:>+6.2f} m/s |'
                        .format(radial_distance, radial_speed))
```

```
stdscr.addstr(16, 0, '+----+')

stdscr.refresh()
   time.sleep(0.25)

finally:
   # Shutdown curses
   curses.nocbreak()
   stdscr.keypad(0)
   curses.echo()
   curses.endwin()
```

## 2.7 User Interface

The following script demonstrates how to use the UI service to display text and handle basic user input. It adds a panel to the left side of the screen, displaying the current thrust produced by the vessel and a button to set the throttle to maximum.

C#

C++

Java

Lua

Python

```
using System;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;
using KRPC.Client.Services.UI;
class UserInterface
   public static void Main ()
       var conn = new Connection ("User Interface Example");
       var canvas = conn.UI ().StockCanvas;
        // Get the size of the game window in pixels
        var screenSize = canvas.RectTransform.Size;
        // Add a panel to contain the UI elements
        var panel = canvas.AddPanel ();
        // Position the panel on the left of the screen
        var rect = panel.RectTransform;
        rect.Size = Tuple.Create (200.0, 100.0);
        rect.Position = Tuple.Create ((110-(screenSize.Item1)/2), 0.0);
        // Add a button to set the throttle to maximum
        var button = panel.AddButton ("Full Throttle");
        button.RectTransform.Position = Tuple.Create (0.0, 20.0);
        // Add some text displaying the total engine thrust
```

(continues on next page)

2.7. User Interface 91

```
var text = panel.AddText ("Thrust: 0 kN");
   text.RectTransform.Position = Tuple.Create (0.0, -20.0);
   text.Color = Tuple.Create (1.0, 1.0, 1.0);
   text.Size = 18;
    // Set up a stream to monitor the throttle button
   var buttonClicked = conn.AddStream (() => button.Clicked);
   var vessel = conn.SpaceCenter ().ActiveVessel;
   while (true) {
        // Handle the throttle button being clicked
        if (buttonClicked.Get ()) {
            vessel.Control.Throttle = 1;
            button.Clicked = false;
        // Update the thrust text
        text.Content = "Thrust: " + (vessel.Thrust/1000) + " kN";
       System. Threading. Thread. Sleep (1000);
}
```

```
#include <chrono>
#include <thread>
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/ui.hpp>
int main() {
 krpc::Client conn = krpc::connect("User Interface Example");
 krpc::services::SpaceCenter space_center(&conn);
 krpc::services::UI ui(&conn);
 auto canvas = ui.stock_canvas();
 // Get the size of the game window in pixels
 auto screen_size = canvas.rect_transform().size();
 // Add a panel to contain the UI elements
 auto panel = canvas.add_panel();
 // Position the panel on the left of the screen
 auto rect = panel.rect_transform();
 rect.set_size(std::make_tuple(200, 100));
 rect.set_position(std::make_tuple(110-(std::get<0>(screen_size)/2), 0));
  // Add a button to set the throttle to maximum
 auto button = panel.add_button("Full Throttle");
 button.rect_transform().set_position(std::make_tuple(0, 20));
 // Add some text displaying the total engine thrust
 auto text = panel.add_text("Thrust: 0 kN");
 text.rect_transform().set_position(std::make_tuple(0, -20));
 text.set_color(std::make_tuple(1, 1, 1));
 text.set_size(18);
```

```
// Set up a stream to monitor the throttle button
auto button_clicked = button.clicked_stream();

auto vessel = space_center.active_vessel();
while (true) {
    // Handle the throttle button being clicked
    if (button_clicked()) {
        vessel.control().set_throttle(1);
        button.set_clicked(false);
    }

    // Update the thrust text
    text.set_content("Thrust: " + std::to_string((int) (vessel.thrust()/1000)) + " kN

--");
    std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
}
```

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.Stream;
import krpc.client.StreamException;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel;
import krpc.client.services.UI;
import krpc.client.services.UI.Button;
import krpc.client.services.UI.Canvas;
import krpc.client.services.UI.Panel;
import krpc.client.services.UI.RectTransform;
import krpc.client.services.UI.Text;
import org.javatuples.Pair;
import org.javatuples.Triplet;
import java.io.IOException;
public class UserInterface {
   public static void main(String[] args)
        throws IOException, RPCException, InterruptedException, StreamException {
        Connection connection = Connection.newInstance("User Interface Example");
        SpaceCenter spaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
        UI ui = UI.newInstance(connection);
        Canvas canvas = ui.getStockCanvas();
        // Get the size of the game window in pixels
        Pair<Double, Double> screenSize = canvas.getRectTransform().getSize();
        // Add a panel to contain the UI elements
        Panel panel = canvas.addPanel(true);
        // Position the panel on the left of the screen
        RectTransform rect = panel.getRectTransform();
        rect.setSize(new Pair<Double, Double>(200.0, 100.0));
        rect.setPosition(
```

(continues on next page)

2.7. User Interface 93

```
new Pair < Double > ((110 - (screenSize.getValue0())/2), 0.0));
        // Add a button to set the throttle to maximum
       Button button = panel.addButton("Full Throttle", true);
       button.getRectTransform().setPosition(new Pair<Double,Double>(0.0, 20.0));
       // Add some text displaying the total engine thrust
       Text text = panel.addText("Thrust: 0 kN", true);
       text.getRectTransform().setPosition(new Pair<Double,Double>(0.0, -20.0));
       text.setColor(new Triplet<Double, Double, Double>(1.0, 1.0, 1.0));
       text.setSize(18);
       // Set up a stream to monitor the throttle button
       Stream<Boolean> buttonClicked = connection.addStream(button, "getClicked");
       Vessel vessel = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel();
       while (true) {
            // Handle the throttle button being clicked
           if (buttonClicked.get ()) {
               vessel.getControl().setThrottle(1);
               button.setClicked(false);
            // Update the thrust text
           text.setContent(String.format("Thrust: %.0f kN", (vessel.getThrust()/
\hookrightarrow1000)));
           Thread.sleep(1000);
   }
```

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local platform = require 'krpc.platform'
local List = require 'pl.List'
local conn = krpc.connect('User Interface Example')
local canvas = conn.ui.stock_canvas
-- Get the size of the game window in pixels
local screen_size = canvas.rect_transform.size
-- Add a panel to contain the UI elements
local panel = canvas:add_panel()
-- Position the panel on the left of the screen
local rect = panel.rect_transform
rect.size = List\{200, 100\}
rect.position = List{110-(screen_size[1]/2), 0}
-- Add a button to set the throttle to maximum
local button = panel:add_button("Full Throttle")
button.rect_transform.position = List{0, 20}
-- Add some text displaying the total engine thrust
local text = panel:add_text("Thrust: 0 kN")
text.rect_transform.position = List\{0, -20\}
```

```
text.color = List{1, 1, 1}
text.size = 18

local vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
while true do
    -- Handle the throttle button being clicked
    if button.clicked then
        vessel.control.throttle = 1
        button.clicked = false
    end
    -- Update the thrust text
    text.content = string.format('Thrust: %.1f kN', vessel.thrust/1000)
    platform.sleep(0.1)
end
```

```
import time
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect(name='User Interface Example')
canvas = conn.ui.stock_canvas
# Get the size of the game window in pixels
screen_size = canvas.rect_transform.size
# Add a panel to contain the UI elements
panel = canvas.add_panel()
# Position the panel on the left of the screen
rect = panel.rect_transform
rect.size = (200, 100)
rect.position = (110-(screen\_size[0]/2), 0)
# Add a button to set the throttle to maximum
button = panel.add_button("Full Throttle")
button.rect_transform.position = (0, 20)
# Add some text displaying the total engine thrust
text = panel.add_text("Thrust: 0 kN")
text.rect\_transform.position = (0, -20)
text.color = (1, 1, 1)
text.size = 18
# Set up a stream to monitor the throttle button
button_clicked = conn.add_stream(getattr, button, 'clicked')
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
while True:
    # Handle the throttle button being clicked
   if button_clicked():
       vessel.control.throttle = 1
       button.clicked = False
    # Update the thrust text
   text.content = 'Thrust: %d kN' % (vessel.thrust/1000)
```

(continues on next page)

2.7. User Interface 95

time.sleep(0.1)

## 2.8 AutoPilot

kRPC provides an autopilot that can be used to hold a vessel in a chosen orientation. It automatically tunes itself to cope with vessels of differing size and control authority. This tutorial explains how the autopilot works, how to configure it and mathematics behind it.

## 2.8.1 Overview

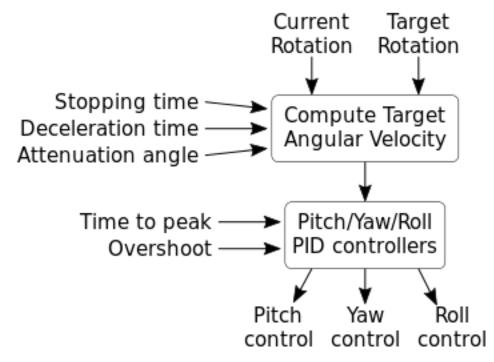
The inputs to the autopilot are:

- A reference frame defining where zero rotation is,
- target pitch and heading angles,
- and an (optional) target roll angle.

When a roll angle is not specified, the autopilot will try to zero out any rotation around the roll axis but will not try to hold a specific roll angle.

The diagram below shows a high level overview of the autopilot. First, the current rotation and target rotation are used to compute the *target angular velocity* that is needed to rotate the vessel to face the target. Next, the components of this angular velocity in the pitch, yaw and roll axes of the vessel are passed to three PID controllers. The outputs of these controllers are used as the control inputs for the vessel.

There are several parameters affecting the operation of the autopilot, shown the the left of the diagram. They are covered in the next section.



## 2.8.2 Configuring the AutoPilot

There are several parameters that affect the behavior of the autopilot. The default values for these should suffice in most cases, but they can be adjusted to fit your needs.

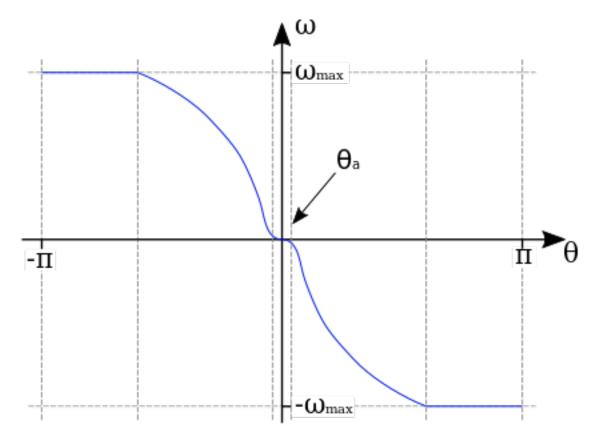
- The **stopping time** is the maximum amount of time that the vessel should need to come to a complete stop. This limits the maximum angular velocity of the vessel. It is a vector of three stopping times, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. The default value is 0.5 seconds for each axis.
- The **deceleration time** is the minimum time the autopilot should take to decelerate the vessel to a stop, as it approaches the target direction. This is a minimum value, as the time required may be higher if the vessel does not have sufficient angular acceleration. It is a vector of three deceleration times, in seconds, for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. The default value is 5 seconds for each axis. A smaller value will make the autopilot decelerate more aggressively, turning the vessel towards the target more quickly. However, decreasing the value too much could result in overshoot.
- In order to avoid overshoot, the stopping time should be smaller than the deceleration time. This gives the autopilot some 'spare' acceleration, to adjust for errors in the vessels rotation, for example due to changing aerodynamic forces.
- The **attenuation angle** sets the region in which the autopilot considers the vessel to be 'close' to the target direction. In this region, the target velocity is attenuated based on how close the vessel is to the target. It is an angle, in degrees, for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. The default value is 1 degree in each axis. This attenuation prevents the controls from oscillating when the vessel is pointing in the correct direction. If you find that the vessel still oscillates, try increasing this value.
- The **time to peak**, in seconds, that the PID controllers take to adjust the angular velocity of the vessel to the target angular velocity. Decreasing this value will make the controllers try to match the target velocity more aggressively. It is a vector of three times, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. The default is 3 seconds in each axis.
- The **overshoot** is the percentage by which the PID controllers are allowed to overshoot the target angular velocity. Increasing this value will make the controllers try to match the target velocity more aggressively, but will cause more overshoot. It is a vector of three values, between 0 and 1, for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. The default is 0.01 in each axis.

# 2.8.3 Computing the Target Angular Velocity

The target angular velocity is the angular velocity needed to the vessel to rotate it towards the target direction. It is computed by summing a target angular speed for each of pitch, yaw and roll axes. If no roll angle is set, then the target angular velocity in the roll axis is simply set to 0.

The target angular speed  $\omega$  in a given axis is computed from the angular error  $\theta$  using the following function:

2.8. AutoPilot 97



The equation for this function is:

$$\begin{split} \omega &= -\frac{\theta}{|\theta|} \mathrm{min} \big(\omega_{max}, \sqrt{2\alpha |\theta|} \cdot f_a(\theta)\big) \\ \text{where} \\ \alpha &= \frac{\omega_{max}}{t_{decel}} \\ \omega_{max} &= \frac{\tau_{max} t_{stop}}{I} \\ f_a(\theta) &= \frac{1}{1 + e^{-6/\theta_a(|\theta| - \theta_a)}} \end{split}$$

The reasoning and derivation for this is as follows:

- The vessel needs to rotate towards  $\theta=0$ . This means that the target angular speed  $\omega$  needs to be positive when  $\theta$  is negative, and negative when  $\theta$  is positive. This is done by multiplying by the term  $-\frac{\theta}{|\theta|}$ , which is 1 when  $\theta<0$  and -1 when  $\theta>=0$
- We want the vessel to rotate at a maximum angular speed  $\omega_{max}$ , which is determined by the stopping time  $t_{stop}$ . Using the equations of motion under constant acceleration we can derive it as follows:

$$\omega = \alpha t$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega_{max} = \alpha_{max} t_{stop}$$

$$= \frac{\tau_{max} t_{stop}}{I}$$

where  $au_{max}$  is the maximum torque the vessel can generate, and I is its moment of inertia.

• We want the vessel to take time  $t_{decel}$  (the deceleration time) to go from moving at speed  $\omega_{max}$  to rest, when facing the target. And we want it to do this using a constant acceleration  $\alpha$ . Using the equations of motion under

constant acceleration we can derive the target velocity  $\omega$  in terms of the current angular error  $\theta$ :

$$\omega = \alpha t$$

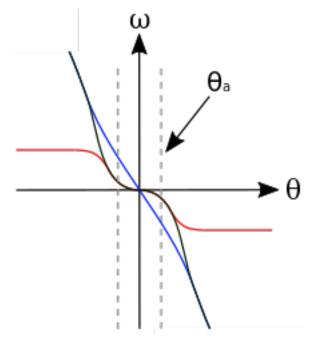
$$\Rightarrow \alpha = \frac{\omega}{t} = \frac{\omega_{max}}{t_{decel}}$$

$$\theta = \frac{1}{2}\alpha t^2 \Rightarrow t = \sqrt{\frac{2\theta}{\alpha}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega = \alpha \sqrt{\frac{2\theta}{\alpha}} = \sqrt{2\alpha\theta}$$

• To prevent the vessel from oscillating when it is pointing in the target direction, the gradient of the target angular speed curve at  $\theta = 0$  needs to be 0, and increase/decrease smoothly with increasing/decreasing  $\theta$ .

This is not the case for the target angular speed calculated above. To correct this, we multiply by an attenuation function which has the required shape. The following diagram shows the shape of the attenuation function (line in red), the target velocity as calculated previously (line in blue) and the result of multiplying these together (dashed line in black):



The formula for the attenuation function is a logistic function, with the following formula:

$$f_a(\theta) = \frac{1}{1 + e^{-6/\theta_a(|\theta| - \theta_a)}}$$

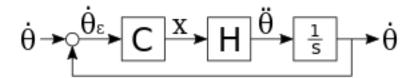
Note that the original function, derived from the equations of motion under constant acceleration, is only affected by the attenuation function close to the attenuation angle. This means that autopilot will use a constant acceleration to slow the vessel, until it gets close to the target direction.

# 2.8.4 Tuning the Controllers

Three PID controllers, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw control axes, are used to control the vessel. Each controller takes the relevant component of the target angular velocity as input. The following describes how the gains for these controllers are automatically tuned based on the vessels available torque and moment of inertia.

The schematic for the entire system, in a single control axis, is as follows:

2.8. AutoPilot 99



The input to the system is the angular speed around the control axis, denoted  $\omega$ . The error in the angular speed  $\omega_{\epsilon}$  is calculated from this and passed to controller C. This is a PID controller that we need to tune. The output of the controller is the control input, x, that is passed to the vessel. The plant H describes the physical system, i.e. how the control input affects the angular acceleration of the vessel. The derivative of this is computed to get the new angular speed of the vessel, which is then fed back to compute the new error.

For the controller, C, we use a proportional-integral controller. Note that the controller does not have a derivative term, so that the system behaves like a second order system and is therefore easy to tune.

The transfer function for the controller in the s domain is:

$$C(s) = K_P + K_I s^{-1}$$

From the schematic, the transfer function for the plant H is:

$$H(s) = \frac{\omega_{\epsilon}(s)}{X(s)}$$

x is the control input to the vessel, which is the percentage of the available torque  $\tau_{max}$  that is being applied to the vessel. Call this the current torque, denoted  $\tau$ . This can be written mathematically as:

$$\tau = x\tau_{max}$$

Combining this with the angular equation of motion gives the angular acceleration in terms of the control input:

I = moment of inertia of the vessel

$$\tau = I\omega_{\epsilon}$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega_{\epsilon} = \frac{x\tau_{max}}{I}$$

Taking the laplace transform of this gives us:

$$\mathcal{L}(\omega_{\epsilon}(t)) = s\omega_{\epsilon}(s)$$

$$= \frac{sX(s)\tau_{max}}{I}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\omega_{\epsilon}(s)}{X(s)} = \frac{\tau_{max}}{I}$$

We can now rewrite the transfer function for H as:

$$H(s) = \frac{\tau_{max}}{I}$$

The open loop transfer function for the entire system is:

$$G_{OL}(s) = C(S) \cdot H(s) \cdot s^{-1}$$
$$= (K_P + K_I s^{-1}) \frac{\tau_{max}}{I_S}$$

The closed loop transfer function is then:

$$\begin{split} G(s) &= \frac{G_{OL}(s)}{1 + G_{OL}(s)} \\ &= \frac{aK_P s + aK_I}{s^2 + aK_P s + aK_I} \text{ where } a = \frac{\tau_{max}}{I} \end{split}$$

The characteristic equation for the system is therefore:

$$\Phi = s^2 + \frac{\tau_{max}}{I} K_P s + \frac{\tau_{max}}{I} K_I$$

The characteristic equation for a standard second order system is:

$$\Phi_{standard} = s^2 + 2\zeta\omega_0 s + \omega_0^2$$

where  $\zeta$  is the damping ratio and  $\omega_0$  is the natural frequency of the system.

Equating coefficients between these equations, and rearranging, gives us the gains for the PI controller in terms of  $\zeta$  and  $\omega_0$ :

$$K_P = \frac{2\zeta\omega_0 I}{\tau_{max}}$$
$$K_I = \frac{I\omega_0^2}{\tau_{max}}$$

We now need to choose some performance requirements to place on the system, which will allow us to determine the values of  $\zeta$  and  $\omega_0$ , and therefore the gains for the controller.

The percentage by which a second order system overshoots is:

$$O = e^{-\frac{\pi\zeta}{\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}}$$

And the time it takes to reach the first peak in its output is:

$$T_P = \frac{\pi}{\omega_0 \sqrt{1 - \zeta^2}}$$

These can be rearranged to give us  $\zeta$  and  $\omega_0$  in terms of overshoot and time to peak:

$$\zeta = \sqrt{\frac{\ln^2(O)}{\pi^2 + \ln^2(O)}}$$
$$\omega_0 = \frac{\pi}{T_P \sqrt{1 - \zeta^2}}$$

By default, kRPC uses the values O = 0.01 and  $T_P = 3$ .

#### 2.8.5 Corner Cases

#### When sitting on the launchpad

In this situation, the autopilot cannot rotate the vessel. This means that the integral term in the controllers will build up to a large value. This is even true if the vessel is pointing in the correct direction, as small floating point variations in the computed error will also cause the integral term to increase. The integral terms are therefore fixed at zero to overcome this.

### When the available angular acceleration is zero

This could be caused, for example, by the reaction wheels on a vessel running out of electricity resulting in the vessel having no torque.

In this situation, the autopilot also has little or no control over the vessel. This means that the integral terms in the controllers will build up to a large value over time. This is overcome by fixing the integral terms to zero when the available angular acceleration falls below a small threshold.

2.8. AutoPilot 101

This situation also causes an issue with the controller gain auto-tuning: as the available angular acceleration tends towards zero, the controller gains tend towards infinity. When it equals zero, the auto-tuning would cause a division by zero. Therefore, auto-tuning is also disabled when the available acceleration falls below the threshold. This leaves the controller gains at their current values until the available acceleration rises again.

**CHAPTER** 

THREE

## **C-NANO**

# 3.1 C-nano Client

This client provides a C API for interacting with a kRPC server. It is intended for use on embedded systems with tight resource constraints, hence the "nano" in its name.

# 3.1.1 Installing the Library

### Manually include the source in your project

The source files can be included in your project manually, by downloading and extracting the source archive. The header files can be found in the include directory and the source files are in src.

#### **Arduino Library Manager**

If you are writing an Arduino sketch, the library can be installed using the Arduino Library Manager by searching for and installing "kRPC".

**Note:** The source files installed by the Arduino Library Manager are renamed to end with .cpp so that they are built using the C++ compiler. This allows the library to use the C++ only HardwareSerial class for communication.

#### Using the configure script

You can build and install the client library and headers using the configure script provided with the source. Download the source archive, extract it and then execute the following:

```
./configure
make
sudo make install
sudo ldconfig
```

### **Using CMake**

Alternatively, you can install the client library and headers using CMake. Download the source archive, extract it and execute the following:

```
cmake .
make
sudo make install
sudo ldconfig
```

#### **Compilation Options**

The following options control how the library operates. They must be specified at compile time as an argument to the compiler.

#### · Error handling

- KRPC\_ERROR\_CHECK\_RETURN (the default) when a remote procedure call gets an error, it returns the
  error code.
- KRPC\_ERROR\_CHECK\_EXIT terminates the program (by calling exit()) when an error occurs in a
  remote procedure call.
- KRPC\_ERROR\_CHECK\_ASSERT fails a debug assertion (by calling assert ()) when an error occurs
  in a remote procedure call.
- KRPC\_ERROR\_CHECK\_FN specifies the krpc\_error\_handler function should be called when an error occurs in a remote procedure call. This should be set to a pointer to a function that takes a single parameter of type krpc\_error\_t.
- KRPC\_PRINT\_ERRORS\_TO\_STDERR enables printing of a descriptive error message to stderr when an error occurs
- PB\_NO\_ERRMSG disables error messages in the nanopb library, which kRPC uses to communicate with the server. Enabled by default on in the Arduino version of the library.

#### · Communication

- KRPC\_COMMUNICATION\_POSIX Specifies that the library should be built to communicate over a serial port using POSIX read/write functions communication mechanisms. This is the default, unless the a different platform is detected.
- KRPC\_COMMUNICATION\_ARDUINO Specifies that the library should be built using Arduino serial
  communication mechanisms. The Arduino platform will be auto-detected so you do not need to specify
  this manually.
- KRPC\_COMMUNICATION\_CUSTOM Allows you to provide your own implementation for the communication mechanism.

#### · Memory allocation

- KRPC\_ALLOC\_BLOCK\_SIZE The size of collections (lists, sets, etc.) are not know ahead of time, so when they are received from the server they are decoded into dynamically allocated memory on the heap. This option controls how many items to increase the capacity of the collection by when its space is exhausted. Setting this to 1 will consume the least amount of heap memory, but will require one heap allocation call per item. Setting this to a higher value will consume more memory, but require fewer allocations.
- KRPC\_CUSTOM\_MEMORY\_ALLOC Disables the default implementation of memory allocation functions krpc\_malloc, krpc\_calloc, krpc\_recalloc and krpc\_free so that you can provide your own implementation.

104 Chapter 3. C-nano

**Note:** On embedded systems you probably want to define KRPC\_NO\_PRINT\_ERROR and PB\_NO\_ERRMSG to minimize the memory footprint of kRPC.

# 3.1.2 Configuring the Server

The C-nano client library communicates with the server over a serial port using protobul messages. The kRPC server, which runs in the game, needs to be configured to use the serial port protocol (instead of the default TCP/IP protocol). This can be done from the in-game server configuration window, which also allows settings such as the port name and baud rate to be configured.

# 3.1.3 Using the Library on a POSIX System

On POSIX systems (such as Linux) the following example program connects to the server, queries it for its version and prints it out:

```
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/krpc.h>

int main() {
    krpc_connection_t conn;
    krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
    krpc_connect(conn, "Basic example");
    krpc_schema_Status status;
    krpc_KRPC_GetStatus(conn, &status);
    printf("Connected to kRPC server version %s\n", status.version);
}
```

To compile this program using GCC, save the source as main.c and run the following:

```
gcc main.c -lkrpc_cnano
```

The krpc\_connect() function is used to open a connection to a server. It takes as its first argument a connection object into which the connection information is written. This is passed to subsequent calls to interact with the server. The second argument is a name for the connection (displayed in game) and the third is the name of the serial port to connect over.

# 3.1.4 Using the Library on from an Arduino

The following example demonstrates how to connect to the server from an Arduino, through its serial port interface:

```
#include <krpc.h>
#include <krpc/services/krpc.h>

HardwareSerial * conn;

void setup() {
   pinMode(LED_BUILTIN, OUTPUT);
   digitalWrite(LED_BUILTIN, LOW);

   conn = &Serial;
   // Open the serial port connection
```

(continues on next page)

3.1. C-nano Client 105

(continued from previous page)

```
krpc_open(&conn, NULL);
// Set up communication with the server
krpc_connect(conn, "Arduino Example");

// Indicate succesful connection by lighting the on-board LED
digitalWrite(LED_BUILTIN, HIGH);
}

void loop() {
}
```

**Note:** The main include file and include directory are named krpc instead of krpc\_cnano in the Arduino version of the library.

# 3.1.5 Calling Remote Procedures

The kRPC server provides *procedures* that a client can run. These procedures are arranged in groups called *services* to keep things organized. The functionality for the services are defined in the header files in krpc/services/.... For example, all of the functionality provided by the SpaceCenter service is contained in the header file krpc/services/space\_center.h.

The following example demonstrates how to invoke remote procedures using the Cnano client. It calls  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ActiveVessel()$  to get a handle to the active vessel (of type  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_t$ ). It sets the name of the vessel and then prints out its altitude:

```
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/space_center.h>
int main() {
 krpc_connection_t conn;
 krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
 krpc_connect(conn, "Remote Procedures example");
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t vessel;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_ActiveVessel(conn, &vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_set_Name(conn, vessel, "My Vessel");
 // Get a handle to a Flight object for the vessel
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_t flight;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Flight(conn, &flight, vessel, KRPC_NULL);
  // Get the altiude
 double altitude;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_MeanAltitude(conn, &altitude, flight);
 printf("%.2f\n", altitude);
```

### 3.1.6 Streams and Events

These features are not yet supported by this client.

### 3.1.7 Client API Reference

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_open (krpc\_connection\_t \* connection, const krpc\_connection\_config\_t \* arg)
Create a communication handle over which the client can talk to a server.

When the library is built using KRPC\_COMMUNICATION\_POSIX (which is defined by default) calling this function opens a serial port using the port name passed as *arg*, using a call to open (arg, ...). In this case the type of the *arg* parameter is const char \*. For example:

```
krpc_connection_t conn;
krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
```

When the library is built using KRPC\_COMMUNICATION\_ARDUINO, connection must be a pointer to a HardwareSerial object. arg is optionally used to pass additional configuration options used to initialize the connection, including baud rate for the serial port.

If arg is set to NULL the connection is initialized with a baud rate of 9600 and defaults SERIAL\_8N1 for data, parity and stop bits. For example:

```
krpc_connection_t conn;
krpc_open(&conn, NULL);
```

When arg set to a pointer to a structure of type krpc\_connection\_config\_t, the baud rate, and data, parity and stop bits in the structure are used to initialize the connection. For example:

```
krpc_connection_t conn;
krpc_connection_config_t config;
config.speed = 115200;
config.config = SERIAL_5N1;
krpc_open(&conn, &config);
```

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_connect (krpc\_connection\_t connection, const char \* name)

Connect to a kRPC server.

#### **Parameters**

- **connection** (*krpc\_connection\_t*) A connection handle, created using a call to *krpc\_open()*.
- name (const char\*) A descriptive name for the connection. This is passed to the server and appears in the in-game server window.

*krpc error t* **krpc close** (krpc connection t *connection*)

Closes the communication handle.

#### krpc\_error\_t

All kRPC functions return error codes of this type.

### KRPC\_OK

The function completed successfully and no error occurred.

### KRPC\_ERROR\_IO

An input/output error occurred when communicating with the server.

### KRPC\_ERROR\_EOF

End of file was received from the server.

### KRPC\_ERROR\_CONNECTION\_FAILED

Failed to establish a connection to the server.

3.1. C-nano Client 107

#### KRPC ERROR NO RESULTS

The remote procedure call did not return a result.

#### KRPC\_ERROR\_RPC\_FAILED

The remote procedure call threw an exception.

### KRPC\_ERROR\_ENCODING\_FAILED

The encoder failed to construct the remote procedure call.

#### KRPC ERROR DECODING FAILED

The decoder failed to interpret a result sent by the server.

```
const char * krpc_get_error (krpc_error_t error)
```

Returns a descriptive string for the given error code.

### 3.2 KRPC API

### 3.2.1 KRPC

None None None None

Service KRPC

Main kRPC service, used by clients to interact with basic server functionality.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KRPC\_GetClientID (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_bytes\_t \* re-

Returns the identifier for the current client.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KRPC\_GetClientName (krpc\_connection\_t connection, char \* \* result)

Returns the name of the current client. This is an empty string if the client has no name.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KRPC\_Clients (krpc\_connection\_t

connection,

krpc\_list\_tuple\_bytes\_string\_t \* result)
A list of RPC clients that are currently connected to the server. Each entry in the list is a clients identifier, name and address.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KRPC\_GetStatus (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_schema\_Status

\* result)
Returns some information about the server, such as the version.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KRPC\_GetServices (krpc\_connection\_t

connection,

krpc\_schema\_Services \* result)
Returns information on all services, procedures, classes, properties etc. provided by the server. Can be used by client libraries to automatically create functionality such as stubs.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KRPC\_CurrentGameScene (krpc\_connection\_t connection,

krpc\_KRPC\_GameScene\_t \* result)

Get the current game scene.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc\_error\_t \; \textbf{krpc}\_\texttt{KRPC}\_\texttt{Paused} \; (krpc\_connection\_t \; connection, \; bool \; * \; result)
```

### void krpc\_KRPC\_set\_Paused (bool value)

Whether the game is paused.

Game Scenes All

#### krpc\_KRPC\_GameScene\_t

The game scene. See krpc\_KRPC\_CurrentGameScene().

#### KRPC KRPC GAMESCENE SPACECENTER

The game scene showing the Kerbal Space Center buildings.

### KRPC\_KRPC\_GAMESCENE\_FLIGHT

The game scene showing a vessel in flight (or on the launchpad/runway).

#### KRPC\_KRPC\_GAMESCENE\_TRACKINGSTATION

The tracking station.

### KRPC\_KRPC\_GAMESCENE\_EDITORVAB

The Vehicle Assembly Building.

#### KRPC KRPC GAMESCENE EDITORSPH

The Space Plane Hangar.

Exception class InvalidOperationException

A method call was made to a method that is invalid given the current state of the object.

Exception class ArgumentException

A method was invoked where at least one of the passed arguments does not meet the parameter specification of the method.

Exception class ArgumentNullException

A null reference was passed to a method that does not accept it as a valid argument.

Exception class ArgumentOutOfRangeException

The value of an argument is outside the allowable range of values as defined by the invoked method.

# 3.2.2 Expressions

#### krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t

A server side expression.

```
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_ConstantDouble (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t * result, double value)
```

A constant value of double precision floating point type.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

```
krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_ConstantFloat (krpc\_connection_t connection, krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t * result, float value)
```

A constant value of single precision floating point type.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

3.2. KRPC API 109

```
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_ConstantInt(krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                                      krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                     result.
                                                      int32 t value)
    A constant value of integer type.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_ConstantBool (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                                       krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                     result,
                                                       bool value)
    A constant value of boolean type.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_ConstantString (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                                          krpc_KRPC_Expression_t * result,
                                                          const char * value)
    A constant value of string type.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_Call (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                             krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                            result,
                                                                                      const
                                             krpc_schema_ProcedureCall * call)
    An RPC call.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_Equal (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                              krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                         re-
                                                          krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                              sult,
                                                                                      arg0,
                                              krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg1)
    Equality comparison.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_NotEqual (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection.
                                                  krpc KRPC Expression t
                                                                                         re-
                                                           krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                  sult.
                                                                                      arg0,
                                                  krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg1)
    Inequality comparison.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_GreaterThan(krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                                      krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                         re-
                                                           krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                      krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg1)
    Greater than numerical comparison.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
```

```
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_GreaterThanOrEqual(krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                               krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                               krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg0,
                                                               krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg1)
    Greater than or equal numerical comparison.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_LessThan (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection.
                                                  krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                        re-
                                                           krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                  sult,
                                                                                      arg0,
                                                  krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg1)
    Less than numerical comparison.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_LessThanOrEqual (krpc_connection_t
                                                           krpc_KRPC_Expression_t * result,
                                                           krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                           krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg1)
    Less than or equal numerical comparison.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_And (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                           krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                        re-
                                                        krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                      arg0,
                                           krpc KRPC Expression t arg1)
    Boolean and operator.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_Or (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                          krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                        re-
                                                       krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                          sult,
                                                                                      arg0,
                                          krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg1)
    Boolean or operator.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_ExclusiveOr (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                                      krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                        re-
                                                            krpc KRPC Expression t
                                                      krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg1)
    Boolean exclusive-or operator.
        Parameters
```

3.2. KRPC API 111

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_Not (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                            krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                      result.
                                            krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg)
    Boolean negation operator.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc error t krpc KRPC Expression Add (krpc connection t
                                                                                 connection,
                                            krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                         re-
                                            sult.
                                                        krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                       arg0,
                                            krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg1)
    Numerical addition.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_Subtract (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                                  krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                         re-
                                                           krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                       arg0,
                                                  krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg1)
    Numerical subtraction.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_Multiply (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection.
                                                  krpc KRPC Expression t
                                                                                         re-
                                                           krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                       arg0,
                                                  krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg1)
    Numerical multiplication.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_Divide (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection.
                                                krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                         re-
                                                          krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                sult,
                                                                                       arg0,
                                                krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg1)
    Numerical division.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_Modulo (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                                krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                         re-
                                                          krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                       arg0,
                                                krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg1)
    Numerical modulo operator.
        Parameters
        Returns The remainder of arg0 divided by arg1
        Game Scenes All
```

```
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_Power (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection,
                                               krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                           re-
                                                           krpc KRPC Expression t
                                                                                        arg0,
                                               krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg1)
     Numerical power operator.
         Parameters
         Returns arg0 raised to the power of arg1, with type of arg0
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_LeftShift (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection.
                                                     krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                           re-
                                                             krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                     sult,
                                                                                        arg0,
                                                     krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg1)
     Bitwise left shift.
         Parameters
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_RightShift (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                      krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t
                                                                                           re-
                                                              krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                      sult,
                                                                                        arg0,
                                                      krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg1)
     Bitwise right shift.
         Parameters
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_Cast (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection,
                                              krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                           re-
                                                           krpc KRPC Expression t
                                                                                          arg,
                                              krpc_KRPC_Type_t type)
     Perform a cast to the given type.
         Parameters
             • type – Type to cast the argument to.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_Parameter (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                     krpc_KRPC_Expression_t * result, const
                                                     char * name, krpc_KRPC_Type_t type)
     A named parameter of type double.
         Parameters
             • name – The name of the parameter.
             • type – The type of the parameter.
         Returns A named parameter.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_Function (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                   krpc_KRPC_Expression_t
                                                                                       result,
                                                          krpc list object t
                                                                                  parameters,
                                                   krpc_KRPC_Expression_t body)
     A function.
```

3.2. KRPC API 113

#### **Parameters**

- parameters The parameters of the function.
- **body** The body of the function.

Returns A function.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_Invoke (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t \* result, krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t function, const krpc\_dictionary\_string\_object\_t \* args)

A function call.

#### **Parameters**

- **function** The function to call.
- args The arguments to call the function with.

**Returns** A function call.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t \; krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_CreateTuple \; (krpc\_connection\_t \\ krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t * result, \\ const \; krpc\_list\_object\_t * elements)$ 

Construct a tuple.

#### **Parameters**

• **elements** – The elements.

**Returns** The tuple.

Game Scenes All

Construct a list.

### **Parameters**

• values – The value. Should all be of the same type.

Returns The list.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t \; krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_CreateSet \; (krpc\_connection\_t & connection, \\ krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t * result, \; const \\ krpc\_set\_object\_t * values)$ 

Construct a set.

### **Parameters**

• values – The values. Should all be of the same type.

Returns The set.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_CreateDictionary (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t * result, const krpc_list_object_t * keys, const krpc_list_object_t * values)

Construct a dictionary, from a list of corresponding keys and values.
```

Parameters

- **keys** The keys. Should all be of the same type.
- values The values. Should all be of the same type.

**Returns** The dictionary.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_ToList (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t \* result, krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t arg)

Convert a collection to a list.

#### **Parameters**

• arg – The collection.

**Returns** The collection as a list.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t \ krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_ToSet \ (krpc\_connection\_t \ krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t \ * result, \ krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t \ arg)$ 

Convert a collection to a set.

#### **Parameters**

• arg – The collection.

**Returns** The collection as a set.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t \ krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_Get \ (krpc\_connection\_t \ krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t \ * \ result, \ krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t \ arg, \ krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t \ index)$ 

Access an element in a tuple, list or dictionary.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The tuple, list or dictionary.
- **index** The index of the element to access. A zero indexed integer for a tuple or list, or a key for a dictionary.

Returns The element.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t$   $krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_Count$  (krpc\\_connection\_t connection,  $krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t$  \* result,  $krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t$  arg)

Number of elements in a collection.

### **Parameters**

• **arg** – The list, set or dictionary.

3.2. KRPC API 115

**Returns** The number of elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_Sum (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t \* result, krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t arg)

Sum all elements of a collection.

#### **Parameters**

• arg – The list or set.

**Returns** The sum of the elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t \ krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_Max \ (krpc\_connection\_t \ krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t \ krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t \ krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t \ arg)$ 

Maximum of all elements in a collection.

#### **Parameters**

• arg – The list or set.

**Returns** The maximum elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t \ krpc\_Expression\_Min \ (krpc\_connection\_t \ krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t \ * result, \ krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t \ arg)$ 

Minimum of all elements in a collection.

#### **Parameters**

• arg – The list or set.

**Returns** The minimum elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t \ krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_Average \ (krpc\_connection\_t \ krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t \ * result, \ krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t \ arg)$ 

Minimum of all elements in a collection.

#### **Parameters**

• arg – The list or set.

**Returns** The minimum elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_Select (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t \* result, krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t arg, krpc\_KRPC\_Expression\_t func)

Run a function on every element in the collection.

### **Parameters**

- arg The list or set.
- **func** The function.

**Returns** The modified collection.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_Where (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t * result, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t func)
```

Run a function on every element in the collection.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The list or set.
- **func** The function.

**Returns** The modified collection.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_Contains (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t * result, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t value)
```

Determine if a collection contains a value.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The collection.
- value The value to look for.

**Returns** Whether the collection contains a value.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_Aggregate (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t * result, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t func)
```

Applies an accumulator function over a sequence.

### **Parameters**

- arg The collection.
- func The accumulator function.

Returns The accumulated value.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_AggregateWithSeed (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t * result, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t seed, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t seed, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t func)

Applies an accumulator function over a sequence, with a given seed.
```

### Parameters

- arg The collection.
- seed The seed value.
- func The accumulator function.

3.2. KRPC API 117

Returns The accumulated value.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_Concat (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t * result, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg1, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg2)
```

Concatenate two sequences.

#### **Parameters**

- arg1 The first sequence.
- arg2 The second sequence.

**Returns** The first sequence followed by the second sequence.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_OrderBy (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t * result, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t key)
```

Order a collection using a key function.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The collection to order.
- **key** A function that takes a value from the collection and generates a key to sort on.

**Returns** The ordered collection.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_All (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t * result, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t predicate)
```

Determine whether all items in a collection satisfy a boolean predicate.

### **Parameters**

- arg The collection.
- **predicate** The predicate function.

**Returns** Whether all items satisfy the predicate.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_KRPC_Expression_Any (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t * result, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t arg, krpc_KRPC_Expression_t predicate)
```

Determine whether any item in a collection satisfies a boolean predicate.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The collection.
- **predicate** The predicate function.

**Returns** Whether any item satisfies the predicate.

Game Scenes All

#### krpc\_KRPC\_Type\_t

A server side expression.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KRPC\_Type\_Double (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_KRPC\_Type\_t \* result)

Double type.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KRPC\_Type\_Float (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_KRPC\_Type\_t \* result) Float type.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KRPC\_Type\_Int (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_KRPC\_Type\_t \* result)
Int type.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KRPC\_Type\_Bool (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_KRPC\_Type\_t \* result)
Bool type.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KRPC\_Type\_String (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_KRPC\_Type\_t \* result)
String type.

Game Scenes All

# 3.3 SpaceCenter API

### 3.3.1 SpaceCenter

Service SpaceCenter

Provides functionality to interact with Kerbal Space Program. This includes controlling the active vessel, managing its resources, planning maneuver nodes and auto-piloting.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Science (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)
The current amount of science.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Funds (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)
The current amount of funds.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Reputation(krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

The current amount of reputation.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t \; \textbf{krpc}\_\textbf{SpaceCenter}\_\textbf{ActiveVessel} \; (krpc\_connection\_t \\ krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_t * result)$ 

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_set\_ActiveVessel (krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_t value)
The currently active vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessels (krpc_connection_t
                                                                              connection,
                                             krpc list object t * result)
     A list of all the vessels in the game.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Bodies (krpc_connection_t
                                                                             connection,
                                           krpc dictionary string object t * result)
     A dictionary of all celestial bodies (planets, moons, etc.) in the game, keyed by the name of the
     body.
         Game Scenes All
krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter TargetBody (krpc connection t
                                                                              connection.
                                                 krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_t * re-
                                                 sult)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_set_TargetBody (krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_t value)
     The currently targeted celestial body.
         Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_TargetVessel (krpc_connection_t
                                                   krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_set_TargetVessel (krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t value)
     The currently targeted vessel.
         Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_TargetDockingPort (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                          krpc_SpaceCenter_DockingPort_t
                                                          * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_set_TargetDockingPort (krpc_SpaceCenter_DockingPort_t value)
     The currently targeted docking port.
         Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ClearTarget (krpc_connection_t connection)
     Clears the current target.
         Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_LaunchableVessels(krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                          krpc_list_string_t * result, const
                                                          char * craftDirectory)
     Returns a list of vessels from the given craftDirectory that can be launched.
         Parameters
             • craftDirectory – Name of the directory in the current saves "Ships" directory. For
              example "VAB" or "SPH".
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_LaunchVessel (krpc_connection_t connection, const
                                                   char * craftDirectory, const char * name,
                                                   const char * launchSite, bool recover)
     Launch a vessel.
         Parameters
```

120 Chapter 3. C-nano

contains the craft file. For example "VAB" or "SPH".

• craftDirectory – Name of the directory in the current saves "Ships" directory, that

- name Name of the vessel to launch. This is the name of the ".craft" file in the save directory, without the ".craft" file extension.
- launchSite Name of the launch site. For example "LaunchPad" or "Runway".
- recover If true and there is a vessel on the launch site, recover it before launching.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** Throws an exception if any of the games pre-flight checks fail.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_LaunchVesselFromVAB (krpc\_connection\_t connection, const char \* name,
bool recover)

Launch a new vessel from the VAB onto the launchpad.

#### **Parameters**

- name Name of the vessel to launch.
- recover If true and there is a vessel on the launch pad, recover it before launching.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equivalent to calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_LaunchVessel() with the craft directory set to "VAB" and the launch site set to "LaunchPad". Throws an exception if any of the games pre-flight checks fail.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_LaunchVesselFromSPH (krpc\_connection\_t connection, const char \* name,
bool recover)

Launch a new vessel from the SPH onto the runway.

#### **Parameters**

- name Name of the vessel to launch.
- recover If true and there is a vessel on the runway, recover it before launching.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equivalent to calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_LaunchVessel() with the craft directory set to "SPH" and the launch site set to "Runway". Throws an exception if any of the games pre-flight checks fail.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Save (krpc\_connection\_t connection, const char \* name)
Save the game with a given name. This will create a save file called name.sfs in the folder of the current save game.

#### **Parameters**

### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Load (krpc\_connection\_t connection, const char \* name)
Load the game with the given name. This will create a load a save file called name.sfs from the
folder of the current save game.

#### **Parameters**

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Quicksave (krpc\_connection\_t connection)
Save a quicksave.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is the same as calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Save() with the name "quicksave".

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Quickload (krpc\_connection\_t connection)
Load a quicksave.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is the same as calling  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Load()$  with the name "quicksave".

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_UIVisible (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_set\_UIVisible (bool value)

Whether the UI is visible.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Navball (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_set\_Navball (bool value)

Whether the navball is visible.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_UT (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)
The current universal time in seconds.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t$  krpc\_SpaceCenter\_G (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

The value of the gravitational constant G in  $N(m/kg)^2$ .

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_WarpRate (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)
The current warp rate. This is the rate at which time is passing for either on-rails or physical time warp. For example, a value of 10 means time is passing 10x faster than normal. Returns 1 if time warp is not active.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_WarpFactor (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

The current warp factor. This is the index of the rate at which time is passing for either regular "on-rails" or physical time warp. Returns 0 if time warp is not active. When in on-rails time warp, this is equal to  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RailsWarpFactor()$ , and in physics time warp, this is equal to  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_PhysicsWarpFactor()$ .

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RailsWarpFactor (krpc\_connection\_t int32\_t \* result)

#### void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_set\_RailsWarpFactor(int32\_t value)

The time warp rate, using regular "on-rails" time warp. A value between 0 and 7 inclusive. 0 means no time warp. Returns 0 if physical time warp is active.

If requested time warp factor cannot be set, it will be set to the next lowest possible value. For example, if the vessel is too close to a planet. See the KSP wiki for details.

#### Game Scenes Flight

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_PhysicsWarpFactor (krpc_connection_t connection int32 t * result)
```

#### void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_set\_PhysicsWarpFactor(int32\_t value)

The physical time warp rate. A value between 0 and 3 inclusive. 0 means no time warp. Returns 0 if regular "on-rails" time warp is active.

### Game Scenes Flight

Returns true if regular "on-rails" time warp can be used, at the specified warp *factor*. The maximum time warp rate is limited by various things, including how close the active vessel is to a planet. See the KSP wiki for details.

#### **Parameters**

• factor – The warp factor to check.

Game Scenes Flight

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_MaximumRailsWarpFactor (krpc_connection_t con-
nection, int32 t * result)
```

The current maximum regular "on-rails" warp factor that can be set. A value between 0 and 7 inclusive. See the KSP wiki for details.

### Game Scenes Flight

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_WarpTo (krpc_connection_t connection, double ut, float maxRailsRate, float maxPhysicsRate)
```

Uses time acceleration to warp forward to a time in the future, specified by universal time *ut*. This call blocks until the desired time is reached. Uses regular "on-rails" or physical time warp as appropriate. For example, physical time warp is used when the active vessel is traveling through an atmosphere. When using regular "on-rails" time warp, the warp rate is limited by *maxRailsRate*, and when using physical time warp, the warp rate is limited by *maxPhysicsRate*.

### Parameters

- **ut** The universal time to warp to, in seconds.
- maxRailsRate The maximum warp rate in regular "on-rails" time warp.
- maxPhysicsRate The maximum warp rate in physical time warp.

**Returns** When the time warp is complete.

Game Scenes Flight

Converts a position from one reference frame to another.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** Position, as a vector, in reference frame *from*.
- **from** The reference frame that the position is in.
- to The reference frame to covert the position to.

**Returns** The corresponding position, as a vector, in reference frame to.

### Game Scenes All

Converts a direction from one reference frame to another.

#### **Parameters**

- **direction** Direction, as a vector, in reference frame *from*.
- from The reference frame that the direction is in.
- to The reference frame to covert the direction to.

**Returns** The corresponding direction, as a vector, in reference frame to.

#### Game Scenes All

Converts a rotation from one reference frame to another.

#### **Parameters**

- **rotation** Rotation, as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w), in reference frame *from*.
- **from** The reference frame that the rotation is in.
- to The reference frame to covert the rotation to.

**Returns** The corresponding rotation, as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w), in reference frame to.

### Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_TransformVelocity (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_tuple_double_double_t * result, const krpc_tuple_double_double_double_t * position, const krpc_tuple_double_double_double_t * result, const krpc_tuple_double_double_t * velocity.
```

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t from,
krpc SpaceCenter ReferenceFrame t to)

Converts a velocity (acting at the specified position) from one reference frame to another. The position is required to take the relative angular velocity of the reference frames into account.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** Position, as a vector, in reference frame *from*.
- **velocity** Velocity, as a vector that points in the direction of travel and whose magnitude is the speed in meters per second, in reference frame *from*.
- **from** The reference frame that the position and velocity are in.
- **to** The reference frame to covert the velocity to.

**Returns** The corresponding velocity, as a vector, in reference frame to.

#### Game Scenes All

Cast a ray from a given position in a given direction, and return the distance to the hit point. If no hit occurs, returns infinity.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** Position, as a vector, of the origin of the ray.
- **direction** Direction of the ray, as a unit vector.
- **referenceFrame** The reference frame that the position and direction are in.

Returns The distance to the hit, in meters, or infinity if there was no hit.

#### Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_RaycastPart (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t * result, const krpc_tuple_double_double_t * position, const krpc_tuple_double_double_t * direction, krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t referenceFrame)
```

Cast a ray from a given position in a given direction, and return the part that it hits. If no hit occurs, returns nullptr.

#### **Parameters**

```
• position – Position, as a vector, of the origin of the ray.
                  • direction – Direction of the ray, as a unit vector.
                  • referenceFrame – The reference frame that the position and direction are in.
              Returns The part that was hit or nullptr if there was no hit.
              Game Scenes Flight
     krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter FARAvailable (krpc connection t connection, bool * re-
                                                        sult)
          Whether Ferram Aerospace Research is installed.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_GameMode (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                                  krpc_SpaceCenter_GameMode_t * result)
          The current mode the game is in.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter WarpMode (krpc connection t
                                                                                 connection.
                                                  krpc SpaceCenter WarpMode t * result)
          The current time warp mode. Returns KRPC_SPACECENTER_WARPMODE_NONE if time warp is
          not active, KRPC SPACECENTER WARPMODE RAILS if regular "on-rails" time warp is active,
          or KRPC_SPACECENTER_WARPMODE_PHYSICS if physical time warp is active.
              Game Scenes Flight
     krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Camera (krpc connection t
                                                                                 connection,
                                                krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_t * result)
          An object that can be used to control the camera.
              Game Scenes Flight
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_WaypointManager(krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                                           krpc_SpaceCenter_WaypointManager_t
                                                            * result)
          The waypoint manager.
              Game Scenes Flight
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ContractManager (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                                           krpc SpaceCenter ContractManager t
                                                            * result)
          The contract manager.
              Game Scenes All
krpc_SpaceCenter_GameMode_t
     The game mode. Returned by krpc_SpaceCenter_GameMode_t
     KRPC_SPACECENTER_GAMEMODE_SANDBOX
          Sandbox mode.
     KRPC_SPACECENTER_GAMEMODE_CAREER
          Career mode.
     KRPC_SPACECENTER_GAMEMODE_SCIENCE
          Science career mode.
```

126 Chapter 3. C-nano

KRPC SPACECENTER GAMEMODE SCIENCESANDBOX

Science sandbox mode.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER GAMEMODE MISSION

Mission mode.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER GAMEMODE MISSIONBUILDER

Mission builder mode.

### KRPC SPACECENTER GAMEMODE SCENARIO

Scenario mode.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER GAMEMODE SCENARIONONRESUMABLE

Scenario mode that cannot be resumed.

### krpc\_SpaceCenter\_WarpMode\_t

The time warp mode. Returned by krpc\_SpaceCenter\_WarpMode\_t

### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_WARPMODE\_RAILS

Time warp is active, and in regular "on-rails" mode.

### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_WARPMODE\_PHYSICS

Time warp is active, and in physical time warp mode.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER WARPMODE NONE

Time warp is not active.

### 3.3.2 Vessel

### krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_t

These objects are used to interact with vessels in KSP. This includes getting orbital and flight data, manipulating control inputs and managing resources. Created using krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ActiveVessel() or krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessels().

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_Name (krpc\_connection\_t connection, char \* \* result)

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_set\_Name (const char \* value)

The name of the vessel.

Game Scenes All

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_set\_Type (krpc\_SpaceCenter\_VesselType\_t value)
The type of the vessel.

Game Scenes All

The situation the vessel is in.

Game Scenes All

Whether the vessel is recoverable.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_Recover (krpc\_connection\_t connection)
Recover the vessel.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_MET (krpc_connection_t connection, double * result)
The mission elapsed time in seconds.
```

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_Biome (krpc\_connection\_t connection, char \* \* result)
The name of the biome the vessel is currently in.

#### Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Flight (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_t * result, krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t referenceFrame)
```

Returns a krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Flight\_t object that can be used to get flight telemetry for the vessel, in the specified reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame - Reference frame. Defaults to the vessel's surface reference frame (krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_SurfaceReferenceFrame()).

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** When this is called with no arguments, the vessel's surface reference frame is used. This reference frame moves with the vessel, therefore velocities and speeds returned by the flight object will be zero. See the *reference frames tutorial* for examples of getting *the orbital and surface speeds of a vessel*.

The current orbit of the vessel.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc\_error\_t \ krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_Control \ (krpc\_connection\_t \ krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_t * result)
Returns a krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_t object that can be used to manipulate the vessel's control inputs. For example, its pitch/yaw/roll controls, RCS and thrust.
```

Game Scenes Flight

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Comms (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc SpaceCenter Comms t * result)
```

Returns a krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Comms\_t object that can be used to interact with CommNet for this vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

An krpc\_SpaceCenter\_AutoPilot\_t object, that can be used to perform simple auto-piloting of the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_CrewCapacity (krpc_connection_t int32_t * result)
```

The number of crew that can occupy the vessel.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Vessel CrewCount (krpc connection t connection, int32 t
                                                                                                                      * result)
          The number of crew that are occupying the vessel.
                  Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Crew (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                                                                                                           connection,
                                                                                                       krpc list object t * result)
          The crew in the vessel.
                  Game Scenes All
krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter Vessel Resources (krpc connection t
                                                                                                                                                                           connection.
                                                                                                                     krpc SpaceCenter Resources t * re-
                                                                                                                     sult)
          A krpc_SpaceCenter_Resources_t object, that can used to get information about resources stored
          in the vessel.
                  Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_ResourcesInDecoupleStage (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                                                                                                              nection.
                                                                                                                                                              krpc_SpaceCenter_Resources_t
                                                                                                                                                                                     result,
                                                                                                                                                              int32 t
                                                                                                                                                                                     stage,
                                                                                                                                                              bool cumulative)
          Returns a krpc_SpaceCenter_Resources_t object, that can used to get information about re-
          sources stored in a given stage.
                  Parameters
                           • stage – Get resources for parts that are decoupled in this stage.
                           • cumulative – When false, returns the resources for parts decoupled in just the given
                              stage. When true returns the resources decoupled in the given stage and all subsequent
                              stages combined.
                  Game Scenes Flight
          Note: For details on stage numbering, see the discussion on Staging.
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Parts (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                                                                                                           connection.
                                                                                                           krpc SpaceCenter Parts t * result)
          A krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_t object, that can used to interact with the parts that make up this
          vessel.
                  Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Mass (krpc_connection_t connection, float * result)
          The total mass of the vessel, including resources, in kg.
                  Game Scenes Flight
krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_DryMass (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float * re-terror\_t terror\_t te
          The total mass of the vessel, excluding resources, in kg.
```

krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Vessel Thrust (krpc connection t connection, float \* result)

ming krpc SpaceCenter Engine Thrust () for every engine in the vessel.

The total thrust currently being produced by the vessel's engines, in Newtons. This is computed by sum-

3.3. SpaceCenter API

Game Scenes Flight

#### Game Scenes Flight

### 

Gets the total available thrust that can be produced by the vessel's active engines, in Newtons. This is computed by summing krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_AvailableThrust() for every active engine in the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

# krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_MaxThrust (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

The total maximum thrust that can be produced by the vessel's active engines, in Newtons. This is computed by summing krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_MaxThrust() for every active engine.

### Game Scenes Flight

### 

The total maximum thrust that can be produced by the vessel's active engines when the vessel is in a vacuum, in Newtons. This is computed by summing krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_MaxVacuumThrust() for every active engine.

### Game Scenes Flight

### 

The combined specific impulse of all active engines, in seconds. This is computed using the formula described here.

#### Game Scenes Flight

# $krpc\_error\_t \; \texttt{krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_VacuumSpecificImpulse} \; (krpc\_connection\_t \; connection\_t \; connect$

nection, float \* result)

The combined vacuum specific impulse of all active engines, in seconds. This is computed using the formula described here.

#### Game Scenes Flight

# krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_KerbinSeaLevelSpecificImpulse (krpc\_connection\_t connection.

float

\* result)

The combined specific impulse of all active engines at sea level on Kerbin, in seconds. This is computed using the formula described here.

#### Game Scenes Flight

### 

The moment of inertia of the vessel around its center of mass in  $kg.m^2$ . The inertia values in the returned 3-tuple are around the pitch, roll and yaw directions respectively. This corresponds to the vessels reference frame ( $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t$ ).

## Game Scenes Flight

#### 

The inertia tensor of the vessel around its center of mass, in the vessels reference frame (krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t). Returns the 3x3 matrix as a list of elements, in row-major order.

### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_AvailableTorque (krpc\_connection\_t connection,

krpc\_tuple\_tuple\_double\_double\_tuple\_double \* result)

The maximum torque that the vessel generates. Includes contributions from reaction wheels, RCS, gimballed engines and aerodynamic control surfaces. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame ( $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t$ ). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_AvailableReactionWheelTorque (krpc\_connection\_t con-

nection,

krpc\_tuple\_tuple\_double\_double\_do
\* result)

The maximum torque that the currently active and powered reaction wheels can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame  $(krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t)$ . These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_AvailableRCSTorque (krpc\_connection\_t con-

nection,

krpc\_tuple\_tuple\_double\_double\_tuple\_do
\* result)

The maximum torque that the currently active RCS thrusters can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame  $(krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t)$ . These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

 $krpc\_error\_t$  krpc\\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_AvailableEngineTorque (krpc\_connection\_t con-

nection,

krpc\_tuple\_tuple\_double\_double\_tuple

\* result)

The maximum torque that the currently active and gimballed engines can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame  $(krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t)$ . These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_AvailableControlSurfaceTorque (krpc\_connection\_t con-

nection,

krpc\_tuple\_tuple\_double\_double\_o

\* result)

The maximum torque that the aerodynamic control surfaces can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame  $(krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t)$ . These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_AvailableOtherTorque(krpc\_connection\_t con-

nection,

krpc\_tuple\_tuple\_double\_double\_tuple\_

\* result)

The maximum torque that parts (excluding reaction wheels, gimballed engines, RCS and control surfaces) can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference

frame (krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

### Game Scenes Flight

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the vessel.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the vessel.
- The x-axis points out to the right of the vessel.
- The y-axis points in the forward direction of the vessel.
- The z-axis points out of the bottom off the vessel.

### Game Scenes Flight

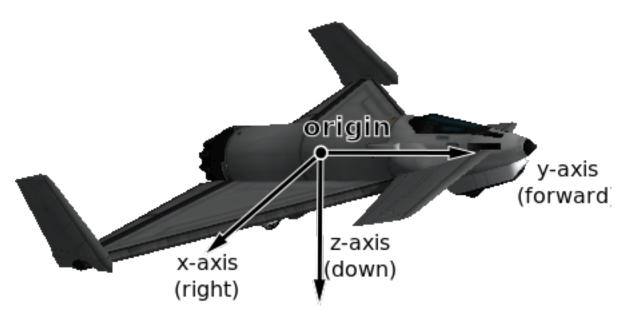


Fig. 1: Vessel reference frame origin and axes for the Aeris 3A aircraft

 $krpc\_error\_t \; \mathbf{krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_OrbitalReferenceFrame} \; (krpc\_connection\_t \; connection\_t \; connect$ 

nection,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t
\* result)

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the vessels orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.
- The x-axis points in the orbital anti-radial direction.
- The y-axis points in the orbital prograde direction.
- The z-axis points in the orbital normal direction.

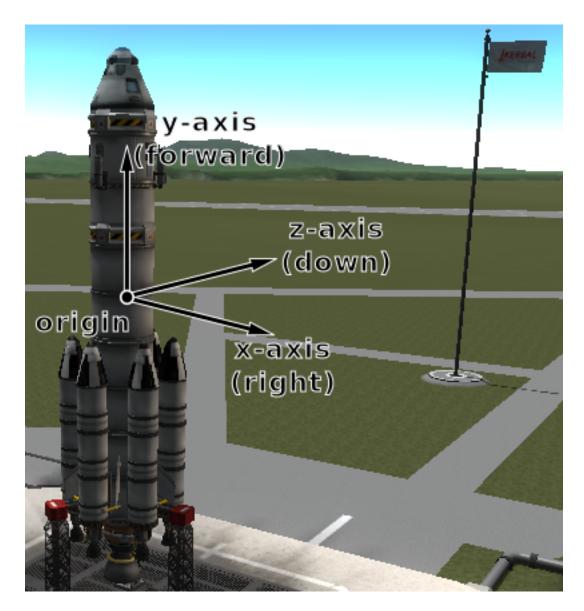


Fig. 2: Vessel reference frame origin and axes for the Kerbal-X rocket

### Game Scenes Flight

Note: Be careful not to confuse this with 'orbit' mode on the navball.

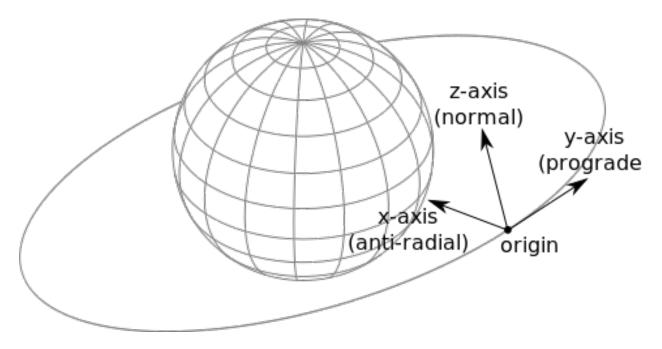


Fig. 3: Vessel orbital reference frame origin and axes

 $krpc\_error\_t$   $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_SurfaceReferenceFrame$  ( $krpc\_connection\_t$   $connection\_t$ 

nection,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t
\* result)

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the surface of the body being orbited.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the north and up directions on the surface of the body.
- The x-axis points in the zenith direction (upwards, normal to the body being orbited, from the center of the body towards the center of mass of the vessel).
- The y-axis points northwards towards the astronomical horizon (north, and tangential to the surface of the body the direction in which a compass would point when on the surface).
- The z-axis points eastwards towards the astronomical horizon (east, and tangential to the surface of the body east on a compass when on the surface).

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Be careful not to confuse this with 'surface' mode on the navball.

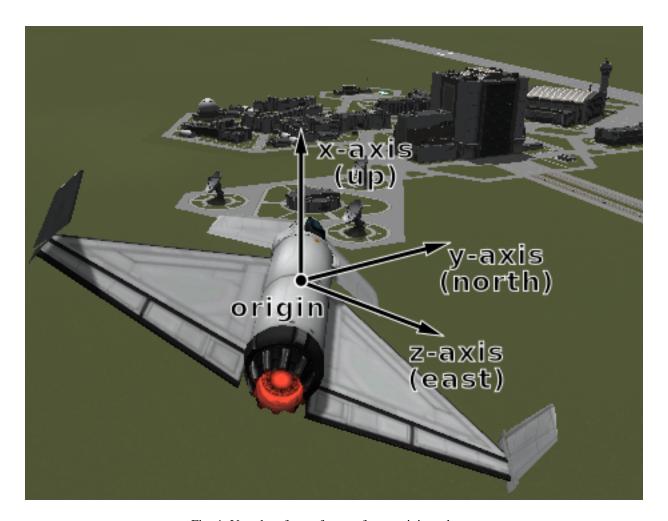


Fig. 4: Vessel surface reference frame origin and axes

 $krpc\_error\_t$  krpc\\_SpaceCenter\\_Vessel\\_SurfaceVelocityReferenceFrame (krpc\\_connection\\_t connection,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFram

\* result)

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the velocity vector of the vessel relative to the surface of the body being orbited.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the vessel's velocity vector.
- The y-axis points in the direction of the vessel's velocity vector, relative to the surface of the body being orbited.
- The z-axis is in the plane of the astronomical horizon.
- The x-axis is orthogonal to the other two axes.

### Game Scenes Flight

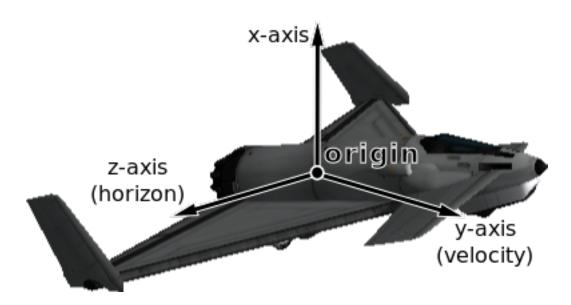


Fig. 5: Vessel surface velocity reference frame origin and axes

 $krpc\_error\_t$   $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_Position$  (krpc\\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_double\_t \* result, krpc\\_SpaceCenter\\_ReferenceFrame\\_t referenceFrame)

The position of the center of mass of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes Flight

The axis-aligned bounding box of the vessel in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned position vectors are in.

**Returns** The positions of the minimum and maximum vertices of the box, as position vectors.

Game Scenes Flight

```
krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_Velocity (krpc\_connection_t connection, krpc_tuple_double_double_t * result, krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame_t referenceFrame)
```

The velocity of the center of mass of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned velocity vector is in.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the body in meters per second.

Game Scenes Flight

The rotation of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• **referenceFrame** – The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Game Scenes Flight

```
krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_Direction (krpc\_connection_t connection, krpc_tuple_double_double_t * result, krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t referenceFrame)
```

The direction in which the vessel is pointing, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

The angular velocity of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame the returned angular velocity is in.

**Returns** The angular velocity as a vector. The magnitude of the vector is the rotational speed of the vessel, in radians per second. The direction of the vector indicates the axis of rotation, using the right-hand rule.

Game Scenes Flight

### krpc\_SpaceCenter\_VesselType\_t

The type of a vessel. See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_Type().

### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_VESSELTYPE\_BASE

Base.

# KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_VESSELTYPE\_DEBRIS

Debris.

#### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_VESSELTYPE\_LANDER

Lander.

### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_VESSELTYPE\_PLANE

Plane.

### KRPC SPACECENTER VESSELTYPE PROBE

Probe.

### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_VESSELTYPE\_RELAY

Relav

### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_VESSELTYPE\_ROVER

Rover.

# ${\tt KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_VESSELTYPE\_SHIP}$

Ship.

### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_VESSELTYPE\_STATION

Station.

### krpc\_SpaceCenter\_VesselSituation\_t

The situation a vessel is in. See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_Situation().

### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_VESSELSITUATION\_DOCKED

Vessel is docked to another.

### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_VESSELSITUATION\_ESCAPING

Escaping.

### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_VESSELSITUATION\_FLYING

Vessel is flying through an atmosphere.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER VESSELSITUATION LANDED

Vessel is landed on the surface of a body.

### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_VESSELSITUATION\_ORBITING

Vessel is orbiting a body.

# ${\tt KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_VESSELSITUATION\_PRELAUNCH}$

Vessel is awaiting launch.

#### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_VESSELSITUATION\_SPLASHED

Vessel has splashed down in an ocean.

### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_VESSELSITUATION\_SUBORBITAL

Vessel is on a sub-orbital trajectory.

```
krpc SpaceCenter CrewMember t
     Represents crew in a vessel. Can be obtained using krpc SpaceCenter Vessel Crew().
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CrewMember_Name (krpc_connection_t connection, char * * re-
     void krpc_SpaceCenter_CrewMember_set_Name (const char * value)
         The crew members name.
             Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CrewMember_Type (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                  connection,
                                                        krpc_SpaceCenter_CrewMemberType_t
                                                         * result)
         The type of crew member.
             Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CrewMember_OnMission(krpc_connection_t
                                                                                  connection,
                                                              bool * result)
         Whether the crew member is on a mission.
             Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CrewMember_Courage (krpc_connection_t connection, float
                                                            * result)
     void krpc_SpaceCenter_CrewMember_set_Courage (float value)
         The crew members courage.
             Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CrewMember_Stupidity (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                  connection.
                                                               float * result)
     void krpc_SpaceCenter_CrewMember_set_Stupidity (float value)
         The crew members stupidity.
             Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CrewMember_Experience (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                  connection,
                                                                float * result)
     void krpc_SpaceCenter_CrewMember_set_Experience (float value)
         The crew members experience.
             Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CrewMember_Badass (krpc_connection_t connection, bool
                                                           * result)
     void krpc SpaceCenter CrewMember set Badass(bool value)
         Whether the crew member is a badass.
             Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CrewMember_Veteran (krpc_connection_t connection, bool
                                                            * result)
     void krpc SpaceCenter CrewMember set Veteran (bool value)
         Whether the crew member is a veteran.
             Game Scenes All
krpc_SpaceCenter_CrewMemberType_t
     The type of a crew member. See krpc_SpaceCenter_CrewMember_Type().
```

KRPC SPACECENTER CREWMEMBERTYPE APPLICANT

```
An applicant for crew.
     KRPC SPACECENTER CREWMEMBERTYPE CREW
          Rocket crew.
     KRPC SPACECENTER CREWMEMBERTYPE TOURIST
          A tourist.
     KRPC SPACECENTER CREWMEMBERTYPE UNOWNED
          An unowned crew member.
3.3.3 CelestialBody
krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_t
     Represents a celestial body (such as a planet or moon). See krpc_SpaceCenter_Bodies ().
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_Name (krpc_connection_t connection, char *
                                                               * result)
          The name of the body.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_Satellites (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                            con-
                                                                       nection,
                                                                                krpc list object t
                                                                       * result)
          A list of celestial bodies that are in orbit around this celestial body.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_Orbit (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connection,
                                                                krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_t * result)
          The orbit of the body.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_Mass (krpc_connection_t connection, float
                                                               * result)
          The mass of the body, in kilograms.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_GravitationalParameter (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                                      nection,
                                                                                      float
                                                                                      * result)
          The standard gravitational parameter of the body in m^3s^{-2}.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_SurfaceGravity (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                            nection, float * result)
          The acceleration due to gravity at sea level (mean altitude) on the body, in m/s^2.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_RotationalPeriod (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                                            float
                                                                               nection,
                                                                               * result)
          The sidereal rotational period of the body, in seconds.
              Game Scenes All
```

The rotational speed of the body, in radians per second.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t \; \texttt{krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_RotationAngle} \; (krpc\_connection\_t \; \; connection, \; double * \; result)$ 

The current rotation angle of the body, in radians. A value between 0 and  $2\pi$ 

Game Scenes All

The initial rotation angle of the body (at UT 0), in radians. A value between 0 and  $2\pi$ 

Game Scenes All

The equatorial radius of the body, in meters.

Game Scenes All

The height of the surface relative to mean sea level, in meters, at the given position. When over water this is equal to 0.

# **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude in degrees.
- longitude Longitude in degrees.

Game Scenes All

The height of the surface relative to mean sea level, in meters, at the given position. When over water, this is the height of the sea-bed and is therefore negative value.

### **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude in degrees.
- longitude Longitude in degrees.

Game Scenes All

The position at mean sea level at the given latitude and longitude, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude in degrees.
- longitude Longitude in degrees.
- referenceFrame Reference frame for the returned position vector.

**Returns** Position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_SurfacePosition(krpc\_connection\_t con-

nection,

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t

\* result, double latitude, dou-

ble *longitude*,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t referenceFrame)

The position of the surface at the given latitude and longitude, in the given reference frame. When over water, this is the position of the surface of the water.

### **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude in degrees.
- **longitude** Longitude in degrees.
- referenceFrame Reference frame for the returned position vector.

**Returns** Position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_BedrockPosition (krpc\_connection\_t con-

nection,

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t

\* result, double latitude, dou-

ble *longitude*,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t referenceFrame)

The position of the surface at the given latitude and longitude, in the given reference frame. When over water, this is the position at the bottom of the sea-bed.

## **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude in degrees.
- **longitude** Longitude in degrees.
- referenceFrame Reference frame for the returned position vector.

**Returns** Position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

# krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_PositionAtAltitude (krpc\_connection\_t con-

nection,

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t

\* result, dou-

ble latitude, dou-

ble longitude,

double altitude,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t re erenceFrame)

The position at the given latitude, longitude and altitude, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude in degrees.
- longitude Longitude in degrees.
- altitude Altitude in meters above sea level.
- referenceFrame Reference frame for the returned position vector.

**Returns** Position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

## krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_AltitudeAtPosition (krpc\_connection\_t con-

nection, double

\* result, const

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t

\* position,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t re erenceFrame)

The altitude, in meters, of the given position in the given reference frame.

## **Parameters**

- **position** Position as a vector.
- **referenceFrame** Reference frame for the position vector.

Game Scenes All

# krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_LatitudeAtPosition (krpc\_connection\_t con-

nection, double

\* result, const

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t

\* position,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t re erenceFrame)

The latitude of the given position, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

- **position** Position as a vector.
- referenceFrame Reference frame for the position vector.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_LongitudeAtPosition (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                               nection, double
                                                                               * result, const
                                                                               krpc_tuple_double_double_t
                                                                                     position,
                                                                               krpc SpaceCenter ReferenceFrame ti
                                                                               erenceFrame)
    The longitude of the given position, in the given reference frame.
        Parameters
             • position – Position as a vector.
             • referenceFrame – Reference frame for the position vector.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_SphereOfInfluence (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                            nection,
                                                                                         float
                                                                            * result)
    The radius of the sphere of influence of the body, in meters.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_HasAtmosphere(krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                       nection, bool * result)
    true if the body has an atmosphere.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_AtmosphereDepth (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                          nection, float * re-
                                                                          sult)
    The depth of the atmosphere, in meters.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_AtmosphericDensityAtPosition(krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                                           nec-
                                                                                           tion,
                                                                                           dou-
                                                                                           ble
                                                                                           * re-
                                                                                           sult.
                                                                                           const
                                                                                           krpc_tuple_double_doubl
                                                                                           * po-
                                                                                           si-
                                                                                           tion,
                                                                                           krpc_SpaceCenter_Refere
                                                                                           ence-
                                                                                           Frame)
    The atmospheric density at the given position, in kg/m^3, in the given reference frame.
```

 $S = \{1, \dots, M\}$ 

#### **Parameters**

- **position** The position vector at which to measure the density.
- referenceFrame Reference frame that the position vector is in.

Game Scenes All

true if there is oxygen in the atmosphere, required for air-breathing engines.

#### Game Scenes All

The temperature on the body at the given position, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** Position as a vector.
- referenceFrame The reference frame that the position is in.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This calculation is performed using the bodies current position, which means that the value could be wrong if you want to know the temperature in the far future.

Gets the air density, in  $kg/m^3$ , for the specified altitude above sea level, in meters.

# **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is an approximation, because actual calculations, taking sun exposure into account to compute air temperature, require us to know the exact point on the body where the density is to be computed (knowing the altitude is not enough). However, the difference is small for high altitudes, so it makes very little difference for trajectory prediction.

Gets the air pressure, in Pascals, for the specified altitude above sea level, in meters.

## **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

```
krpc\_error\_t \; krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_Biomes \; (krpc\_connection\_t \quad connection, \\ krpc\_set\_string\_t * result)
```

The biomes present on this body.

```
Game Scenes All
```

The biome at the given latitude and longitude, in degrees.

### **Parameters**

### Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t$  krpc\\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_FlyingHighAltitudeThreshold (krpc\_connection\_t constitution\_t)

nection,

float

\* re-

sult)

The altitude, in meters, above which a vessel is considered to be flying "high" when doing science.

## Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t$  krpc\\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_SpaceHighAltitudeThreshold (krpc\\_connection\\_t constant to the c

nection,

float

\* re-

10

sult)

The altitude, in meters, above which a vessel is considered to be in "high" space when doing science.

### Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t$   $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_ReferenceFrame$  ( $krpc\_connection\_t$   $connection\_t$ 

nection,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t
\* result)

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the celestial body.

- The origin is at the center of the body.
- The axes rotate with the body.
- The x-axis points from the center of the body towards the intersection of the prime meridian and equator (the position at  $0^{\circ}$  longitude,  $0^{\circ}$  latitude).
- The y-axis points from the center of the body towards the north pole.
- The z-axis points from the center of the body towards the equator at 90°E longitude.

# Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t$   $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_NonRotatingReferenceFrame$  ( $krpc\_connection\_t$   $connection\_t$ 

nection,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Reference \* re-

" re

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this celestial body, and orientated in a fixed direction (it does not rotate with the body).

- The origin is at the center of the body.
- The axes do not rotate.
- The x-axis points in an arbitrary direction through the equator.
- The y-axis points from the center of the body towards the north pole.
- The z-axis points in an arbitrary direction through the equator.

## Game Scenes All

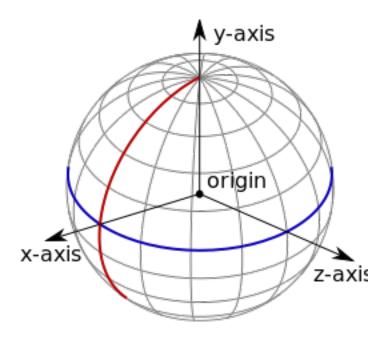


Fig. 6: Celestial body reference frame origin and axes. The equator is shown in blue, and the prime meridian in red.

 $krpc\_error\_t \; \textbf{krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_OrbitalReferenceFrame} \; (krpc\_connection\_t \; connection\_t \;$ 

\* result)
The reference frame that is fixed relative to this celestial body, but orientated with the body's orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.

- The origin is at the center of the body.
- The axes rotate with the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.
- The x-axis points in the orbital anti-radial direction.
- The y-axis points in the orbital prograde direction.
- The z-axis points in the orbital normal direction.

# Game Scenes All

The position of the center of the body, in the specified reference frame.

## **Parameters**

• **referenceFrame** – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

The linear velocity of the body, in the specified reference frame.

## **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned velocity vector is in.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the body in meters per second.

Game Scenes All

The rotation of the body, in the specified reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• **referenceFrame** – The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Game Scenes All

The direction in which the north pole of the celestial body is pointing, in the specified reference frame.

## **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

The angular velocity of the body in the specified reference frame.

## **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame the returned angular velocity is in.

**Returns** The angular velocity as a vector. The magnitude of the vector is the rotational speed of the body, in radians per second. The direction of the vector indicates the axis of rotation, using the right-hand rule.

Game Scenes All

# 3.3.4 Flight

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Flight\_t

Used to get flight telemetry for a vessel, by calling  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_Flight()$ . All of the information returned by this class is given in the reference frame passed to that method. Obtained by calling  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_Flight()$ .

**Note:** To get orbital information, such as the apoapsis or inclination, see krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_t.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Flight\_GForce (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)
The current G force acting on the vessel in q.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Flight\_MeanAltitude (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

The altitude above sea level, in meters. Measured from the center of mass of the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

The altitude above the surface of the body or sea level, whichever is closer, in meters. Measured from the center of mass of the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

The altitude above the surface of the body, in meters. When over water, this is the altitude above the sea floor. Measured from the center of mass of the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

The elevation of the terrain under the vessel, in meters. This is the height of the terrain above sea level, and is negative when the vessel is over the sea.

Game Scenes Flight

The latitude of the vessel for the body being orbited, in degrees.

Game Scenes Flight

The longitude of the vessel for the body being orbited, in degrees.

Game Scenes Flight

The velocity of the vessel, in the reference frame krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the vessel in meters per second.

Game Scenes Flight

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_Speed(krpc_connection_t connection, double * re-
                                                 sult)
                                                   per
                   of
                       the
                             vessel
                                      in
                                                          second,
                                                                         the
                                                                              reference
                                                                                         frame
    krpc SpaceCenter ReferenceFrame t.
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_HorizontalSpeed(krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                              double * result)
    The horizontal speed of the vessel in meters per second, in the
                                                                               reference frame
    krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t.
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_VerticalSpeed(krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                                            double * result)
    The vertical speed of the vessel in meters per
                                                            second,
                                                                               reference frame
    krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t.
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_CenterOfMass (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                                          krpc_tuple_double_double_t
                                                           * result)
    The position
                   of the center of
                                          mass
                                                  of
                                                      the
                                                           vessel,
                                                                     in
                                                                         the
                                                                              reference
                                                                                         frame
    krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t
        Returns The position as a vector.
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_Rotation (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection.
                                                     krpc_tuple_double_double_double_t
                                                      * result)
    The rotation of the vessel, in the reference frame krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t
        Returns The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_Direction(krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                                      krpc_tuple_double_double_t
                                                       * result)
    The
           direction
                                                                              reference
                                                                                          frame
                      that
                             the
                                                 pointing
                                                                  in
                                                                        the
                                   vessel
                                            is
    krpc SpaceCenter ReferenceFrame t.
        Returns The direction as a unit vector.
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_Pitch (krpc_connection_t connection, float * result)
    The pitch of the vessel relative to the horizon, in degrees. A value between -90^{\circ} and +90^{\circ}.
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_Heading (krpc_connection_t connection, float * re-
    The heading of the vessel (its angle relative to north), in degrees. A value between 0° and 360°.
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Flight Roll (krpc connection t connection, float * result)
    The roll of the vessel relative to the horizon, in degrees. A value between -180° and +180°.
        Game Scenes Flight
```

```
krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter Flight Prograde (krpc connection t
                                                                               connection,
                                                     krpc tuple double double t
                                                     * result)
    The
           prograde
                       direction
                                        the
                                              vessels
                                                        orbit.
                                                                 in
                                                                       the
                                                                             reference
                                                                                         frame
    krpc SpaceCenter ReferenceFrame t.
        Returns The direction as a unit vector.
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_Retrograde (krpc_connection_t
                                                                               connection,
                                                        krpc_tuple_double_double_t
                                                        * result)
           retrograde
                        direction
                                         the
                                                                  in
                                                                       the
                                                                             reference
                                                                                         frame
                                               vessels
                                                         orbit,
    krpc SpaceCenter ReferenceFrame t.
        Returns The direction as a unit vector.
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_Normal(krpc_connection_t
                                                                               connection,
                                                  krpc tuple double double t * re-
                                                   sult)
    The
                                                       orbit,
            direction
                       normal
                                       the
                                              vessels
                                                                 in
                                                                      the
                                                                             reference
                                                                                         frame
                                 to
    krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t.
        Returns The direction as a unit vector.
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_AntiNormal (krpc_connection_t
                                                        krpc_tuple_double_double_t
                                                        * result)
    The direction opposite to the normal of
                                                  the vessels
                                                               orbit,
                                                                      in the reference frame
    krpc SpaceCenter ReferenceFrame t.
        Returns The direction as a unit vector.
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_Radial(krpc_connection_t
                                                                               connection,
                                                  krpc_tuple_double_double_t * re-
                                                   sult)
    The
            radial
                     direction
                                      the
                                             vessels
                                                       orbit,
                                                                in
                                                                      the
                                                                             reference
                                                                                         frame
    krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t.
        Returns The direction as a unit vector.
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_AntiRadial (krpc_connection_t
                                                                               connection,
                                                        krpc tuple double double t
                                                        * result)
    The direction opposite to the radial direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame
    krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t.
        Returns The direction as a unit vector.
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_AtmosphereDensity (krpc_connection_t connec-
                                                                 tion, float * result)
    The current density of the atmosphere around the vessel, in kg/m^3.
        Game Scenes Flight
```

```
krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter Flight DynamicPressure (krpc connection t connection,
     float * result)
The dynamic pressure acting on the vessel, in Pascals. This is a measure of the strength of the aerodynamic
     forces. It is equal to \frac{1}{2} air density velocity<sup>2</sup>. It is commonly denoted Q.
         Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_StaticPressure (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connection,
                                                                  float * result)
     The static atmospheric pressure acting on the vessel, in Pascals.
         Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_StaticPressureAtMSL(krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                         nection, float * result)
     The static atmospheric pressure at mean sea level, in Pascals.
         Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_AerodynamicForce (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                                     krpc_tuple_double_double_t
                                                                     * result)
                                                                                    reference
                                                                                                 frame
            total
                    aerodynamic
                                    forces
                                             acting
                                                             the
                                                                    vessel.
                                                                              in
                                                       on
     krpc SpaceCenter ReferenceFrame t.
         Returns A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the
             strength of the force in Newtons.
         Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_SimulateAerodynamicForceAt (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                                  nection,
                                                                                  krpc_tuple_double_double_t
                                                                                           result,
                                                                                  krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_t boo
                                                                                  krpc_tuple_double_double_t
                                                                                            posi-
                                                                                  tion,
                                                                                            const
                                                                                  krpc_tuple_double_double_t
                                                                                  * velocity)
     Simulate and return the total aerodynamic forces acting on the vessel, if it where to be traveling with the
     given velocity at the given position in the atmosphere of the given celestial body.
         Parameters
         Returns A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the
             strength of the force in Newtons.
         Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_Lift (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connection,
                                                    krpc_tuple_double_double_t * result)
     The aerodynamic lift currently acting on the vessel.
         Returns A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the
             strength of the force in Newtons.
         Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_Drag (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connection.
                                                    krpc_tuple_double_double_t * result)
     The aerodynamic drag currently acting on the vessel.
```

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction of the force, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

Game Scenes Flight

The speed of sound, in the atmosphere around the vessel, in m/s.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Flight\_Mach (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)
The speed of the vessel, in multiples of the speed of sound.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Flight\_ReynoldsNumber(krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

The vessels Reynolds number.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

The true air speed of the vessel, in meters per second.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Flight\_EquivalentAirSpeed (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

The equivalent air speed of the vessel, in meters per second.

Game Scenes Flight

An estimate of the current terminal velocity of the vessel, in meters per second. This is the speed at which the drag forces cancel out the force of gravity.

Game Scenes Flight

The pitch angle between the orientation of the vessel and its velocity vector, in degrees.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Flight\_SideslipAngle (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

The yaw angle between the orientation of the vessel and its velocity vector, in degrees.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Flight\_TotalAirTemperature (krpc\_connection\_t connection. float \* result)

The total air temperature of the atmosphere around the vessel, in Kelvin. This includes the  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Flight\_StaticAirTemperature$  () and the vessel's kinetic energy.

Game Scenes Flight

The static (ambient) temperature of the atmosphere around the vessel, in Kelvin.

## Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Flight\_StallFraction (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

The current amount of stall, between 0 and 1. A value greater than 0.005 indicates a minor stall and a value greater than 0.5 indicates a large-scale stall.

Game Scenes Flight

Note: Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

The coefficient of drag. This is the amount of drag produced by the vessel. It depends on air speed, air density and wing area.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

The coefficient of lift. This is the amount of lift produced by the vessel, and depends on air speed, air density and wing area.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Flight\_BallisticCoefficient (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

The ballistic coefficient.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

 $krpc\_error\_t$   $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Flight\_ThrustSpecificFuelConsumption$  (krpc\\_connection\\_t connection,

float

\* result)

The thrust specific fuel consumption for the jet engines on the vessel. This is a measure of the efficiency of the engines, with a lower value indicating a more efficient vessel. This value is the number of Newtons of fuel that are burned, per hour, to produce one newton of thrust.

Game Scenes Flight

Note: Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

# 3.3.5 Orbit

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_t

For example, orbit Describes an orbit. the of a vessel, obtained by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_Orbit(), or celestial body, obtained by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_Orbit().

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_Body (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_t \* result)

The celestial body (e.g. planet or moon) around which the object is orbiting.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_Apoapsis (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* re-

Gets the apoapsis of the orbit, in meters, from the center of mass of the body being orbited.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** For the apoapsis altitude reported on the in-game map view, use  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_ApoapsisAltitude()$ .

The periapsis of the orbit, in meters, from the center of mass of the body being orbited.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** For the periapsis altitude reported on the in-game map view, use  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_PeriapsisAltitude()$ .

The apoapsis of the orbit, in meters, above the sea level of the body being orbited.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equal to krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_Apoapsis() minus the equatorial radius of the body.

The periapsis of the orbit, in meters, above the sea level of the body being orbited.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equal to  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_Periapsis()$  minus the equatorial radius of the body.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_SemiMajorAxis (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

The semi-major axis of the orbit, in meters.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_SemiMinorAxis (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

The semi-minor axis of the orbit, in meters.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_Radius (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

The current radius of the orbit, in meters. This is the distance between the center of mass of the object in orbit, and the center of mass of the body around which it is orbiting.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This value will change over time if the orbit is elliptical.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_RadiusAt (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result, double ut)

The orbital radius at the given time, in meters.

## **Parameters**

• ut – The universal time to measure the radius at.

Game Scenes All

The position at a given time, in the specified reference frame.

## **Parameters**

- **ut** The universal time to measure the position at.
- referenceFrame The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

*krpc\_error\_t* **krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_Speed** (krpc\_connection\_t *connection*, double \* *result*)

The current orbital speed of the object in meters per second.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This value will change over time if the orbit is elliptical.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_Period(krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

The orbital period, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_TimeToApoapsis (krpc\_connection\_t double \* result)

The time until the object reaches apoapsis, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

The time until the object reaches periapsis, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

The eccentricity of the orbit.

Game Scenes All

Game Scenes All

The longitude of the ascending node, in radians.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_ArgumentOfPeriapsis (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)
The argument of periapsis, in radians.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_MeanAnomalyAtEpoch (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

The mean anomaly at epoch.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_Epoch (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

The time since the epoch (the point at which the mean anomaly at epoch was measured, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

The mean anomaly.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_MeanAnomalyAtUT (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result, double ut)

The mean anomaly at the given time.

## **Parameters**

• **ut** – The universal time in seconds.

Game Scenes All

ic eccentific unomary.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_EccentricAnomalyAtUT(krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                      nection, double * result,
                                                                      double ut)
    The eccentric anomaly at the given universal time.
        Parameters
             • ut – The universal time, in seconds.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_TrueAnomaly (krpc_connection_t connection, double
                                                          * result)
    The true anomaly.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_TrueAnomalyAtUT (krpc_connection_t
                                                               double * result, double ut)
    The true anomaly at the given time.
        Parameters
             • ut – The universal time in seconds.
        Game Scenes All
krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Orbit TrueAnomalyAtRadius (krpc connection t connec-
                                                                    tion, double * result, dou-
                                                                    ble radius)
    The true anomaly at the given orbital radius.
        Parameters
             • radius – The orbital radius in meters.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_UTAtTrueAnomaly (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connec-
                                                               tion, double * result, dou-
                                                               ble trueAnomaly)
    The universal time, in seconds, corresponding to the given true anomaly.
        Parameters
             • trueAnomaly – True anomaly.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_RadiusAtTrueAnomaly (krpc_connection_t connec-
                                                                    tion, double * result, dou-
                                                                    ble trueAnomaly)
    The orbital radius at the point in the orbit given by the true anomaly.
        Parameters
             • trueAnomaly – The true anomaly.
        Game Scenes All
krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter_Orbit_TrueAnomalyAtAN (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                         con-
                                                                          double
                                                               nection,
                                                                                       result,
                                                               krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_t tar-
```

The true anomaly of the ascending node with the given target orbit.

**Parameters** 

• target – Target orbit.

#### Game Scenes All

The true anomaly of the descending node with the given target orbit.

#### **Parameters**

• target - Target orbit.

Game Scenes All

The current orbital speed in meters per second.

Game Scenes All

The orbital speed at the given time, in meters per second.

### **Parameters**

• time – Time from now, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

The direction that is normal to the orbits reference plane, in the given reference frame. The reference plane is the plane from which the orbits inclination is measured.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter Orbit ReferencePlaneDirection (krpc connection tcon-

nection

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t

\* result,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t referenceFrame)

The direction from which the orbits longitude of ascending node is measured, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_RelativeInclination (krpc_connection_t
                                                                       nection, double * result,
                                                                       krpc SpaceCenter Orbit ttar-
                                                                       get)
     Relative inclination of this orbit and the target orbit, in radians.
         Parameters
             • target – Target orbit.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_TimeToSOIChange (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connection,
                                                                  double * result)
     The time until the object changes sphere of influence, in seconds. Returns NaN if the object is not going
     to change sphere of influence.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_NextOrbit (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connection,
                                                         krpc SpaceCenter Orbit t* result)
     If the object is going to change sphere of influence in the future, returns the new orbit after the change.
     Otherwise returns nullptr.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_TimeOfClosestApproach(krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                         nection, double * result,
                                                                          krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_t tar-
                                                                          get)
     Estimates and returns the time at closest approach to a target orbit.
         Parameters
             • target – Target orbit.
         Returns The universal time at closest approach, in seconds.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_DistanceAtClosestApproach (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                               nection,
                                                                                            dou-
                                                                               ble
                                                                                           result,
                                                                               krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_t tar-
     Estimates and returns the distance at closest approach to a target orbit, in meters.
         Parameters
             • target – Target orbit.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_ListClosestApproaches(krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                          nection,
                                                                          krpc list list double t
                                                                                           result,
                                                                          krpc_SpaceCenter_Orbit_t tar-
                                                                          get, int32_t orbits)
     Returns the times at closest approach and corresponding distances, to a target orbit.
         Parameters
```

• target – Target orbit.

• orbits – The number of future orbits to search.

**Returns** A list of two lists. The first is a list of times at closest approach, as universal times in seconds. The second is a list of corresponding distances at closest approach, in meters.

Game Scenes All

# 3.3.6 Control

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_t

Used to manipulate the controls of a vessel. This includes adjusting the throttle, enabling/disabling systems such as SAS and RCS, or altering the direction in which the vessel is pointing. Obtained by calling <code>krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_Control()</code>.

**Note:** Control inputs (such as pitch, yaw and roll) are zeroed when all clients that have set one or more of these inputs are no longer connected.

The source of the vessels control, for example by a kerbal or a probe core.

Game Scenes Flight

The control state of the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_SAS (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * result)
```

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_set\_SAS (bool value)

The state of SAS.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Note: Equivalent to krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_SAS()
```

```
krpc\_error\_t \; \mathbf{krpc}\_\mathbf{SpaceCenter}\_\mathbf{Control}\_\mathbf{SASMode} \; (krpc\_connection\_t \\ krpc\_SpaceCenter\_SASMode\_t * result)
```

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_set\_SASMode (krpc\_SpaceCenter\_SASMode\_t value)

The current krpc\_SpaceCenter\_SASMode\_t. These modes are equivalent to the mode buttons to the left of the navball that appear when SAS is enabled.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Note: Equivalent to krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_SASMode()
```

```
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_set_SpeedMode (krpc_SpaceCenter_SpeedMode_t value)
    The current krpc SpaceCenter SpeedMode t of the navball. This is the mode displayed next to
    the speed at the top of the navball.
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Control RCS (krpc connection t connection, bool * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_set_RCS (bool value)
    The state of RCS.
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_ReactionWheels(krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                             bool * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_set_ReactionWheels (bool value)
    Returns whether all reactive wheels on the vessel are active, and sets the active state of all reaction wheels.
    See krpc_SpaceCenter_ReactionWheel_Active().
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_Gear (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_set_Gear (bool value)
    The state of the landing gear/legs.
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_Legs (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_set_Legs (bool value)
    Returns whether all landing legs on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment
    state of all landing legs.
                                 Does not include wheels (for example landing gear).
    krpc_SpaceCenter_Leg_Deployed().
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_Wheels (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * re-
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_set_Wheels (bool value)
    Returns whether all wheels on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all wheels. Does
    not include landing legs. See krpc_SpaceCenter_Wheel_Deployed().
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_Lights (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * re-
                                                   sult)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_set_Lights (bool value)
    The state of the lights.
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Control Brakes (krpc connection t connection, bool * re-
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_set_Brakes (bool value)
    The state of the wheel brakes.
        Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_Antennas (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * re-
```

sult)

#### void krpc SpaceCenter Control set Antennas (bool value)

Returns whether all antennas on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all antennas. See  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Antenna\_Deployed()$ .

Game Scenes Flight

# void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_set\_CargoBays (bool value)

Returns whether any of the cargo bays on the vessel are open, and sets the open state of all cargo bays. See *krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CargoBay\_Open()*.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_Intakes (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

## void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_set\_Intakes (bool value)

Returns whether all of the air intakes on the vessel are open, and sets the open state of all air intakes. See  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Intake\_Open()$ .

Game Scenes Flight

## void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_set\_Parachutes (bool value)

Returns whether all parachutes on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all parachutes. Cannot be set to false. See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Parachute\_Deployed().

Game Scenes Flight

## void krpc SpaceCenter Control set Radiators (bool value)

Returns whether all radiators on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all radiators. See  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Radiator\_Deployed()$ .

Game Scenes Flight

# void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_set\_ResourceHarvesters (bool value)

Returns whether all of the resource harvesters on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all resource harvesters. See <a href="krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ResourceHarvester\_Deployed">krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ResourceHarvester\_Deployed</a>().

Game Scenes Flight

## void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_set\_ResourceHarvestersActive (bool value)

Returns whether any of the resource harvesters on the vessel are active, and sets the active state of all resource harvesters. See <a href="krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ResourceHarvester\_Active">krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ResourceHarvester\_Active</a>().

Game Scenes Flight

```
void krpc SpaceCenter Control set SolarPanels (bool value)
     Returns whether all solar panels on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all solar
     panels. See krpc SpaceCenter SolarPanel Deployed().
         Game Scenes Flight
krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Control Abort (krpc connection t connection, bool * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_set_Abort (bool value)
     The state of the abort action group.
         Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_Throttle (krpc_connection_t connection, float * re-
                                                         sult)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_set_Throttle (float value)
     The state of the throttle. A value between 0 and 1.
         Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_InputMode (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection.
                                                          krpc SpaceCenter ControlInputMode t
                                                          * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_set_InputMode (krpc_SpaceCenter_ControlInputMode_t value)
     Sets the behavior of the pitch, yaw, roll and translation control inputs. When set to additive, these inputs
     are added to the vessels current inputs. This mode is the default. When set to override, these inputs (if
     non-zero) override the vessels inputs. This mode prevents keyboard control, or SAS, from interfering with
     the controls when they are set.
         Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_Pitch (krpc_connection_t connection, float * result)
void krpc SpaceCenter Control set Pitch (float value)
     The state of the pitch control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the w and s keys.
         Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_Yaw (krpc_connection_t connection, float * result)
void krpc SpaceCenter Control set Yaw (float value)
     The state of the yaw control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the a and d keys.
         Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_Roll (krpc_connection_t connection, float * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_set_Roll (float value)
     The state of the roll control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the q and e keys.
         Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_Forward (krpc_connection_t connection, float * re-
                                                       sult)
void krpc SpaceCenter Control set Forward(float value)
     The state of the forward translational control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the h and n keys.
         Game Scenes Flight
krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Control Up (krpc connection t connection, float * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_set_Up (float value)
```

The state of the up translational control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the i and k keys.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_Right (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_set\_Right (float value)

The state of the right translational control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the j and l keys.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_WheelThrottle (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_set\_WheelThrottle (float value)

The state of the wheel throttle. A value between -1 and 1. A value of 1 rotates the wheels forwards, a value of -1 rotates the wheels backwards.

Game Scenes Flight

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_set\_WheelSteering (float value)

The state of the wheel steering. A value between -1 and 1. A value of 1 steers to the left, and a value of -1 steers to the right.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_CurrentStage (krpc\_connection\_t connection, int32\_t \* result)

The current stage of the vessel. Corresponds to the stage number in the in-game UI.

Game Scenes Flight

Activates the next stage. Equivalent to pressing the space bar in-game.

**Returns** A list of vessel objects that are jettisoned from the active vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** When called, the active vessel may change. It is therefore possible that, after calling this function, the object(s) returned by previous call(s) to  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ActiveVessel$  () no longer refer to the active vessel.

Returns true if the given action group is enabled.

## **Parameters**

• **group** – A number between 0 and 9 inclusive, or between 0 and 250 inclusive when the Extended Action Groups mod is installed.

Game Scenes Flight

Sets the state of the given action group.

## **Parameters**

• **group** – A number between 0 and 9 inclusive, or between 0 and 250 inclusive when the Extended Action Groups mod is installed.

### Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_ToggleActionGroup (krpc\_connection\_t connection, uint32 t group)

Toggles the state of the given action group.

#### **Parameters**

• **group** – A number between 0 and 9 inclusive, or between 0 and 250 inclusive when the Extended Action Groups mod is installed.

## Game Scenes Flight

Creates a maneuver node at the given universal time, and returns a krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_t object that can be used to modify it. Optionally sets the magnitude of the delta-v for the maneuver node in the prograde, normal and radial directions.

#### **Parameters**

- **ut** Universal time of the maneuver node.
- **prograde** Delta-v in the prograde direction.
- **normal** Delta-v in the normal direction.
- radial Delta-v in the radial direction.

## Game Scenes Flight

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_Nodes (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_list_object_t * result)
```

Returns a list of all existing maneuver nodes, ordered by time from first to last.

# Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_RemoveNodes (krpc\_connection\_t connection)
Remove all maneuver nodes.

Game Scenes Flight

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ControlState\_t

The control state of a vessel. See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_State().

# KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_CONTROLSTATE\_FULL

Full controllable.

### KRPC SPACECENTER CONTROLSTATE PARTIAL

Partially controllable.

# KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_CONTROLSTATE\_NONE

Not controllable.

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ControlSource\_t

The control source of a vessel. See  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_Source$  ().

## KRPC SPACECENTER CONTROLSOURCE KERBAL

Vessel is controlled by a Kerbal.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER CONTROLSOURCE PROBE

Vessel is controlled by a probe core.

### KRPC SPACECENTER CONTROLSOURCE NONE

Vessel is not controlled.

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_SASMode\_t

The behavior of the SAS auto-pilot. See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_AutoPilot\_SASMode().

### KRPC SPACECENTER SASMODE STABILITYASSIST

Stability assist mode. Dampen out any rotation.

### KRPC SPACECENTER SASMODE MANEUVER

Point in the burn direction of the next maneuver node.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER SASMODE PROGRADE

Point in the prograde direction.

### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_SASMODE\_RETROGRADE

Point in the retrograde direction.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER SASMODE NORMAL

Point in the orbit normal direction.

### KRPC SPACECENTER SASMODE ANTINORMAL

Point in the orbit anti-normal direction.

## KRPC SPACECENTER SASMODE RADIAL

Point in the orbit radial direction.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER SASMODE ANTIRADIAL

Point in the orbit anti-radial direction.

# KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_SASMODE\_TARGET

Point in the direction of the current target.

# KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_SASMODE\_ANTITARGET

Point away from the current target.

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_SpeedMode\_t

The mode of the speed reported in the navball. See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_SpeedMode().

# KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_SPEEDMODE\_ORBIT

Speed is relative to the vessel's orbit.

## KRPC SPACECENTER SPEEDMODE SURFACE

Speed is relative to the surface of the body being orbited.

## KRPC SPACECENTER SPEEDMODE TARGET

Speed is relative to the current target.

# krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ControlInputMode\_t

See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_InputMode().

## KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_CONTROLINPUTMODE\_ADDITIVE

Control inputs are added to the vessels current control inputs.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER CONTROLINPUTMODE OVERRIDE

Control inputs (when they are non-zero) override the vessels current control inputs.

# 3.3.7 Communications

```
krpc_SpaceCenter_Comms_t
                                                                              Obtained
     Used
            to
                interact with
                                  CommNet
                                              for
                                                        given
                                                                vessel.
                                                                                         by
                                                                                               calling
     krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Comms().
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Comms_CanCommunicate(krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connection,
                                                                  bool * result)
          Whether the vessel can communicate with KSC.
              Game Scenes Flight
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Comms_CanTransmitScience (krpc_connection_t connec-
                                                                       tion, bool * result)
          Whether the vessel can transmit science data to KSC.
              Game Scenes Flight
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Comms_SignalStrength (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connection,
                                                                  double * result)
          Signal strength to KSC.
              Game Scenes Flight
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Comms_SignalDelay (krpc_connection_t connection, double
                                                              * result)
          Signal delay to KSC in seconds.
              Game Scenes Flight
     krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Comms Power (krpc connection t connection, double * result)
          The combined power of all active antennae on the vessel.
              Game Scenes Flight
     krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter Comms ControlPath (krpc connection t
                                                                                      connection.
                                                              krpc_list_object_t * result)
          The communication path used to control the vessel.
              Game Scenes Flight
krpc SpaceCenter CommLink t
     Represents a communication node in the network. For example, a vessel or the KSC.
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CommLink_Type (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connection.
                                                        krpc SpaceCenter CommLinkType t * re-
                                                        sult)
          The type of link.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CommLink_SignalStrength (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                                     double * result)
          Signal strength of the link.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CommLink_Start (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connection,
                                                          krpc SpaceCenter CommNode t * re-
                                                          sult)
          Start point of the link.
              Game Scenes All
```

 $krpc\_error\_t \ krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CommLink\_End \ (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CommNode\_t * result)$  Start point of the link.

Game Scenes All

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CommLinkType\_t

The type of a communication link. See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CommLink\_Type().

### KRPC SPACECENTER COMMLINKTYPE HOME

Link is to a base station on Kerbin.

## KRPC SPACECENTER COMMLINKTYPE CONTROL

Link is to a control source, for example a manned spacecraft.

## KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_COMMLINKTYPE\_RELAY

Link is to a relay satellite.

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CommNode\_t

Represents a communication node in the network. For example, a vessel or the KSC.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CommNode\_Name (krpc\_connection\_t connection, char \* \* result)

Name of the communication node.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CommNode\_IsHome (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

Whether the communication node is on Kerbin.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t \; krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CommNode\_IsControlPoint \; (krpc\_connection\_t \; connection\_t \;$ 

Whether the communication node is a control point, for example a manned vessel.

Game Scenes All

Whether the communication node is a vessel.

Game Scenes All

The vessel for this communication node.

Game Scenes All

## 3.3.8 Parts

The following classes allow interaction with a vessels individual parts.

- Parts
- Part
- Module
- Specific Types of Part

- Antenna
- Cargo Bay
- Control Surface
- Decoupler
- Docking Port
- Engine
- Experiment
- Fairing
- Intake
- Leg
- Launch Clamp
- Light
- Parachute
- Radiator
- Resource Converter
- Resource Harvester
- Reaction Wheel
- RCS
- Sensor
- Solar Panel
- Thruster
- Wheel
- · Trees of Parts
  - Traversing the Tree
  - Attachment Modes
- Fuel Lines
- Staging

# **Parts**

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Parts\_t

Instances of this class are used to interact with the parts of a vessel. An instance can be obtained by calling  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_Parts()$ .

A list of all of the vessels parts.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_Root (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                               krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t * result)
    The vessels root part.
        Game Scenes All
    Note: See the discussion on Trees of Parts.
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_Controlling (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                                        krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_set_Controlling (krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t value)
    The part from which the vessel is controlled.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_WithName (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                                    krpc_list_object_t * result, const char
                                                     * name)
    A list of parts whose krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Name() is name.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_WithTitle (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                                      krpc_list_object_t * result, const char
                                                      * title)
    A list of all parts whose krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Title() is title.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_WithTag (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                                   krpc_list_object_t * result, const char
                                                   * tag)
    A list of all parts whose krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Tag() is tag.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_WithModule(krpc_connection_t
                                                       krpc_list_object_t * result, const char
                                                       * moduleName)
                    all
                                 that
                                        contain
                                                      krpc_SpaceCenter_Module_t whose
                          parts
                                                  a
    krpc_SpaceCenter_Module_Name() is moduleName.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_InStage (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                                   krpc_list_object_t * result, int32_t stage)
    A list of all parts that are activated in the given stage.
        Parameters
        Game Scenes All
    Note: See the discussion on Staging.
```

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_InDecoupleStage(krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                                krpc_list_object_t
                                                                                        result.
                                                                int32_t stage)
     A list of all parts that are decoupled in the given stage.
         Parameters
         Game Scenes All
     Note: See the discussion on Staging.
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_ModulesWithName(krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                                krpc_list_object_t * result, const
                                                                char * moduleName)
          list
                of
                      modules
                                  (combined
                                               across
                                                         all
                                                                           the
                                                                                             whose
                                                                     in
                                                                                   vessel)
                                                               parts
     krpc_SpaceCenter_Module_Name() is moduleName.
         Parameters
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_Antennas (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                      krpc_list_object_t * result)
     A list of all antennas in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Parts CargoBays (krpc connection t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                        krpc list object t * result)
     A list of all cargo bays in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_ControlSurfaces (krpc_connection_t
                                                                krpc_list_object_t * result)
     A list of all control surfaces in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter Parts Decouplers (krpc connection t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                         krpc_list_object_t * result)
     A list of all decouplers in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_DockingPorts (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                            krpc_list_object_t * result)
     A list of all docking ports in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_Engines (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                     krpc_list_object_t * result)
     A list of all engines in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
```

liquid fuel rockets, solid rocket boosters, jet engines and RCS thrusters.

Note: This includes any part that generates thrust. This covers many different types of engine, including

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_Experiments (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                     connection,
                                                            krpc list object t * result)
     A list of all science experiments in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_Fairings (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                     connection,
                                                       krpc_list_object_t * result)
     A list of all fairings in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_Intakes (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                     connection,
                                                      krpc list object t * result)
     A list of all intakes in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_Legs (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_list_object_t
                                                  * result)
     A list of all landing legs attached to the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_LaunchClamps (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                     connection,
                                                             krpc_list_object_t * result)
     A list of all launch clamps attached to the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_Lights (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                     connection,
                                                     krpc_list_object_t * result)
     A list of all lights in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_Parachutes (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                     connection,
                                                          krpc_list_object_t * result)
     A list of all parachutes in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_Radiators (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                     connection,
                                                         krpc_list_object_t * result)
     A list of all radiators in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_RCS (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_list_object_t
                                                 * result)
     A list of all RCS blocks/thrusters in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter Parts ReactionWheels(krpc connection t
                                                                                     connection.
                                                               krpc_list_object_t * result)
     A list of all reaction wheels in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_ResourceConverters (krpc_connection_t
                                                                     nection,
                                                                               krpc_list_object_t
                                                                     * result)
     A list of all resource converters in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
```

**Part** 

```
krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter Parts ResourceHarvesters (krpc connection t
                                                                          nection,
                                                                                   krpc list object t
                                                                          * result)
          A list of all resource harvesters in the vessel.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Parts Sensors (krpc connection t
                                                                                         connection,
                                                           krpc_list_object_t * result)
          A list of all sensors in the vessel.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter Parts SolarPanels (krpc connection t
                                                                                         connection.
                                                                krpc_list_object_t * result)
          A list of all solar panels in the vessel.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_Wheels (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                         connection,
                                                         krpc_list_object_t * result)
          A list of all wheels in the vessel.
              Game Scenes All
krpc SpaceCenter Part t
     Represents an individual part. Vessels are made up of multiple parts. Instances of this class can be obtained by
     several methods in krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_t.
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Name (krpc_connection_t connection, char * * result)
          Internal name of the part, as used in part cfg files. For example "Mark1-2Pod".
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Title (krpc_connection_t connection, char * * result)
          Title of the part, as shown when the part is right clicked in-game. For example "Mk1-2 Command Pod".
              Game Scenes All
     krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Part Tag (krpc connection t connection, char * * result)
     void krpc SpaceCenter Part set Tag (const char * value)
          The name tag for the part. Can be set to a custom string using the in-game user interface.
              Game Scenes All
          Note: This string is shared with kOS if it is installed.
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Highlighted (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * re-
                                                               sult)
     void krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_set_Highlighted (bool value)
          Whether the part is highlighted.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter Part HighlightColor (krpc connection t
                                                                                         connection.
                                                                   krpc_tuple_double_double_t
                                                                   * result)
```

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_set\_HighlightColor (const krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t \* value)

The color used to highlight the part, as an RGB triple.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Cost (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)
The cost of the part, in units of funds.

Game Scenes All

The vessel that contains this part.

Game Scenes All

The parts parent. Returns nullptr if the part does not have a parent. This, in combination with  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Children()$ , can be used to traverse the vessels parts tree.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Trees of Parts*.

The parts children. Returns an empty list if the part has no children. This, in combination with krpc SpaceCenter Part Parent (), can be used to traverse the vessels parts tree.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Trees of Parts*.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_AxiallyAttached (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

Whether the part is axially attached to its parent, i.e. on the top or bottom of its parent. If the part has no parent, returns false.

Game Scenes All

Note: See the discussion on Attachment Modes.

Whether the part is radially attached to its parent, i.e. on the side of its parent. If the part has no parent, returns false.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Attachment Modes*.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Stage (krpc\_connection\_t connection, int32\_t \* result)

The stage in which this part will be activated. Returns -1 if the part is not activated by staging.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_DecoupleStage (krpc\_connection\_t int32 t \* result)

The stage in which this part will be decoupled. Returns -1 if the part is never decoupled from the vessel.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Massless (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)
Whether the part is massless.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Mass (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)
The current mass of the part, including resources it contains, in kilograms. Returns zero if the part is massless.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_DryMass (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

The mass of the part, not including any resources it contains, in kilograms. Returns zero if the part is massless.

Game Scenes All

*krpc\_error\_t* **krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Shielded** (krpc\_connection\_t *connection*, bool \* *result*) Whether the part is shielded from the exterior of the vessel, for example by a fairing.

Game Scenes All

The dynamic pressure acting on the part, in Pascals.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_ImpactTolerance (krpc\_connection\_t double \* result)

The impact tolerance of the part, in meters per second.

Game Scenes All

Temperature of the part, in Kelvin.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_SkinTemperature (krpc\_connection\_t double \* result)

Temperature of the skin of the part, in Kelvin.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_MaxTemperature (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

Maximum temperature that the part can survive, in Kelvin.

Game Scenes All

# krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_MaxSkinTemperature (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

Maximum temperature that the skin of the part can survive, in Kelvin.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_ThermalMass (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

A measure of how much energy it takes to increase the internal temperature of the part, in Joules per Kelvin.

#### Game Scenes All

A measure of how much energy it takes to increase the skin temperature of the part, in Joules per Kelvin.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_ThermalResourceMass (krpc\_connection\_t connection\_t tion\_float \* result)

A measure of how much energy it takes to increase the temperature of the resources contained in the part, in Joules per Kelvin.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_ThermalConductionFlux (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

The rate at which heat energy is conducting into or out of the part via contact with other parts. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_ThermalConvectionFlux (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

The rate at which heat energy is convecting into or out of the part from the surrounding atmosphere. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

## Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_ThermalRadiationFlux (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

The rate at which heat energy is radiating into or out of the part from the surrounding environment. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_ThermalInternalFlux (krpc\_connection\_t connection. float \* result)

The rate at which heat energy is begin generated by the part. For example, some engines generate heat by combusting fuel. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

#### Game Scenes All

The rate at which heat energy is transferring between the part's skin and its internals. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part's internals are gaining heat energy, and negative means its skin is gaining heat energy.

```
Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Resources (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                      krpc SpaceCenter Resources t * result)
     A krpc SpaceCenter Resources tobject for the part.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Crossfeed (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * re-
                                                      sult)
     Whether this part is crossfeed capable.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_IsFuelLine (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * re-
                                                       sult)
     Whether this part is a fuel line.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_FuelLinesFrom (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection.
                                                           krpc list object t * result)
     The parts that are connected to this part via fuel lines, where the direction of the fuel line is into this part.
         Game Scenes All
     Note: See the discussion on Fuel Lines.
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_FuelLinesTo (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection.
                                                         krpc list object t * result)
     The parts that are connected to this part via fuel lines, where the direction of the fuel line is out of this part.
         Game Scenes All
     Note: See the discussion on Fuel Lines.
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Modules (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                   krpc_list_object_t * result)
     The modules for this part.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Antenna (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                   krpc_SpaceCenter_Antenna_t * result)
     A krpc_SpaceCenter_Antenna_t if the part is an antenna, otherwise nullptr.
         Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_CargoBay (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                     krpc_SpaceCenter_CargoBay_t * result)
     A krpc_SpaceCenter_CargoBay_t if the part is a cargo bay, otherwise nullptr.
         Game Scenes All
krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter Part ControlSurface (krpc connection t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                             krpc SpaceCenter ControlSurface t
                                                             * result)
     A krpc SpaceCenter ControlSurface t if the part is an aerodynamic control surface, other-
     wise nullptr.
         Game Scenes All
```

```
krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Part Decoupler (krpc connection t
                                                                                connection,
                                                    krpc SpaceCenter Decoupler t* result)
    A krpc_SpaceCenter_Decoupler_t if the part is a decoupler, otherwise nullptr.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_DockingPort (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                                      krpc_SpaceCenter_DockingPort_t
                                                       * result)
    A krpc_SpaceCenter_DockingPort_t if the part is a docking port, otherwise nullptr.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Engine (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                                krpc SpaceCenter Engine t * result)
    An krpc_SpaceCenter_Engine_t if the part is an engine, otherwise nullptr.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Experiment (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                                     krpc_SpaceCenter_Experiment_t * re-
    An krpc SpaceCenter Experiment t if the part is a science experiment, otherwise nullptr.
        Game Scenes All
krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Part Fairing (krpc connection t
                                                                                connection,
                                                  krpc SpaceCenter Fairing t * result)
    A krpc SpaceCenter Fairing tif the part is a fairing, otherwise nullptr.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Intake (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                                krpc_SpaceCenter_Intake_t * result)
    An krpc_SpaceCenter_Intake_t if the part is an intake, otherwise nullptr.
        Game Scenes All
    Note:
             This includes any part that generates thrust. This covers many different types of en-
    gine, including liquid fuel rockets, solid rocket boosters and jet engines. For RCS thrusters see
    krpc_SpaceCenter_RCS_t.
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Leg (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                            krpc SpaceCenter Leg t * result)
    A krpc_SpaceCenter_Leg_t if the part is a landing leg, otherwise nullptr.
        Game Scenes All
krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter Part LaunchClamp (krpc connection t
                                                                                connection,
                                                      krpc_SpaceCenter_LaunchClamp_t
                                                       * result)
    A krpc_SpaceCenter_LaunchClamp_t if the part is a launch clamp, otherwise nullptr.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Light (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                               krpc_SpaceCenter_Light_t * result)
    A krpc_SpaceCenter_Light_t if the part is a light, otherwise nullptr.
        Game Scenes All
```

```
krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Part Parachute (krpc connection t
                                                                               connection,
                                                    krpc SpaceCenter Parachute t * result)
    A krpc_SpaceCenter_Parachute_t if the part is a parachute, otherwise nullptr.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Radiator (krpc_connection_t
                                                                               connection,
                                                  krpc SpaceCenter Radiator t * result)
    A krpc SpaceCenter Radiator t if the part is a radiator, otherwise nullptr.
        Game Scenes All
krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Part RCS (krpc connection t
                                                                               connection,
                                            krpc SpaceCenter RCS t * result)
    A krpc SpaceCenter RCS tif the part is an RCS block/thruster, otherwise nullptr.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_ReactionWheel (krpc_connection_t
                                                                               connection,
                                                         krpc_SpaceCenter_ReactionWheel_t
                                                         * result)
    A krpc_SpaceCenter_ReactionWheel_t if the part is a reaction wheel, otherwise nullptr.
        Game Scenes All
krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter Part ResourceConverter (krpc connection t connection,
                                                              krpc SpaceCenter ResourceConverter t
                                                              * result)
    A krpc SpaceCenter ResourceConverter t if the part is a resource converter, otherwise
    nullptr.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_ResourceHarvester(krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                              krpc_SpaceCenter_ResourceHarvester_t
                                                              * result)
    A krpc_SpaceCenter_ResourceHarvester_t if the part is a resource harvester, otherwise
    nullptr.
        Game Scenes All
krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter Part Sensor (krpc connection t
                                                                               connection.
                                                krpc SpaceCenter Sensor t * result)
    A krpc_SpaceCenter_Sensor_t if the part is a sensor, otherwise nullptr.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_SolarPanel (krpc_connection_t
                                                                               connection,
                                                     krpc SpaceCenter SolarPanel t
                                                     sult)
    A krpc_SpaceCenter_SolarPanel_t if the part is a solar panel, otherwise nullptr.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Wheel (krpc_connection_t
                                                                               connection,
                                               krpc_SpaceCenter_Wheel_t * result)
    A krpc_SpaceCenter_Wheel_t if the part is a wheel, otherwise nullptr.
        Game Scenes All
krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Part Position (krpc connection t
                                                                               connection,
                                                  krpc_tuple_double_double_double_t * result,
                                                  krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame t refer-
                                                  enceFrame)
    The position of the part in the given reference frame.
```

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is a fixed position in the part, defined by the parts model. It s not necessarily the same as the parts center of mass. Use  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_CenterOfMass()$  to get the parts center of mass.

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_CenterOfMass (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_tuple_double_double_t * result, krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t referenceFrame)
```

The position of the parts center of mass in the given reference frame. If the part is physicsless, this is equivalent to  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Position()$ .

#### **Parameters**

• **referenceFrame** – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

The axis-aligned bounding box of the part in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned position vectors are in.

**Returns** The positions of the minimum and maximum vertices of the box, as position vectors.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is computed from the collision mesh of the part. If the part is not collidable, the box has zero volume and is centered on the  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Position()$  of the part.

The direction the part points in, in the given reference frame.

## **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

The linear velocity of the part in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned velocity vector is in.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the body in meters per second.

#### Game Scenes All

The rotation of the part, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Game Scenes All

The moment of inertia of the part in  $kg.m^2$  around its center of mass in the parts reference frame  $(krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t)$ .

## Game Scenes All

The inertia tensor of the part in the parts reference frame (krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t). Returns the 3x3 matrix as a list of elements, in row-major order.

#### Game Scenes All

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this part, and centered on a fixed position within the part, defined by the parts model.

- The origin is at the position of the part, as returned by krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Position().
- The axes rotate with the part.
- The x, y and z axis directions depend on the design of the part.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** For docking port parts, this reference frame is not necessarily equivalent to the reference frame for the docking port, returned by  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_DockingPort\_ReferenceFrame()$ .

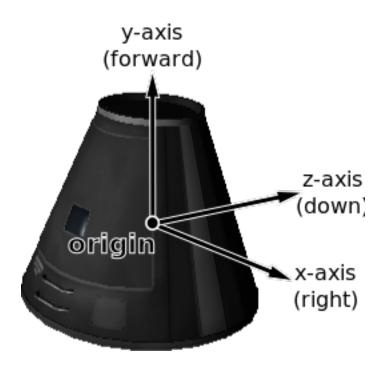


Fig. 7: Mk1 Command Pod reference frame origin and axes

 $krpc\_error\_t \; \mathbf{krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_CenterOfMassReferenceFrame} \; (krpc\_connection\_t \; connection\_t \; conn$ 

nection,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t

\* result)

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this part, and centered on its center of mass.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the part, as returned by krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_CenterOfMass().
- The axes rotate with the part.
- The x, y and z axis directions depend on the design of the part.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** For docking port parts, this reference frame is not necessarily equivalent to the reference frame for the docking port, returned by krpc\_SpaceCenter\_DockingPort\_ReferenceFrame().

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_AddForce (krpc\_connection\_t connection,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Force\_t \* result,
const krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t
\* force, const
krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t \* position, krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t referenceFrame)

Exert a constant force on the part, acting at the given position.

#### **Parameters**

• force – A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

- **position** The position at which the force acts, as a vector.
- referenceFrame The reference frame that the force and position are in.

**Returns** An object that can be used to remove or modify the force.

Game Scenes All

Exert an instantaneous force on the part, acting at the given position.

#### **Parameters**

- force A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.
- **position** The position at which the force acts, as a vector.
- referenceFrame The reference frame that the force and position are in.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** The force is applied instantaneously in a single physics update.

```
krpc_SpaceCenter_Force_t
```

```
Obtained by calling krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_AddForce().
```

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Force_Part (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t * result)
```

The part that this force is applied to.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc\_error\_t \; krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Force\_ForceVector \; (krpc\_connection\_t & connection, \\ & krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_double\_t \\ * result)
```

The force vector, in Newtons.

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc\_error\_t \; krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Force\_Position \; (krpc\_connection\_t & connection, \\ & krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_double\_t \\ & * result)
```

The position at which the force acts, in reference frame krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Force\_set\_ReferenceFrame (krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t value)
The reference frame of the force vector and position.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Force\_Remove (krpc\_connection\_t connection)
Remove the force.

Game Scenes All

## Module

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Module\_t

This can be used to interact with a specific part module. This includes part modules in stock KSP, and those added by mods.

In KSP, each part has zero or more PartModules associated with it. Each one contains some of the functionality of the part. For example, an engine has a "ModuleEngines" part module that contains all the functionality of an engine.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Module\_Name (krpc\_connection\_t connection, char \* \* result)

Name of the PartModule. For example, "ModuleEngines".

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t \ krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Module\_Part \ (krpc\_connection\_t \\ krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_t * result)$ 

The part that contains this module.

Game Scenes All

The modules field names and their associated values, as a dictionary. These are the values visible in the right-click menu of the part.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t$  krpc\\_SpaceCenter\_Module\_HasField (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result, const char \* name)

Returns true if the module has a field with the given name.

#### **Parameters**

• name – Name of the field.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Module\_GetField (krpc\_connection\_t connection, char \* \* result, const char \* name)

Returns the value of a field.

#### **Parameters**

• name – Name of the field.

Game Scenes All

Set the value of a field to the given integer number.

#### **Parameters**

- name Name of the field.
- value Value to set.

### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Module\_SetFieldFloat (krpc\_connection\_t connection, const char \* name, float value)

Set the value of a field to the given floating point number.

#### **Parameters**

- name Name of the field.
- value Value to set.

#### Game Scenes All

Set the value of a field to the given string.

#### **Parameters**

- name Name of the field.
- value Value to set.

#### Game Scenes All

## **Parameters**

• name – Name of the field.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Module\_Events (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_list\_string\_t \* result)

A list of the names of all of the modules events. Events are the clickable buttons visible in the right-click menu of the part.

# Game Scenes All

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

Trigger the named event. Equivalent to clicking the button in the right-click menu of the part.

#### **Parameters**

## Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Module\_Actions (krpc\_connection\_t krpc\_list\_string\_t \* result)

A list of all the names of the modules actions. These are the parts actions that can be assigned to action groups in the in-game editor.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Module\_HasAction (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result, const char \* name)

true if the part has an action with the given name.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

Set the value of an action with the given name.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

# **Specific Types of Part**

The following classes provide functionality for specific types of part.

- Antenna
- · Cargo Bay
- Control Surface
- Decoupler
- · Docking Port
- Engine
- Experiment
- Fairing
- Intake
- Leg
- Launch Clamp
- Light
- Parachute
- Radiator
- Resource Converter
- Resource Harvester
- · Reaction Wheel
- RCS
- Sensor

- · Solar Panel
- Thruster
- Wheel

#### **Antenna**

```
krpc_SpaceCenter_Antenna_t
     An antenna. Obtained by calling krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Antenna().
     krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Antenna Part (krpc connection t
                                                                                      connection,
                                                       krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t * result)
          The part object for this antenna.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Antenna_State (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                     connection,
                                                        krpc_SpaceCenter_AntennaState_t * re-
                                                        sult)
          The current state of the antenna.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Antenna_Deployable (krpc_connection_t connection, bool
                                                               * result)
          Whether the antenna is deployable.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Antenna_Deployed (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * re-
     void krpc_SpaceCenter_Antenna_set_Deployed (bool value)
          Whether the antenna is deployed.
              Game Scenes All
          Note: Fixed antennas are always deployed. Returns an error if you try to deploy a fixed antenna.
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Antenna_CanTransmit (krpc_connection_t connection, bool
                                                                * result)
          Whether data can be transmitted by this antenna.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Antenna_Transmit (krpc_connection_t connection)
          Transmit data.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Antenna_Cancel (krpc_connection_t connection)
          Cancel current transmission of data.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Antenna_AllowPartial (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                     connection,
                                                                 bool * result)
     void krpc_SpaceCenter_Antenna_set_AllowPartial (bool value)
          Whether partial data transmission is permitted.
```

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Antenna\_Power (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

The power of the antenna.

#### Game Scenes All

Whether the antenna can be combined with other antennae on the vessel to boost the power.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Antenna\_CombinableExponent (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

Exponent used to calculate the combined power of multiple antennae on a vessel.

#### Game Scenes All

#### Game Scenes All

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Antenna\_PacketResourceCost (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

Units of electric charge consumed per packet sent.

## Game Scenes All

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_AntennaState\_t

The state of an antenna. See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Antenna\_State().

## KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_ANTENNASTATE\_DEPLOYED

Antenna is fully deployed.

## KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_ANTENNASTATE\_RETRACTED

Antenna is fully retracted.

## KRPC SPACECENTER ANTENNASTATE DEPLOYING

Antenna is being deployed.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER ANTENNASTATE RETRACTING

Antenna is being retracted.

## KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_ANTENNASTATE\_BROKEN

Antenna is broken.

## **Cargo Bay**

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CargoBay\_t

A cargo bay. Obtained by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_CargoBay().

The part object for this cargo bay.

```
Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_CargoBay_State (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                  connection,
                                                     krpc_SpaceCenter_CargoBayState_t
                                                      * result)
    The state of the cargo bay.
```

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CargoBay\_Open (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CargoBay\_set\_Open (bool value)

Whether the cargo bay is open.

Game Scenes All

# krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CargoBayState\_t

The state of a cargo bay. See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CargoBay\_State().

#### KRPC SPACECENTER CARGOBAYSTATE OPEN

Cargo bay is fully open.

## KRPC SPACECENTER CARGOBAYSTATE CLOSED

Cargo bay closed and locked.

## KRPC SPACECENTER CARGOBAYSTATE OPENING

Cargo bay is opening.

## KRPC SPACECENTER CARGOBAYSTATE CLOSING

Cargo bay is closing.

#### **Control Surface**

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ControlSurface\_t

An aerodynamic control surface. Obtained by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_ControlSurface().

krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter ControlSurface Part (krpc connection t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_t \* result) The part object for this control surface.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ControlSurface\_PitchEnabled(krpc\_connection\_t con*nection*, bool \* *result*)

## void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ControlSurface\_set\_PitchEnabled (bool value)

Whether the control surface has pitch control enabled.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ControlSurface\_YawEnabled(krpc\_connection\_t connec*tion*, bool \* *result*)

## void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ControlSurface\_set\_YawEnabled (bool value)

Whether the control surface has yaw control enabled.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ControlSurface\_RollEnabled (krpc\_connection\_t con*nection*, bool \* *result*)

## void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ControlSurface\_set\_RollEnabled (bool value)

Whether the control surface has roll control enabled.

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ControlSurface\_set\_AuthorityLimiter (float value)

The authority limiter for the control surface, which controls how far the control surface will move.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ControlSurface\_Inverted (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

 $void \ {\tt krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ControlSurface\_set\_Inverted} \ (bool \ value)$ 

Whether the control surface movement is inverted.

Game Scenes All

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ControlSurface\_set\_Deployed (bool value)

Whether the control surface has been fully deployed.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ControlSurface\_SurfaceArea (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

Surface area of the control surface in  $m^2$ .

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t$  krpc\\_SpaceCenter\_ControlSurface\_AvailableTorque (krpc\_connection\_t connection,

nection,

krpc\_tuple\_tuple\_double\_double\_tu \* result)

The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this control surface, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_ReferenceFrame()$ .

Game Scenes All

## **Decoupler**

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Decoupler\_t

A decoupler. Obtained by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Decoupler()

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Decoupler\_Part (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_t \* result)

The part object for this decoupler.

Game Scenes All

Fires the decoupler. Returns the new vessel created when the decoupler fires. Throws an exception if the decoupler has already fired.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** When called, the active vessel may change. It is therefore possible that, after calling this function, the object(s) returned by previous call(s) to  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ActiveVessel$  () no longer refer to the active vessel.

Whether the decoupler has fired.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Decoupler\_Staged (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

Whether the decoupler is enabled in the staging sequence.

Game Scenes All

The impulse that the decoupler imparts when it is fired, in Newton seconds.

Game Scenes All

## **Docking Port**

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_DockingPort\_t

A docking port. Obtained by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_DockingPort()

The part object for this docking port.

Game Scenes All

The current state of the docking port.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t \; krpc\_SpaceCenter\_DockingPort\_DockedPart \; (krpc\_connection\_t \; connection, \\ krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_t \; * \; result)$ 

The part that this docking port is docked to. Returns nullptr if this docking port is not docked to anything.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_DockingPort\_Undock (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_t \* result)

Undocks the docking port and returns the new  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_t$  that is created. This method can be called for either docking port in a docked pair. Throws an exception if the docking port is not docked to anything.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** When called, the active vessel may change. It is therefore possible that, after calling this function, the object(s) returned by previous call(s) to  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ActiveVessel$ () no longer refer

to the active vessel.

# krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_DockingPort\_ReengageDistance (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

The distance a docking port must move away when it undocks before it becomes ready to dock with another port, in meters.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t \; \texttt{krpc\_SpaceCenter\_DockingPort\_HasShield} \; (krpc\_connection\_t \quad connection, \\ bool * result)$ 

Whether the docking port has a shield.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_DockingPort\_Shielded (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_DockingPort\_set\_Shielded(bool value)

The state of the docking ports shield, if it has one.

Returns true if the docking port has a shield, and the shield is closed. Otherwise returns false. When set to true, the shield is closed, and when set to false the shield is opened. If the docking port does not have a shield, setting this attribute has no effect.

Game Scenes All

The position of the docking port, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

The direction that docking port points in, in the given reference frame.

## **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

The rotation of the docking port, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• **referenceFrame** – The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_DockingPort\_ReferenceFrame (krpc\_connection\_t con-

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t
\* result)

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this docking port, and oriented with the port.

- The origin is at the position of the docking port.
- The axes rotate with the docking port.
- The x-axis points out to the right side of the docking port.
- The y-axis points in the direction the docking port is facing.
- The z-axis points out of the bottom off the docking port.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This reference frame is not necessarily equivalent to the reference frame for the part, returned by  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_ReferenceFrame()$ .

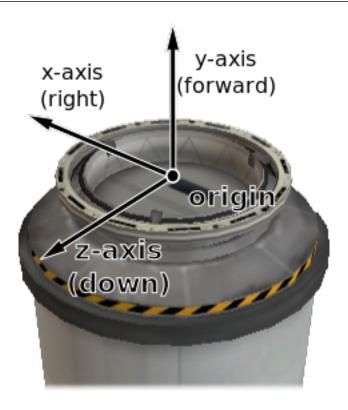


Fig. 8: Docking port reference frame origin and axes

# krpc\_SpaceCenter\_DockingPortState\_t

The state of a docking port. See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_DockingPort\_State().

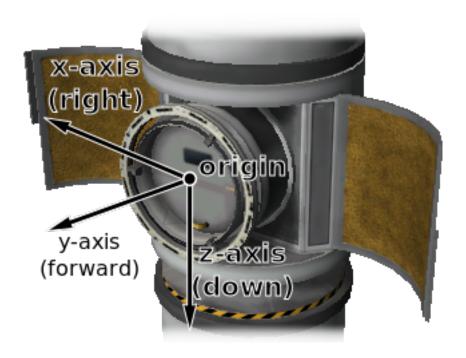


Fig. 9: Inline docking port reference frame origin and axes

#### KRPC SPACECENTER DOCKINGPORTSTATE READY

The docking port is ready to dock to another docking port.

## KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_DOCKINGPORTSTATE\_DOCKED

The docking port is docked to another docking port, or docked to another part (from the VAB/SPH).

## KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_DOCKINGPORTSTATE\_DOCKING

The docking port is very close to another docking port, but has not docked. It is using magnetic force to acquire a solid dock.

## KRPC SPACECENTER DOCKINGPORTSTATE UNDOCKING

The docking port has just been undocked from another docking port, and is disabled until it moves away by a sufficient distance (krpc\_SpaceCenter\_DockingPort\_ReengageDistance()).

## KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_DOCKINGPORTSTATE\_SHIELDED

The docking port has a shield, and the shield is closed.

# KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_DOCKINGPORTSTATE\_MOVING

The docking ports shield is currently opening/closing.

## **Engine**

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_t

An engine, including ones of various types. For example liquid fuelled gimballed engines, solid rocket boosters and jet engines. Obtained by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Engine().

**Note:** For RCS thrusters krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_RCS().

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_Part (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_t \* result)

The part object for this engine.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_Active (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

## void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_set\_Active (bool value)

Whether the engine is active. Setting this attribute may have no effect, depending on  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_CanShutdown()$  and  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_CanRestart()$ .

#### Game Scenes All

*krpc\_error\_t* **krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_Thrust** (krpc\_connection\_t *connection*, float \* *result*)

The current amount of thrust being produced by the engine, in Newtons.

#### Game Scenes All

The amount of thrust, in Newtons, that would be produced by the engine when activated and with its throttle set to 100%. Returns zero if the engine does not have any fuel. Takes the engine's current  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_ThrustLimit()$  and atmospheric conditions into account.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_MaxThrust (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

The amount of thrust, in Newtons, that would be produced by the engine when activated and fueled, with its throttle and throttle limiter set to 100%.

#### Game Scenes All

The maximum amount of thrust that can be produced by the engine in a vacuum, in Newtons. This is the amount of thrust produced by the engine when activated,  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_ThrustLimit()$  is set to 100%, the main vessel's throttle is set to 100% and the engine is in a vacuum.

## Game Scenes All

# $void \ {\tt krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_set\_ThrustLimit} \ (float \ value)$

The thrust limiter of the engine. A value between 0 and 1. Setting this attribute may have no effect, for example the thrust limit for a solid rocket booster cannot be changed in flight.

## Game Scenes All

The components of the engine that generate thrust.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** For example, this corresponds to the rocket nozzel on a solid rocket booster, or the individual nozzels on a RAPIER engine. The overall thrust produced by the engine, as reported by <code>krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_AvailableThrust()</code>, <code>krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_MaxThrust()</code> and others, is the sum of the thrust generated by each thruster.

\* result)

The current specific impulse of the engine, in seconds. Returns zero if the engine is not active.

Game Scenes All

The vacuum specific impulse of the engine, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t$   $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_KerbinSeaLevelSpecificImpulse$  ( $krpc\_connection\_t$  connection, float

The specific impulse of the engine at sea level on Kerbin, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

The names of the propellants that the engine consumes.

Game Scenes All

The ratio of resources that the engine consumes. A dictionary mapping resource names to the ratio at which they are consumed by the engine.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** For example, if the ratios are 0.6 for LiquidFuel and 0.4 for Oxidizer, then for every 0.6 units of LiquidFuel that the engine burns, it will burn 0.4 units of Oxidizer.

The propellants that the engine consumes.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t$  krpc\\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_HasFuel (krpc\\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

Whether the engine has any fuel available.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** The engine must be activated for this property to update correctly.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_Throttle (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* re-

The current throttle setting for the engine. A value between 0 and 1. This is not necessarily the same as the vessel's main throttle setting, as some engines take time to adjust their throttle (such as jet engines).

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_ThrottleLocked(krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

Whether the krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_Throttle() affects the engine. For example, this is

true for liquid fueled rockets, and false for solid rocket boosters.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_CanRestart (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

Whether the engine can be restarted once shutdown. If the engine cannot be shutdown, returns false. For example, this is true for liquid fueled rockets and false for solid rocket boosters.

## Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_CanShutdown (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

Whether the engine can be shutdown once activated. For example, this is true for liquid fueled rockets and false for solid rocket boosters.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_HasModes (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* re-

Whether the engine has multiple modes of operation.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_Mode(krpc\_connection\_t connection, char \* \* result)

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_set\_Mode (const char \* value)

The name of the current engine mode.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_Modes (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_dictionary\_string\_object\_t \* result) A dictionary mapping mode names The available modes for the engine. to krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_t objects.

## Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_ToggleMode (krpc\_connection\_t connection) Toggle the current engine mode.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_AutoModeSwitch (krpc\_connection\_t connection. bool \* result)

# void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_set\_AutoModeSwitch (bool value)

Whether the engine will automatically switch modes.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_Gimballed (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result) Whether the engine is gimballed.

## Game Scenes All

krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter Engine GimbalRange (krpc connection t connection, float \* result)

The range over which the gimbal can move, in degrees. Returns 0 if the engine is not gimballed.

## Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_GimbalLocked (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

#### void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_set\_GimbalLocked (bool value)

Whether the engines gimbal is locked in place. Setting this attribute has no effect if the engine is not gimballed.

Game Scenes All

## void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_set\_GimbalLimit (float value)

The gimbal limiter of the engine. A value between 0 and 1. Returns 0 if the gimbal is locked.

Game Scenes All

\* result)
v this engine in

The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this engine, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the <code>krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_ReferenceFrame()</code>. Returns zero if the engine is inactive, or not gimballed.

Game Scenes All

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Propellant\_t

A propellant for an engine. Obtains by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_Propellants().

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Propellant\_Name (krpc\_connection\_t connection, char \* \* result)

The name of the propellant.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Propellant\_CurrentAmount (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

The current amount of propellant.

Game Scenes All

The required amount of propellant.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t \; \textbf{krpc}\_\textbf{SpaceCenter}\_\textbf{Propellant}\_\textbf{TotalResourceAvailable} \; (krpc\_connection\_t \; connection\_t \; connecti$ 

\* result)

The total amount of the underlying resource currently reachable given resource flow rules.

Game Scenes All

The total vehicle capacity for the underlying propellant resource, restricted by resource flow rules.

Game Scenes All

If this propellant should be ignored when calculating required mass flow given specific impulse.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Propellant_IgnoreForThrustCurve (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                                nection.
                                                                                            bool
                                                                                * result)
          If this propellant should be ignored for thrust curve calculations.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Propellant_DrawStackGauge (krpc_connection_t connec-
                                                                        tion, bool * result)
          If this propellant has a stack gauge or not.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Propellant_IsDeprived(krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connection,
                                                                   bool * result)
          If this propellant is deprived.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Propellant_Ratio (krpc_connection_t connection, float * re-
                                                            sult)
          The propellant ratio.
              Game Scenes All
Experiment
krpc_SpaceCenter_Experiment_t
     Obtained by calling krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Experiment().
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Experiment_Part (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connection,
                                                           krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t * result)
          The part object for this experiment.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Experiment_Run (krpc_connection_t connection)
          Run the experiment.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Experiment_Transmit (krpc_connection_t connection)
          Transmit all experimental data contained by this part.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Experiment_Dump (krpc_connection_t connection)
          Dump the experimental data contained by the experiment.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Experiment_Reset (krpc_connection_t connection)
          Reset the experiment.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Experiment_Deployed (krpc_connection_t connection, bool
                                                                * result)
          Whether the experiment has been deployed.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Experiment_Rerunnable (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connection,
                                                                   bool * result)
          Whether the experiment can be re-run.
```

Whether the experiment is inoperable.

Game Scenes All

Whether the experiment contains data.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Experiment\_Data (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_list\_object\_t \* result)

The data contained in this experiment.

Game Scenes All

The name of the biome the experiment is currently in.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Experiment\_Available (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

Determines if the experiment is available given the current conditions.

Game Scenes All

\* result)

Containing information on the corresponding specific science result for the current conditions. Returns nullptr if the experiment is unavailable.

Game Scenes All

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ScienceData\_t

Obtained by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Experiment\_Data().

Data amount.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ScienceData\_ScienceValue (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

Science value.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ScienceData\_TransmitValue (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

Transmit value.

Game Scenes All

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ScienceSubject\_t

Obtained by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Experiment\_ScienceSubject().

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ScienceSubject_Title (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                        connection,
                                                                   char * * result)
          Title of science subject, displayed in science archives
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ScienceSubject_IsComplete (krpc_connection_t connec-
                                                                          tion, bool * result)
          Whether the experiment has been completed.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ScienceSubject_Science(krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                                      float * result)
          Amount of science already earned from this subject, not updated until after transmission/recovery.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ScienceSubject_ScienceCap (krpc_connection_t connec-
                                                                          tion, float * result)
          Total science allowable for this subject.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ScienceSubject_DataScale(krpc_connection_t connec-
                                                                        tion, float * result)
          Multiply science value by this to determine data amount in mits.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ScienceSubject_SubjectValue(krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                            nection, float * result)
          Multiplier for specific Celestial Body/Experiment Situation combination.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ScienceSubject_ScientificValue (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                                              float
                                                                                nection,
                                                                                 * result)
          Diminishing value multiplier for decreasing the science value returned from repeated experiments.
              Game Scenes All
Fairing
krpc SpaceCenter Fairing t
     A fairing. Obtained by calling krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Fairing().
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Fairing_Part (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                        connection,
                                                        krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t * result)
          The part object for this fairing.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Fairing_Jettison(krpc_connection_t connection)
          Jettison the fairing. Has no effect if it has already been jettisoned.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Fairing_Jettisoned (krpc_connection_t connection, bool
                                                                 * result)
          Whether the fairing has been jettisoned.
              Game Scenes All
```

## Intake

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Intake\_t

```
An air intake. Obtained by calling krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Intake().
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Intake_Part (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                        connection,
                                                       krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t * result)
          The part object for this intake.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Intake_Open (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * result)
     void krpc_SpaceCenter_Intake_set_Open (bool value)
          Whether the intake is open.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Intake_Speed (krpc_connection_t connection, float * result)
          Speed of the flow into the intake, in m/s.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Intake_Flow (krpc_connection_t connection, float * result)
          The rate of flow into the intake, in units of resource per second.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Intake_Area (krpc_connection_t connection, float * result)
          The area of the intake's opening, in square meters.
              Game Scenes All
Leg
krpc_SpaceCenter_Leg_t
     A landing leg. Obtained by calling krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Leg().
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Leg_Part (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                        connection,
                                                   krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t * result)
          The part object for this landing leg.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Leg_State (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                        connection,
                                                    krpc_SpaceCenter_LegState_t * result)
          The current state of the landing leg.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Leg_Deployable(krpc_connection_t connection, bool * re-
                                                           sult)
          Whether the leg is deployable.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Leg_Deployed (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * result)
     void krpc_SpaceCenter_Leg_set_Deployed (bool value)
          Whether the landing leg is deployed.
              Game Scenes All
```

Light

```
Note: Fixed landing legs are always deployed. Returns an error if you try to deploy fixed landing gear.
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Leg_IsGrounded (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * re-
                                                         sult)
          Returns whether the leg is touching the ground.
             Game Scenes All
krpc_SpaceCenter_LegState_t
     The state of a landing leg. See krpc_SpaceCenter_Leg_State().
     KRPC_SPACECENTER_LEGSTATE_DEPLOYED
         Landing leg is fully deployed.
     KRPC_SPACECENTER_LEGSTATE_RETRACTED
         Landing leg is fully retracted.
     KRPC SPACECENTER LEGSTATE DEPLOYING
          Landing leg is being deployed.
     KRPC_SPACECENTER_LEGSTATE_RETRACTING
         Landing leg is being retracted.
     KRPC SPACECENTER LEGSTATE BROKEN
         Landing leg is broken.
Launch Clamp
krpc_SpaceCenter_LaunchClamp_t
     A launch clamp. Obtained by calling krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_LaunchClamp().
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_LaunchClamp_Part (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                    connection,
                                                           krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t * result)
          The part object for this launch clamp.
             Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_LaunchClamp_Release (krpc_connection_t connection)
         Releases the docking clamp. Has no effect if the clamp has already been released.
             Game Scenes All
krpc_SpaceCenter_Light_t
     A light. Obtained by calling krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Light().
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Light_Part (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                    connection,
                                                    krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t * result)
          The part object for this light.
             Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Light_Active (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * result)
```

204 Chapter 3. C-nano

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Light\_set\_Active (bool value)

Whether the light is switched on.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Light_Color (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                       connection,
                                                       krpc_tuple_float_float_float_t * result)
     void krpc_SpaceCenter_Light_set_Color (const krpc_tuple_float_float_float_t * value)
          The color of the light, as an RGB triple.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Light_PowerUsage (krpc_connection_t connection, float * re-
                                                             sult)
          The current power usage, in units of charge per second.
              Game Scenes All
Parachute
krpc_SpaceCenter_Parachute_t
     A parachute. Obtained by calling krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_Parachute().
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parachute_Part (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                       connection,
                                                           krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t * result)
          The part object for this parachute.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parachute_Deploy (krpc_connection_t connection)
          Deploys the parachute. This has no effect if the parachute has already been deployed.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parachute_Deployed (krpc_connection_t connection, bool
                                                                * result)
          Whether the parachute has been deployed.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parachute_Arm (krpc_connection_t connection)
          Deploys the parachute. This has no effect if the parachute has already been armed or deployed. Only
          applicable to RealChutes parachutes.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parachute_Armed (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * re-
          Whether the parachute has been armed or deployed. Only applicable to RealChutes parachutes.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parachute_State (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                       connection,
                                                            krpc_SpaceCenter_ParachuteState_t
                                                            * result)
          The current state of the parachute.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parachute_DeployAltitude (krpc_connection_t connec-
                                                                        tion, float * result)
     void krpc_SpaceCenter_Parachute_set_DeployAltitude (float value)
          The altitude at which the parachute will full deploy, in meters. Only applicable to stock parachutes.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Parachute_DeployMinPressure(krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                            nection, float * result)
```

#### void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Parachute\_set\_DeployMinPressure (float value)

The minimum pressure at which the parachute will semi-deploy, in atmospheres. Only applicable to stock parachutes.

Game Scenes All

#### krpc SpaceCenter ParachuteState t

The state of a parachute. See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Parachute\_State().

#### KRPC SPACECENTER PARACHUTESTATE STOWED

The parachute is safely tucked away inside its housing.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER PARACHUTESTATE ARMED

The parachute is armed for deployment. (RealChutes only)

# KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_PARACHUTESTATE\_ACTIVE

The parachute is still stowed, but ready to semi-deploy. (Stock parachutes only)

## KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_PARACHUTESTATE\_SEMIDEPLOYED

The parachute has been deployed and is providing some drag, but is not fully deployed yet. (Stock parachutes only)

## KRPC SPACECENTER PARACHUTESTATE DEPLOYED

The parachute is fully deployed.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER PARACHUTESTATE CUT

The parachute has been cut.

#### **Radiator**

# krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Radiator\_t

A radiator. Obtained by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Radiator().

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Radiator\_Part (krpc\_connection\_t

connection,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_t \* result)

The part object for this radiator.

Game Scenes All

Whether the radiator is deployable.

Game Scenes All

#### void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Radiator\_set\_Deployed (bool value)

For a deployable radiator, true if the radiator is extended. If the radiator is not deployable, this is always true.

Game Scenes All

The current state of the radiator.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** A fixed radiator is always KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_RADIATORSTATE\_EXTENDED.

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RadiatorState\_t

The state of a radiator. krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RadiatorState\_t

#### KRPC SPACECENTER RADIATORSTATE EXTENDED

Radiator is fully extended.

## KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_RADIATORSTATE\_RETRACTED

Radiator is fully retracted.

# KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_RADIATORSTATE\_EXTENDING

Radiator is being extended.

#### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_RADIATORSTATE\_RETRACTING

Radiator is being retracted.

#### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_RADIATORSTATE\_BROKEN

Radiator is being broken.

#### **Resource Converter**

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ResourceConverter\_t

A resource converter. Obtained by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_ResourceConverter().

The part object for this converter.

## Game Scenes All

The number of converters in the part.

# Game Scenes All

The name of the specified converter.

#### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

## Game Scenes All

True if the specified converter is active.

#### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

## Game Scenes All

Start the specified converter.

#### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

## Game Scenes All

Stop the specified converter.

#### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

Game Scenes All

The state of the specified converter.

#### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

Game Scenes All

Status information for the specified converter. This is the full status message shown in the in-game UI.

#### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

Game Scenes All

List of the names of resources consumed by the specified converter.

#### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ResourceConverter\_Outputs (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_list\_string\_t \* result, int32\_t index)

List of the names of resources produced by the specified converter.

## **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ResourceConverter\_OptimumCoreTemperature(krpc\_connection\_t con-

nection, float \* re-

\* result)

The core temperature at which the converter will operate with peak efficiency, in Kelvin.

The core temperature of the converter, in Kelvin.

#### Game Scenes All

The thermal efficiency of the converter, as a percentage of its maximum.

Game Scenes All

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ResourceConverterState\_t

The state of a resource converter. See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ResourceConverter\_State().

## KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_RESOURCECONVERTERSTATE\_RUNNING

Converter is running.

## KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_RESOURCECONVERTERSTATE\_IDLE

Converter is idle.

## KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_RESOURCECONVERTERSTATE\_MISSINGRESOURCE

Converter is missing a required resource.

#### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_RESOURCECONVERTERSTATE\_STORAGEFULL

No available storage for output resource.

## KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_RESOURCECONVERTERSTATE\_CAPACITY

At preset resource capacity.

## KRPC SPACECENTER RESOURCECONVERTERSTATE UNKNOWN

Unknown state. Possible with modified resource converters. In this case, check krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ResourceConverter\_StatusInfo() for more information.

#### **Resource Harvester**

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ResourceHarvester\_t

A resource harvester (drill). Obtained by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_ResourceHarvester().

The part object for this harvester.

Game Scenes All

The state of the harvester.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ResourceHarvester\_Deployed (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

```
void krpc_SpaceCenter_ResourceHarvester_set_Deployed(bool value)
         Whether the harvester is deployed.
             Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ResourceHarvester_Active (krpc_connection_t connec-
                                                                     tion, bool * result)
     void krpc_SpaceCenter_ResourceHarvester_set_Active (bool value)
         Whether the harvester is actively drilling.
             Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ResourceHarvester_ExtractionRate (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                               nection,
                                                                                         float
                                                                               * result)
         The rate at which the drill is extracting ore, in units per second.
             Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ResourceHarvester_ThermalEfficiency (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                                  float * re-
                                                                                  sult)
         The thermal efficiency of the drill, as a percentage of its maximum.
             Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ResourceHarvester_CoreTemperature (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                                         float
                                                                                nection,
                                                                                * result)
         The core temperature of the drill, in Kelvin.
             Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ResourceHarvester_OptimumCoreTemperature(krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                                         nec-
                                                                                         tion,
                                                                                         float
                                                                                         * re-
                                                                                         sult)
         The core temperature at which the drill will operate with peak efficiency, in Kelvin.
             Game Scenes All
krpc_SpaceCenter_ResourceHarvesterState_t
     The state of a resource harvester. See krpc_SpaceCenter_ResourceHarvester_State().
     KRPC_SPACECENTER_RESOURCEHARVESTERSTATE_DEPLOYING
         The drill is deploying.
     KRPC_SPACECENTER_RESOURCEHARVESTERSTATE_DEPLOYED
         The drill is deployed and ready.
     KRPC_SPACECENTER_RESOURCEHARVESTERSTATE_RETRACTING
         The drill is retracting.
     {\tt KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_RESOURCEHARVESTERSTATe\_RETRACTED}
         The drill is retracted.
     KRPC SPACECENTER RESOURCEHARVESTERSTATE ACTIVE
         The drill is running.
```

## **Reaction Wheel**

```
krpc_SpaceCenter_ReactionWheel_t
     A reaction wheel. Obtained by calling krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_ReactionWheel().
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ReactionWheel_Part (krpc_connection_t
                                                               krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t * result)
          The part object for this reaction wheel.
             Game Scenes All
     krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter ReactionWheel Active (krpc connection t
                                                                                     connection,
                                                                 bool * result)
     void krpc SpaceCenter ReactionWheel set Active (bool value)
          Whether the reaction wheel is active.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ReactionWheel_Broken (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                     connection,
                                                                 bool * result)
          Whether the reaction wheel is broken.
             Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ReactionWheel_AvailableTorque (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                             nection.
                                                                             krpc_tuple_tuple_double_double_tup
                                                                             * result)
          The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this reaction wheel, in the positive and
          negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the
          krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_ReferenceFrame (). Returns zero if the reaction wheel is inactive
          or broken.
             Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ReactionWheel_MaxTorque (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                                     krpc_tuple_tuple_double_double_tuple_doubl
                                                                     * result)
          The maximum torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this reaction wheel, when it is active, in
          the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate
          axes of the krpc SpaceCenter Vessel ReferenceFrame().
             Game Scenes All
RCS
krpc_SpaceCenter_RCS_t
     An RCS block or thruster. Obtained by calling krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_RCS().
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_RCS_Part (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                     connection,
                                                  krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t * result)
          The part object for this RCS.
             Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_RCS_Active (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * result)
          Whether the RCS thrusters are active.
                                                     An RCS thruster is inactive if the RCS ac-
          tion group is disabled (krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_RCS()), the RCS thruster it-
```

self is not enabled (krpc SpaceCenter RCS Enabled()) or it is covered by a fairing

(krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Shielded()).

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_Enabled (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

# $void \ {\tt krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_set\_Enabled} \ (bool \ value)$

Whether the RCS thrusters are enabled.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_PitchEnabled (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

#### void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_set\_PitchEnabled (bool value)

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when pitch control input is given.

### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_YawEnabled (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

## void krpc SpaceCenter RCS set YawEnabled(bool value)

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when yaw control input is given.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_RollEnabled (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

#### void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_set\_RollEnabled (bool value)

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when roll control input is given.

#### Game Scenes All

# void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_set\_ForwardEnabled (bool value)

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when pitch control input is given.

#### Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t \ krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_UpEnabled \ (krpc\_connection\_t \ connection, \ bool * result)$ 

## void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_set\_UpEnabled (bool value)

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when yaw control input is given.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_RightEnabled (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

#### void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_set\_RightEnabled (bool value)

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when roll control input is given.

## Game Scenes All

The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this RCS, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_ReferenceFrame()$ . Returns zero if RCS is disable.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_MaxThrust (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)
The maximum amount of thrust that can be produced by the RCS thrusters when active, in Newtons.

#### Game Scenes All

The maximum amount of thrust that can be produced by the RCS thrusters when active in a vacuum, in Newtons.

#### Game Scenes All

A list of thrusters, one of each nozzel in the RCS part.

#### Game Scenes All

The current specific impulse of the RCS, in seconds. Returns zero if the RCS is not active.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_VacuumSpecificImpulse (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)

The vacuum specific impulse of the RCS, in seconds.

#### Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t$  krpc\\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_KerbinSeaLevelSpecificImpulse (krpc\\_connection\\_t connection, float \* result)

The specific impulse of the RCS at sea level on Kerbin, in seconds.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_Propellants (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_list\_string\_t \* result)

The names of resources that the RCS consumes.

#### Game Scenes All

The ratios of resources that the RCS consumes. A dictionary mapping resource names to the ratios at which they are consumed by the RCS.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_HasFuel (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result) Whether the RCS has fuel available.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** The RCS thruster must be activated for this property to update correctly.

#### Sensor

#### krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Sensor\_t

A sensor, such as a thermometer. Obtained by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Sensor().

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Sensor_Part (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connection,
                                                      krpc SpaceCenter Part t * result)
          The part object for this sensor.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Sensor_Active (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * result)
     void krpc_SpaceCenter_Sensor_set_Active (bool value)
          Whether the sensor is active.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Sensor_Value (krpc_connection_t connection, char * * result)
          The current value of the sensor.
              Game Scenes All
Solar Panel
krpc_SpaceCenter_SolarPanel_t
     A solar panel. Obtained by calling krpc SpaceCenter Part SolarPanel().
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_SolarPanel_Part (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connection,
                                                           krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t * result)
          The part object for this solar panel.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_SolarPanel_Deployable (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connection,
                                                                   bool * result)
          Whether the solar panel is deployable.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_SolarPanel_Deployed (krpc_connection_t connection, bool
                                                                * result)
     void krpc_SpaceCenter_SolarPanel_set_Deployed (bool value)
          Whether the solar panel is extended.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_SolarPanel_State (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connection,
                                                            krpc SpaceCenter SolarPanelState t
                                                             * result)
          The current state of the solar panel.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_SolarPanel_EnergyFlow (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                                   float * result)
          The current amount of energy being generated by the solar panel, in units of charge per second.
              Game Scenes All
     krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter SolarPanel SunExposure (krpc connection t connection,
                                                                    float * result)
          The current amount of sunlight that is incident on the solar panel, as a percentage. A value between 0 and
          1.
              Game Scenes All
krpc_SpaceCenter_SolarPanelState_t
     The state of a solar panel. See krpc_SpaceCenter_SolarPanel_State().
```

#### KRPC SPACECENTER SOLARPANELSTATE EXTENDED

Solar panel is fully extended.

#### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_SOLARPANELSTATE\_RETRACTED

Solar panel is fully retracted.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER SOLARPANELSTATE EXTENDING

Solar panel is being extended.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER SOLARPANELSTATE RETRACTING

Solar panel is being retracted.

#### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_SOLARPANELSTATE\_BROKEN

Solar panel is broken.

#### **Thruster**

#### krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Thruster\_t

The component of an  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_t$  or  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_t$  part that generates thrust. Can obtained by calling  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Engine\_Thrusters()$  or  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_RCS\_Thrusters()$ .

**Note:** Engines can consist of multiple thrusters. For example, the S3 KS-25x4 "Mammoth" has four rocket nozzels, and so consists of four thrusters.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Thruster\_Part (krpc\_connection\_t

connection,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_t \* result)

The krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_t that contains this thruster.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Thruster\_ThrustPosition (krpc\_connection\_t connection,

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t

result,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t ref-

erenceFrame)

The position at which the thruster generates thrust, in the given reference frame. For gimballed engines, this takes into account the current rotation of the gimbal.

#### **Parameters**

• **referenceFrame** – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Thruster\_ThrustDirection (krpc\_connection\_t con-

nection,

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t

\* result,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t ref-

erenceFrame)

The direction of the force generated by the thruster, in the given reference frame. This is opposite to the direction in which the thruster expels propellant. For gimballed engines, this takes into account the current rotation of the gimbal.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t \; \texttt{krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Thruster\_ThrustReferenceFrame} \; (krpc\_connection\_t \; connection\_t \; connec$ 

nection,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t
\* result)

A reference frame that is fixed relative to the thruster and orientated with its thrust direction (krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Thruster\_ThrustDirection()). For gimballed engines, this takes into account the current rotation of the gimbal.

- The origin is at the position of thrust for this thruster (krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Thruster\_ThrustPosition()).
- The axes rotate with the thrust direction. This is the direction in which the thruster expels propellant, including any gimballing.
- The y-axis points along the thrust direction.
- The x-axis and z-axis are perpendicular to the thrust direction.

Game Scenes All

Whether the thruster is gimballed.

Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t$   $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Thruster\_GimbalPosition$  ( $krpc\_connection\_t$  connection,

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t

\* result,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t referenceFrame)

Position around which the gimbal pivots.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Thruster\_GimbalAngle (krpc\_connection\_t connection,

 $krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t$ 

\* result)

The current gimbal angle in the pitch, roll and yaw axes, in degrees.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Thruster\_InitialThrustPosition (krpc\_connection\_t con-

nection,

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t

\* result.

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t ref-

erenceFrame)

The position at which the thruster generates thrust, when the engine is in its initial position (no gimballing), in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This position can move when the gimbal rotates. This is because the thrust position and gimbal position are not necessarily the same.

```
krpc\_error\_t \; \texttt{krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Thruster\_InitialThrustDirection} \; (krpc\_connection\_t \; connection\_t \; conn
```

nection,

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t

\* result,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t referenceFrame)

The direction of the force generated by the thruster, when the engine is in its initial position (no gimballing), in the given reference frame. This is opposite to the direction in which the thruster expels propellant.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

#### Wheel

#### krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_t

A wheel. Includes landing gear and rover wheels. Obtained by calling  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Wheel()$ . Can be used to control the motors, steering and deployment of wheels, among other things.

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Wheel_Part (krpc_connection_t
```

connection,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_t \* result)

The part object for this wheel.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_State (krpc\_connection\_t

connection,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_WheelState\_t \* result)

The current state of the wheel.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_Radius (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result)
Radius of the wheel, in meters.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_Grounded(krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

Whether the wheel is touching the ground.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_HasBrakes (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

Whether the wheel has brakes.

```
Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Wheel_Brakes (krpc_connection_t connection, float * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Wheel_set_Brakes (float value)
    The braking force, as a percentage of maximum, when the brakes are applied.
        Game Scenes All
krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_AutoFrictionControl (krpc\_connection\_t connection\_t
                                                                  tion, bool * result)
void krpc SpaceCenter Wheel set AutoFrictionControl (bool value)
    Whether automatic friction control is enabled.
        Game Scenes All
krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Wheel ManualFrictionControl (krpc connection t con-
                                                                    nection, float * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Wheel_set_ManualFrictionControl (float value)
    Manual friction control value. Only has an effect if automatic friction control is disabled. A value between
    0 and 5 inclusive.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Wheel_Deployable (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * re-
                                                      sult)
    Whether the wheel is deployable.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Wheel_Deployed (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * re-
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Wheel_set_Deployed (bool value)
    Whether the wheel is deployed.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Wheel_Powered (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * result)
    Whether the wheel is powered by a motor.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Wheel_MotorEnabled(krpc_connection_t connection, bool
void krpc SpaceCenter Wheel set MotorEnabled(bool value)
    Whether the motor is enabled.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Wheel_MotorInverted (krpc_connection_t connection, bool
                                                          * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Wheel_set_MotorInverted(bool value)
    Whether the direction of the motor is inverted.
        Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Wheel_MotorState(krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                                      krpc_SpaceCenter_MotorState_t * re-
                                                      sult)
```

Whether the direction of the motor is inverted.

Game Scenes All

The output of the motor. This is the torque currently being generated, in Newton meters.

Game Scenes All

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_set\_TractionControlEnabled (bool value)

Whether automatic traction control is enabled. A wheel only has traction control if it is powered.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_TractionControl (krpc\_connection\_t connection\_t float \* result)

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_set\_TractionControl (float value)

Setting for the traction control. Only takes effect if the wheel has automatic traction control enabled. A value between 0 and 5 inclusive.

Game Scenes All

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_set\_DriveLimiter (float value)

Manual setting for the motor limiter. Only takes effect if the wheel has automatic traction control disabled. A value between 0 and 100 inclusive.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_Steerable (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

Whether the wheel has steering.

Game Scenes All

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_set\_SteeringEnabled (bool value)

Whether the wheel steering is enabled.

Game Scenes All

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_set\_SteeringInverted (bool value)

Whether the wheel steering is inverted.

Game Scenes All

Whether the wheel has suspension.

Game Scenes All

Suspension spring strength, as set in the editor.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_SuspensionDamperStrength (krpc\_connection\_t connection. float \* result) Suspension damper strength, as set in the editor. Game Scenes All krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter Wheel Broken (krpc connection t connection, bool \* result) Whether the wheel is broken. Game Scenes All krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_Repairable (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result) Whether the wheel is repairable. Game Scenes All krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_Stress (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result) Current stress on the wheel. Game Scenes All krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_StressTolerance (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result) Stress tolerance of the wheel. Game Scenes All krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_StressPercentage(krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result) Current stress on the wheel as a percentage of its stress tolerance. Game Scenes All krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_Deflection (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result) Current deflection of the wheel. Game Scenes All krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_Slip (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* result) Current slip of the wheel. Game Scenes All krpc\_SpaceCenter\_WheelState\_t The state of a wheel. See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_State(). KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_WHEELSTATE\_DEPLOYED Wheel is fully deployed. KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_WHEELSTATE\_RETRACTED Wheel is fully retracted. KRPC SPACECENTER WHEELSTATE DEPLOYING Wheel is being deployed. KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_WHEELSTATE\_RETRACTING Wheel is being retracted. KRPC SPACECENTER WHEELSTATE BROKEN Wheel is broken. krpc\_SpaceCenter\_MotorState\_t

220 Chapter 3. C-nano

The state of the motor on a powered wheel. See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Wheel\_MotorState().

#### KRPC SPACECENTER MOTORSTATE IDLE

The motor is idle.

#### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_MOTORSTATE\_RUNNING

The motor is running.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER MOTORSTATE DISABLED

The motor is disabled.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER MOTORSTATE INOPERABLE

The motor is inoperable.

#### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_MOTORSTATE\_NOTENOUGHRESOURCES

The motor does not have enough resources to run.

#### **Trees of Parts**

Vessels in KSP are comprised of a number of parts, connected to one another in a tree structure. An example vessel is shown in Figure 1, and the corresponding tree of parts in Figure 2. The craft file for this example can also be downloaded here.

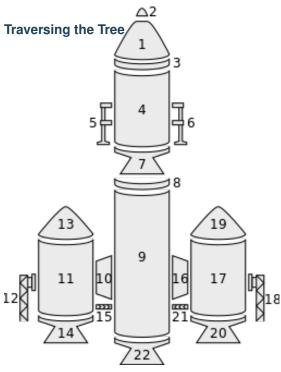


Fig. 10: **Figure 1** – Example parts making up a vessel.

The tree of parts can be traversed using the attributes  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Parts\_Root()$ ,  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Parent()$  and  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Children()$ .

The root of the tree is the same as the vessels root part (part number 1 in the example above) and can be obtained by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Parts\_Root(). children can be obtained krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Children(). part children, If the does not have krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Children() returns an empty list. A parts parent can be obtained by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Parent(). If the part does not have a parent (as is the case for the root part), krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Parent() nullptr.

The following Cnano example uses these attributes to perform a depth-first traversal over all of the parts in a vessel:

```
#include <krpc_cnance
#include <krpc_cnance

int main() {
    krpc_connection_t
    krpc_open(&conn, "
    krpc_connect(conn, "
    krpc_SpaceCenter_V
    krpc_
    →SpaceCenter_Active
```

```
(continued from previous page)
               krpc_SpaceCenter_P
               krpc_SpaceCenter_
             →Vessel_Parts(conn,
               krpc_SpaceCenter_P
               krpc_
             →SpaceCenter_Parts_
               typedef struct {
                 krpc_SpaceCenter
                 int depth;
               } StackEntry;
               StackEntry stack[2
               int stackPtr = 0;
               stack[stackPtr].pa
               stack[stackPtr].de
               while (stackPtr >=
                 krpc_SpaceCenter
             →Part_t part = stac
                 int depth = stac
                 stackPtr--; //
                 char * title = N
                 krpc_
             →SpaceCenter_Part_T
                 for (int i = 0;
                   printf(" ");
                 printf("%s\n", t
                 krpc_
             →list_bbject_t chil
                 krpc_SpaceCenter
             →Part_Children(conn
             \rightarrow for (size_t i = 0;
                   // Push onto t
                   stackPtr++;
                  stack[stackPtr]
                   stack[stackPtr
                 }
               }
```

When this code is execute using the craft file for the example vessel pictured above, the following is printed out:

```
Command Pod Mk1

TR-18A Stack Decoup

FL-T400 Fuel Tank

LV-909 Liquid Fue

TR-18A Stack Dec

FL-T800 Fuel Ta

LV-909 Liquid

TT-70 Radial D

FL-T400 Fuel

TT18-A Launc

(continues on next page)
```

```
(continued from previous page)

FTX-2 Extern
LV-909 Liqui
Aerodynamic

TT-70 Radial D
FL-T400 Fuel
TT18-A Launc
FTX-2 Extern
LV-909 Liqui
Aerodynamic
LT-1 Landing Stru
LT-1 Landing Stru
Mk16 Parachute
```

#### **Attachment Modes**

Parts can be attached to other parts either *radially* (on the side of the parent part) or *axially* (on the end of the parent part, to form a stack).

For example, in the vessel pictured above, the parachute (part 2) is *axially* connected to its parent (the command pod – part

4

9

17

1), and the landing leg (part 5) is *radially* connected to its parent (the fuel tank – part 4).

The root part of a vessel (for example the command pod – part 1) does not have a parent part, so does not have an attachment mode. However, the part is consider to be *axially* attached to nothing.

The following Cnano example does a depth-first traversal as before, but also prints out the attachment mode used by the part:

```
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/space_center.h>
int main() {
 krpc_connection_t conn;
 krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
→connect(conn, "InfernalRobotics Example");
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t vessel;
→SpaceCenter_ActiveVessel(conn, &vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_t parts;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_
→Vessel_Parts(conn, &parts, vessel);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t root;
 krpc_
→SpaceCenter_Parts_Root(conn, &root, parts);
 typedef struct {
   krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t part;
   int depth;
  } StackEntry;
```

# 

## Fig. 11: **Figure 2** – Tree of parts for the vessel in

11

#### 3.3. SpaceCenter API

(continued from previous page)

```
StackEntry stack[256];
 int stackPtr = 0;
 stack[stackPtr].part = root;
 stack[stackPtr].depth = 0;
 while (stackPtr >= 0) {
   krpc_SpaceCenter_
→Part_t part = stack[stackPtr].part;
   int depth = stack[stackPtr].depth;
   stackPtr--; // Pop the stack
   bool axially_attached;
→ krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_AxiallyAttached(conn,
const char * attach_mode...
→= axially_attached ? "axial" : "radial";
   char * title = NULL;
   krpc_
→SpaceCenter_Part_Title(conn, &title, part);
   for (int i = 0; i < depth; i++)</pre>
     printf(" ");
   printf("%s - %s\n", title, attach_mode);
   krpc_
→list_object_t children = KRPC_NULL_LIST;
   krpc_SpaceCenter_
→Part_Children(conn, &children, part);
→for (size_t i = 0; i < children.size; i++) {</pre>
     // Push onto the stack
     stackPtr++;
  stack[stackPtr].part = children.items[i];
     stack[stackPtr].depth = depth+1;
   }
 }
```

When this code is execute using the craft file for the example vessel pictured above, the following is printed out:

```
Command Pod Mk1 - axial

TR-18A Stack Decoupler - axial

FL-T400 Fuel Tank - axial

LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial

TR-18A Stack Decoupler - axial

FL-T800 Fuel Tank - axial

LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial

TT-70 Radial Decoupler - radial

FL-T400 Fuel Tank - radial

TT18-A Launch Stability Enhancer - radial

FTX-2 External Fuel Duct - radial

LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial

Aerodynamic Nose Cone - axial

TT-70 Radial Decoupler - radial
```

(continues on next page)

#### (continued from previous page)

```
FL-T400 Fuel Tank - radial

TT18-A Launch Stability Enhancer - radial
FTX-2 External Fuel Duct - radial
LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
Aerodynamic Nose Cone - axial
LT-1 Landing Struts - radial
LT-1 Landing Struts - radial
Mk16 Parachute - axial
```

#### **Fuel Lines**

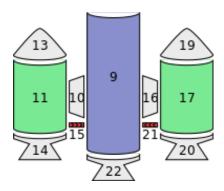


Fig. 12: **Figure 5** – Fuel lines from the example in Figure 1. Fuel flows from the parts highlighted in green, into the part highlighted in blue.

Fuel lines are considered parts, and are included in the parts tree (for example, as pictured in Figure 4). However, the parts tree does not contain information about which parts fuel lines connect to. The parent part of a fuel line is the part from which it will take fuel (as shown in Figure 4) however the part that it will send fuel to is not represented in the parts tree.

Figure 5 shows the fuel lines from the example vessel pictured earlier. Fuel line part 15 (in red) takes fuel from a fuel tank (part 11 - in green) and feeds it into another fuel tank (part 9 - in blue). The fuel line is therefore a child of part 11, but its connection to part 9 is not represented in the tree.

The attributes <code>krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_FuelLinesFrom()</code> and <code>krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_FuelLinesTo()</code> can be used to discover these connections. In the example in Figure 5, when <code>krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_FuelLinesTo()</code> is called on fuel tank part 11, it will return a list of parts containing just fuel tank part 9 (the blue part). When <code>krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_FuelLinesFrom()</code> is called on fuel tank part 9, it will return a list containing fuel tank parts 11 and 17 (the parts colored green).

#### **Staging**

Each part has two staging numbers associated with it: the stage in which the part is *activated* and the stage in which the part is *decoupled*. These val-

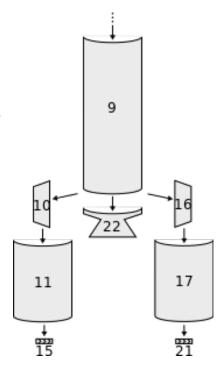


Fig. 13: **Figure 4** – A subset of the parts tree from Figure 2 above.

ues can be obtained using  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Stage()$  and  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_DecoupleStage()$  respectively. For parts that are not activated by staging,  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_Stage()$  returns -1. For parts that are never decoupled,  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Part\_DecoupleStage()$  returns a value of -1.

Figure 6 shows an example staging sequence for a vessel. Figure 7 shows the stages in which each part of the vessel will be *activated*. Figure 8 shows the stages in which each part of the vessel will be *decoupled*.

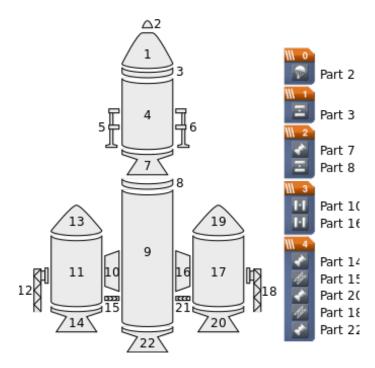


Fig. 14: **Figure 6** – Example vessel from Figure 1 with a staging sequence.

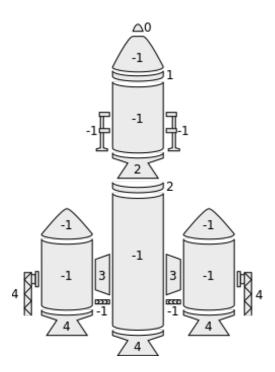


Fig. 15: **Figure 7** – The stage in which each part is *activated*.

#### 3.3.9 Resources

```
krpc_SpaceCenter_Resources_t
```

```
Represents
                          collection
                                          of
                the
                                                   re-
sources
                                     vessel,
           stored
                      in
                              a
                                                  stage
or
       part.
                            Created
                                        by
                                                calling
krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_Resources(),
krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_ResourcesInDecoupleStage()
or krpc SpaceCenter Part Resources().
```

 krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Resources\_All (krpc\_connection\_t krpc\_list\_object\_t \* result)
 connection,

All the individual resources that can be stored.

#### Game Scenes Flight

All the individual resources with the given name that can be stored.

#### **Parameters**

#### Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Resources\_Names (krpc\_connection\_t krpc\_list\_string\_t \* result)

A list of resource names that can be stored.

#### Game Scenes Flight

Check whether the named resource can be stored.

#### **Parameters**

• name – The name of the resource.

#### Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Resources\_Amount (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float \* re-sult, const char \* name)

Returns the amount of a resource that is currently stored.

#### **Parameters**

• name – The name of the resource.

#### Game Scenes Flight

Returns the amount of a resource that can be stored.

#### **Parameters**

• name – The name of the resource.

#### Game Scenes Flight

Returns the density of a resource, in kg/l.

#### **Parameters**

• name – The name of the resource.

#### Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Resources\_FlowMode (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ResourceFlowMode\_t \* result, const char \* name)

Returns the flow mode of a resource.

#### **Parameters**

• name – The name of the resource.

#### Game Scenes Flight

#### void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Resources\_set\_Enabled (bool value)

Whether use of all the resources are enabled.

#### Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** This is true if all of the resources are enabled. If any of the resources are not enabled, this is false.

#### krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Resource\_t

An individual resource stored within a part. Created using methods in the krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Resources\_t class.

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Resource_Name (krpc_connection_t connection, char * * re-
                                                    sult)
     The name of the resource.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Resource_Part (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                  connection.
                                                    krpc SpaceCenter Part t * result)
     The part containing the resource.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Resource_Amount (krpc_connection_t connection, float * re-
     The amount of the resource that is currently stored in the part.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Resource_Max (krpc_connection_t connection, float * result)
     The total amount of the resource that can be stored in the part.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Resource_Density (krpc_connection_t connection, float * re-
                                                        sult)
     The density of the resource, in kg/l.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Resource_FlowMode (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                  connection,
                                                          krpc_SpaceCenter_ResourceFlowMode_t
                                                          * result)
     The flow mode of the resource.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Resource_Enabled (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * re-
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Resource_set_Enabled (bool value)
     Whether use of this resource is enabled.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_SpaceCenter_ResourceTransfer_t
     Transfer resources between parts.
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ResourceTransfer_Start (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                                krpc_SpaceCenter_ResourceTransfer_t
                                                                                       result,
                                                                krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t fromPart,
                                                                krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t toPart,
                                                                const char * resource, float max-
                                                                Amount)
     Start transferring a resource transfer between a pair of parts. The
     transfer will move at most maxAmount units of the resource,
     depending on how much of the resource is available in the source
     part and how much storage is available in the destination part. Use
     krpc_SpaceCenter_ResourceTransfer_Complete()
     to check if the transfer is complete.
                                                             Use
     krpc_SpaceCenter_ResourceTransfer_Amount()
     to see how much of the resource has been transferred.
```

**Parameters** 

- **fromPart** The part to transfer to.
- **toPart** The part to transfer from.
- **resource** The name of the resource to transfer.
- maxAmount The maximum amount of resource to transfer.

#### Game Scenes All

The amount of the resource that has been transferred.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ResourceTransfer\_Complete (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

Whether the transfer has completed.

#### Game Scenes All

#### krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ResourceFlowMode\_t

The way in which a resource flows between parts. See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Resources\_FlowMode().

#### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_RESOURCEFLOWMODE\_VESSEL

The resource flows to any part in the vessel. For example, electric charge.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER RESOURCEFLOWMODE STAGE

The resource flows from parts in the first stage, followed by the second, and so on. For example, mono-propellant.

#### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_RESOURCEFLOWMODE\_ADJACENT

The resource flows between adjacent parts within the vessel. For example, liquid fuel or oxidizer.

#### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_RESOURCEFLOWMODE\_NONE

The resource does not flow. For example, solid fuel.

#### 3.3.10 Node

#### krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_t

Represents a maneuver node. Can be created using krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Control\_AddNode().

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_Prograde (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

#### void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_set\_Prograde (double value)

The magnitude of the maneuver nodes delta-v in the prograde direction, in meters per second.

#### Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_Normal (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

#### void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_set\_Normal (double value)

The magnitude of the maneuver nodes delta-v in the normal direction, in meters per second.

#### Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_Radial (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

#### void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_set\_Radial (double value)

The magnitude of the maneuver nodes delta-v in the radial direction, in meters per second.

#### Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_DeltaV (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

#### void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_set\_DeltaV (double value)

The delta-v of the maneuver node, in meters per second.

#### Game Scenes Flight

Note: Does not change when executing the maneuver node. See

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_RemainingDeltaV().

### krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_RemainingDeltaV (krpc\_connection\_t double \* result)

Gets the remaining delta-v of the maneuver node, in meters per second. Changes as the node is executed. This is equivalent to the delta-v reported in-game.

#### Game Scenes Flight

Returns the burn vector for the maneuver node.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame - The reference frame that the returned vector is in. Defaults to krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_OrbitalReferenceFrame().

**Returns** A vector whose direction is the direction of the maneuver node burn, and magnitude is the delta-v of the burn in meters per second.

#### Game Scenes Flight

Note: Does not change when executing the maneuver node. See

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_RemainingBurnVector().

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_RemainingBurnVector (krpc\_connection\_t con-

nection,

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t

\* result.

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t referenceFrame)

Returns the remaining burn vector for the maneuver node.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame - The reference frame that the returned vector is in. Defaults to krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_OrbitalReferenceFrame().

**Returns** A vector whose direction is the direction of the maneuver node burn, and magnitude is the delta-v of the burn in meters per second.

Game Scenes Flight

Note: Changes as the maneuver node is executed. See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_BurnVector().

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_UT (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_set\_UT (double value)

The universal time at which the maneuver will occur, in seconds.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_TimeTo (krpc\_connection\_t connection, double \* result)
The time until the maneuver node will be encountered, in seconds.

Game Scenes Flight

 $krpc\_error\_t$   $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_Orbit$  ( $krpc\_connection\_t$  connection,  $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Orbit\_t*result$ )

The orbit that results from executing the maneuver node.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Node\_Remove (krpc\_connection\_t connection)
Removes the maneuver node.

Game Scenes Flight

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the maneuver node's burn.

- The origin is at the position of the maneuver node.
- The y-axis points in the direction of the burn.
- The x-axis and z-axis point in arbitrary but fixed directions.

Game Scenes Flight

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the maneuver node, and orientated with the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions of the original orbit at the maneuver node's position.

- The origin is at the position of the maneuver node.
- The x-axis points in the orbital anti-radial direction of the original orbit, at the position of the maneuver node.

- The y-axis points in the orbital prograde direction of the original orbit, at the position of the maneuver node.
- The z-axis points in the orbital normal direction of the original orbit, at the position of the maneuver node.

#### Game Scenes Flight

The position vector of the maneuver node in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

 referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes Flight

The direction of the maneuver nodes burn.

#### **Parameters**

referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned direction is

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

#### 3.3.11 ReferenceFrame

#### krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t

Represents a reference frame for positions, rotations and velocities. Contains:

- The position of the origin.
- The directions of the x, y and z axes.
- The linear velocity of the frame.
- The angular velocity of the frame.

**Note:** This class does not contain any properties or methods. It is only used as a parameter to other functions.

krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter ReferenceFrame CreateRelative (krpc connection t con-

nection,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t

result,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t ref-

erenceFrame, const

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t

position, const

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_double\_t

\* rotation, const

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t

\* *velocity*, const

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t

\* angularVelocity)

Create a relative reference frame. This is a custom reference frame whose components offset the components of a parent reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- referenceFrame The parent reference frame on which to base this
  reference frame.
- position The offset of the position of the origin, as a position vector. Defaults to (0, 0, 0)
- rotation The rotation to apply to the parent frames rotation, as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w). Defaults to (0, 0, 0, 1) (i.e. no rotation)
- **velocity** The linear velocity to offset the parent frame by, as a vector pointing in the direction of travel, whose magnitude is the speed in meters per second. Defaults to (0,0,0).
- angular Velocity The angular velocity to offset the parent frame by, as a vector. This vector points in the direction of the axis of rotation, and its magnitude is the speed of the rotation in radians per second. Defaults to (0,0,0).

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_CreateHybrid(krpc\_connection\_t con-

nection,

 $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t$ 

\* result.

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t position,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t rotation.

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t velocity,

krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ReferenceFrame\_t angularVelocity)

Create a hybrid reference frame. This is a custom reference frame whose components inherited from other reference frames.

#### **Parameters**

• **position** – The reference frame providing the position of the origin.

- **rotation** The reference frame providing the rotation of the frame.
- velocity The reference frame providing the linear velocity of the frame.
- **angular Velocity** The reference frame providing the angular velocity of the frame.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** The *position* reference frame is required but all other reference frames are optional. If omitted, they are set to the *position* reference frame.

#### 3.3.12 AutoPilot

#### krpc\_SpaceCenter\_AutoPilot\_t

Provides basic auto-piloting utilities for a vessel. Created by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_AutoPilot().

**Note:** If a client engages the auto-pilot and then closes its connection to the server, the auto-pilot will be disengaged and its target reference frame, direction and roll reset to default.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_AutoPilot\_Engage (krpc\_connection\_t connection)
Engage the auto-pilot.

#### Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_AutoPilot\_Disengage (krpc\_connection\_t connection)
Disengage the auto-pilot.

#### Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_AutoPilot\_Wait (krpc\_connection\_t connection)

Blocks until the vessel is pointing in the target direction and has the target roll (if set). Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged.

#### Game Scenes Flight

 $krpc\_error\_t \; \texttt{krpc\_SpaceCenter\_AutoPilot\_Error} \; (krpc\_connection\_t \; \textit{connection}, \; \text{float} \; * \; \textit{results} \; \texttt{vertex} \; \texttt{ver$ 

The error, in degrees, between the direction the ship has been asked to point in and the direction it is pointing in. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged and SAS is not enabled or is in stability assist mode.

#### Game Scenes Flight

The error, in degrees, between the vessels current and target pitch. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged.

#### Game Scenes Flight

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_HeadingError(krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                                 float * result)
    The error, in degrees, between the vessels current and target heading.
    Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_RollError (krpc_connection_t connection, float
                                                             * result)
    The error, in degrees, between the vessels current and target roll.
    Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged or no
    target roll is set.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_ReferenceFrame (krpc_connection_t
                                                                   nection,
                                                                   krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t
                                                                   * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_ReferenceFrame (krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t value)
               reference
                              frame
                                          for
                                                    the
                                                              tar-
    get direction (krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_TargetDirection()).
 Game Scenes Flight
    Note: An error will be thrown if this property is set to a reference
    frame that rotates with the vessel being controlled, as it is impossible
    to rotate the vessel in such a reference frame.
krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter AutoPilot TargetPitch (krpc connection t
                                                                                   connection.
                                                               float * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_TargetPitch (float value)
    The target pitch, in degrees, between -90^{\circ} and +90^{\circ}.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_TargetHeading (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                                  float * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_TargetHeading (float value)
    The target heading, in degrees, between 0° and 360°.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_TargetRoll (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                              float * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_TargetRoll (float value)
    The target roll, in degrees. NaN if no target roll is set.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_TargetDirection (krpc_connection_t
                                                                    nection,
                                                                     krpc tuple double double t
                                                                     * result)
```

```
void krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_TargetDirection (const
                                                               krpc tuple double double t
                                                               * value)
    Direction vector corresponding to the target pitch and
                This is in the reference frame specified by
    heading.
    krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_TargetPitchAndHeading(krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                         nection,
                                                                         float
                                                                                    pitch,
                                                                         float heading)
    Set target pitch and heading angles.
 Parameters
   • pitch – Target pitch angle, in degrees between -90° and +90°.
  • heading – Target heading angle, in degrees between 0° and 360°.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_SAS (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_SAS (bool value)
    The state of SAS.
 Game Scenes Flight
    Note: Equivalent to krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_SAS()
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_SASMode (krpc_connection_t
                                                                               connection,
                                                       krpc_SpaceCenter_SASMode_t * re-
                                                       sult)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_SASMode (krpc_SpaceCenter_SASMode_t value)
    The current krpc_SpaceCenter_SASMode_t. These modes
    are equivalent to the mode buttons to the left of the navball that
    appear when SAS is enabled.
 Game Scenes Flight
    Note: Equivalent to krpc_SpaceCenter_Control_SASMode()
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_RollThreshold (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                               double * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_RollThreshold (double value)
    The threshold at which the autopilot will try to match the target roll
    angle, if any. Defaults to 5 degrees.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_StoppingTime(krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                             krpc_tuple_double_double_t
                                                             * result)
```

```
void krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_StoppingTime (const
```

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t
\* value)

The maximum amount of time that the vessel should need to come to a complete stop. This determines the maximum angular velocity of the vessel. A vector of three stopping times, in seconds, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 0.5 seconds for each axis.

#### Game Scenes Flight

 $krpc\_error\_t$   $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_AutoPilot\_DecelerationTime$  ( $krpc\_connection\_t$   $connection\_t$ 

nection,

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t
\* result)

#### void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_AutoPilot\_set\_DecelerationTime (const

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t \* value)

The time the vessel should take to come to a stop pointing in the target direction. This determines the angular acceleration used to decelerate the vessel. A vector of three times, in seconds, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 5 seconds for each axis.

#### Game Scenes Flight

 $krpc\_error\_t$   $krpc\_SpaceCenter\_AutoPilot\_AttenuationAngle$  ( $krpc\_connection\_t$  constant constant

nection,

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t
\* result)

#### void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_AutoPilot\_set\_AttenuationAngle (const

krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t
\* value)

The angle at which the autopilot considers the vessel to be pointing close to the target. This determines the midpoint of the target velocity attenuation function. A vector of three angles, in degrees, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 1° for each axis.

#### Game Scenes Flight

#### void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_AutoPilot\_set\_AutoTune (bool value)

Whether the rotation rate controllers PID parameters should be automatically tuned using the vessels moment of inertia and available torque. Defaults to true. See <a href="krpc\_SpaceCenter\_AutoPilot\_TimeToPeak">krpc\_SpaceCenter\_AutoPilot\_TimeToPeak</a>() and <a href="krpc\_SpaceCenter\_AutoPilot\_Overshoot">krpc\_SpaceCenter\_AutoPilot\_Overshoot</a>().

#### Game Scenes Flight

```
krpc tuple double double t
                                                          * value)
    The target time to peak used to autotune the PID controllers. A
    vector of three times, in seconds, for each of the pitch, roll and yaw
    axes. Defaults to 3 seconds for each axis.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_Overshoot (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                                          krpc_tuple_double_double_t
                                                          * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_Overshoot (const krpc_tuple_double_double_t
                                                         * value)
    The target overshoot percentage used to autotune the PID con-
    trollers. A vector of three values, between 0 and 1, for each of the
    pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 0.01 for each axis.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_PitchPIDGains (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                               krpc_tuple_double_double_t
                                                                * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_PitchPIDGains (const
                                                             krpc_tuple_double_double_t
                                                              * value)
    Gains for the pitch PID controller.
 Game Scenes Flight
    Note: When krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_AutoTune()
    is true, these values are updated automatically, which will overwrite
    any manual changes.
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_RollPIDGains (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                              krpc_tuple_double_double_t
                                                              * result)
void krpc SpaceCenter AutoPilot set RollPIDGains (const
                                                            krpc tuple double double t
                                                            * value)
    Gains for the roll PID controller.
 Game Scenes Flight
    Note: When krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_AutoTune()
    is true, these values are updated automatically, which will overwrite
    any manual changes.
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_YawPIDGains (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                             krpc_tuple_double_double_t
                                                             * result)
```

void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_AutoPilot\_set\_TimeToPeak (const

```
void krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_set_YawPIDGains (const
                                                         krpc tuple double double t
                                                         * value)
     Gains for the yaw PID controller.
 Game Scenes Flight
     Note: When krpc_SpaceCenter_AutoPilot_AutoTune()
     is true, these values are updated automatically, which will overwrite
     any manual changes.
     3.3.13 Camera
krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_t
    Controls the game's camera.
                                        Obtained by
                                                      calling
     krpc SpaceCenter Camera().
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_Mode (krpc_connection_t
                                               krpc_SpaceCenter_CameraMode_t * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_set_Mode (krpc_SpaceCenter_CameraMode_t value)
     The current mode of the camera.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_Pitch (krpc_connection_t connection, float * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_set_Pitch (float value)
     The pitch of the camera, in degrees.
                                            A value between
     krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_MinPitch()
     krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_MaxPitch()
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_Heading (krpc_connection_t connection, float * re-
                                                  sult)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_set_Heading (float value)
     The heading of the camera, in degrees.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_Distance(krpc_connection_t connection, float * re-
                                                   sult)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_set_Distance (float value)
     The distance from the camera to the subject, in meters. A value
               krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_MinDistance()
     and krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_MaxDistance().
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_MinPitch (krpc_connection_t connection, float * re-
                                                   sult)
     The minimum pitch of the camera.
 Game Scenes Flight
```

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_MaxPitch (krpc_connection_t connection, float * re-
                                                       sult)
    The maximum pitch of the camera.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_MinDistance (krpc_connection_t connection, float
                                                           * result)
    Minimum distance from the camera to the subject, in meters
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_MaxDistance(krpc_connection_t connection, float
                                                           * result)
    Maximum distance from the camera to the subject, in meters.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Camera DefaultDistance (krpc connection t connection,
                                                                float * result)
     Default distance from the camera to the subject, in meters.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_FocussedBody (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                  connection,
                                                            krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_t
                                                            * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_set_FocussedBody (krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_t value)
    In map mode, the celestial body that the camera is focussed on.
    Returns nullptr if the camera is not focussed on a celestial body.
    Returns an error is the camera is not in map mode.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_FocussedVessel (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                               krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t
                                                               * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_set_FocussedVessel (krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t value)
    In map mode, the vessel that the camera is focussed on. Returns
    nullptr if the camera is not focussed on a vessel. Returns an
    error is the camera is not in map mode.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Camera_FocussedNode (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                  connection.
                                                            krpc SpaceCenter Node t* result)
void krpc SpaceCenter Camera set FocussedNode (krpc SpaceCenter Node t value)
    In map mode, the maneuver node that the camera is focussed on.
    Returns nullptr if the camera is not focussed on a maneuver
    node. Returns an error is the camera is not in map mode.
 Game Scenes Flight
```

#### Game Scenes Fright

#### krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CameraMode\_t

See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Camera\_Mode().

#### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_CAMERAMODE\_AUTOMATIC

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "auto" mode.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER CAMERAMODE FREE

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "free" mode.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER CAMERAMODE CHASE

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "chase" mode.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER CAMERAMODE LOCKED

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "locked" mode.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER CAMERAMODE ORBITAL

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "orbital" mode.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER CAMERAMODE IVA

The Intra-Vehicular Activity view is being shown.

#### KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_CAMERAMODE\_MAP

The map view is being shown.

#### 3.3.14 Waypoints

#### krpc\_SpaceCenter\_WaypointManager\_t

Waypoints are the location markers you can see on the map view showing you where contracts are targeted for. With this structure, you can obtain coordinate data for the locations of these waypoints. Obtained by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_WaypointManager().

A list of all existing waypoints.

#### Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t \; \texttt{krpc\_SpaceCenter\_WaypointManager\_AddWaypoint} \; (krpc\_connection\_t \; \; \textit{constant} \; )$ 

nection, krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Waypoint\_t \* result, double latitude, double longitude, krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_t body, const char \* name)

Creates a waypoint at the given position at ground level, and returns a krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Waypoint\_t object that can be used to modify it.

#### **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude of the waypoint.
- longitude Longitude of the waypoint.
- **body** Celestial body the waypoint is attached to.
- name Name of the waypoint.

#### Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_WaypointManager_AddWaypointAtAltitude (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                                     nection.
                                                                                     krpc_SpaceCenter_Waypoint_t
                                                                                     * result.
                                                                                     dou-
                                                                                     ble
                                                                                           lat-
                                                                                     itude.
                                                                                     dou-
                                                                                     ble lon-
                                                                                     gitude,
                                                                                     dou-
                                                                                     ble
                                                                                           al-
                                                                                     titude.
                                                                                     krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_t body,
                                                                                     const
                                                                                     char
                                                                                     * name)
     Creates a waypoint at the given position and altitude, and returns a
     krpc_SpaceCenter_Waypoint_t object that can be used to
     modify it.
 Parameters
   • latitude – Latitude of the waypoint.
   • longitude – Longitude of the waypoint.
   • altitude – Altitude (above sea level) of the waypoint.
   • body – Celestial body the waypoint is attached to.
   • name – Name of the waypoint.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_WaypointManager_Colors (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                                 krpc dictionary string int32 t
                                                                 * result)
     An example map of known color - seed pairs. Any other integers
     may be used as seed.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_WaypointManager_Icons (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                                krpc_list_string_t * result)
     Returns
                 all
                         available
                                      icons
                                                (from
                                                          "Game-
     Data/Squad/Contracts/Icons/").
 Game Scenes All
krpc_SpaceCenter_Waypoint_t
     Represents
                               waypoint.
                                                              Can
                      a
     be created using krpc_SpaceCenter_WaypointManager_AddWaypoint().
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Waypoint_Body (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                    connection,
                                                     krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_t
                                                     sult)
void krpc SpaceCenter Waypoint set Body (krpc SpaceCenter CelestialBody t value)
     The celestial body the waypoint is attached to.
```

```
Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Waypoint_Name (krpc_connection_t connection, char * * re-
                                                  sult)
void krpc SpaceCenter Waypoint set Name (const char * value)
    The name of the waypoint as it appears on the map and the contract.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Waypoint_Color (krpc_connection_t connection, int32_t * re-
                                                   sult)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Waypoint_set_Color (int32_t value)
    The
           seed
                    of
                          the
                                 icon
                                         color.
    krpc SpaceCenter WaypointManager Colors()
    for example colors.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Waypoint_Icon (krpc_connection_t connection, char * * re-
                                                  sult)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Waypoint_set_Icon (const char * value)
    The icon of the waypoint.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Waypoint_Latitude (krpc_connection_t connection, double
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Waypoint_set_Latitude (double value)
    The latitude of the waypoint.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Waypoint_Longitude (krpc_connection_t connection, double
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Waypoint_set_Longitude (double value)
    The longitude of the waypoint.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter Waypoint MeanAltitude (krpc connection t
                                                            double * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Waypoint_set_MeanAltitude (double value)
    The altitude of the waypoint above sea level, in meters.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Waypoint_SurfaceAltitude (krpc_connection_t connec-
                                                                tion, double * result)
void krpc_SpaceCenter_Waypoint_set_SurfaceAltitude (double value)
    The altitude of the waypoint above the surface of the body or sea
    level, whichever is closer, in meters.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Waypoint_BedrockAltitude(krpc_connection_t connec-
                                                                tion, double * result)
```

#### void krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Waypoint\_set\_BedrockAltitude (double value) The altitude of the waypoint above the surface of the body, in meters. When over water, this is the altitude above the sea floor. Game Scenes Flight krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Waypoint\_NearSurface (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result) true if the waypoint is near to the surface of a body. Game Scenes Flight krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Waypoint\_Grounded(krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result) true if the waypoint is attached to the ground. Game Scenes Flight krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Waypoint\_Index (krpc\_connection\_t connection, int32\_t \* re*sult*) The integer index of this waypoint within its cluster of sibling waypoints. In other words, when you have a cluster of waypoints called "Somewhere Alpha", "Somewhere Beta" and "Somewhere Gamma", the alpha site has index 0, the beta site has index 1 and the gamma site has index 2. When krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Waypoint\_Clustered() is false, this is zero. Game Scenes Flight krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Waypoint\_Clustered(krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result) true if this waypoint is part of a set of clustered waypoints with greek letter names appended (Alpha, Beta, Gamma, etc). If true, there is a one-to-one correspondence with the greek letter name and the krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Waypoint\_Index(). Game Scenes Flight krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Waypoint\_HasContract (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result) Whether the waypoint belongs to a contract. Game Scenes Flight krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Waypoint\_Contract (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc SpaceCenter Contract t \* re*sult*) The associated contract. Game Scenes Flight krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Waypoint\_Remove (krpc\_connection\_t connection)

### 3.3.15 Contracts

Removes the waypoint.

Game Scenes Flight

#### krpc SpaceCenter ContractManager t

Contracts manager. Obtained by calling krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ContractManager().

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ContractManager_Types (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                               krpc_set_string_t * result)
     A list of all contract types.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ContractManager_AllContracts (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                        nection,
                                                                        krpc_list_object_t
                                                                        * result)
     A list of all contracts.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ContractManager_ActiveContracts (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                            nection,
                                                                            krpc_list_object_t
                                                                            * result)
     A list of all active contracts.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ContractManager_OfferedContracts (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                             nection,
                                                                             krpc list object t
                                                                             * result)
     A list of all offered, but unaccepted, contracts.
 Game Scenes All
krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter_ContractManager_CompletedContracts (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                                nection,
                                                                                krpc_list_object_t
                                                                                * result)
     A list of all completed contracts.
 Game Scenes All
krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter ContractManager FailedContracts (krpc connection t con-
                                                                            nection,
                                                                            krpc list object t
                                                                            * result)
     A list of all failed contracts.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_SpaceCenter_Contract_t
           contract.
                                Can
                                        be
                                               accessed
                                                           using
     Α
     krpc_SpaceCenter_ContractManager().
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Contract_Type (krpc_connection_t connection, char * * re-
                                                    sult)
     Type of the contract.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Contract_Title (krpc_connection_t connection, char * * re-
                                                      sult)
     Title of the contract.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Contract_Description (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                  connection,
                                                              char * * result)
     Description of the contract.
```

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Contract\_Notes (krpc\_connection\_t connection, char \* \* result)

Notes for the contract.

#### Game Scenes All

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Contract\_Keywords (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_list\_string\_t \* result)

Keywords for the contract.

Game Scenes All

State of the contract.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Contract\_Seen (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)
Whether the contract has been seen.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Contract\_Read (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)
Whether the contract has been read.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Contract\_Active (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)
Whether the contract is active.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Contract_Accept (krpc_connection_t connection)
     Accept an offered contract.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Contract_Cancel (krpc_connection_t connection)
     Cancel an active contract.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Contract_Decline (krpc_connection_t connection)
     Decline an offered contract.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Contract_FundsAdvance(krpc_connection_t
                                                                               connection,
                                                             double * result)
     Funds received when accepting the contract.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Contract_FundsCompletion(krpc_connection_t connec-
                                                                 tion, double * result)
     Funds received on completion of the contract.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Contract_FundsFailure (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                                             double * result)
     Funds lost if the contract is failed.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Contract_ReputationCompletion(krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                       nection.
                                                                                    double
                                                                        * result)
     Reputation gained on completion of the contract.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_Contract_ReputationFailure(krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                   nection, double * result)
     Reputation lost if the contract is failed.
 Game Scenes All
krpc error t krpc SpaceCenter Contract ScienceCompletion (krpc connection t con-
                                                                   nection, double * result)
     Science gained on completion of the contract.
 Game Scenes All
krpc error tkrpc SpaceCenter Contract Parameters (krpc connection t
                                                                                connection,
                                                           krpc_list_object_t * result)
     Parameters for the contract.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_SpaceCenter_ContractState_t
                       of
                                                           See
             state
                                    contract.
                              a
     krpc_SpaceCenter_Contract_State().
KRPC SPACECENTER CONTRACTSTATE ACTIVE
     The contract is active.
KRPC SPACECENTER CONTRACTSTATE CANCELED
     The contract has been canceled.
```

#### KRPC SPACECENTER CONTRACTSTATE COMPLETED

The contract has been completed.

## KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_CONTRACTSTATE\_DEADLINEEXPIRED

The deadline for the contract has expired.

## KRPC SPACECENTER CONTRACTSTATE DECLINED

The contract has been declined.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER CONTRACTSTATE FAILED

The contract has been failed.

#### KRPC SPACECENTER CONTRACTSTATE GENERATED

The contract has been generated.

## KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_CONTRACTSTATE\_OFFERED

The contract has been offered to the player.

## KRPC\_SPACECENTER\_CONTRACTSTATE\_OFFEREXPIRED

The contract was offered to the player, but the offer expired.

## KRPC SPACECENTER CONTRACTSTATE WITHDRAWN

The contract has been withdrawn.

## krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ContractParameter\_t

A contract parameter. See krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Contract\_Parameters().

# krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ContractParameter\_Title (krpc\_connection\_t connection, char \* \* result)

Title of the parameter.

## Game Scenes All

## 

Notes for the parameter.

#### Game Scenes All

# $krpc\_error\_t \; \mathbf{krpc}\_\mathbf{SpaceCenter}\_\mathbf{ContractParameter}\_\mathbf{Children} \; (krpc\_connection\_t \quad connection,$

krpc\_list\_object\_t \* result)

Child contract parameters.

## Game Scenes All

# krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ContractParameter\_Completed (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

Whether the parameter has been completed.

## Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ContractParameter\_Failed (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

Whether the parameter has been failed.

## Game Scenes All

# krpc\_error\_t krpc\_SpaceCenter\_ContractParameter\_Optional (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

Whether the contract parameter is optional.

#### Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ContractParameter_FundsCompletion (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                             nection, double
                                                                             * result)
    Funds received on completion of the contract parameter.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ContractParameter_FundsFailure (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                         nection,
                                                                                     double
                                                                         * result)
    Funds lost if the contract parameter is failed.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ContractParameter_ReputationCompletion (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                                   nection.
                                                                                   double
                                                                                        re-
                                                                                   sult)
    Reputation gained on completion of the contract parameter.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ContractParameter_ReputationFailure(krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                                nection,
                                                                                double
                                                                                * result)
    Reputation lost if the contract parameter is failed.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_SpaceCenter_ContractParameter_ScienceCompletion (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                               nection,
```

Science gained on completion of the contract parameter.

Game Scenes All

# 3.3.16 Geometry Types

## **Vectors**

3-dimensional vectors are represented as a 3-tuple. For example:

```
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/space_center.h>

int main() {
    krpc_connection_t conn;
    krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
    krpc_spaceCenter_Vessel_t vessel;
    krpc_SpaceCenter_ActiveVessel(conn, &vessel);
    krpc_SpaceCenter_Flight_t flight;
    krpc_SpaceCenter_
    Vessel_Flight(conn, &flight, vessel, KRPC_NULL);
    krpc_tuple_double_double_t v;
    krpc_
    SpaceCenter_Flight_Prograde(conn, &v, flight);
    (continues on next page)
```

double \* result)

(continued from previous page)

```
printf("%.2f %.2f %.2f\n", v.e0, v.e1, v.e2);
}
```

#### Quaternions

Quaternions (rotations in 3-dimensional space) are encoded as a 4-tuple containing the x, y, z and w components. For example:

# 3.4 Drawing API

# 3.4.1 Drawing

Service Drawing

Provides functionality for drawing objects in the flight scene.

Draw a line in the scene.

## **Parameters**

- **start** Position of the start of the line.
- end Position of the end of the line.
- referenceFrame Reference frame that the positions are in.
- visible Whether the line is visible.

Game Scenes Flight

3.4. Drawing API 251

```
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_AddDirection (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_Drawing_Line_t * result, const krpc_tuple_double_double_t * direction, krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t referenceFrame, float length, bool visible)
```

Draw a direction vector in the scene, from the center of mass of the active vessel.

#### **Parameters**

- **direction** Direction to draw the line in.
- **referenceFrame** Reference frame that the direction is in.
- **length** The length of the line.
- visible Whether the line is visible.

## Game Scenes Flight

```
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_AddPolygon (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_Drawing_Polygon_t * result, const krpc_list_tuple_double_double_t * vertices, krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t referenceFrame, bool visible)
```

Draw a polygon in the scene, defined by a list of vertices.

#### **Parameters**

- **vertices** Vertices of the polygon.
- **referenceFrame** Reference frame that the vertices are in.
- **visible** Whether the polygon is visible.

## Game Scenes Flight

Draw text in the scene.

## **Parameters**

- **text** The string to draw.
- **referenceFrame** Reference frame that the text position is in.
- **position** Position of the text.
- rotation Rotation of the text, as a quaternion.
- visible Whether the text is visible.

## Game Scenes Flight

```
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Clear (krpc_connection_t connection, bool clientOnly)
Remove all objects being drawn.
```

#### **Parameters**

 clientOnly – If true, only remove objects created by the calling client.

## Game Scenes Flight

## 3.4.2 Line

```
krpc_Drawing_Line_t
     A line. Created using krpc_Drawing_AddLine().
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Line_Start (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection.
                                           krpc_tuple_double_double_t * result)
void krpc Drawing Line set Start (const krpc tuple double double double t * value)
     Start position of the line.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Line_End (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                        krpc_tuple_double_double_double_t * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Line_set_End (const krpc_tuple_double_double_double_t * value)
     End position of the line.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Line_ReferenceFrame (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                                      krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t
                                                      * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Line_set_ReferenceFrame (krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t value)
     Reference frame for the positions of the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Line_Visible (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Line_set_Visible (bool value)
     Whether the object is visible.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Line_Color (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                 connection,
                                           krpc_tuple_double_double_t * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Line_set_Color (const krpc_tuple_double_double_double_t * value)
     Set the color
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Line_Material (krpc_connection_t connection, char * * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Line_set_Material (const char * value)
     Material used to render the object. Creates the material from a
     shader with the given name.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Line_Thickness (krpc_connection_t connection, float * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Line_set_Thickness (float value)
     Set the thickness
```

3.4. Drawing API 253

```
Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Line_Remove (krpc_connection_t connection)
     Remove the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
     3.4.3 Polygon
krpc_Drawing_Polygon_t
     A polygon. Created using krpc_Drawing_AddPolygon().
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Polygon_Vertices (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                                  krpc_list_tuple_double_double_t
                                                  * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Polygon_set_Vertices (const krpc_list_tuple_double_double_t
                                               * value)
     Vertices for the polygon.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Polygon_ReferenceFrame(krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                                         krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t
                                                         * result)
void krpc Drawing Polygon set ReferenceFrame (krpc SpaceCenter ReferenceFrame t value)
     Reference frame for the positions of the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Polygon_Visible (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Polygon_set_Visible (bool value)
     Whether the object is visible.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Polygon_Remove (krpc_connection_t connection)
     Remove the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Polygon_Color (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                              krpc_tuple_double_double_t * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Polygon_set_Color (const krpc_tuple_double_double_double_t * value)
     Set the color
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Polygon_Material (krpc_connection_t connection, char * * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Polygon_set_Material (const char * value)
     Material used to render the object. Creates the material from a
     shader with the given name.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Polygon_Thickness (krpc_connection_t connection, float * result)
```

```
void krpc_Drawing_Polygon_set_Thickness (float value)
     Set the thickness
 Game Scenes Flight
     3.4.4 Text
krpc_Drawing_Text_t
     Text. Created using krpc_Drawing_AddText().
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Text_Position (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                              krpc_tuple_double_double_double_t * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Text_set_Position (const krpc_tuple_double_double_double_t * value)
     Position of the text.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Text_Rotation (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                              krpc_tuple_double_double_double_t
                                              * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Text_set_Rotation (const
                                                    krpc tuple double double double t
                                            * value)
     Rotation of the text as a quaternion.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Text_ReferenceFrame (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection.
                                                      krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t
                                                      * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Text_set_ReferenceFrame (krpc_SpaceCenter_ReferenceFrame_t value)
     Reference frame for the positions of the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Text_Visible (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Text_set_Visible (bool value)
     Whether the object is visible.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Text_Remove (krpc_connection_t connection)
     Remove the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Text_Content (krpc_connection_t connection, char * * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Text_set_Content (const char * value)
     The text string
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Text_Font (krpc_connection_t connection, char * * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Text_set_Font (const char * value)
     Name of the font
```

3.4. Drawing API 255

```
Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Text_AvailableFonts(krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                                      krpc list string t * result)
     A list of all available fonts.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Text_Size (krpc_connection_t connection, int32_t * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Text_set_Size (int32_t value)
    Font size.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc error t krpc Drawing Text CharacterSize (krpc connection t connection, float * re-
void krpc_Drawing_Text_set_CharacterSize (float value)
    Character size.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Text_Style (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_UI_FontStyle_t
                                          * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Text_set_Style (krpc_UI_FontStyle_t value)
    Font style.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Text_Color (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                connection,
                                          krpc_tuple_double_double_t * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Text_set_Color (const krpc_tuple_double_double_double_t * value)
    Set the color
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Text_Material (krpc_connection_t connection, char * * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Text_set_Material (const char * value)
    Material used to render the object. Creates the material from a
    shader with the given name.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc error t krpc Drawing Text Alignment (krpc connection t
                                                                                connection,
                                               krpc UI TextAlignment t* result)
void krpc_Drawing_Text_set_Alignment (krpc_UI_TextAlignment_t value)
    Alignment.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_Drawing_Text_LineSpacing (krpc_connection_t connection, float * result)
void krpc_Drawing_Text_set_LineSpacing (float value)
    Line spacing.
 Game Scenes Flight
```

void krpc\_Drawing\_Text\_set\_Anchor (krpc\_UI\_TextAnchor\_t value)
Anchor.

Game Scenes Flight

# 3.5 InfernalRobotics API

Provides RPCs to interact with the InfernalRobotics mod. Both the original mod and Infernal Robotics Next are supported. Provides the following classes:

## 3.5.1 InfernalRobotics

Service InfernalRobotics

This service provides functionality to interact with Infernal Robotics.

Whether Infernal Robotics is installed.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_InfernalRobotics\_Ready (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

Whether Infernal Robotics API is ready.

Game Scenes Flight

A list of all the servo groups in the given vessel.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes Flight

```
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroupWithName (krpc_connection_t con-
```

nection,
krpc\_InfernalRobotics\_ServoGroup\_t
\* result,
krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_t vessel, const char \* name)

Returns the servo group in the given *vessel* with the given *name*, or nullptr if none exists. If multiple servo groups have the same name, only one of them is returned.

## **Parameters**

- **vessel** Vessel to check.
- name Name of servo group to find.

Game Scenes Flight

```
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoWithName(krpc_connection t connection,
                                                         krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_t
                                                         krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t ves-
                                                         sel, const char * name)
     Returns the servo in the given vessel with the given name or
     nullptr if none exists. If multiple servos have the same name,
     only one of them is returned.
 Parameters
   • vessel – Vessel to check.
   • name – Name of the servo to find.
 Game Scenes Flight
     3.5.2 ServoGroup
krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_t
                          servos,
                                      obtained
                                                        calling
           group
                    of
     Α
                                                 by
     krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroups()
     krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroupWithName().
     Represents the "Servo Groups" in the InfernalRobotics UI.
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_Name(krpc_connection_t
                                                                               connection,
                                                           char * * result)
void krpc InfernalRobotics ServoGroup set Name (const char * value)
     The name of the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_ForwardKey(krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                   nection, char * * result)
void krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_set_ForwardKey (const char * value)
     The key assigned to be the "forward" key for the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_ReverseKey (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                   nection, char * * result)
void krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_set_ReverseKey (const char * value)
     The key assigned to be the "reverse" key for the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_Speed (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                             float * result)
void krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_set_Speed (float value)
     The speed multiplier for the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_Expanded(krpc_connection_t connec-
                                                                tion, bool * result)
```

```
Whether the group is expanded in the InfernalRobotics UI.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_Servos (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                                krpc list object t * result)
    The servos that are in the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc error t krpc InfernalRobotics ServoGroup ServoWithName (krpc connection t con-
                                                                         nection,
                                                                         krpc InfernalRobotics Servo t
                                                                          * result, const char
                                                                          * name)
    Returns the servo with the given name from this group, or nullptr
    if none exists.
 Parameters
   • name – Name of servo to find.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_Parts (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                               krpc list object t * result)
    The parts containing the servos in the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc error t krpc InfernalRobotics ServoGroup MoveRight (krpc connection t connec-
                                                                    tion)
    Moves all of the servos in the group to the right.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_MoveLeft (krpc_connection_t connec-
                                                                   tion)
    Moves all of the servos in the group to the left.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_MoveCenter (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                     nection)
    Moves all of the servos in the group to the center.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_MoveNextPreset (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                           nection)
    Moves all of the servos in the group to the next preset.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_MovePrevPreset (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                           nection)
    Moves all of the servos in the group to the previous preset.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_Stop (krpc_connection_t connection)
    Stops the servos in the group.
```

void krpc InfernalRobotics ServoGroup set Expanded (bool value)

Game Scenes Flight

## 3.5.3 Servo

```
krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_t
     Represents
                                            Obtained
                   a
                         servo.
                                                         using
     krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_Servos(),
     krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_ServoWithName()
     or krpc_InfernalRobotics_ServoWithName().
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_Name (krpc_connection_t connection, char * * re-
void krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_set_Name (const char * value)
     The name of the servo.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc error t krpc InfernalRobotics Servo Part (krpc connection t
                                                     krpc SpaceCenter Part t * result)
     The part containing the servo.
 Game Scenes Flight
void krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_set_Highlight (bool value)
     Whether the servo should be highlighted in-game.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_Position(krpc_connection_t connection, float
                                                          * result)
     The position of the servo.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_MinConfigPosition (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                     nection, float * result)
     The minimum position of the servo, specified by the part configura-
     tion.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc error t krpc InfernalRobotics Servo MaxConfigPosition (krpc connection t con-
                                                                     nection, float * result)
     The maximum position of the servo, specified by the part configu-
     ration.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_MinPosition(krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                              float * result)
void krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_set_MinPosition (float value)
     The minimum position of the servo, specified by the in-game tweak
     menu.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_MaxPosition (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                              float * result)
void krpc InfernalRobotics Servo set MaxPosition (float value)
     The maximum position of the servo, specified by the in-game tweak
     menu.
 Game Scenes Flight
```

```
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_ConfigSpeed(krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                               float * result)
    The speed multiplier of the servo, specified by the part configuration.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_Speed (krpc_connection_t connection, float * re-
                                                       sult)
void krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_set_Speed (float value)
    The speed multiplier of the servo, specified by the in-game tweak
    menu.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc error t krpc InfernalRobotics Servo CurrentSpeed (krpc connection t connection,
                                                                float * result)
void krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_set_CurrentSpeed (float value)
    The current speed at which the servo is moving.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_Acceleration (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                                float * result)
void krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_set_Acceleration (float value)
    The current speed multiplier set in the UI.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_IsMoving (krpc_connection_t connection, bool
                                                           * result)
    Whether the servo is moving.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_IsFreeMoving (krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                                bool * result)
    Whether the servo is freely moving.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_IsLocked (krpc_connection_t connection, bool
                                                           * result)
void krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_set_IsLocked (bool value)
    Whether the servo is locked.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_IsAxisInverted(krpc_connection_t connec-
                                                                  tion, bool * result)
void krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_set_IsAxisInverted (bool value)
    Whether the servos axis is inverted.
 Game Scenes Flight
krpc_error_t krpc_InfernalRobotics_Servo_MoveRight (krpc_connection_t connection)
    Moves the servo to the right.
 Game Scenes Flight
```

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_InfernalRobotics\_Servo\_MoveCenter (krpc\_connection\_t connection)
Moves the servo to the center.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_InfernalRobotics\_Servo\_MoveNextPreset (krpc\_connection\_t connection)

Moves the servo to the next preset.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_InfernalRobotics\_Servo\_MovePrevPreset (krpc\_connection\_t connection)

Moves the servo to the previous preset.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_InfernalRobotics\_Servo\_MoveTo (krpc\_connection\_t connection, float position, float speed)

Moves the servo to *position* and sets the speed multiplier to *speed*.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** The position to move the servo to.
- **speed** Speed multiplier for the movement.

Game Scenes Flight

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_InfernalRobotics\_Servo\_Stop (krpc\_connection\_t connection) Stops the servo.

Game Scenes Flight

# 3.5.4 Example

The following example gets the control group named "MyGroup", prints out the names and positions of all of the servos in the group, then moves all of the servos to the right for 1 second.

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
krpc_list_object_t servos = KRPC_NULL_LIST;
 krpc_InfernalRobotics_
→ServoGroup_Servos(conn, &servos, group);
 for (size_t i = 0; i < servos.size; i++) {</pre>
   krpc_InfernalRobotics_
→Servo_t servo = servos.items[i];
   char * name = NULL;
   krpc_
→InfernalRobotics_Servo_Name(conn, &name, servo);
   float position;
   krpc_InfernalRobotics_
→Servo_Position(conn, &position, servo);
   printf("%s %.2f\n", name, position);
 krpc_InfernalRobotics_
→ServoGroup_MoveRight (conn, group);
 sleep(1);
 krpc_
→InfernalRobotics_ServoGroup_Stop(conn, group);
```

# 3.6 Kerbal Alarm Clock API

Provides RPCs to interact with the Kerbal Alarm Clock mod. Provides the following classes:

## 3.6.1 KerbalAlarmClock

Service KerbalAlarmClock

This service provides functionality to interact with Kerbal Alarm Clock.

Whether Kerbal Alarm Clock is available.

```
Game Scenes All
```

```
krpc_error_t krpc_KerbalAlarmClock_Alarms (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_list_object_t * result)
```

A list of all the alarms.

```
Game Scenes All
```

Get the alarm with the given *name*, or nullptr if no alarms have that name. If more than one alarm has the name, only returns one of them.

## **Parameters**

• name – Name of the alarm to search for.

#### Game Scenes All

Get a list of alarms of the specified type.

## **Parameters**

• **type** – Type of alarm to return.

#### Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_KerbalAlarmClock_CreateAlarm (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_KerbalAlarmClock_Alarm_t * result, krpc_KerbalAlarmClock_AlarmType_t type, const char * name, double ut)
```

Create a new alarm and return it.

#### **Parameters**

- **type** Type of the new alarm.
- name Name of the new alarm.
- ut Time at which the new alarm should trigger.

#### Game Scenes All

## 3.6.2 Alarm

## krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_Alarm\_t

```
Represents an alarm. Obtained by calling krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_Alarms(), krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_AlarmWithName() or krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_AlarmSWithType().
```

void krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_Alarm\_set\_Action (krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_AlarmAction\_t value) The action that the alarm triggers.

#### Game Scenes All

## $void \ {\tt krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_Alarm\_set\_Margin} \ (double \ \textit{value})$

The number of seconds before the event that the alarm will fire.

#### Game Scenes All

## void krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_Alarm\_set\_Time (double value)

The time at which the alarm will fire.

#### Game Scenes All

The type of the alarm.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_Alarm\_ID (krpc\_connection\_t connection, char \* \* re-sult)

The unique identifier for the alarm.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_Alarm\_Name (krpc\_connection\_t connection, char \* \* result)

## void krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_Alarm\_set\_Name (const char \* value)

The short name of the alarm.

## Game Scenes All

## void krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_Alarm\_set\_Notes (const char \* value)

The long description of the alarm.

#### Game Scenes All

The number of seconds until the alarm will fire.

## Game Scenes All

## void krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_Alarm\_set\_Repeat (bool value)

Whether the alarm will be repeated after it has fired.

#### Game Scenes All

## void krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_Alarm\_set\_RepeatPeriod (double value)

The time delay to automatically create an alarm after it has fired.

## Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_Alarm\_Vessel (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_t \* result)

## void krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_Alarm\_set\_Vessel (krpc\_SpaceCenter\_Vessel\_t value)

The vessel that the alarm is attached to.

## Game Scenes All

void krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_Alarm\_set\_XferOriginBody (krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_t value)
The celestial body the vessel is departing from.

#### Game Scenes All

void krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_Alarm\_set\_XferTargetBody (krpc\_SpaceCenter\_CelestialBody\_t value)
The celestial body the vessel is arriving at.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_Alarm\_Remove (krpc\_connection\_t connection)
Removes the alarm.

Game Scenes All

## 3.6.3 AlarmType

## krpc\_KerbalAlarmClock\_AlarmType\_t

The type of an alarm.

## KRPC KERBALALARMCLOCK ALARMTYPE RAW

An alarm for a specific date/time or a specific period in the future.

## KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMTYPE\_MANEUVER

An alarm based on the next maneuver node on the current ships flight path. This node will be stored and can be restored when you come back to the ship.

## KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMTYPE\_MANEUVERAUTO

See KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMTYPE\_MANEUVER.

## KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMTYPE\_APOAPSIS

An alarm for furthest part of the orbit from the planet.

#### KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMTYPE\_PERIAPSIS

An alarm for nearest part of the orbit from the planet.

## KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMTYPE\_ASCENDINGNODE

Ascending node for the targeted object, or equatorial ascending node.

#### KRPC KERBALALARMCLOCK ALARMTYPE DESCENDINGNODE

Descending node for the targeted object, or equatorial descending node.

## KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMTYPE\_CLOSEST

An alarm based on the closest approach of this vessel to the targeted vessel, some number of orbits into the future.

#### KRPC KERBALALARMCLOCK ALARMTYPE CONTRACT

An alarm based on the expiry or deadline of contracts in career modes.

## KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMTYPE\_CONTRACTAUTO

See KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMTYPE\_CONTRACT.

### KRPC KERBALALARMCLOCK ALARMTYPE CREW

An alarm that is attached to a crew member.

## KRPC KERBALALARMCLOCK ALARMTYPE DISTANCE

An alarm that is triggered when a selected target comes within a chosen distance.

## KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMTYPE\_EARTHTIME

An alarm based on the time in the "Earth" alternative Universe (aka the Real World).

#### KRPC KERBALALARMCLOCK ALARMTYPE LAUNCHRENDEVOUS

An alarm that fires as your landed craft passes under the orbit of your target.

#### KRPC KERBALALARMCLOCK ALARMTYPE SOICHANGE

An alarm manually based on when the next SOI point is on the flight path or set to continually monitor the active flight path and add alarms as it detects SOI changes.

## KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMTYPE\_SOICHANGEAUTO

See KRPC KERBALALARMCLOCK ALARMTYPE SOICHANGE.

## KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMTYPE\_TRANSFER

An alarm based on Interplanetary Transfer Phase Angles, i.e. when should I launch to planet X? Based on Kosmo Not's post and used in Olex's Calculator.

#### KRPC KERBALALARMCLOCK ALARMTYPE TRANSFERMODELLED

See KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMTYPE\_TRANSFER.

## 3.6.4 AlarmAction

#### krpc KerbalAlarmClock AlarmAction t

The action performed by an alarm when it fires.

## KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMACTION\_DONOTHING

Don't do anything at all...

# ${\tt KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMACTION\_DONOTHINGDELETEWHENPASSED}$

Don't do anything, and delete the alarm.

#### KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMACTION\_KILLWARP

Drop out of time warp.

## KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMACTION\_KILLWARPONLY

Drop out of time warp.

## ${\tt KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMACTION\_MESSAGEONLY}$

Display a message.

## KRPC\_KERBALALARMCLOCK\_ALARMACTION\_PAUSEGAME

Pause the game.

# 3.6.5 Example

The following example creates a new alarm for the active vessel. The alarm is set to trigger after 10 seconds have passed, and display a message.

```
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/space_center.h>
#include_
→ < krpc_cnano/services/kerbal_alarm_clock.h>
int main() {
 krpc_connection_t conn;
 krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
→connect(conn, "Kerbal Alarm Clock Example");
 double ut;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_UT(conn, &ut);
 krpc_KerbalAlarmClock_Alarm_t alarm;
 krpc_KerbalAlarmClock_CreateAlarm(
   conn, &alarm, KRPC_KERBALALARMCLOCK_
→ALARMTYPE_RAW, "My New Alarm", ut+10);
 krpc_KerbalAlarmClock_Alarm_set_Notes(
   conn, alarm, "10 seconds_
→have now passed since the alarm was created.");
 krpc_KerbalAlarmClock_Alarm_set_Action(
   conn, alarm,
→ KRPC_KERBALALARMCLOCK_ALARMACTION_MESSAGEONLY);
```

## 3.7 RemoteTech API

Provides RPCs to interact with the RemoteTech mod. Provides the following classes:

## 3.7.1 RemoteTech

Service RemoteTech

This service provides functionality to interact with RemoteTech.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_RemoteTech\_Available (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result) Whether RemoteTech is installed.

Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_RemoteTech\_GroundStations (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_list\_string\_t \* result)

The names of the ground stations.

Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_RemoteTech_Antenna (krpc_connection_t
                                                                             connection,
                                            krpc_RemoteTech_Antenna_t
                                                                                  result.
                                            krpc SpaceCenter Part t part)
     Get the antenna object for a particular part.
 Parameters
 Game Scenes All
krpc error t krpc RemoteTech Comms (krpc connection t
                                                                             connection,
                                         krpc RemoteTech Comms t
                                                                                  result,
                                         krpc SpaceCenter Vessel t vessel)
     Get a communications object, representing the communication ca-
     pability of a particular vessel.
 Parameters
 Game Scenes All
     3.7.2 Comms
krpc_RemoteTech_Comms_t
     Communications for a vessel.
krpc_error_t krpc_RemoteTech_Comms_Vessel (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                  krpc SpaceCenter Vessel t* result)
     Get the vessel.
 Game Scenes All
krpc error tkrpc RemoteTech Comms HasLocalControl (krpc connection t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                              bool * result)
     Whether the vessel can be controlled locally.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_RemoteTech_Comms_HasFlightComputer(krpc_connection_t connection,
                                                                 bool * result)
     Whether the vessel has a flight computer on board.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_RemoteTech_Comms_HasConnection (krpc_connection_t connection, bool
                                                            * result)
     Whether the vessel has any connection.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_RemoteTech_Comms_HasConnectionToGroundStation (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                               nection,
                                                                                         bool
                                                                               * result)
     Whether the vessel has a connection to a ground station.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_RemoteTech_Comms_SignalDelay (krpc_connection_t connection, double
                                                         * result)
     The shortest signal delay to the vessel, in seconds.
 Game Scenes All
```

3.7. RemoteTech API 269

```
krpc error t krpc RemoteTech Comms SignalDelayToGroundStation (krpc connection t con-
                                                                         nection.
                                                                                   double
                                                                         * result)
     The signal delay between the vessel and the closest ground station,
     in seconds.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_RemoteTech_Comms_SignalDelayToVessel (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                     con-
                                                                nection, double * result,
                                                                krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t other)
     The signal delay between the this vessel and another vessel, in
     seconds.
 Parameters
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_RemoteTech_Comms_Antennas (krpc_connection_t
                                                                               connection,
                                                  krpc_list_object_t * result)
     The antennas for this vessel.
 Game Scenes All
     3.7.3 Antenna
krpc_RemoteTech_Antenna_t
         RemoteTech
                       antenna.
                                       Obtained
                                                        calling
     krpc_RemoteTech_Comms_Antennas()
                                                            or
     krpc RemoteTech Antenna().
krpc_error_t krpc_RemoteTech_Antenna_Part (krpc_connection_t
                                                                               connection,
                                                krpc_SpaceCenter_Part_t * result)
     Get the part containing this antenna.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_RemoteTech_Antenna_HasConnection (krpc_connection_t
                                                                               connection,
                                                           bool * result)
     Whether the antenna has a connection.
 Game Scenes All
krpc error t krpc RemoteTech Antenna Target (krpc connection t
                                                                               connection,
                                                  krpc_RemoteTech_Target_t * result)
void krpc_RemoteTech_Antenna_set_Target (krpc_RemoteTech_Target_t value)
     The object that the antenna is targetting. This property can be used
     to set the target to KRPC_REMOTETECH_TARGET_NONE
           KRPC REMOTETECH TARGET ACTIVEVESSEL.
     or
     set the target to a celestial body, ground station or ves-
                krpc_RemoteTech_Antenna_TargetBody(),
     krpc_RemoteTech_Antenna_TargetGroundStation()
     and krpc_RemoteTech_Antenna_TargetVessel().
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_RemoteTech_Antenna_TargetBody (krpc_connection_t
                                                                               connection,
                                                       krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_t
                                                       * result)
```

```
void krpc_RemoteTech_Antenna_set_TargetBody (krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_t value)
     The celestial body the antenna is targetting.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_RemoteTech_Antenna_TargetGroundStation (krpc_connection_t con-
                                                                nection, char * * result)
void krpc_RemoteTech_Antenna_set_TargetGroundStation (const char * value)
     The ground station the antenna is targetting.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_RemoteTech_Antenna_TargetVessel (krpc_connection_t
                                                                            connection,
                                                        krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t * re-
                                                        sult)
void krpc_RemoteTech_Antenna_set_TargetVessel (krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t value)
     The vessel the antenna is targetting.
 Game Scenes All
krpc RemoteTech Target t
     The type of object an antenna is targetting.
                                                         See
     krpc_RemoteTech_Antenna_Target().
KRPC REMOTETECH TARGET ACTIVEVESSEL
     The active vessel.
KRPC REMOTETECH TARGET CELESTIALBODY
     A celestial body.
KRPC_REMOTETECH_TARGET_GROUNDSTATION
     A ground station.
KRPC_REMOTETECH_TARGET_VESSEL
     A specific vessel.
KRPC_REMOTETECH_TARGET_NONE
     No target.
```

# 3.7.4 Example

The following example sets the target of a dish on the active vessel then prints out the signal delay to the active vessel.

```
#include <krpc_cnano.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/space_center.h>
#include <krpc_cnano/services/remote_tech.h>

int main() {
    krpc_connection_t conn;
    krpc_open(&conn, "COMO");
    krpc_connect(conn, "RemoteTech Example");
    krpc_SpaceCenter_Vessel_t vessel;
    krpc_SpaceCenter_ActiveVessel(conn, &vessel);

// Set a dish target
    krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_t parts;
    krpc_
    SpaceCenter_Vessel_Parts(conn, &parts, vessel);

(continues on next page)
```

3.7. RemoteTech API 271

(continued from previous page)

```
krpc_list_object_t parts_with_title;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Parts_WithTitle(conn,
→ &parts_with_title, parts, "Reflectron KR-7");
 krpc_SpaceCenter_
→Part_t part = parts_with_title.items[0];
 krpc_RemoteTech_Antenna_t antenna;
 krpc_RemoteTech_Antenna(conn, &antenna, part);
 krpc_dictionary_
→string_object_t bodies = KRPC_NULL_DICTIONARY;
 krpc_SpaceCenter_Bodies(conn, &bodies);
 krpc_SpaceCenter_CelestialBody_t jool;
 for (size_t i = 0; i < bodies.size; i++)</pre>
   if (!strcmp(bodies.entries[i].key, "Jool"))
     jool = bodies.entries[i].value;
 krpc_RemoteTech_
→Antenna_set_TargetBody(conn, antenna, jool);
 // Get info about the vessels communications
 krpc_RemoteTech_Comms_t comms;
 krpc_RemoteTech_Comms(conn, &comms, vessel);
 double signal_delay;
 krpc_RemoteTech_
→Comms_SignalDelay(conn, &signal_delay, comms);
 printf("Signal delay = %.2f\n", signal_delay);
```

## 3.8 User Interface API

## 3.8.1 UI

Service UI

Provides functionality for drawing and interacting with in-game user interface elements.

```
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_StockCanvas (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_UI_Canvas_t * result)
```

The stock UI canvas.

```
Game Scenes All
```

```
krpc\_error\_t \ krpc\_UI\_AddCanvas \ (krpc\_connection\_t \ connection, \ krpc\_UI\_Canvas\_t * result)
```

Add a new canvas.

## Game Scenes All

```
Note: If you want to add UI elements to KSPs stock UI canvas, use krpc\_UI\_StockCanvas().
```

```
krpc\_error\_t \; \textbf{krpc}\_\textbf{UI\_Message} \; (krpc\_connection\_t \; connection, \; const \; char \; * \; content, \\ \; float \; duration, \; krpc\_UI\_MessagePosition\_t \; position, \; const \\ \; krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_double\_t * color, \; float \; size)
```

Display a message on the screen.

#### **Parameters**

- content Message content.
- duration Duration before the message disappears, in seconds.
- **position** Position to display the message.
- **color** The color of the message.
- size Size of the message, differs per position.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** The message appears just like a stock message, for example quicksave or quickload messages.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_Clear (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool clientOnly)
Remove all user interface elements.

#### **Parameters**

• **clientOnly** – If true, only remove objects created by the calling client.

#### Game Scenes All

## krpc\_UI\_MessagePosition\_t

Message position.

## KRPC\_UI\_MESSAGEPOSITION\_TOPLEFT

Top left.

## KRPC\_UI\_MESSAGEPOSITION\_TOPCENTER

Top center.

## KRPC\_UI\_MESSAGEPOSITION\_TOPRIGHT

Top right.

## KRPC\_UI\_MESSAGEPOSITION\_BOTTOMCENTER

Bottom center.

#### **3.8.2 Canvas**

## krpc\_UI\_Canvas\_t

A canvas for user interface elements. See  $krpc\_UI\_StockCanvas()$  and  $krpc\_UI\_AddCanvas()$ .

# krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_Canvas\_RectTransform (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_UI\_RectTransform\_t \* result)

The rect transform for the canvas.

## Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_Canvas\_Visible (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

3.8. User Interface API 273

## void krpc\_UI\_Canvas\_set\_Visible (bool value)

Whether the UI object is visible.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_Canvas\_AddPanel (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_UI\_Panel\_t \* result, bool visible)

Create a new container for user interface elements.

#### **Parameters**

• **visible** – Whether the panel is visible.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_Canvas\_AddText (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_UI\_Text\_t \* result, const char \* content, bool visible)

Add text to the canvas.

#### **Parameters**

- **content** The text.
- **visible** Whether the text is visible.

#### Game Scenes All

## **Parameters**

• **visible** – Whether the input field is visible.

#### Game Scenes All

 $krpc\_error\_t$   $krpc\_UI\_Canvas\_AddButton$  (krpc\\_connection\_t connection,  $krpc\_UI\_Button\_t * result$ , const char \* content, bool visible)

Add a button to the canvas.

#### **Parameters**

- **content** The label for the button.
- **visible** Whether the button is visible.

## Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_Canvas\_Remove (krpc\_connection\_t connection)
Remove the UI object.

## Game Scenes All

## 3.8.3 Panel

## krpc\_UI\_Panel\_t

A container for user interface elements. See krpc\_UI\_Canvas\_AddPanel().

 $krpc\_error\_t \; \textbf{krpc}\_\textbf{UI}\_\textbf{Panel}\_\textbf{RectTransform} \; (krpc\_connection\_t \\ krpc\_UI\_RectTransform\_t * result)$ 

The rect transform for the panel.

## Game Scenes All

```
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_Panel_Visible (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * result)
void krpc_UI_Panel_set_Visible (bool value)
     Whether the UI object is visible.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_Panel_AddPanel (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_UI_Panel_t * result,
                                            bool visible)
     Create a panel within this panel.
 Parameters
   • visible – Whether the new panel is visible.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_Panel_AddText (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_UI_Text_t * result,
                                           const char * content, bool visible)
     Add text to the panel.
 Parameters
   • content – The text.
   • visible – Whether the text is visible.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_Panel_AddInputField (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                      connection,
                                                   krpc UI InputField t* result, bool visible)
     Add an input field to the panel.
 Parameters
   • visible – Whether the input field is visible.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_Panel_AddButton (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_UI_Button_t * re-
                                             sult, const char * content, bool visible)
     Add a button to the panel.
 Parameters
   • content – The label for the button.
   • visible – Whether the button is visible.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_Panel_Remove (krpc_connection_t connection)
     Remove the UI object.
 Game Scenes All
     3.8.4 Text
krpc_UI_Text_t
     A text label. See krpc_UI_Panel_AddText().
```

3.8. User Interface API 275

krpc\_UI\_RectTransform\_t \* result)

connection,

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_Text\_RectTransform (krpc\_connection\_t

The rect transform for the text.

```
Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_Text_Visible (krpc_connection_t connection, bool * result)
void krpc_UI_Text_set_Visible (bool value)
    Whether the UI object is visible.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_Text_Content (krpc_connection_t connection, char * * result)
void krpc_UI_Text_set_Content (const char * value)
    The text string
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_Text_Font (krpc_connection_t connection, char * * result)
void krpc_UI_Text_set_Font (const char * value)
    Name of the font
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_Text_AvailableFonts (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_list_string_t
                                                * result)
    A list of all available fonts.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_Text_Size (krpc_connection_t connection, int32_t * result)
void krpc_UI_Text_set_Size (int32_t value)
    Font size.
 Game Scenes All
krpc error t krpc UI Text Style (krpc connection t connection, krpc UI FontStyle t * result)
void krpc_UI_Text_set_Style (krpc_UI_FontStyle_t value)
    Font style.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_Text_Color (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                  connection,
                                    krpc_tuple_double_double_t * result)
void krpc_UI_Text_set_Color (const krpc_tuple_double_double_double_t * value)
    Set the color
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_Text_Alignment (krpc_connection_t connection, krpc_UI_TextAnchor_t
                                          * result)
void krpc_UI_Text_set_Alignment (krpc_UI_TextAnchor_t value)
    Alignment.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_Text_LineSpacing (krpc_connection_t connection, float * result)
```

## void krpc\_UI\_Text\_set\_LineSpacing (float value)

Line spacing.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_Text\_Remove (krpc\_connection\_t connection)
Remove the UI object.

remove the er of

# Game Scenes All

## krpc\_UI\_FontStyle\_t

Font style.

## KRPC\_UI\_FONTSTYLE\_NORMAL

Normal.

## KRPC\_UI\_FONTSTYLE\_BOLD

Bold.

## KRPC\_UI\_FONTSTYLE\_ITALIC

Italic.

## KRPC\_UI\_FONTSTYLE\_BOLDANDITALIC

Bold and italic.

## krpc\_UI\_TextAlignment\_t

Text alignment.

## KRPC UI TEXTALIGNMENT LEFT

Left aligned.

## KRPC\_UI\_TEXTALIGNMENT\_RIGHT

Right aligned.

## KRPC\_UI\_TEXTALIGNMENT\_CENTER

Center aligned.

## krpc\_UI\_TextAnchor\_t

Text alignment.

## KRPC\_UI\_TEXTANCHOR\_LOWERCENTER

Lower center.

## ${\tt KRPC\_UI\_TEXTANCHOR\_LOWERLEFT}$

Lower left.

# ${\tt KRPC\_UI\_TEXTANCHOR\_LOWERRIGHT}$

Lower right.

# KRPC\_UI\_TEXTANCHOR\_MIDDLECENTER

Middle center.

## ${\tt KRPC\_UI\_TEXTANCHOR\_MIDDLELEFT}$

Middle left.

# ${\tt KRPC\_UI\_TEXTANCHOR\_MIDDLERIGHT}$

Middle right.

## KRPC\_UI\_TEXTANCHOR\_UPPERCENTER

Upper center.

## KRPC\_UI\_TEXTANCHOR\_UPPERLEFT

Upper left.

3.8. User Interface API 277

#### KRPC UI TEXTANCHOR UPPERRIGHT

Upper right.

#### **3.8.5 Button**

## krpc\_UI\_Button\_t

A text label. See krpc\_UI\_Panel\_AddButton().

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_Button\_RectTransform(krpc\_connection\_t

connection,

krpc\_UI\_RectTransform\_t \* result)

The rect transform for the text.

## Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_Button\_Visible (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

#### void krpc\_UI\_Button\_set\_Visible (bool value)

Whether the UI object is visible.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_Button\_Text (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_UI\_Text\_t \* result)
The text for the button.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_Button\_Clicked (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

## void krpc\_UI\_Button\_set\_Clicked (bool value)

Whether the button has been clicked.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This property is set to true when the user clicks the button. A client script should reset the property to false in order to detect subsequent button presses.

# krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_Button\_Remove (krpc\_connection\_t connection)

Remove the UI object.

## Game Scenes All

## 3.8.6 InputField

## krpc\_UI\_InputField\_t

An input field. See krpc\_UI\_Panel\_AddInputField().

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_InputField\_RectTransform(krpc\_connection\_t

connection,

krpc\_UI\_RectTransform\_t \* result)

The rect transform for the input field.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_InputField\_Visible (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

## void krpc\_UI\_InputField\_set\_Visible (bool value)

Whether the UI object is visible.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_InputField\_Value (krpc\_connection\_t connection, char \* \* result)

## void krpc\_UI\_InputField\_set\_Value (const char \* value)

The value of the input field.

#### Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_InputField\_Text (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_UI\_Text\_t \* result)
The text component of the input field.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** Use  $krpc\_UI\_InputField\_Value()$  to get and set the value in the field. This object can be used to alter the style of the input field's text.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_InputField\_Changed (krpc\_connection\_t connection, bool \* result)

## void krpc\_UI\_InputField\_set\_Changed (bool value)

Whether the input field has been changed.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This property is set to true when the user modifies the value of the input field. A client script should reset the property to false in order to detect subsequent changes.

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_InputField\_Remove (krpc\_connection\_t connection)
Remove the UI object.

Game Scenes All

## 3.8.7 Rect Transform

## krpc\_UI\_RectTransform\_t

A Unity engine Rect Transform for a UI object. See the Unity manual for more details.

 $krpc\_error\_t \; krpc\_UI\_RectTransform\_Position \; (krpc\_connection\_t & connection, \\ krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t * result)$ 

void **krpc\_UI\_RectTransform\_set\_Position** (const krpc\_tuple\_double\_t \* *value*)

Position of the rectangles pivot point relative to the anchors.

## Game Scenes All

3.8. User Interface API 279

Game Scenes All

```
void krpc UI RectTransform set LocalPosition (const krpc tuple double double t
                                                         * value)
    Position of the rectangles pivot point relative to the anchors.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_RectTransform_Size (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection.
                                               krpc tuple double double t * result)
void krpc UI RectTransform set Size (const krpc tuple double t*value)
    Width and height of the rectangle.
 Game Scenes All
krpc error t krpc UI RectTransform UpperRight (krpc connection t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                       krpc_tuple_double_double_t * result)
void krpc_UI_RectTransform_set_UpperRight (const krpc_tuple_double_double_t * value)
    Position of the rectangles upper right corner relative to the anchors.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_RectTransform_LowerLeft (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                      krpc_tuple_double_double_t * result)
void krpc_UI_RectTransform_set_LowerLeft (const krpc_tuple_double_double_t * value)
    Position of the rectangles lower left corner relative to the anchors.
 Game Scenes All
void krpc_UI_RectTransform_set_Anchor (const krpc_tuple_double_double_t * value)
    Set the minimum and maximum anchor points as a fraction of the
    size of the parent rectangle.
 Game Scenes All
krpc error t krpc UI RectTransform AnchorMax (krpc connection t
                                                      krpc_tuple_double_double_t * result)
void krpc_UI_RectTransform_set_AnchorMax (const krpc_tuple_double_double_t * value)
    The anchor point for the lower left corner of the rectangle defined
    as a fraction of the size of the parent rectangle.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_RectTransform_AnchorMin (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection,
                                                      krpc_tuple_double_double_t * result)
void krpc_UI_RectTransform_set_AnchorMin (const krpc_tuple_double_t * value)
     The anchor point for the upper right corner of the rectangle defined
    as a fraction of the size of the parent rectangle.
 Game Scenes All
krpc_error_t krpc_UI_RectTransform_Pivot (krpc_connection_t
                                                                                   connection.
                                                krpc_tuple_double_t * result)
void krpc_UI_RectTransform_set_Pivot (const krpc_tuple_double_double_t * value)
    Location of the pivot point around which the rectangle rotates, de-
    fined as a fraction of the size of the rectangle itself.
```

void  $krpc\_UI\_RectTransform\_set\_Rotation$  (const  $krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_double\_t$  walue)

Rotation, as a quaternion, of the object around its pivot point.

## Game Scenes All

krpc\_error\_t krpc\_UI\_RectTransform\_Scale (krpc\_connection\_t connection, krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_t \* result)

void **krpc\_UI\_RectTransform\_set\_Scale** (const krpc\_tuple\_double\_double\_double\_t \* *value*) Scale factor applied to the object in the x, y and z dimensions.

Game Scenes All

3.8. User Interface API 281

**CHAPTER** 

# **FOUR**

C#

# 4.1 C# Client

This client provides a C# API for interacting with a kRPC server. It is distributed as an assembly named KRPC. Client.dll.

# 4.1.1 Installing the Library

The C# client can be installed using NuGet or downloaded from GitHub. Two versions of the client are provided: one compatible with .NET 4.5 and one for .NET 3.5.

You also need to install Google. Protobuf using NuGet.

**Note:** The copy of Google.Protobuf.dll in the GameData folder included with the kRPC server plugin is *not* the official release of this assembly. It is a modified version built for .NET 3.5 so that it works within KSP.

## 4.1.2 Connecting to the Server

To connect to a server, create a *Connection* object. All interaction with the server is done via this object. When constructed without any arguments, it will connect to the local machine on the default port numbers. You can specify different connection settings, and also a descriptive name for the connection, as follows:

The Connection object needs to be disposed of correctly when finished with, so that the network connection it manages can be released. This can be done with a using block (as in the example above) or by calling Connection. Dispose directly.

# 4.1.3 Calling Remote Procedures

The kRPC server provides *procedures* that a client can run. These procedures are arranged in groups called *services* to keep things organized. The functionality for the services are defined in the namespace KRPC.Client.Services. \*. For example, all of the functionality provided by the SpaceCenter service is contained in the namespace KRPC. Client.Services.SpaceCenter.

To interact with a service, you must first instantiate it. You can then call its methods and properties to invoke remote procedures. The following example demonstrates how to do this. It instantiates the SpaceCenter service and calls KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter.SpaceCenter.ActiveVessel to get an object representing the active vessel (of type KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter.Vessel). It sets the name of the vessel and then prints out its altitude:

```
using System;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;

class Program {
    public static void Main() {
        using (var connection = new Connection()) {
            var spaceCenter = connection.SpaceCenter();
            var vessel = spaceCenter.ActiveVessel;
            vessel.Name = "My Vessel";
            var flightInfo = vessel.Flight();
            Console.WriteLine(flightInfo.MeanAltitude);
        }
    }
}
```

# 4.1.4 Streaming Data from the Server

A common use case for kRPC is to continuously extract data from the game. The naive approach to do this would be to repeatedly call a remote procedure, such as in the following which repeatedly prints the position of the active vessel:

284 Chapter 4. C#

This approach requires significant communication overhead as request/response messages are repeatedly sent between the client and server. kRPC provides a more efficient mechanism to achieve this, called *streams*.

A stream repeatedly executes a procedure on the server (with a fixed set of argument values) and sends the result to the client. It only requires a single message to be sent to the server to establish the stream, which will then continuously send data to the client until the stream is closed.

The following example does the same thing as above using streams:

It calls Connection. AddStream once at the start of the program to create the stream, and then repeatedly prints the position returned by the stream. The stream is automatically closed when the client disconnects.

A stream can be created for any method call by calling <code>Connection.AddStream</code> and passing it a lambda expression that invokes the desired method. This lambda expression must take zero arguments and be either a method call expression or a parameter call expression. It returns a stream object of type <code>Stream</code>. The most recent value of the stream can be obtained by calling <code>Stream.Get</code>. A stream can be stopped and removed from the server by calling <code>Stream.Remove</code> on the stream object. All of a clients streams are automatically stopped when it disconnects.

# 4.1.5 Synchronizing with Stream Updates

A common use case for kRPC is to wait until the value returned by a method or attribute changes, and then take some action. kRPC provides two mechanisms to do this efficiently: *condition variables* and *callbacks*.

#### **Condition Variables**

Each stream has a condition variable associated with it, that is notified whenever the value of the stream changes. These can be used to block the current thread of execution until the value of the stream changes.

The following example waits until the abort button is pressed in game, by waiting for the value of KRPC.Client. Services.SpaceCenter.Control.Abort to change to true:

```
using System;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;

class Program {
    public static void Main() {
        var connection = new Connection();
        var spaceCenter = connection.SpaceCenter();
        var control = spaceCenter.ActiveVessel.Control;
```

(continues on next page)

4.1. C# Client 285

(continued from previous page)

```
var abort = connection.AddStream(() => control.Abort);
lock (abort.Condition) {
    while (!abort.Get())
        abort.Wait();
    }
}
```

This code creates a stream, acquires a lock on the streams condition variable (by using a lock statement) and then repeatedly checks the value of Abort. It leaves the loop when it changes to true.

The body of the loop calls Wait on the stream, which causes the program to block until the value changes. This prevents the loop from 'spinning' and so it does not consume processing resources whilst waiting.

**Note:** The stream does not start receiving updates until the first call to Wait. This means that the example code will not miss any updates to the streams value, as it will have already locked the condition variable before the first stream update is received.

## **Callbacks**

Streams allow you to register callback functions that are called whenever the value of the stream changes. Callback functions should take a single argument, which is the new value of the stream, and should return nothing.

For example the following program registers two callbacks that are invoked when the value of KRPC.Client. Services.SpaceCenter.Control.Abort changes:

```
using System;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;
class Program {
   public static void Main() {
        var connection = new Connection();
        var spaceCenter = connection.SpaceCenter();
        var control = spaceCenter.ActiveVessel.Control;
        var abort = connection.AddStream(() => control.Abort);
        abort.AddCallback(
            (bool x) => {
                Console.WriteLine("Abort 1 called with a value of " + x);
            });
        abort.AddCallback(
            (bool x) => {
                Console.WriteLine("Abort 2 called with a value of " + x);
            });
        abort.Start();
        // Keep the program running...
        while (true) {
        }
    }
```

**Note:** When a stream is created it does not start receiving updates until Start is called. This is implicitly called when accessing the value of a stream, but as this example does not do this an explicit call to Start is required.

**Note:** The callbacks are registered before the call to Start so that stream updates are not missed.

**Note:** The callback function may be called from a different thread to that which created the stream. Any changes to shared state must therefore be protected with appropriate synchronization.

# 4.1.6 Custom Events

Some procedures return event objects of type *Event*. These allow you to wait until an event occurs, by calling *Event*. Wait. Under the hood, these are implemented using streams and condition variables.

Custom events can also be created. An expression API allows you to create code that runs on the server and these can be used to build a custom event. For example, the following creates the expression MeanAltitude > 1000 and then creates an event that will be triggered when the expression returns true:

```
using System;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.KRPC;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;
class Program {
   public static void Main() {
       var connection = new Connection();
        var krpc = connection.KRPC();
       var spaceCenter = connection.SpaceCenter();
        var flight = spaceCenter.ActiveVessel.Flight();
        // Get the remote procedure call as a message object,
        // so it can be passed to the server
        var meanAltitude = Connection.GetCall(() => flight.MeanAltitude);
        // Create an expression on the server
        var expr = Expression.GreaterThan(connection,
            Expression.Call(connection, meanAltitude),
            Expression.ConstantDouble(connection, 1000));
        var evnt = krpc.AddEvent(expr);
        lock (evnt.Condition) {
            evnt.Wait();
            Console.WriteLine("Altitude reached 1000m");
```

# 4.1.7 Client API Reference

#### class IConnection

Interface implemented by the Connection class.

4.1. C# Client 287

#### class Connection

A connection to the kRPC server. All interaction with kRPC is performed via an instance of this class.

```
Connection (String name = "", Net.IPAddress address = null, Int32 rpcPort = 50000, Int32 stream-
Port = 50001)
Connect to a kRPC server.
```

#### **Parameters**

- name A descriptive name for the connection. This is passed to the server and appears in the in-game server window.
- address The address of the server to connect to. Defaults to 127.0.0.1.
- **rpc\_port** The port number of the RPC Server. Defaults to 50000. This should match the RPC port number of the server you want to connect to.
- **stream\_port** The port number of the Stream Server. Defaults to 50001. This should match the stream port number of the server you want to connect to.

Stream<ReturnType> AddStream<ReturnType> (LambdaExpression expression)

Create a new stream from the given lambda expression.

## KRPC.Schema.KRPC.ProcedureCall **GetCall** (LambdaExpression *expression*)

Returns a procedure call message for the given lambda expression. This allows descriptions of procedure calls to be passed to the server, for example when constructing custom events. See *Custom Events*.

## void Dispose ()

Closes the connection and frees the resources associated with it.

#### class Stream<ReturnType>

This class represents a stream. See *Streaming Data from the Server*.

Stream objects implement GetHashCode, Equals, operator == and operator != such that two stream objects are equal if they are bound to the same stream on the server.

```
void Start (Boolean wait = true)
```

Starts the stream. When a stream is created by calling Connection. AddStream it does not start sending updates to the client until this method is called.

If wait is true, this method will block until at least one update has been received from the server.

If wait is false, the method starts the stream and returns immediately. Subsequent calls to *Get* may raise an InvalidOperationException if the stream does not yet contain a value.

```
Single Rate { get; set; }
```

The update rate of the stream in Hertz. When set to zero, the rate is unlimited.

#### ReturnType **Get** ()

Returns the most recent value for the stream. If executing the remote procedure for the stream throws an exception, calling this method will rethrow the exception. Raises an InvalidOperationException if no update has been received from the server.

If the stream has not been started this method calls Start(true) to start the stream and wait until at least one update has been received.

## object Condition { get; }

A condition variable that is notified (using Monitor.PulseAll) whenever the value of the stream changes.

```
void Wait (Double timeout = -1)
```

This method blocks until the value of the stream changes or the operation times out.

The streams condition variable must be locked before calling this method.

If timeout is specified and is greater than or equal to 0, it is the timeout in seconds for the operation.

If the stream has not been started this method calls Start (false) to start the stream (without waiting for at least one update to be received).

## Int32 AddCallback (Action<ReturnType> callback)

Adds a callback function that is invoked whenever the value of the stream changes. The callback function should take one argument, which is passed the new value of the stream. Returns a unique identifier for the callback which can be used to remove it.

**Note:** The callback function may be called from a different thread to that which created the stream. Any changes to shared state must therefore be protected with appropriate synchronization.

## void RemoveCallback (Int32 tag)

Removes a callback from the stream. The tag is the identifier returned when the callback was added.

#### void Remove ()

Removes the stream from the server.

#### class Event

This class represents an event. See *Custom Events*. It is wrapper around a Boolean that indicates when the event occurs.

Event objects implement GetHashCode, Equals, operator == and operator != such that two event objects are equal if they are bound to the same underlying stream on the server.

#### void Start ()

Starts the event. When an event is created, it will not receive updates from the server until this method is called.

# object Condition { get; }

The condition variable that is notified (using Monitor.PulseAll) whenever the event occurs.

#### void Wait (Double *timeout* = -1)

This method blocks until the event occurs or the operation times out.

The events condition variable must be locked before calling this method.

If timeout is specified and is greater than or equal to 0, it is the timeout in seconds for the operation.

If the event has not been started this method calls Start () to start the underlying stream.

## Int32 AddCallback (Action callback)

Adds a callback function that is invoked whenever the event occurs. The callback function should be a function that takes zero arguments. Returns a unique identifier for the callback which can be used to remove it.

#### void RemoveCallback (Int32 tag)

Removes a callback from the event. The tag is the identifier returned when the callback was added.

#### void Remove ()

Removes the event from the server.

#### Stream < Boolean > Stream { get; }

Returns the underlying stream for the event.

4.1. C# Client 289

# 4.2 KRPC API

## 4.2.1 KRPC

None None None None

#### class KRPC

Main kRPC service, used by clients to interact with basic server functionality.

#### Byte[] GetClientID ()

Returns the identifier for the current client.

#### Game Scenes All

## String GetClientName ()

Returns the name of the current client. This is an empty string if the client has no name.

# Game Scenes All

```
IList<Tuple<Byte[], String, String>> Clients { get; }
```

A list of RPC clients that are currently connected to the server. Each entry in the list is a clients identifier, name and address.

#### Game Scenes All

## KRPC.Schema.KRPC.Status GetStatus ()

Returns some information about the server, such as the version.

#### Game Scenes All

#### KRPC.Schema.KRPC.Services GetServices ()

Returns information on all services, procedures, classes, properties etc. provided by the server. Can be used by client libraries to automatically create functionality such as stubs.

#### Game Scenes All

#### GameScene CurrentGameScene { get; }

Get the current game scene.

#### Game Scenes All

# Boolean Paused { get; set; }

Whether the game is paused.

#### Game Scenes All

## enum GameScene

The game scene. See KRPC. Current Game Scene.

# SpaceCenter

The game scene showing the Kerbal Space Center buildings.

#### Flight

The game scene showing a vessel in flight (or on the launchpad/runway).

## TrackingStation

The tracking station.

#### EditorVAB

The Vehicle Assembly Building.

#### **EditorSPH**

The Space Plane Hangar.

## class InvalidOperationException

A method call was made to a method that is invalid given the current state of the object.

## class ArgumentException

A method was invoked where at least one of the passed arguments does not meet the parameter specification of the method.

## class ArgumentNullException

A null reference was passed to a method that does not accept it as a valid argument.

# class ArgumentOutOfRangeException

The value of an argument is outside the allowable range of values as defined by the invoked method.

# 4.2.2 Expressions

#### class Expression

A server side expression.

static Expression ConstantDouble (IConnection connection, Double value)

A constant value of double precision floating point type.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression ConstantFloat (IConnection connection, Single value)

A constant value of single precision floating point type.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression ConstantInt (IConnection connection, Int32 value)

A constant value of integer type.

## **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression ConstantBool (IConnection connection, Boolean value)

A constant value of boolean type.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression ConstantString (IConnection connection, String value)

A constant value of string type.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression Call (IConnection connection, KRPC.Schema.KRPC.ProcedureCall call)
An RPC call.

## **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression Equal (IConnection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Equality comparison.

## **Parameters**

4.2. KRPC API 291

#### Game Scenes All

static Expression NotEqual (IConnection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Inequality comparison.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression GreaterThan (IConnection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1)
Greater than numerical comparison.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

 $static\ Expression\ GreaterThanOrEqual\ (IConnection\ connection,\ Expression\ arg0,\ Expression\ arg1)$ 

Greater than or equal numerical comparison.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression LessThan (IConnection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Less than numerical comparison.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression LessThanOrEqual (IConnection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Less than or equal numerical comparison.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression And (IConnection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Boolean and operator.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression Or (IConnection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1)
Boolean or operator.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression ExclusiveOr (IConnection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1)
Boolean exclusive-or operator.

## **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression **Not** (IConnection connection, Expression arg) Boolean negation operator.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression Add (IConnection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Numerical addition.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression Subtract (IConnection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Numerical subtraction.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression Multiply (IConnection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Numerical multiplication.

## **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression Divide (IConnection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Numerical division.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression Modulo (IConnection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Numerical modulo operator.

#### **Parameters**

Returns The remainder of arg0 divided by arg1

Game Scenes All

static Expression Power (IConnection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Numerical power operator.

### **Parameters**

**Returns** arg0 raised to the power of arg1, with type of arg0

Game Scenes All

static Expression LeftShift (IConnection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1)
Bitwise left shift.

## **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression RightShift (IConnection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Bitwise right shift.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression Cast (IConnection connection, Expression arg, Type type)
Perform a cast to the given type.

#### **Parameters**

• **type** – Type to cast the argument to.

Game Scenes All

static Expression Parameter (IConnection connection, String name, Type type)
A named parameter of type double.

4.2. KRPC API 293

#### **Parameters**

- name The name of the parameter.
- **type** The type of the parameter.

Returns A named parameter.

Game Scenes All

static Expression Function (IConnection connection, IList<Expression> parameters, Expression body)

A function.

#### **Parameters**

- parameters The parameters of the function.
- **body** The body of the function.

Returns A function.

Game Scenes All

static Expression Invoke (IConnection connection, Expression function, IDictionary<String, Expression> args)

A function call.

#### **Parameters**

- **function** The function to call.
- args The arguments to call the function with.

Returns A function call.

Game Scenes All

static Expression CreateTuple (IConnection connection, IList<Expression> elements)
Construct a tuple.

## **Parameters**

• **elements** – The elements.

Returns The tuple.

Game Scenes All

static Expression CreateList (IConnection connection, IList<Expression> values)
Construct a list.

#### **Parameters**

• values – The value. Should all be of the same type.

Returns The list.

Game Scenes All

static Expression CreateSet (IConnection connection, ISet<Expression> values)
Construct a set.

#### **Parameters**

• values – The values. Should all be of the same type.

Returns The set.

Game Scenes All

static Expression CreateDictionary (IConnection connection, IList<Expression> keys, IList<Expression> values)

Construct a dictionary, from a list of corresponding keys and values.

#### **Parameters**

- **keys** The keys. Should all be of the same type.
- values The values. Should all be of the same type.

**Returns** The dictionary.

Game Scenes All

static Expression **ToList** (IConnection connection, Expression arg) Convert a collection to a list.

#### **Parameters**

• arg – The collection.

**Returns** The collection as a list.

Game Scenes All

static Expression ToSet (IConnection connection, Expression arg)
Convert a collection to a set.

#### **Parameters**

• arg - The collection.

**Returns** The collection as a set.

Game Scenes All

static Expression **Get** (IConnection connection, Expression arg, Expression index) Access an element in a tuple, list or dictionary.

## **Parameters**

- arg The tuple, list or dictionary.
- **index** The index of the element to access. A zero indexed integer for a tuple or list, or a key for a dictionary.

Returns The element.

Game Scenes All

static Expression Count (IConnection connection, Expression arg)
Number of elements in a collection.

#### **Parameters**

• arg – The list, set or dictionary.

**Returns** The number of elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

static Expression Sum (IConnection connection, Expression arg)
Sum all elements of a collection.

#### **Parameters**

• arg - The list or set.

**Returns** The sum of the elements in the collection.

4.2. KRPC API 295

#### Game Scenes All

static Expression Max (IConnection connection, Expression arg)
Maximum of all elements in a collection.

#### **Parameters**

• arg – The list or set.

**Returns** The maximum elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

static Expression Min (IConnection connection, Expression arg)
Minimum of all elements in a collection.

#### **Parameters**

• arg – The list or set.

**Returns** The minimum elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

static Expression Average (IConnection connection, Expression arg)
Minimum of all elements in a collection.

#### **Parameters**

• arg – The list or set.

**Returns** The minimum elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

static Expression Select (IConnection connection, Expression arg, Expression func)
Run a function on every element in the collection.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The list or set.
- **func** The function.

Returns The modified collection.

Game Scenes All

static Expression Where (IConnection connection, Expression arg, Expression func)
Run a function on every element in the collection.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The list or set.
- **func** The function.

Returns The modified collection.

Game Scenes All

static Expression Contains (IConnection connection, Expression arg, Expression value)

Determine if a collection contains a value.

# **Parameters**

- arg The collection.
- value The value to look for.

**Returns** Whether the collection contains a value.

Game Scenes All

static Expression Aggregate (IConnection connection, Expression arg, Expression func)
Applies an accumulator function over a sequence.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The collection.
- func The accumulator function.

Returns The accumulated value.

Game Scenes All

static Expression AggregateWithSeed (IConnection connection, Expression arg, Expression seed, Expression func)

Applies an accumulator function over a sequence, with a given seed.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The collection.
- **seed** The seed value.
- func The accumulator function.

**Returns** The accumulated value.

Game Scenes All

static Expression Concat (IConnection connection, Expression arg1, Expression arg2) Concatenate two sequences.

## **Parameters**

- **arg1** The first sequence.
- arg2 The second sequence.

**Returns** The first sequence followed by the second sequence.

Game Scenes All

static Expression OrderBy (IConnection connection, Expression arg, Expression key) Order a collection using a key function.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The collection to order.
- **key** A function that takes a value from the collection and generates a key to sort on.

**Returns** The ordered collection.

Game Scenes All

static Expression **All** (*IConnection connection*, Expression arg, Expression predicate) Determine whether all items in a collection satisfy a boolean predicate.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The collection.
- **predicate** The predicate function.

**Returns** Whether all items satisfy the predicate.

4.2. KRPC API 297

#### Game Scenes All

static Expression Any (IConnection connection, Expression arg, Expression predicate)

Determine whether any item in a collection satisfies a boolean predicate.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The collection.
- **predicate** The predicate function.

**Returns** Whether any item satisfies the predicate.

Game Scenes All

#### class Type

A server side expression.

static Type **Double** (IConnection connection)
Double type.

Game Scenes All

*static Type* **Float** (*IConnection connection*) Float type.

Game Scenes All

static Type Int (IConnection connection)
Int type.

Game Scenes All

static Type **Bool** (IConnection connection) Bool type.

Game Scenes All

static Type String (IConnection connection)
String type.

Game Scenes All

# 4.3 SpaceCenter API

# 4.3.1 SpaceCenter

#### class SpaceCenter

Provides functionality to interact with Kerbal Space Program. This includes controlling the active vessel, managing its resources, planning maneuver nodes and auto-piloting.

Single Science { get; }

The current amount of science.

Game Scenes All

Double Funds { get; }

The current amount of funds.

Game Scenes All

Single Reputation { get; }

The current amount of reputation.

#### Game Scenes All

## Vessel ActiveVessel { get; set; }

The currently active vessel.

## Game Scenes Flight

#### IList<Vessel> Vessels { get; }

A list of all the vessels in the game.

#### Game Scenes All

## IDictionary<String, CelestialBody> Bodies { get; }

A dictionary of all celestial bodies (planets, moons, etc.) in the game, keyed by the name of the body.

#### Game Scenes All

## CelestialBody TargetBody { get; set; }

The currently targeted celestial body.

## Game Scenes Flight

# Vessel TargetVessel { get; set; }

The currently targeted vessel.

# Game Scenes Flight

# DockingPort TargetDockingPort { get; set; }

The currently targeted docking port.

## Game Scenes Flight

## void ClearTarget ()

Clears the current target.

## Game Scenes Flight

## IList<String> LaunchableVessels (String craftDirectory)

Returns a list of vessels from the given *craftDirectory* that can be launched.

#### **Parameters**

• **craftDirectory** – Name of the directory in the current saves "Ships" directory. For example "VAB" or "SPH".

#### Game Scenes All

void LaunchVessel (String craftDirectory, String name, String launchSite, Boolean recover = true)
Launch a vessel.

#### **Parameters**

- **craftDirectory** Name of the directory in the current saves "Ships" directory, that contains the craft file. For example "VAB" or "SPH".
- name Name of the vessel to launch. This is the name of the ".craft" file in the save directory, without the ".craft" file extension.
- launchSite Name of the launch site. For example "LaunchPad" or "Runway".
- recover If true and there is a vessel on the launch site, recover it before launching.

# Game Scenes All

Note: Throws an exception if any of the games pre-flight checks fail.

#### void LaunchVesselFromVAB (String name, Boolean recover = true)

Launch a new vessel from the VAB onto the launchpad.

#### **Parameters**

- name Name of the vessel to launch.
- recover If true and there is a vessel on the launch pad, recover it before launching.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equivalent to calling <code>SpaceCenter.LaunchVessel</code> with the craft directory set to "VAB" and the launch site set to "LaunchPad". Throws an exception if any of the games pre-flight checks fail.

# void LaunchVesselFromSPH (String name, Boolean recover = true)

Launch a new vessel from the SPH onto the runway.

#### **Parameters**

- name Name of the vessel to launch.
- recover If true and there is a vessel on the runway, recover it before launching.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equivalent to calling *SpaceCenter.LaunchVessel* with the craft directory set to "SPH" and the launch site set to "Runway". Throws an exception if any of the games pre-flight checks fail.

## void Save (String name)

Save the game with a given name. This will create a save file called name.sfs in the folder of the current save game.

#### **Parameters**

## Game Scenes All

## void Load (String name)

Load the game with the given name. This will create a load a save file called name.sfs from the folder of the current save game.

#### **Parameters**

#### Game Scenes All

#### void Quicksave ()

Save a quicksave.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is the same as calling SpaceCenter. Save with the name "quicksave".

# void Quickload ()

Load a quicksave.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is the same as calling SpaceCenter.Load with the name "quicksave".

# Boolean UIVisible { get; set; }

Whether the UI is visible.

Game Scenes Flight

#### Boolean Navball { get; set; }

Whether the navball is visible.

Game Scenes Flight

#### Double UT { get; }

The current universal time in seconds.

Game Scenes All

## Double G { get; }

The value of the gravitational constant G in  $N(m/kg)^2$ .

Game Scenes All

# Single WarpRate { get; }

The current warp rate. This is the rate at which time is passing for either on-rails or physical time warp. For example, a value of 10 means time is passing 10x faster than normal. Returns 1 if time warp is not active.

Game Scenes Flight

## Single WarpFactor { get; }

The current warp factor. This is the index of the rate at which time is passing for either regular "on-rails" or physical time warp. Returns 0 if time warp is not active. When in on-rails time warp, this is equal to <code>SpaceCenter.RailsWarpFactor</code>, and in physics time warp, this is equal to <code>SpaceCenter.PhysicsWarpFactor</code>.

Game Scenes Flight

## Int32 RailsWarpFactor { get; set; }

The time warp rate, using regular "on-rails" time warp. A value between 0 and 7 inclusive. 0 means no time warp. Returns 0 if physical time warp is active.

If requested time warp factor cannot be set, it will be set to the next lowest possible value. For example, if the vessel is too close to a planet. See the KSP wiki for details.

Game Scenes Flight

## Int32 PhysicsWarpFactor { get; set; }

The physical time warp rate. A value between 0 and 3 inclusive. 0 means no time warp. Returns 0 if regular "on-rails" time warp is active.

Game Scenes Flight

## Boolean CanRailsWarpAt (Int32 factor = 1)

Returns true if regular "on-rails" time warp can be used, at the specified warp *factor*. The maximum time warp rate is limited by various things, including how close the active vessel is to a planet. See the KSP wiki for details.

# **Parameters**

• factor – The warp factor to check.

Game Scenes Flight

#### Int32 MaximumRailsWarpFactor { get; }

The current maximum regular "on-rails" warp factor that can be set. A value between 0 and 7 inclusive. See the KSP wiki for details.

# Game Scenes Flight

void WarpTo (Double ut, Single maxRailsRate = 100000.0f, Single maxPhysicsRate = 2.0f)

Uses time acceleration to warp forward to a time in the future, specified by universal time *ut*. This call blocks until the desired time is reached. Uses regular "on-rails" or physical time warp as appropriate. For example, physical time warp is used when the active vessel is traveling through an atmosphere. When using regular "on-rails" time warp, the warp rate is limited by *maxRailsRate*, and when using physical time warp, the warp rate is limited by *maxPhysicsRate*.

#### **Parameters**

- ut The universal time to warp to, in seconds.
- maxRailsRate The maximum warp rate in regular "on-rails" time warp.
- maxPhysicsRate The maximum warp rate in physical time warp.

**Returns** When the time warp is complete.

Game Scenes Flight

Tuple<Double, Double, Double> TransformPosition (Tuple<Double, Double, Double> position, ReferenceFrame from, ReferenceFrame to)

Converts a position from one reference frame to another.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** Position, as a vector, in reference frame *from*.
- from The reference frame that the position is in.
- to The reference frame to covert the position to.

**Returns** The corresponding position, as a vector, in reference frame to.

Game Scenes All

Tuple<Double, Double, Double> TransformDirection (Tuple<Double, Double, Double> direction, ReferenceFrame from, ReferenceFrame to)

Converts a direction from one reference frame to another.

# **Parameters**

- **direction** Direction, as a vector, in reference frame *from*.
- from The reference frame that the direction is in.
- to The reference frame to covert the direction to.

**Returns** The corresponding direction, as a vector, in reference frame to.

Game Scenes All

Tuple<Double, Double, rotation, ReferenceFrame from, ReferenceFrame to)

Converts a rotation from one reference frame to another.

#### **Parameters**

• **rotation** – Rotation, as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w), in reference frame from.

- from The reference frame that the rotation is in.
- to The reference frame to covert the rotation to.

**Returns** The corresponding rotation, as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w), in reference frame to.

#### Game Scenes All

Tuple<Double, Double, Double> TransformVelocity (Tuple<Double, Double, Double> position, Tuple<Double, Double, Double> velocity, ReferenceFrame from, ReferenceFrame to)

Converts a velocity (acting at the specified position) from one reference frame to another. The position is required to take the relative angular velocity of the reference frames into account.

## **Parameters**

- **position** Position, as a vector, in reference frame *from*.
- **velocity** Velocity, as a vector that points in the direction of travel and whose magnitude is the speed in meters per second, in reference frame *from*.
- **from** The reference frame that the position and velocity are in.
- to The reference frame to covert the velocity to.

**Returns** The corresponding velocity, as a vector, in reference frame to.

Game Scenes All

Double RaycastDistance (Tuple<Double, Double, Double> position, Tuple<Double, Double, Double> direction, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

Cast a ray from a given position in a given direction, and return the distance to the hit point. If no hit occurs, returns infinity.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** Position, as a vector, of the origin of the ray.
- **direction** Direction of the ray, as a unit vector.
- **referenceFrame** The reference frame that the position and direction are in.

Returns The distance to the hit, in meters, or infinity if there was no hit.

Game Scenes All

Part RaycastPart (Tuple<Double, Double, Double> position, Tuple<Double, Double> direction, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

Cast a ray from a given position in a given direction, and return the part that it hits. If no hit occurs, returns null.

# **Parameters**

- **position** Position, as a vector, of the origin of the ray.
- direction Direction of the ray, as a unit vector.
- referenceFrame The reference frame that the position and direction are in.

**Returns** The part that was hit or null if there was no hit.

Game Scenes Flight

# Boolean FARAvailable { get; }

Whether Ferram Aerospace Research is installed.

Game Scenes All

#### GameMode GameMode { get; }

The current mode the game is in.

#### Game Scenes All

## WarpMode WarpMode { get; }

The current time warp mode. Returns <code>WarpMode.None</code> if time warp is not active, <code>WarpMode.Rails</code> if regular "on-rails" time warp is active, or <code>WarpMode.Physics</code> if physical time warp is active.

#### Game Scenes Flight

## Camera Camera { get; }

An object that can be used to control the camera.

#### Game Scenes Flight

## WaypointManager WaypointManager { get; }

The waypoint manager.

# Game Scenes Flight

## ContractManager ContractManager { get; }

The contract manager.

#### Game Scenes All

#### enum GameMode

The game mode. Returned by GameMode

#### Sandbox

Sandbox mode.

## Career

Career mode.

## Science

Science career mode.

#### ScienceSandbox

Science sandbox mode.

## Mission

Mission mode.

#### MissionBuilder

Mission builder mode.

#### Scenario

Scenario mode.

## ScenarioNonResumable

Scenario mode that cannot be resumed.

# enum WarpMode

The time warp mode. Returned by WarpMode

#### Rails

Time warp is active, and in regular "on-rails" mode.

## Physics

Time warp is active, and in physical time warp mode.

## None

Time warp is not active.

# 4.3.2 Vessel

#### class Vessel

These objects are used to interact with vessels in KSP. This includes getting orbital and flight data, manipulating control inputs and managing resources. Created using <code>SpaceCenter.ActiveVessel</code> or <code>SpaceCenter.Vessels</code>.

```
String Name { get; set; }
```

The name of the vessel.

Game Scenes All

VesselType Type { get; set; }

The type of the vessel.

Game Scenes All

VesselSituation Situation { get; }

The situation the vessel is in.

Game Scenes All

Boolean Recoverable { get; }

Whether the vessel is recoverable.

Game Scenes All

void Recover ()

Recover the vessel.

Game Scenes All

Double MET { get; }

The mission elapsed time in seconds.

Game Scenes All

String Biome { get; }

The name of the biome the vessel is currently in.

Game Scenes All

Flight Flight (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame = null)

Returns a Flight object that can be used to get flight telemetry for the vessel, in the specified reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• **referenceFrame** – Reference frame. Defaults to the vessel's surface reference frame (Vessel.SurfaceReferenceFrame).

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** When this is called with no arguments, the vessel's surface reference frame is used. This reference frame moves with the vessel, therefore velocities and speeds returned by the flight object will be zero. See the *reference frames tutorial* for examples of getting *the orbital and surface speeds of a vessel*.

```
Orbit Orbit { get; }
```

The current orbit of the vessel.

Game Scenes All

#### Control Control { get; }

Returns a *Control* object that can be used to manipulate the vessel's control inputs. For example, its pitch/yaw/roll controls, RCS and thrust.

# Game Scenes Flight

#### Comms Comms { get; }

Returns a Comms object that can be used to interact with CommNet for this vessel.

#### Game Scenes Flight

## AutoPilot AutoPilot { get; }

An AutoPilot object, that can be used to perform simple auto-piloting of the vessel.

## Game Scenes Flight

## Int32 CrewCapacity { get; }

The number of crew that can occupy the vessel.

#### Game Scenes All

## Int32 CrewCount { get; }

The number of crew that are occupying the vessel.

#### Game Scenes All

# IList<CrewMember> Crew { get; }

The crew in the vessel.

#### Game Scenes All

# Resources { get; }

A Resources object, that can used to get information about resources stored in the vessel.

# Game Scenes Flight

# Resources ResourcesInDecoupleStage (Int32 stage, Boolean cumulative = true)

Returns a Resources object, that can used to get information about resources stored in a given stage.

#### **Parameters**

- stage Get resources for parts that are decoupled in this stage.
- **cumulative** When false, returns the resources for parts decoupled in just the given stage. When true returns the resources decoupled in the given stage and all subsequent stages combined.

## Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** For details on stage numbering, see the discussion on *Staging*.

## Parts Parts { get; }

A Parts object, that can used to interact with the parts that make up this vessel.

### Game Scenes Flight

#### Single Mass { get; }

The total mass of the vessel, including resources, in kg.

# Game Scenes Flight

## Single DryMass { get; }

The total mass of the vessel, excluding resources, in kg.

#### Game Scenes Flight

## Single Thrust { get; }

The total thrust currently being produced by the vessel's engines, in Newtons. This is computed by summing <code>Engine.Thrust</code> for every engine in the vessel.

## Game Scenes Flight

## Single AvailableThrust { get; }

Gets the total available thrust that can be produced by the vessel's active engines, in Newtons. This is computed by summing <code>Engine.AvailableThrust</code> for every active engine in the vessel.

## Game Scenes Flight

## Single MaxThrust { get; }

The total maximum thrust that can be produced by the vessel's active engines, in Newtons. This is computed by summing *Engine*. *MaxThrust* for every active engine.

# Game Scenes Flight

# Single MaxVacuumThrust { get; }

The total maximum thrust that can be produced by the vessel's active engines when the vessel is in a vacuum, in Newtons. This is computed by summing <code>Engine.MaxVacuumThrust</code> for every active engine.

#### Game Scenes Flight

## Single SpecificImpulse { get; }

The combined specific impulse of all active engines, in seconds. This is computed using the formula described here.

# Game Scenes Flight

## Single VacuumSpecificImpulse { get; }

The combined vacuum specific impulse of all active engines, in seconds. This is computed using the formula described here.

### Game Scenes Flight

# Single KerbinSeaLevelSpecificImpulse { get; }

The combined specific impulse of all active engines at sea level on Kerbin, in seconds. This is computed using the formula described here.

## Game Scenes Flight

## Tuple<Double, Double, Double> MomentOfInertia { get; }

The moment of inertia of the vessel around its center of mass in  $kg.m^2$ . The inertia values in the returned 3-tuple are around the pitch, roll and yaw directions respectively. This corresponds to the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame).

## Game Scenes Flight

# IList<Double> InertiaTensor { get; }

The inertia tensor of the vessel around its center of mass, in the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). Returns the 3x3 matrix as a list of elements, in row-major order.

#### Game Scenes All

## Tuple<Tuple<Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double>> AvailableTorque { get; }

The maximum torque that the vessel generates. Includes contributions from reaction wheels, RCS, gimballed engines and aerodynamic control surfaces. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

#### Game Scenes Flight

# Tuple<Tuple<Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double>> AvailableReactionWheelTorque { get; }

The maximum torque that the currently active and powered reaction wheels can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

#### Game Scenes Flight

## Tuple<Tuple<Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double>> AvailableRCSTorque { get; }

The maximum torque that the currently active RCS thrusters can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

## Game Scenes Flight

## Tuple<Tuple<Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double>> AvailableEngineTorque { get; }

The maximum torque that the currently active and gimballed engines can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

## Game Scenes Flight

# Tuple<Tuple<Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double>> AvailableControlSurfaceTorque { get;

The maximum torque that the aerodynamic control surfaces can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

#### Game Scenes Flight

## Tuple<Tuple<Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double>> AvailableOtherTorque { get; }

The maximum torque that parts (excluding reaction wheels, gimballed engines, RCS and control surfaces) can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

## Game Scenes Flight

#### ReferenceFrame ReferenceFrame { get; }

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the vessel.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the vessel.
- The x-axis points out to the right of the vessel.
- The y-axis points in the forward direction of the vessel.
- The z-axis points out of the bottom off the vessel.

## Game Scenes Flight

# ReferenceFrame OrbitalReferenceFrame { get; }

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the vessels orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.
- The x-axis points in the orbital anti-radial direction.
- The y-axis points in the orbital prograde direction.

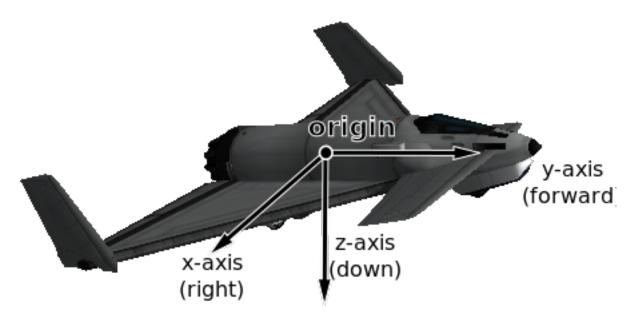


Fig. 1: Vessel reference frame origin and axes for the Aeris 3A aircraft

• The z-axis points in the orbital normal direction.

Game Scenes Flight

Note: Be careful not to confuse this with 'orbit' mode on the navball.

# ReferenceFrame SurfaceReferenceFrame { get; }

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the surface of the body being orbited.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the north and up directions on the surface of the body.
- The x-axis points in the zenith direction (upwards, normal to the body being orbited, from the center of the body towards the center of mass of the vessel).
- The y-axis points northwards towards the astronomical horizon (north, and tangential to the surface of the body the direction in which a compass would point when on the surface).
- The z-axis points eastwards towards the astronomical horizon (east, and tangential to the surface of the body east on a compass when on the surface).

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Be careful not to confuse this with 'surface' mode on the navball.

## ReferenceFrame SurfaceVelocityReferenceFrame { get; }

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the velocity vector of the vessel relative to the surface of the body being orbited.

• The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.

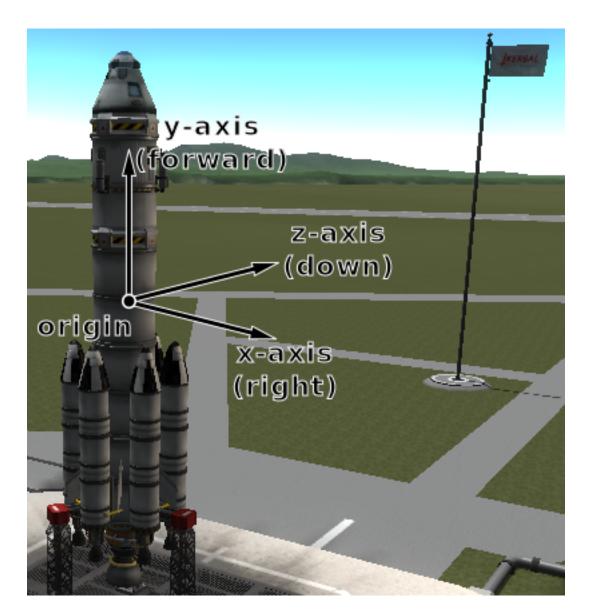


Fig. 2: Vessel reference frame origin and axes for the Kerbal-X rocket

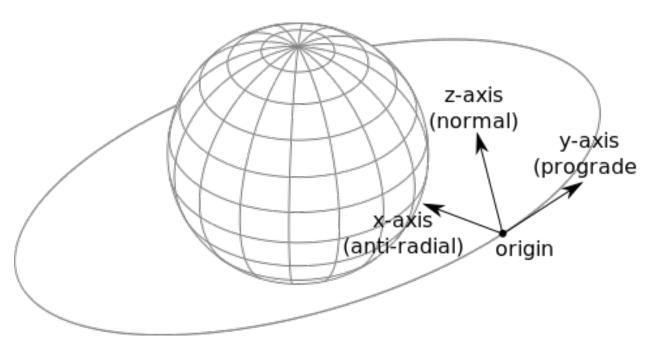


Fig. 3: Vessel orbital reference frame origin and axes

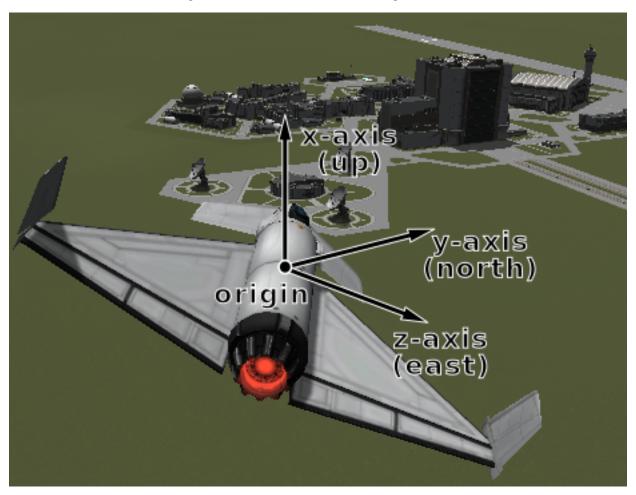


Fig. 4: Vessel surface reference frame origin and axes

- The axes rotate with the vessel's velocity vector.
- The y-axis points in the direction of the vessel's velocity vector, relative to the surface of the body being orbited.
- The z-axis is in the plane of the astronomical horizon.
- The x-axis is orthogonal to the other two axes.

#### Game Scenes Flight

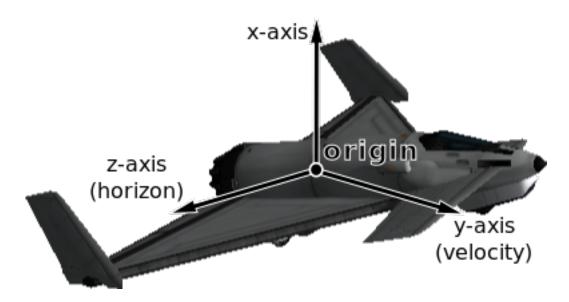


Fig. 5: Vessel surface velocity reference frame origin and axes

Tuple<Double, Double, Double> **Position** (*ReferenceFrame referenceFrame*)

The position of the center of mass of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

# Parameters

• **referenceFrame** – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes Flight

Tuple<Tuple<Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double>> **BoundingBox** (ReferenceFrame reference-Frame)

The axis-aligned bounding box of the vessel in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

• **referenceFrame** – The reference frame that the returned position vectors are in.

**Returns** The positions of the minimum and maximum vertices of the box, as position vectors.

Game Scenes Flight

Tuple<Double, Double> Velocity (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The velocity of the center of mass of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

## **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned velocity vector is in.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the body in meters per second.

## Game Scenes Flight

Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Rotation (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The rotation of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Game Scenes Flight

Tuple < Double, Double > Direction (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The direction in which the vessel is pointing, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

Tuple<Double, Double, Double> AngularVelocity (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The angular velocity of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame the returned angular velocity is in.

**Returns** The angular velocity as a vector. The magnitude of the vector is the rotational speed of the vessel, in radians per second. The direction of the vector indicates the axis of rotation, using the right-hand rule.

Game Scenes Flight

## enum VesselType

The type of a vessel. See Vessel. Type.

#### Base

Base.

# Debris

Debris.

## Lander

Lander.

#### Plane

Plane.

# Probe

Probe.

### Relay

Relay.

### Rover

Rover.

# Ship

Ship.

# Station Station. enum VesselSituation The situation a vessel is in. See Vessel. Situation. Docked Vessel is docked to another. Escaping Escaping. Flying Vessel is flying through an atmosphere. Landed Vessel is landed on the surface of a body. Orbiting Vessel is orbiting a body. PreLaunch Vessel is awaiting launch. Splashed Vessel has splashed down in an ocean. SubOrbital Vessel is on a sub-orbital trajectory. class CrewMember Represents crew in a vessel. Can be obtained using Vessel.Crew. String Name { get; set; } The crew members name. Game Scenes All CrewMemberType Type { get; } The type of crew member. Game Scenes All Boolean OnMission { get; } Whether the crew member is on a mission. Game Scenes All Single Courage { get; set; } The crew members courage. Game Scenes All Single Stupidity { get; set; } The crew members stupidity. Game Scenes All

Single Experience { get; set; }
The crew members experience.

Game Scenes All

Boolean Badass { get; set; }

Whether the crew member is a badass.

# Game Scenes All Boolean Veteran { get; set; } Whether the crew member is a veteran. Game Scenes All enum CrewMemberType The type of a crew member. See CrewMember. Type. Applicant An applicant for crew. Crew Rocket crew. Tourist A tourist. Unowned An unowned crew member. 4.3.3 CelestialBody class CelestialBody Represents a celestial body (such as a planet or moon). See SpaceCenter.Bodies. String Name { get; } The name of the body. Game Scenes All IList<CelestialBody> Satellites { get; } A list of celestial bodies that are in orbit around this celestial body. Game Scenes All Orbit Orbit { get; } The orbit of the body. Game Scenes All Single Mass { get; } The mass of the body, in kilograms. Game Scenes All Single GravitationalParameter { get; } The standard gravitational parameter of the body in $m^3s^{-2}$ . Game Scenes All Single SurfaceGravity { get; } The acceleration due to gravity at sea level (mean altitude) on the body, in $m/s^2$ . Game Scenes All Single RotationalPeriod { get; } The sidereal rotational period of the body, in seconds.

Game Scenes All
Single RotationalSpeed { get; }

The rotational speed of the body, in radians per second.

#### Game Scenes All

# Double RotationAngle { get; }

The current rotation angle of the body, in radians. A value between 0 and  $2\pi$ 

#### Game Scenes All

#### Double InitialRotation { get; }

The initial rotation angle of the body (at UT 0), in radians. A value between 0 and  $2\pi$ 

#### Game Scenes All

#### Single EquatorialRadius { get; }

The equatorial radius of the body, in meters.

#### Game Scenes All

#### Double SurfaceHeight (Double latitude, Double longitude)

The height of the surface relative to mean sea level, in meters, at the given position. When over water this is equal to 0.

#### **Parameters**

- **latitude** Latitude in degrees.
- **longitude** Longitude in degrees.

#### Game Scenes All

## Double BedrockHeight (Double latitude, Double longitude)

The height of the surface relative to mean sea level, in meters, at the given position. When over water, this is the height of the sea-bed and is therefore negative value.

#### **Parameters**

- **latitude** Latitude in degrees.
- longitude Longitude in degrees.

#### Game Scenes All

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> MSLPosition (Double latitude, Double longitude, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The position at mean sea level at the given latitude and longitude, in the given reference frame.

## **Parameters**

- **latitude** Latitude in degrees.
- **longitude** Longitude in degrees.
- referenceFrame Reference frame for the returned position vector.

Returns Position as a vector.

## Game Scenes All

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> SurfacePosition (Double latitude, Double longitude, Reference-

 $Frame\ reference Frame)$ 

The position of the surface at the given latitude and longitude, in the given reference frame. When over water, this is the position of the surface of the water.

#### **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude in degrees.
- **longitude** Longitude in degrees.

• referenceFrame – Reference frame for the returned position vector.

**Returns** Position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

Tuple<Double, Double, Double> **BedrockPosition** (Double latitude, Double longitude, Reference-Frame)

The position of the surface at the given latitude and longitude, in the given reference frame. When over water, this is the position at the bottom of the sea-bed.

#### **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude in degrees.
- longitude Longitude in degrees.
- referenceFrame Reference frame for the returned position vector.

**Returns** Position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

Tuple<Double, Double, Double> PositionAtAltitude (Double latitude, Double longitude, Double altitude, ReferenceFrame reference-Frame)

The position at the given latitude, longitude and altitude, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude in degrees.
- longitude Longitude in degrees.
- altitude Altitude in meters above sea level.
- referenceFrame Reference frame for the returned position vector.

**Returns** Position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

Double AltitudeAtPosition (Tuple<Double, Double, Double> position, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The altitude, in meters, of the given position in the given reference frame.

## **Parameters**

- **position** Position as a vector.
- referenceFrame Reference frame for the position vector.

Game Scenes All

Double LatitudeAtPosition (Tuple<Double, Double, Double> position, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The latitude of the given position, in the given reference frame.

## **Parameters**

- **position** Position as a vector.
- referenceFrame Reference frame for the position vector.

Game Scenes All

Double LongitudeAtPosition (Tuple<Double, Double, Double> position, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The longitude of the given position, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** Position as a vector.
- referenceFrame Reference frame for the position vector.

#### Game Scenes All

#### Single SphereOfInfluence { get; }

The radius of the sphere of influence of the body, in meters.

#### Game Scenes All

# Boolean HasAtmosphere { get; }

true if the body has an atmosphere.

#### Game Scenes All

# Single AtmosphereDepth { get; }

The depth of the atmosphere, in meters.

#### Game Scenes All

# $\label{thm:pouble_position} Double \verb| AtmosphericDensityAtPosition| (Tuple < Double, Double, Double) | position, Reference - to the property of the property$

*Frame referenceFrame*)

The atmospheric density at the given position, in  $kg/m^3$ , in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** The position vector at which to measure the density.
- referenceFrame Reference frame that the position vector is in.

#### Game Scenes All

# Boolean HasAtmosphericOxygen { get; }

true if there is oxygen in the atmosphere, required for air-breathing engines.

#### Game Scenes All

# Double TemperatureAt (Tuple<Double, Double, Double> position, ReferenceFrame reference-

The temperature on the body at the given position, in the given reference frame.

## **Parameters**

- **position** Position as a vector.
- **referenceFrame** The reference frame that the position is in.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** This calculation is performed using the bodies current position, which means that the value could be wrong if you want to know the temperature in the far future.

## Double DensityAt (Double altitude)

Gets the air density, in  $kg/m^3$ , for the specified altitude above sea level, in meters.

### **Parameters**

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is an approximation, because actual calculations, taking sun exposure into account to compute air temperature, require us to know the exact point on the body where the density is to be computed

(knowing the altitude is not enough). However, the difference is small for high altitudes, so it makes very little difference for trajectory prediction.

## Double PressureAt (Double altitude)

Gets the air pressure, in Pascals, for the specified altitude above sea level, in meters.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

# ISet<String> Biomes { get; }

The biomes present on this body.

#### Game Scenes All

#### String BiomeAt (Double latitude, Double longitude)

The biome at the given latitude and longitude, in degrees.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

#### Single FlyingHighAltitudeThreshold { get; }

The altitude, in meters, above which a vessel is considered to be flying "high" when doing science.

#### Game Scenes All

## Single SpaceHighAltitudeThreshold { get; }

The altitude, in meters, above which a vessel is considered to be in "high" space when doing science.

#### Game Scenes All

## ReferenceFrame ReferenceFrame { get; }

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the celestial body.

- The origin is at the center of the body.
- The axes rotate with the body.
- The x-axis points from the center of the body towards the intersection of the prime meridian and equator (the position at 0° longitude, 0° latitude).
- The y-axis points from the center of the body towards the north pole.
- The z-axis points from the center of the body towards the equator at 90°E longitude.

## Game Scenes All

#### ReferenceFrame NonRotatingReferenceFrame { get; }

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this celestial body, and orientated in a fixed direction (it does not rotate with the body).

- The origin is at the center of the body.
- The axes do not rotate.
- The x-axis points in an arbitrary direction through the equator.
- The y-axis points from the center of the body towards the north pole.
- The z-axis points in an arbitrary direction through the equator.

#### Game Scenes All

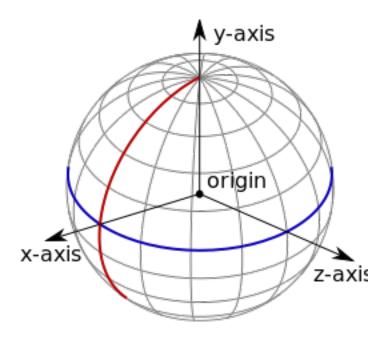


Fig. 6: Celestial body reference frame origin and axes. The equator is shown in blue, and the prime meridian in red.

# ReferenceFrame OrbitalReferenceFrame { get; }

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this celestial body, but orientated with the body's orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.

- The origin is at the center of the body.
- The axes rotate with the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.
- The x-axis points in the orbital anti-radial direction.
- The y-axis points in the orbital prograde direction.
- The z-axis points in the orbital normal direction.

#### Game Scenes All

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Position (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The position of the center of the body, in the specified reference frame.

## **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

## Game Scenes All

## Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Velocity (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The linear velocity of the body, in the specified reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned velocity vector is in.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the body in meters per second.

## Game Scenes All

### Tuple<Double, Double, Double, Double> Rotation (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The rotation of the body, in the specified reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Game Scenes All

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> **Direction** (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The direction in which the north pole of the celestial body is pointing, in the specified reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

### Tuple<Double, Double, Double> AngularVelocity (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The angular velocity of the body in the specified reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame the returned angular velocity is in.

**Returns** The angular velocity as a vector. The magnitude of the vector is the rotational speed of the body, in radians per second. The direction of the vector indicates the axis of rotation, using the right-hand rule.

Game Scenes All

# 4.3.4 Flight

### class Flight

Used to get flight telemetry for a vessel, by calling Vessel.Flight. All of the information returned by this class is given in the reference frame passed to that method. Obtained by calling Vessel.Flight.

**Note:** To get orbital information, such as the apoapsis or inclination, see Orbit.

### Single GForce { get; }

The current G force acting on the vessel in g.

Game Scenes Flight

# Double MeanAltitude { get; }

The altitude above sea level, in meters. Measured from the center of mass of the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

### Double SurfaceAltitude { get; }

The altitude above the surface of the body or sea level, whichever is closer, in meters. Measured from the center of mass of the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

### Double BedrockAltitude { get; }

The altitude above the surface of the body, in meters. When over water, this is the altitude above the sea floor. Measured from the center of mass of the vessel.

### Game Scenes Flight

# Double Elevation { get; }

The elevation of the terrain under the vessel, in meters. This is the height of the terrain above sea level, and is negative when the vessel is over the sea.

Game Scenes Flight

# Double Latitude { get; }

The latitude of the vessel for the body being orbited, in degrees.

Game Scenes Flight

# Double Longitude { get; }

The longitude of the vessel for the body being orbited, in degrees.

Game Scenes Flight

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Velocity { get; }

The velocity of the vessel, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the vessel in meters per second.

Game Scenes Flight

# Double Speed { get; }

The speed of the vessel in meters per second, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Game Scenes Flight

# Double HorizontalSpeed { get; }

The horizontal speed of the vessel in meters per second, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Game Scenes Flight

# Double VerticalSpeed { get; }

The vertical speed of the vessel in meters per second, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Game Scenes Flight

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> CenterOfMass { get; }

The position of the center of mass of the vessel, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes Flight

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Rotation { get; }

The rotation of the vessel, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Game Scenes Flight

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Direction { get; }

The direction that the vessel is pointing in, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

### Single Pitch { get; }

The pitch of the vessel relative to the horizon, in degrees. A value between  $-90^{\circ}$  and  $+90^{\circ}$ .

Game Scenes Flight

### Single Heading { get; }

The heading of the vessel (its angle relative to north), in degrees. A value between 0° and 360°.

Game Scenes Flight

# Single Roll { get; }

The roll of the vessel relative to the horizon, in degrees. A value between -180° and +180°.

Game Scenes Flight

### Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Prograde { get; }

The prograde direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Retrograde { get; }

The retrograde direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

### Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Normal { get; }

The direction normal to the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> AntiNormal { get; }

The direction opposite to the normal of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

### Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Radial { get; }

The radial direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

### Tuple<Double, Double, Double> AntiRadial { get; }

The direction opposite to the radial direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

# Single AtmosphereDensity { get; }

The current density of the atmosphere around the vessel, in  $kg/m^3$ .

Game Scenes Flight

### Single DynamicPressure { get; }

The dynamic pressure acting on the vessel, in Pascals. This is a measure of the strength of the aerodynamic forces. It is equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  air density velocity<sup>2</sup>. It is commonly denoted Q.

Game Scenes Flight

### Single StaticPressure { get; }

The static atmospheric pressure acting on the vessel, in Pascals.

### Game Scenes Flight

# Single StaticPressureAtMSL { get; }

The static atmospheric pressure at mean sea level, in Pascals.

Game Scenes Flight

#### Tuple<Double, Double, Double> AerodynamicForce { get; }

The total aerodynamic forces acting on the vessel, in reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Tuple<Double, Double, Double> SimulateAerodynamicForceAt (CelestialBody body, Tuple<Double, Double, Double>
```

Simulate and return the total aerodynamic forces acting on the vessel, if it where to be traveling with the given velocity at the given position in the atmosphere of the given celestial body.

#### **Parameters**

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Lift { get; }
```

The aerodynamic lift currently acting on the vessel.

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Drag { get; }
```

The aerodynamic drag currently acting on the vessel.

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction of the force, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Single SpeedOfSound { get; }
```

The speed of sound, in the atmosphere around the vessel, in m/s.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Single Mach { get; }
```

The speed of the vessel, in multiples of the speed of sound.

Game Scenes Flight

# Single ReynoldsNumber { get; }

The vessels Reynolds number.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

## Single TrueAirSpeed { get; }

The true air speed of the vessel, in meters per second.

### Game Scenes Flight

# Single EquivalentAirSpeed { get; }

The equivalent air speed of the vessel, in meters per second.

### Game Scenes Flight

### Single TerminalVelocity { get; }

An estimate of the current terminal velocity of the vessel, in meters per second. This is the speed at which the drag forces cancel out the force of gravity.

# Game Scenes Flight

# Single AngleOfAttack { get; }

The pitch angle between the orientation of the vessel and its velocity vector, in degrees.

### Game Scenes Flight

# Single SideslipAngle { get; }

The yaw angle between the orientation of the vessel and its velocity vector, in degrees.

### Game Scenes Flight

# Single TotalAirTemperature { get; }

The total air temperature of the atmosphere around the vessel, in Kelvin. This includes the Flight. StaticAirTemperature and the vessel's kinetic energy.

### Game Scenes Flight

# Single StaticAirTemperature { get; }

The static (ambient) temperature of the atmosphere around the vessel, in Kelvin.

### Game Scenes Flight

## Single StallFraction { get; }

The current amount of stall, between 0 and 1. A value greater than 0.005 indicates a minor stall and a value greater than 0.5 indicates a large-scale stall.

# Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

## Single DragCoefficient { get; }

The coefficient of drag. This is the amount of drag produced by the vessel. It depends on air speed, air density and wing area.

#### Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

# Single LiftCoefficient { get; }

The coefficient of lift. This is the amount of lift produced by the vessel, and depends on air speed, air density and wing area.

### Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

### Single BallisticCoefficient { get; }

The ballistic coefficient.

Game Scenes Flight

Note: Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

# Single ThrustSpecificFuelConsumption { get; }

The thrust specific fuel consumption for the jet engines on the vessel. This is a measure of the efficiency of the engines, with a lower value indicating a more efficient vessel. This value is the number of Newtons of fuel that are burned, per hour, to produce one newton of thrust.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

# 4.3.5 Orbit

#### class Orbit

Describes an orbit. For example, the orbit of a vessel, obtained by calling Vessel.Orbit, or a celestial body, obtained by calling CelestialBody.Orbit.

# CelestialBody Body { get; }

The celestial body (e.g. planet or moon) around which the object is orbiting.

Game Scenes All

### Double Apoapsis { get; }

Gets the apoapsis of the orbit, in meters, from the center of mass of the body being orbited.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** For the apoapsis altitude reported on the in-game map view, use Orbit.ApoapsisAltitude.

#### Double Periapsis { get; }

The periapsis of the orbit, in meters, from the center of mass of the body being orbited.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** For the periapsis altitude reported on the in-game map view, use Orbit.PeriapsisAltitude.

### Double ApoapsisAltitude { get; }

The apoapsis of the orbit, in meters, above the sea level of the body being orbited.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equal to Orbit. Apoapsis minus the equatorial radius of the body.

### Double PeriapsisAltitude { get; }

The periapsis of the orbit, in meters, above the sea level of the body being orbited.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equal to Orbit.Periapsis minus the equatorial radius of the body.

# Double SemiMajorAxis { get; }

The semi-major axis of the orbit, in meters.

Game Scenes All

# Double SemiMinorAxis { get; }

The semi-minor axis of the orbit, in meters.

Game Scenes All

### Double Radius { get; }

The current radius of the orbit, in meters. This is the distance between the center of mass of the object in orbit, and the center of mass of the body around which it is orbiting.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This value will change over time if the orbit is elliptical.

### Double RadiusAt (Double ut)

The orbital radius at the given time, in meters.

### **Parameters**

• ut – The universal time to measure the radius at.

Game Scenes All

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> PositionAt (Double ut, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The position at a given time, in the specified reference frame.

### **Parameters**

- **ut** The universal time to measure the position at.
- referenceFrame The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

# Double Speed { get; }

The current orbital speed of the object in meters per second.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This value will change over time if the orbit is elliptical.

# Double Period { get; }

The orbital period, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

# Double TimeToApoapsis { get; }

The time until the object reaches apoapsis, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

```
Double TimeToPeriapsis { get; }
    The time until the object reaches periapsis, in seconds.
        Game Scenes All
Double Eccentricity { get; }
    The eccentricity of the orbit.
        Game Scenes All
Double Inclination { get; }
    The inclination of the orbit, in radians.
        Game Scenes All
Double LongitudeOfAscendingNode { get; }
    The longitude of the ascending node, in radians.
        Game Scenes All
Double ArgumentOfPeriapsis { get; }
    The argument of periapsis, in radians.
        Game Scenes All
Double MeanAnomalyAtEpoch { get; }
    The mean anomaly at epoch.
        Game Scenes All
Double Epoch { get; }
    The time since the epoch (the point at which the mean anomaly at epoch was measured, in seconds.
        Game Scenes All
Double MeanAnomaly { get; }
    The mean anomaly.
        Game Scenes All
Double MeanAnomalyAtUT (Double ut)
    The mean anomaly at the given time.
         Parameters
             • ut – The universal time in seconds.
        Game Scenes All
Double EccentricAnomaly { get; }
    The eccentric anomaly.
        Game Scenes All
Double EccentricAnomalyAtUT (Double ut)
    The eccentric anomaly at the given universal time.
        Parameters
             • ut – The universal time, in seconds.
        Game Scenes All
Double TrueAnomaly { get; }
    The true anomaly.
        Game Scenes All
```

### Double TrueAnomalyAtUT (Double ut)

The true anomaly at the given time.

### **Parameters**

• **ut** – The universal time in seconds.

Game Scenes All

# Double TrueAnomalyAtRadius (Double radius)

The true anomaly at the given orbital radius.

### **Parameters**

• radius – The orbital radius in meters.

Game Scenes All

# Double UTAtTrueAnomaly (Double trueAnomaly)

The universal time, in seconds, corresponding to the given true anomaly.

#### **Parameters**

• trueAnomaly – True anomaly.

Game Scenes All

### Double RadiusAtTrueAnomaly (Double trueAnomaly)

The orbital radius at the point in the orbit given by the true anomaly.

#### **Parameters**

• **trueAnomaly** – The true anomaly.

Game Scenes All

# Double TrueAnomalyAtAN (Orbit target)

The true anomaly of the ascending node with the given target orbit.

#### **Parameters**

• target – Target orbit.

Game Scenes All

# Double TrueAnomalyAtDN (Orbit target)

The true anomaly of the descending node with the given target orbit.

### **Parameters**

• target – Target orbit.

Game Scenes All

## Double OrbitalSpeed { get; }

The current orbital speed in meters per second.

Game Scenes All

### Double OrbitalSpeedAt (Double time)

The orbital speed at the given time, in meters per second.

# **Parameters**

• **time** – Time from now, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

static Tuple<Double, Double, Double> ReferencePlaneNormal (IConnection connection, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The direction that is normal to the orbits reference plane, in the given reference frame. The reference plane is the plane from which the orbits inclination is measured.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

static Tuple<Double, Double, Double> ReferencePlaneDirection (IConnection connection, ReferenceFrame reference-Frame)

The direction from which the orbits longitude of ascending node is measured, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

### Double RelativeInclination (Orbit target)

Relative inclination of this orbit and the target orbit, in radians.

#### **Parameters**

• target – Target orbit.

Game Scenes All

### Double TimeToSOIChange { get; }

The time until the object changes sphere of influence, in seconds. Returns NaN if the object is not going to change sphere of influence.

Game Scenes All

# Orbit NextOrbit { get; }

If the object is going to change sphere of influence in the future, returns the new orbit after the change. Otherwise returns null.

Game Scenes All

# Double TimeOfClosestApproach (Orbit target)

Estimates and returns the time at closest approach to a target orbit.

#### **Parameters**

• target – Target orbit.

**Returns** The universal time at closest approach, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

# Double DistanceAtClosestApproach (Orbit target)

Estimates and returns the distance at closest approach to a target orbit, in meters.

#### **Parameters**

• target – Target orbit.

Game Scenes All

### IList<IList<Double>> ListClosestApproaches (Orbit target, Int32 orbits)

Returns the times at closest approach and corresponding distances, to a target orbit.

#### **Parameters**

- target Target orbit.
- **orbits** The number of future orbits to search.

**Returns** A list of two lists. The first is a list of times at closest approach, as universal times in seconds. The second is a list of corresponding distances at closest approach, in meters.

Game Scenes All

# 4.3.6 Control

#### class Control

Used to manipulate the controls of a vessel. This includes adjusting the throttle, enabling/disabling systems such as SAS and RCS, or altering the direction in which the vessel is pointing. Obtained by calling <code>Vessel</code>. <code>Control</code>.

**Note:** Control inputs (such as pitch, yaw and roll) are zeroed when all clients that have set one or more of these inputs are no longer connected.

```
ControlSource Source { get; }
```

The source of the vessels control, for example by a kerbal or a probe core.

Game Scenes Flight

# ControlState State { get; }

The control state of the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Boolean SAS { get; set; }
```

The state of SAS.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Equivalent to AutoPilot.SAS

```
SASMode SASMode { get; set; }
```

The current SASMode. These modes are equivalent to the mode buttons to the left of the navball that appear when SAS is enabled.

Game Scenes Flight

Note: Equivalent to AutoPilot.SASMode

```
SpeedMode SpeedMode { get; set; }
```

The current SpeedMode of the navball. This is the mode displayed next to the speed at the top of the navball.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Boolean RCS { get; set; }
```

The state of RCS.

### Game Scenes Flight

# Boolean ReactionWheels { get; set; }

Returns whether all reactive wheels on the vessel are active, and sets the active state of all reaction wheels. See ReactionWheel.Active.

Game Scenes Flight

### Boolean Gear { get; set; }

The state of the landing gear/legs.

Game Scenes Flight

# Boolean Legs { get; set; }

Returns whether all landing legs on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all landing legs. Does not include wheels (for example landing gear). See Leg.Deployed.

Game Scenes Flight

# Boolean Wheels { get; set; }

Returns whether all wheels on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all wheels. Does not include landing legs. See Wheel.Deployed.

Game Scenes Flight

# Boolean Lights { get; set; }

The state of the lights.

Game Scenes Flight

#### Boolean Brakes { get; set; }

The state of the wheel brakes.

Game Scenes Flight

### Boolean Antennas { get; set; }

Returns whether all antennas on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all antennas. See Antenna. Deployed.

Game Scenes Flight

### Boolean CargoBays { get; set; }

Returns whether any of the cargo bays on the vessel are open, and sets the open state of all cargo bays. See *CargoBay.Open*.

Game Scenes Flight

# Boolean Intakes { get; set; }

Returns whether all of the air intakes on the vessel are open, and sets the open state of all air intakes. See Intake. Open.

Game Scenes Flight

# Boolean Parachutes { get; set; }

Returns whether all parachutes on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all parachutes. Cannot be set to false. See Parachute.Deployed.

Game Scenes Flight

### Boolean Radiators { get; set; }

Returns whether all radiators on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all radiators. See Radiator. Deployed.

Game Scenes Flight

### Boolean ResourceHarvesters { get; set; }

Returns whether all of the resource harvesters on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all resource harvesters. See ResourceHarvester.Deployed.

Game Scenes Flight

# Boolean ResourceHarvestersActive { get; set; }

Returns whether any of the resource harvesters on the vessel are active, and sets the active state of all resource harvesters. See ResourceHarvester.Active.

Game Scenes Flight

# Boolean SolarPanels { get; set; }

Returns whether all solar panels on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all solar panels. See SolarPanel.Deployed.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Boolean Abort { get; set; }
```

The state of the abort action group.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Single Throttle { get; set; }
```

The state of the throttle. A value between 0 and 1.

Game Scenes Flight

# ControlInputMode InputMode { get; set; }

Sets the behavior of the pitch, yaw, roll and translation control inputs. When set to additive, these inputs are added to the vessels current inputs. This mode is the default. When set to override, these inputs (if non-zero) override the vessels inputs. This mode prevents keyboard control, or SAS, from interfering with the controls when they are set.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Single Pitch { get; set; }
```

The state of the pitch control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the w and s keys.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Single Yaw { get; set; }
```

The state of the yaw control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the a and d keys.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Single Roll { get; set; }
```

The state of the roll control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the q and e keys.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Single Forward { get; set; }
```

The state of the forward translational control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the h and n keys.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Single Up { get; set; }
```

The state of the up translational control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the i and k keys.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Single Right { get; set; }
```

The state of the right translational control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the j and l keys.

Game Scenes Flight

### Single WheelThrottle { get; set; }

The state of the wheel throttle. A value between -1 and 1. A value of 1 rotates the wheels forwards, a value of -1 rotates the wheels backwards.

Game Scenes Flight

# Single WheelSteering { get; set; }

The state of the wheel steering. A value between -1 and 1. A value of 1 steers to the left, and a value of -1 steers to the right.

Game Scenes Flight

# Int32 CurrentStage { get; }

The current stage of the vessel. Corresponds to the stage number in the in-game UI.

Game Scenes Flight

### IList<Vessel> ActivateNextStage ()

Activates the next stage. Equivalent to pressing the space bar in-game.

**Returns** A list of vessel objects that are jettisoned from the active vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** When called, the active vessel may change. It is therefore possible that, after calling this function, the object(s) returned by previous call(s) to <code>SpaceCenter.ActiveVessel</code> no longer refer to the active vessel.

### Boolean GetActionGroup (UInt32 group)

Returns true if the given action group is enabled.

# **Parameters**

• **group** – A number between 0 and 9 inclusive, or between 0 and 250 inclusive when the Extended Action Groups mod is installed.

Game Scenes Flight

# void SetActionGroup (UInt32 group, Boolean state)

Sets the state of the given action group.

### **Parameters**

• **group** – A number between 0 and 9 inclusive, or between 0 and 250 inclusive when the Extended Action Groups mod is installed.

Game Scenes Flight

### void ToggleActionGroup (UInt32 group)

Toggles the state of the given action group.

### **Parameters**

• **group** – A number between 0 and 9 inclusive, or between 0 and 250 inclusive when the Extended Action Groups mod is installed.

Game Scenes Flight

# Node AddNode (Double ut, Single prograde = 0.0f, Single normal = 0.0f, Single radial = 0.0f)

Creates a maneuver node at the given universal time, and returns a *Node* object that can be used to modify it. Optionally sets the magnitude of the delta-v for the maneuver node in the prograde, normal and radial directions.

### **Parameters**

- ut Universal time of the maneuver node.
- **prograde** Delta-v in the prograde direction.
- normal Delta-v in the normal direction.
- radial Delta-v in the radial direction.

# Game Scenes Flight

# IList<Node> Nodes { get; }

Returns a list of all existing maneuver nodes, ordered by time from first to last.

# Game Scenes Flight

### void RemoveNodes ()

Remove all maneuver nodes.

### Game Scenes Flight

#### enum ControlState

The control state of a vessel. See Control. State.

#### Full

Full controllable.

### Partial

Partially controllable.

#### None

Not controllable.

# enum ControlSource

The control source of a vessel. See Control. Source.

#### Kerbal

Vessel is controlled by a Kerbal.

### Probe

Vessel is controlled by a probe core.

# None

Vessel is not controlled.

#### enum SASMode

The behavior of the SAS auto-pilot. See AutoPilot.SASMode.

### StabilityAssist

Stability assist mode. Dampen out any rotation.

## Maneuver

Point in the burn direction of the next maneuver node.

# Prograde

Point in the prograde direction.

### Retrograde

Point in the retrograde direction.

# Normal

Point in the orbit normal direction.

### AntiNormal

Point in the orbit anti-normal direction.

#### Radial

Point in the orbit radial direction.

#### AntiRadial

Point in the orbit anti-radial direction.

# Target

Point in the direction of the current target.

#### AntiTarget

Point away from the current target.

### enum SpeedMode

The mode of the speed reported in the navball. See Control. SpeedMode.

#### Orbit

Speed is relative to the vessel's orbit.

#### Surface

Speed is relative to the surface of the body being orbited.

#### Target

Speed is relative to the current target.

# enum ControlInputMode

See Control. InputMode.

#### Additive

Control inputs are added to the vessels current control inputs.

#### Override

Control inputs (when they are non-zero) override the vessels current control inputs.

### 4.3.7 Communications

### class Comms

Used to interact with CommNet for a given vessel. Obtained by calling Vessel. Comms.

### Boolean CanCommunicate { get; }

Whether the vessel can communicate with KSC.

Game Scenes Flight

### Boolean CanTransmitScience { get; }

Whether the vessel can transmit science data to KSC.

Game Scenes Flight

# Double SignalStrength { get; }

Signal strength to KSC.

Game Scenes Flight

# Double SignalDelay { get; }

Signal delay to KSC in seconds.

Game Scenes Flight

# Double Power { get; }

The combined power of all active antennae on the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

```
The communication path used to control the vessel.
              Game Scenes Flight
class CommLink
     Represents a communication node in the network. For example, a vessel or the KSC.
     CommLinkType Type { get; }
          The type of link.
              Game Scenes All
     Double SignalStrength { get; }
          Signal strength of the link.
              Game Scenes All
     CommNode Start { get; }
          Start point of the link.
              Game Scenes All
     CommNode End { get; }
          Start point of the link.
              Game Scenes All
enum CommLinkType
     The type of a communication link. See CommLink. Type.
          Link is to a base station on Kerbin.
     Control
          Link is to a control source, for example a manned spacecraft.
     Relay
          Link is to a relay satellite.
class CommNode
     Represents a communication node in the network. For example, a vessel or the KSC.
     String Name { get; }
          Name of the communication node.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean IsHome { get; }
          Whether the communication node is on Kerbin.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean IsControlPoint { get; }
          Whether the communication node is a control point, for example a manned vessel.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean IsVessel { get; }
          Whether the communication node is a vessel.
              Game Scenes All
     Vessel Vessel { get; }
          The vessel for this communication node.
```

IList<CommLink> ControlPath { get; }

# Game Scenes All

# 4.3.8 Parts

The following classes allow interaction with a vessels individual parts.

- Parts
- Part
- Module
- Specific Types of Part
  - Antenna
  - Cargo Bay
  - Control Surface
  - Decoupler
  - Docking Port
  - Engine
  - Experiment
  - Fairing
  - Intake
  - Leg
  - Launch Clamp
  - Light
  - Parachute
  - Radiator
  - Resource Converter
  - Resource Harvester
  - Reaction Wheel
  - RCS
  - Sensor
  - Solar Panel
  - Thruster
  - Wheel
- Trees of Parts
  - Traversing the Tree
  - Attachment Modes
- Fuel Lines

• Staging

### **Parts**

### class Parts

Instances of this class are used to interact with the parts of a vessel. An instance can be obtained by calling Vessel.Parts.

# IList<Part> All { get; }

A list of all of the vessels parts.

Game Scenes All

Part Root { get; }

The vessels root part.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Trees of Parts*.

# Part Controlling { get; set; }

The part from which the vessel is controlled.

Game Scenes All

IList<Part> WithName (String name)

A list of parts whose Part. Name is name.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

# IList<Part> WithTitle (String title)

A list of all parts whose Part. Title is title.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

## IList<Part> WithTag (String tag)

A list of all parts whose Part. Tag is tag.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

### IList<Part> WithModule (String moduleName)

A list of all parts that contain a Module whose Module. Name is moduleName.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

# IList<Part> InStage (Int32 stage)

A list of all parts that are activated in the given stage.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

# IList<Part> InDecoupleStage (Int32 stage)

A list of all parts that are decoupled in the given *stage*.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

### IList<Module> ModulesWithName (String moduleName)

A list of modules (combined across all parts in the vessel) whose Module. Name is moduleName.

### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

### IList<Antenna> Antennas { get; }

A list of all antennas in the vessel.

Game Scenes All

# List<CargoBay> CargoBays { get; }

A list of all cargo bays in the vessel.

Game Scenes All

# List<ControlSurface> ControlSurfaces { get; }

A list of all control surfaces in the vessel.

Game Scenes All

# IList<Decoupler> Decouplers { get; }

A list of all decouplers in the vessel.

Game Scenes All

# IList<DockingPort> DockingPorts { get; }

A list of all docking ports in the vessel.

Game Scenes All

## IList<Engine> Engines { get; }

A list of all engines in the vessel.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This includes any part that generates thrust. This covers many different types of engine, including liquid fuel rockets, solid rocket boosters, jet engines and RCS thrusters.

# IList<Experiment> Experiments { get; }

A list of all science experiments in the vessel.

Game Scenes All

# IList<Fairing> Fairings { get; }

A list of all fairings in the vessel.

Game Scenes All

```
IList<Intake> Intakes { get; }
     A list of all intakes in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
IList<Leg> Legs { get; }
     A list of all landing legs attached to the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
IList<LaunchClamp> LaunchClamps { get; }
     A list of all launch clamps attached to the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
IList<Light> Lights { get; }
     A list of all lights in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
IList<Parachute> Parachutes { get; }
     A list of all parachutes in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
IList<Radiator> Radiators { get; }
     A list of all radiators in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
IList<RCS> RCS { get; }
     A list of all RCS blocks/thrusters in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
List<ReactionWheel> ReactionWheels { get; }
     A list of all reaction wheels in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
IList<ResourceConverter> ResourceConverters { get; }
     A list of all resource converters in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
List<ResourceHarvester> ResourceHarvesters { get; }
     A list of all resource harvesters in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
IList<Sensor> Sensors { get; }
     A list of all sensors in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
IList<SolarPanel> SolarPanels { get; }
     A list of all solar panels in the vessel.
         Game Scenes All
IList<Wheel> Wheels { get; }
     A list of all wheels in the vessel.
```

Game Scenes All

### **Part**

#### class Part

Represents an individual part. Vessels are made up of multiple parts. Instances of this class can be obtained by several methods in *Parts*.

#### String Name { get; }

Internal name of the part, as used in part cfg files. For example "Mark1-2Pod".

### Game Scenes All

### String Title { get; }

Title of the part, as shown when the part is right clicked in-game. For example "Mk1-2 Command Pod".

#### Game Scenes All

```
String Tag { get; set; }
```

The name tag for the part. Can be set to a custom string using the in-game user interface.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This string is shared with kOS if it is installed.

# Boolean Highlighted { get; set; }

Whether the part is highlighted.

### Game Scenes All

# Tuple<Double, Double> HighlightColor { get; set; }

The color used to highlight the part, as an RGB triple.

# Game Scenes All

# Double Cost { get; }

The cost of the part, in units of funds.

### Game Scenes All

```
Vessel { get; }
```

The vessel that contains this part.

### Game Scenes All

# Part Parent { get; }

The parts parent. Returns null if the part does not have a parent. This, in combination with Part. Children, can be used to traverse the vessels parts tree.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Trees of Parts*.

# IList<Part> Children { get; }

The parts children. Returns an empty list if the part has no children. This, in combination with <code>Part</code>. <code>Parent</code>, can be used to traverse the vessels parts tree.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Trees of Parts*.

### Boolean AxiallyAttached { get; }

Whether the part is axially attached to its parent, i.e. on the top or bottom of its parent. If the part has no parent, returns false.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Attachment Modes*.

# Boolean RadiallyAttached { get; }

Whether the part is radially attached to its parent, i.e. on the side of its parent. If the part has no parent, returns false.

Game Scenes All

Note: See the discussion on Attachment Modes.

### Int32 Stage { get; }

The stage in which this part will be activated. Returns -1 if the part is not activated by staging.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

### Int32 DecoupleStage { get; }

The stage in which this part will be decoupled. Returns -1 if the part is never decoupled from the vessel.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

### Boolean Massless { get; }

Whether the part is massless.

Game Scenes All

# Double Mass { get; }

The current mass of the part, including resources it contains, in kilograms. Returns zero if the part is massless.

Game Scenes All

### Double DryMass { get; }

The mass of the part, not including any resources it contains, in kilograms. Returns zero if the part is massless.

Game Scenes All

### Boolean Shielded { get; }

Whether the part is shielded from the exterior of the vessel, for example by a fairing.

Game Scenes All

# Single DynamicPressure { get; }

The dynamic pressure acting on the part, in Pascals.

Game Scenes All

### Double ImpactTolerance { get; }

The impact tolerance of the part, in meters per second.

#### Game Scenes All

### Double Temperature { get; }

Temperature of the part, in Kelvin.

#### Game Scenes All

# Double SkinTemperature { get; }

Temperature of the skin of the part, in Kelvin.

### Game Scenes All

### Double MaxTemperature { get; }

Maximum temperature that the part can survive, in Kelvin.

#### Game Scenes All

### Double MaxSkinTemperature { get; }

Maximum temperature that the skin of the part can survive, in Kelvin.

#### Game Scenes All

# Single ThermalMass { get; }

A measure of how much energy it takes to increase the internal temperature of the part, in Joules per Kelvin.

#### Game Scenes All

# Single ThermalSkinMass { get; }

A measure of how much energy it takes to increase the skin temperature of the part, in Joules per Kelvin.

# Game Scenes All

# Single ThermalResourceMass { get; }

A measure of how much energy it takes to increase the temperature of the resources contained in the part, in Joules per Kelvin.

### Game Scenes All

### Single ThermalConductionFlux { get; }

The rate at which heat energy is conducting into or out of the part via contact with other parts. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

### Game Scenes All

### Single ThermalConvectionFlux { get; }

The rate at which heat energy is convecting into or out of the part from the surrounding atmosphere. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

### Game Scenes All

### Single ThermalRadiationFlux { get; }

The rate at which heat energy is radiating into or out of the part from the surrounding environment. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

# Game Scenes All

# Single ThermalInternalFlux { get; }

The rate at which heat energy is begin generated by the part. For example, some engines generate heat by

combusting fuel. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

Game Scenes All

# Single ThermalSkinToInternalFlux { get; }

The rate at which heat energy is transferring between the part's skin and its internals. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part's internals are gaining heat energy, and negative means its skin is gaining heat energy.

Game Scenes All

# Resources { get; }

A Resources object for the part.

Game Scenes All

### Boolean Crossfeed { get; }

Whether this part is crossfeed capable.

Game Scenes All

### Boolean IsFuelLine { get; }

Whether this part is a fuel line.

Game Scenes All

### IList<Part> FuelLinesFrom { get; }

The parts that are connected to this part via fuel lines, where the direction of the fuel line is into this part.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Fuel Lines*.

# IList<Part> FuelLinesTo { get; }

The parts that are connected to this part via fuel lines, where the direction of the fuel line is out of this part.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Fuel Lines*.

# IList<Module> Modules { get; }

The modules for this part.

Game Scenes All

### Antenna Antenna { get; }

A Antenna if the part is an antenna, otherwise null.

Game Scenes All

# CargoBay CargoBay { get; }

A CargoBay if the part is a cargo bay, otherwise null.

Game Scenes All

# ControlSurface ControlSurface { get; }

A ControlSurface if the part is an aerodynamic control surface, otherwise null.

Game Scenes All

```
Decoupler Decoupler { get; }
     A Decoupler if the part is a decoupler, otherwise null.
         Game Scenes All
DockingPort TockingPort { get; }
     A DockingPort if the part is a docking port, otherwise null.
         Game Scenes All
Engine Engine { get; }
     An Engine if the part is an engine, otherwise null.
         Game Scenes All
Experiment Experiment { get; }
     An Experiment if the part is a science experiment, otherwise null.
         Game Scenes All
Fairing { get; }
     A Fairing if the part is a fairing, otherwise null.
         Game Scenes All
Intake Intake { get; }
     An Intake if the part is an intake, otherwise null.
         Game Scenes All
     Note: This includes any part that generates thrust. This covers many different types of engine, including
     liquid fuel rockets, solid rocket boosters and jet engines. For RCS thrusters see RCS.
Leg Leg { get; }
     A Leg if the part is a landing leg, otherwise null.
         Game Scenes All
LaunchClamp { get; }
     A LaunchClamp if the part is a launch clamp, otherwise null.
         Game Scenes All
Light Light { get; }
     A Light if the part is a light, otherwise null.
         Game Scenes All
Parachute Parachute { get; }
     A Parachute if the part is a parachute, otherwise null.
         Game Scenes All
Radiator Radiator { get; }
     A Radiator if the part is a radiator, otherwise null.
         Game Scenes All
RCS RCS { get; }
     A RCS if the part is an RCS block/thruster, otherwise null.
         Game Scenes All
```

#### ReactionWheel ReactionWheel { get; }

A ReactionWheel if the part is a reaction wheel, otherwise null.

#### Game Scenes All

# ResourceConverter ResourceConverter { get; }

A ResourceConverter if the part is a resource converter, otherwise null.

#### Game Scenes All

### ResourceHarvester ResourceHarvester { get; }

A ResourceHarvester if the part is a resource harvester, otherwise null.

### Game Scenes All

# Sensor { get; }

A Sensor if the part is a sensor, otherwise null.

### Game Scenes All

# SolarPanel { get; }

A SolarPanel if the part is a solar panel, otherwise null.

#### Game Scenes All

# Wheel Wheel { get; }

A Wheel if the part is a wheel, otherwise null.

### Game Scenes All

# Tuple<Double, Double> Position (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The position of the part in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• **referenceFrame** – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is a fixed position in the part, defined by the parts model. It s not necessarily the same as the parts center of mass. Use <code>Part.CenterOfMass</code> to get the parts center of mass.

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> CenterOfMass (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The position of the parts center of mass in the given reference frame. If the part is physicsless, this is equivalent to Part.Position.

### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

### Game Scenes All

Tuple<Tuple<Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double>>> **BoundingBox** (ReferenceFrame reference-Frame)

The axis-aligned bounding box of the part in the given reference frame.

# **Parameters**

**Returns** The positions of the minimum and maximum vertices of the box, as position vectors.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is computed from the collision mesh of the part. If the part is not collidable, the box has zero volume and is centered on the *Part.Position* of the part.

### Tuple<Double, Double, Double> **Direction** (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The direction the part points in, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

#### Game Scenes All

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Velocity (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The linear velocity of the part in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned velocity vector is in.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the body in meters per second.

#### Game Scenes All

### Tuple<Double, Double, Double, Double> Rotation (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The rotation of the part, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

• **referenceFrame** – The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

### Game Scenes All

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> MomentOfInertia { get; }

The moment of inertia of the part in  $kg.m^2$  around its center of mass in the parts reference frame (ReferenceFrame).

# Game Scenes All

### IList<Double> InertiaTensor { get; }

The inertia tensor of the part in the parts reference frame (ReferenceFrame). Returns the 3x3 matrix as a list of elements, in row-major order.

### Game Scenes All

# ReferenceFrame ReferenceFrame { get; }

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this part, and centered on a fixed position within the part, defined by the parts model.

- The origin is at the position of the part, as returned by Part. Position.
- The axes rotate with the part.
- The x, y and z axis directions depend on the design of the part.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** For docking port parts, this reference frame is not necessarily equivalent to the reference frame for the docking port, returned by <code>DockingPort.ReferenceFrame</code>.

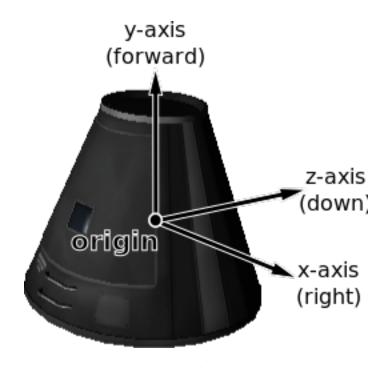


Fig. 7: Mk1 Command Pod reference frame origin and axes

# ReferenceFrame CenterOfMassReferenceFrame { get; }

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this part, and centered on its center of mass.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the part, as returned by Part.CenterOfMass.
- The axes rotate with the part.
- The x, y and z axis directions depend on the design of the part.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** For docking port parts, this reference frame is not necessarily equivalent to the reference frame for the docking port, returned by <code>DockingPort.ReferenceFrame</code>.

Force AddForce (Tuple<Double, Double, Double> force, Tuple<Double, Double> position, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

Exert a constant force on the part, acting at the given position.

### **Parameters**

- **force** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.
- **position** The position at which the force acts, as a vector.
- referenceFrame The reference frame that the force and position are in.

**Returns** An object that can be used to remove or modify the force.

### Game Scenes All

void InstantaneousForce (Tuple<Double, Double, Double> force, Tuple<Double, Double, Double> position, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

Exert an instantaneous force on the part, acting at the given position.

#### **Parameters**

- **force** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.
- **position** The position at which the force acts, as a vector.
- referenceFrame The reference frame that the force and position are in.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** The force is applied instantaneously in a single physics update.

#### class Force

Obtained by calling Part.AddForce.

```
Part Part { get; }
```

The part that this force is applied to.

Game Scenes All

```
Tuple<Double, Double, Double> ForceVector { get; set; }
```

The force vector, in Newtons.

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

Game Scenes All

```
Tuple<Double, Double, Double>Position { get; set; }
```

The position at which the force acts, in reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

### ReferenceFrame ReferenceFrame { get; set; }

The reference frame of the force vector and position.

Game Scenes All

void Remove ()

Remove the force.

Game Scenes All

### Module

#### class Module

This can be used to interact with a specific part module. This includes part modules in stock KSP, and those added by mods.

In KSP, each part has zero or more PartModules associated with it. Each one contains some of the functionality of the part. For example, an engine has a "ModuleEngines" part module that contains all the functionality of an engine.

### String Name { get; }

Name of the PartModule. For example, "ModuleEngines".

#### Game Scenes All

### Part Part { get; }

The part that contains this module.

#### Game Scenes All

# IDictionary<String, String> Fields { get; }

The modules field names and their associated values, as a dictionary. These are the values visible in the right-click menu of the part.

### Game Scenes All

### Boolean **HasField** (String name)

Returns true if the module has a field with the given name.

#### **Parameters**

• name – Name of the field.

#### Game Scenes All

# String GetField (String name)

Returns the value of a field.

#### **Parameters**

• name – Name of the field.

### Game Scenes All

# void SetFieldInt (String name, Int32 value)

Set the value of a field to the given integer number.

#### **Parameters**

- name Name of the field.
- value Value to set.

# Game Scenes All

# void SetFieldFloat (String name, Single value)

Set the value of a field to the given floating point number.

#### **Parameters**

- name Name of the field.
- value Value to set.

### Game Scenes All

# void SetFieldString (String name, String value)

Set the value of a field to the given string.

### **Parameters**

- name Name of the field.
- value Value to set.

### Game Scenes All

### void ResetField (String name)

Set the value of a field to its original value.

### **Parameters**

• name – Name of the field.

Game Scenes All

# IList<String> Events { get; }

A list of the names of all of the modules events. Events are the clickable buttons visible in the right-click menu of the part.

Game Scenes All

# Boolean HasEvent (String name)

true if the module has an event with the given name.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

### void TriggerEvent (String name)

Trigger the named event. Equivalent to clicking the button in the right-click menu of the part.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

# IList<String> Actions { get; }

A list of all the names of the modules actions. These are the parts actions that can be assigned to action groups in the in-game editor.

Game Scenes All

# Boolean HasAction (String name)

true if the part has an action with the given name.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

void **SetAction** (String name, Boolean value = true)

Set the value of an action with the given name.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

# **Specific Types of Part**

The following classes provide functionality for specific types of part.

- Antenna
- Cargo Bay
- · Control Surface
- Decoupler
- · Docking Port

- Engine
- Experiment
- Fairing
- Intake
- Leg
- Launch Clamp
- Light
- Parachute
- Radiator
- Resource Converter
- Resource Harvester
- · Reaction Wheel
- RCS
- Sensor
- · Solar Panel
- Thruster
- Wheel

### **Antenna**

# class Antenna

```
An antenna. Obtained by calling Part. Antenna.
```

```
Part Part { get; }
```

The part object for this antenna.

Game Scenes All

AntennaState State { get; }

The current state of the antenna.

Game Scenes All

# Boolean Deployable { get; }

Whether the antenna is deployable.

Game Scenes All

Boolean Deployed { get; set; }

Whether the antenna is deployed.

Game Scenes All

Note: Fixed antennas are always deployed. Returns an error if you try to deploy a fixed antenna.

# Boolean CanTransmit { get; }

Whether data can be transmitted by this antenna.

# Game Scenes All void Transmit () Transmit data. Game Scenes All void Cancel () Cancel current transmission of data. Game Scenes All Boolean AllowPartial { get; set; } Whether partial data transmission is permitted. Game Scenes All Double Power { get; } The power of the antenna. Game Scenes All Boolean Combinable { get; } Whether the antenna can be combined with other antennae on the vessel to boost the power. Game Scenes All Double CombinableExponent { get; } Exponent used to calculate the combined power of multiple antennae on a vessel. Game Scenes All Single PacketInterval { get; } Interval between sending packets in seconds. Game Scenes All Single PacketSize { get; } Amount of data sent per packet in Mits. Game Scenes All Double PacketResourceCost { get; } Units of electric charge consumed per packet sent.

# enum AntennaState

The state of an antenna. See Antenna. State.

### Deployed

Antenna is fully deployed.

Game Scenes All

### Retracted

Antenna is fully retracted.

# Deploying

Antenna is being deployed.

### Retracting

Antenna is being retracted.

# Broken

Antenna is broken.

# **Cargo Bay**

```
class CargoBay
     A cargo bay. Obtained by calling Part. CargoBay.
     Part Part { get; }
          The part object for this cargo bay.
              Game Scenes All
     CargoBayState State { get; }
          The state of the cargo bay.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean Open { get; set; }
          Whether the cargo bay is open.
              Game Scenes All
enum CargoBayState
     The state of a cargo bay. See CargoBay. State.
     Open
          Cargo bay is fully open.
     Closed
          Cargo bay closed and locked.
     Opening
          Cargo bay is opening.
     Closing
          Cargo bay is closing.
Control Surface
class ControlSurface
     An aerodynamic control surface. Obtained by calling Part. Control Surface.
     Part Part { get; }
          The part object for this control surface.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean PitchEnabled { get; set; }
          Whether the control surface has pitch control enabled.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean YawEnabled { get; set; }
          Whether the control surface has yaw control enabled.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean RollEnabled { get; set; }
          Whether the control surface has roll control enabled.
              Game Scenes All
     Single AuthorityLimiter { get; set; }
          The authority limiter for the control surface, which controls how far the control surface will move.
```

### Game Scenes All

# Boolean Inverted { get; set; }

Whether the control surface movement is inverted.

Game Scenes All

### Boolean Deployed { get; set; }

Whether the control surface has been fully deployed.

Game Scenes All

# Single SurfaceArea { get; }

Surface area of the control surface in  $m^2$ .

Game Scenes All

### Tuple<Tuple<Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double>> AvailableTorque { get; }

The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this control surface, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the Vessel.ReferenceFrame.

Game Scenes All

# **Decoupler**

# class Decoupler

A decoupler. Obtained by calling Part.Decoupler

Part Part { get; }

The part object for this decoupler.

Game Scenes All

# Vessel Decouple ()

Fires the decoupler. Returns the new vessel created when the decoupler fires. Throws an exception if the decoupler has already fired.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** When called, the active vessel may change. It is therefore possible that, after calling this function, the object(s) returned by previous call(s) to <code>SpaceCenter.ActiveVessel</code> no longer refer to the active vessel.

### Boolean Decoupled { get; }

Whether the decoupler has fired.

Game Scenes All

# Boolean Staged { get; }

Whether the decoupler is enabled in the staging sequence.

Game Scenes All

### Single Impulse { get; }

The impulse that the decoupler imparts when it is fired, in Newton seconds.

Game Scenes All

## **Docking Port**

#### class DockingPort

A docking port. Obtained by calling Part. DockingPort

#### Part Part { get; }

The part object for this docking port.

Game Scenes All

#### DockingPortState State { get; }

The current state of the docking port.

Game Scenes All

#### Part DockedPart { get; }

The part that this docking port is docked to. Returns null if this docking port is not docked to anything.

Game Scenes All

### Vessel Undock ()

Undocks the docking port and returns the new *Vessel* that is created. This method can be called for either docking port in a docked pair. Throws an exception if the docking port is not docked to anything.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** When called, the active vessel may change. It is therefore possible that, after calling this function, the object(s) returned by previous call(s) to <code>SpaceCenter.ActiveVessel</code> no longer refer to the active vessel.

### Single ReengageDistance { get; }

The distance a docking port must move away when it undocks before it becomes ready to dock with another port, in meters.

Game Scenes All

## Boolean HasShield { get; }

Whether the docking port has a shield.

Game Scenes All

#### Boolean Shielded { get; set; }

The state of the docking ports shield, if it has one.

Returns true if the docking port has a shield, and the shield is closed. Otherwise returns false. When set to true, the shield is closed, and when set to false the shield is opened. If the docking port does not have a shield, setting this attribute has no effect.

Game Scenes All

## Tuple<Double, Double> Position (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The position of the docking port, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

• **referenceFrame** – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

## Tuple<Double, Double, Double> **Direction** (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The direction that docking port points in, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

#### Game Scenes All

Tuple<Double, Double, Double, Double> Rotation (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The rotation of the docking port, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Game Scenes All

## ReferenceFrame ReferenceFrame { get; }

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this docking port, and oriented with the port.

- The origin is at the position of the docking port.
- The axes rotate with the docking port.
- The x-axis points out to the right side of the docking port.
- The y-axis points in the direction the docking port is facing.
- The z-axis points out of the bottom off the docking port.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This reference frame is not necessarily equivalent to the reference frame for the part, returned by Part.ReferenceFrame.

### enum DockingPortState

The state of a docking port. See DockingPort.State.

#### Ready

The docking port is ready to dock to another docking port.

## Docked

The docking port is docked to another docking port, or docked to another part (from the VAB/SPH).

#### Docking

The docking port is very close to another docking port, but has not docked. It is using magnetic force to acquire a solid dock.

### Undocking

The docking port has just been undocked from another docking port, and is disabled until it moves away by a sufficient distance (DockingPort.ReengageDistance).

#### Shielded

The docking port has a shield, and the shield is closed.

#### Moving

The docking ports shield is currently opening/closing.

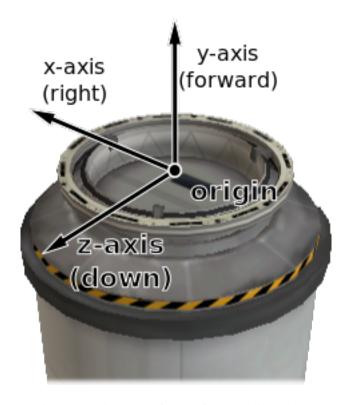


Fig. 8: Docking port reference frame origin and axes

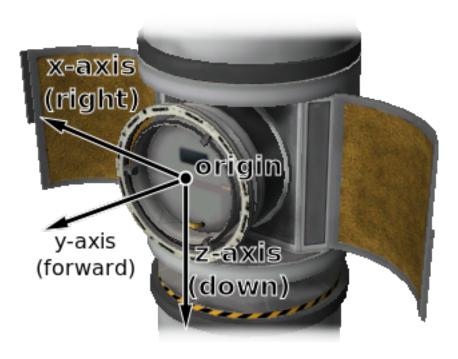


Fig. 9: Inline docking port reference frame origin and axes

### **Engine**

#### class Engine

An engine, including ones of various types. For example liquid fuelled gimballed engines, solid rocket boosters and jet engines. Obtained by calling Part. Engine.

Note: For RCS thrusters Part.RCS.

### Part Part { get; }

The part object for this engine.

### Game Scenes All

### Boolean Active { get; set; }

Whether the engine is active. Setting this attribute may have no effect, depending on Engine. CanShutdown and Engine. CanRestart.

#### Game Scenes All

## Single Thrust { get; }

The current amount of thrust being produced by the engine, in Newtons.

#### Game Scenes All

## Single AvailableThrust { get; }

The amount of thrust, in Newtons, that would be produced by the engine when activated and with its throttle set to 100%. Returns zero if the engine does not have any fuel. Takes the engine's current <code>Engine.ThrustLimit</code> and atmospheric conditions into account.

#### Game Scenes All

### Single MaxThrust { get; }

The amount of thrust, in Newtons, that would be produced by the engine when activated and fueled, with its throttle and throttle limiter set to 100%.

#### Game Scenes All

#### Single MaxVacuumThrust { get; }

The maximum amount of thrust that can be produced by the engine in a vacuum, in Newtons. This is the amount of thrust produced by the engine when activated, <code>Engine.ThrustLimit</code> is set to 100%, the main vessel's throttle is set to 100% and the engine is in a vacuum.

#### Game Scenes All

```
Single ThrustLimit { get; set; }
```

The thrust limiter of the engine. A value between 0 and 1. Setting this attribute may have no effect, for example the thrust limit for a solid rocket booster cannot be changed in flight.

#### Game Scenes All

### IList<Thruster> Thrusters { get; }

The components of the engine that generate thrust.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** For example, this corresponds to the rocket nozzel on a solid rocket booster, or the individual nozzels on a RAPIER engine. The overall thrust produced by the engine, as reported by <code>Engine.AvailableThrust</code>, <code>Engine.MaxThrust</code> and others, is the sum of the thrust generated by each thruster.

### Single SpecificImpulse { get; }

The current specific impulse of the engine, in seconds. Returns zero if the engine is not active.

#### Game Scenes All

### Single VacuumSpecificImpulse { get; }

The vacuum specific impulse of the engine, in seconds.

#### Game Scenes All

### Single KerbinSeaLevelSpecificImpulse { get; }

The specific impulse of the engine at sea level on Kerbin, in seconds.

#### Game Scenes All

#### IList<String> PropellantNames { get; }

The names of the propellants that the engine consumes.

#### Game Scenes All

### IDictionary<String, Single> PropellantRatios { get; }

The ratio of resources that the engine consumes. A dictionary mapping resource names to the ratio at which they are consumed by the engine.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** For example, if the ratios are 0.6 for LiquidFuel and 0.4 for Oxidizer, then for every 0.6 units of LiquidFuel that the engine burns, it will burn 0.4 units of Oxidizer.

### IList<Propellant> Propellants { get; }

The propellants that the engine consumes.

## Game Scenes All

## Boolean HasFuel { get; }

Whether the engine has any fuel available.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** The engine must be activated for this property to update correctly.

## Single Throttle { get; }

The current throttle setting for the engine. A value between 0 and 1. This is not necessarily the same as the vessel's main throttle setting, as some engines take time to adjust their throttle (such as jet engines).

### Game Scenes All

#### Boolean ThrottleLocked { get; }

Whether the *Control*. *Throttle* affects the engine. For example, this is true for liquid fueled rockets, and false for solid rocket boosters.

#### Game Scenes All

## Boolean CanRestart { get; }

Whether the engine can be restarted once shutdown. If the engine cannot be shutdown, returns false. For example, this is true for liquid fueled rockets and false for solid rocket boosters.

#### Boolean CanShutdown { get; }

Whether the engine can be shutdown once activated. For example, this is true for liquid fueled rockets and false for solid rocket boosters.

Game Scenes All

## Boolean HasModes { get; }

Whether the engine has multiple modes of operation.

Game Scenes All

## String Mode { get; set; }

The name of the current engine mode.

Game Scenes All

#### IDictionary<String, Engine> Modes { get; }

The available modes for the engine. A dictionary mapping mode names to Engine objects.

Game Scenes All

#### void ToggleMode ()

Toggle the current engine mode.

Game Scenes All

### Boolean AutoModeSwitch { get; set; }

Whether the engine will automatically switch modes.

Game Scenes All

#### Boolean Gimballed { get; }

Whether the engine is gimballed.

Game Scenes All

## Single GimbalRange { get; }

The range over which the gimbal can move, in degrees. Returns 0 if the engine is not gimballed.

Game Scenes All

## Boolean GimbalLocked { get; set; }

Whether the engines gimbal is locked in place. Setting this attribute has no effect if the engine is not gimballed.

Game Scenes All

# Single GimbalLimit { get; set; }

The gimbal limiter of the engine. A value between 0 and 1. Returns 0 if the gimbal is locked.

Game Scenes All

### Tuple<Tuple<Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double>> AvailableTorque { get; }

The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this engine, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the Vessel. ReferenceFrame. Returns zero if the engine is inactive, or not gimballed.

Game Scenes All

#### class Propellant

A propellant for an engine. Obtains by calling Engine. Propellants.

String Name { get; }

The name of the propellant.

Game Scenes All

```
Double CurrentAmount { get; }
          The current amount of propellant.
              Game Scenes All
     Double CurrentRequirement { get; }
          The required amount of propellant.
              Game Scenes All
     Double TotalResourceAvailable { get; }
          The total amount of the underlying resource currently reachable given resource flow rules.
              Game Scenes All
     Double TotalResourceCapacity { get; }
          The total vehicle capacity for the underlying propellant resource, restricted by resource flow rules.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean IgnoreForIsp { get; }
          If this propellant should be ignored when calculating required mass flow given specific impulse.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean IgnoreForThrustCurve { get; }
          If this propellant should be ignored for thrust curve calculations.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean DrawStackGauge { get; }
          If this propellant has a stack gauge or not.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean IsDeprived { get; }
          If this propellant is deprived.
              Game Scenes All
     Single Ratio { get; }
          The propellant ratio.
              Game Scenes All
Experiment
class Experiment
     Obtained by calling Part. Experiment.
     Part Part { get; }
          The part object for this experiment.
              Game Scenes All
     void Run ()
          Run the experiment.
              Game Scenes All
```

4.3. SpaceCenter API

void Transmit ()

Game Scenes All

Transmit all experimental data contained by this part.

```
void Dump ()
          Dump the experimental data contained by the experiment.
              Game Scenes All
     void Reset ()
          Reset the experiment.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean Deployed { get; }
          Whether the experiment has been deployed.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean Rerunnable { get; }
          Whether the experiment can be re-run.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean Inoperable { get; }
          Whether the experiment is inoperable.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean HasData { get; }
          Whether the experiment contains data.
              Game Scenes All
     IList<ScienceData> Data { get; }
          The data contained in this experiment.
              Game Scenes All
     String Biome { get; }
          The name of the biome the experiment is currently in.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean Available { get; }
          Determines if the experiment is available given the current conditions.
              Game Scenes All
     ScienceSubject ScienceSubject { get; }
          Containing information on the corresponding specific science result for the current conditions. Returns
          null if the experiment is unavailable.
              Game Scenes All
class ScienceData
     Obtained by calling Experiment. Data.
     Single DataAmount { get; }
          Data amount.
              Game Scenes All
     Single ScienceValue { get; }
          Science value.
              Game Scenes All
     Single TransmitValue { get; }
          Transmit value.
```

#### Game Scenes All

```
class ScienceSubject
```

Obtained by calling Experiment. Science Subject.

### String Title { get; }

Title of science subject, displayed in science archives

Game Scenes All

### Boolean IsComplete { get; }

Whether the experiment has been completed.

Game Scenes All

## Single Science { get; }

Amount of science already earned from this subject, not updated until after transmission/recovery.

Game Scenes All

## Single ScienceCap { get; }

Total science allowable for this subject.

Game Scenes All

## Single DataScale { get; }

Multiply science value by this to determine data amount in mits.

Game Scenes All

## Single SubjectValue { get; }

Multiplier for specific Celestial Body/Experiment Situation combination.

Game Scenes All

# Single ScientificValue { get; }

Diminishing value multiplier for decreasing the science value returned from repeated experiments.

Game Scenes All

## **Fairing**

### class Fairing

A fairing. Obtained by calling Part. Fairing.

Part Part { get; }

The part object for this fairing.

Game Scenes All

### void Jettison ()

Jettison the fairing. Has no effect if it has already been jettisoned.

Game Scenes All

### Boolean Jettisoned { get; }

Whether the fairing has been jettisoned.

### Intake

```
class Intake
     An air intake. Obtained by calling Part. Intake.
     Part Part { get; }
           The part object for this intake.
               Game Scenes All
     Boolean Open { get; set; }
           Whether the intake is open.
               Game Scenes All
     Single Speed { get; }
           Speed of the flow into the intake, in m/s.
               Game Scenes All
     Single Flow { get; }
          The rate of flow into the intake, in units of resource per second.
               Game Scenes All
     Single Area { get; }
          The area of the intake's opening, in square meters.
               Game Scenes All
Leg
class Leg
     A landing leg. Obtained by calling Part.Leg.
     Part Part { get; }
           The part object for this landing leg.
               Game Scenes All
     LegState State { get; }
           The current state of the landing leg.
               Game Scenes All
     Boolean Deployable { get; }
           Whether the leg is deployable.
               Game Scenes All
     Boolean Deployed { get; set; }
           Whether the landing leg is deployed.
               Game Scenes All
           Note: Fixed landing legs are always deployed. Returns an error if you try to deploy fixed landing gear.
```

Tixet landing legs are always deployed. Returns an error if you dy to deploy fixed landing gear

#### Boolean IsGrounded { get; }

Returns whether the leg is touching the ground.

Game Scenes All

```
enum LegState
     The state of a landing leg. See Leg. State.
     Deployed
          Landing leg is fully deployed.
     Retracted
          Landing leg is fully retracted.
     Deploying
          Landing leg is being deployed.
     Retracting
          Landing leg is being retracted.
     Broken
          Landing leg is broken.
Launch Clamp
class LaunchClamp
     A launch clamp. Obtained by calling Part.LaunchClamp.
     Part Part { get; }
          The part object for this launch clamp.
              Game Scenes All
     void Release ()
          Releases the docking clamp. Has no effect if the clamp has already been released.
              Game Scenes All
Light
class Light
     A light. Obtained by calling Part. Light.
     Part Part { get; }
          The part object for this light.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean Active { get; set; }
          Whether the light is switched on.
              Game Scenes All
     Tuple<Single, Single, Single> Color { get; set; }
          The color of the light, as an RGB triple.
              Game Scenes All
     Single PowerUsage { get; }
          The current power usage, in units of charge per second.
```

#### **Parachute**

#### class Parachute

A parachute. Obtained by calling Part. Parachute.

### Part Part { get; }

The part object for this parachute.

Game Scenes All

#### void Deploy ()

Deploys the parachute. This has no effect if the parachute has already been deployed.

Game Scenes All

#### Boolean Deployed { get; }

Whether the parachute has been deployed.

Game Scenes All

### void Arm ()

Deploys the parachute. This has no effect if the parachute has already been armed or deployed. Only applicable to RealChutes parachutes.

Game Scenes All

## Boolean Armed { get; }

Whether the parachute has been armed or deployed. Only applicable to RealChutes parachutes.

Game Scenes All

#### ParachuteState State { get; }

The current state of the parachute.

Game Scenes All

### Single DeployAltitude { get; set; }

The altitude at which the parachute will full deploy, in meters. Only applicable to stock parachutes.

Game Scenes All

## Single DeployMinPressure { get; set; }

The minimum pressure at which the parachute will semi-deploy, in atmospheres. Only applicable to stock parachutes.

Game Scenes All

## enum ParachuteState

The state of a parachute. See Parachute. State.

#### Stowed

The parachute is safely tucked away inside its housing.

### Armed

The parachute is armed for deployment. (RealChutes only)

### Active

The parachute is still stowed, but ready to semi-deploy. (Stock parachutes only)

#### SemiDeployed

The parachute has been deployed and is providing some drag, but is not fully deployed yet. (Stock parachutes only)

### Deployed

The parachute is fully deployed.

#### Cut

The parachute has been cut.

### Radiator

#### class Radiator

A radiator. Obtained by calling Part.Radiator.

## Part Part { get; }

The part object for this radiator.

Game Scenes All

## Boolean Deployable { get; }

Whether the radiator is deployable.

Game Scenes All

### Boolean Deployed { get; set; }

For a deployable radiator, true if the radiator is extended. If the radiator is not deployable, this is always true.

Game Scenes All

# RadiatorState State { get; }

The current state of the radiator.

Game Scenes All

Note: A fixed radiator is always RadiatorState. Extended.

#### enum RadiatorState

The state of a radiator. RadiatorState

### Extended

Radiator is fully extended.

### Retracted

Radiator is fully retracted.

## Extending

Radiator is being extended.

#### Retracting

Radiator is being retracted.

#### **Broken**

Radiator is being broken.

#### **Resource Converter**

## class ResourceConverter

A resource converter. Obtained by calling Part.ResourceConverter.

## Part Part { get; }

The part object for this converter.

### Int32 Count { get; }

The number of converters in the part.

#### Game Scenes All

## String Name (Int32 index)

The name of the specified converter.

#### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

#### Game Scenes All

## Boolean Active (Int32 index)

True if the specified converter is active.

#### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

### Game Scenes All

## void Start (Int32 index)

Start the specified converter.

#### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

#### Game Scenes All

### void **Stop** (Int32 *index*)

Stop the specified converter.

# **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

#### Game Scenes All

### ResourceConverterState State (Int32 index)

The state of the specified converter.

## **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

### Game Scenes All

## String StatusInfo (Int32 index)

Status information for the specified converter. This is the full status message shown in the in-game UI.

### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

### Game Scenes All

### IList<String> Inputs (Int32 index)

List of the names of resources consumed by the specified converter.

### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

### Game Scenes All

### IList<String>Outputs (Int32 index)

List of the names of resources produced by the specified converter.

#### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

Game Scenes All

### Single OptimumCoreTemperature { get; }

The core temperature at which the converter will operate with peak efficiency, in Kelvin.

Game Scenes All

### Single CoreTemperature { get; }

The core temperature of the converter, in Kelvin.

Game Scenes All

### Single ThermalEfficiency { get; }

The thermal efficiency of the converter, as a percentage of its maximum.

Game Scenes All

#### enum ResourceConverterState

The state of a resource converter. See ResourceConverter. State.

#### Running

Converter is running.

#### Idle

Converter is idle.

## MissingResource

Converter is missing a required resource.

# StorageFull

No available storage for output resource.

#### Capacity

At preset resource capacity.

#### Unknown

Unknown state. Possible with modified resource converters. In this case, check <code>ResourceConverter.StatusInfo</code> for more information.

## **Resource Harvester**

#### class ResourceHarvester

A resource harvester (drill). Obtained by calling Part.ResourceHarvester.

## Part Part { get; }

The part object for this harvester.

Game Scenes All

#### ResourceHarvesterState State { get; }

The state of the harvester.

Game Scenes All

## Boolean Deployed { get; set; }

Whether the harvester is deployed.

```
Game Scenes All
     Boolean Active { get; set; }
          Whether the harvester is actively drilling.
              Game Scenes All
     Single ExtractionRate { get; }
          The rate at which the drill is extracting ore, in units per second.
              Game Scenes All
     Single ThermalEfficiency { get; }
          The thermal efficiency of the drill, as a percentage of its maximum.
              Game Scenes All
     Single CoreTemperature { get; }
          The core temperature of the drill, in Kelvin.
              Game Scenes All
     Single OptimumCoreTemperature { get; }
          The core temperature at which the drill will operate with peak efficiency, in Kelvin.
              Game Scenes All
enum ResourceHarvesterState
     The state of a resource harvester. See ResourceHarvester. State.
     Deploying
          The drill is deploying.
     Deployed
          The drill is deployed and ready.
     Retracting
          The drill is retracting.
     Retracted
          The drill is retracted.
     Active
          The drill is running.
Reaction Wheel
class ReactionWheel
     A reaction wheel. Obtained by calling Part.ReactionWheel.
     Part Part { get; }
          The part object for this reaction wheel.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean Active { get; set; }
          Whether the reaction wheel is active.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean Broken { get; }
```

372 Chapter 4. C#

Whether the reaction wheel is broken.

### Tuple<Tuple<Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double>> AvailableTorque { get; }

The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this reaction wheel, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the Vessel.ReferenceFrame. Returns zero if the reaction wheel is inactive or broken.

### Game Scenes All

### Tuple<Tuple<Double, Double, Do

The maximum torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this reaction wheel, when it is active, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the <code>Vessel.ReferenceFrame</code>.

Game Scenes All

#### **RCS**

#### class RCS

An RCS block or thruster. Obtained by calling Part.RCS.

```
Part Part { get; }
```

The part object for this RCS.

Game Scenes All

### Boolean Active { get; }

Whether the RCS thrusters are active. An RCS thruster is inactive if the RCS action group is disabled (Control.RCS), the RCS thruster itself is not enabled (RCS.Enabled) or it is covered by a fairing (Part.Shielded).

Game Scenes All

### Boolean Enabled { get; set; }

Whether the RCS thrusters are enabled.

Game Scenes All

#### Boolean PitchEnabled { get; set; }

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when pitch control input is given.

Game Scenes All

### Boolean YawEnabled { get; set; }

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when yaw control input is given.

Game Scenes All

#### Boolean RollEnabled { get; set; }

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when roll control input is given.

Game Scenes All

## Boolean ForwardEnabled { get; set; }

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when pitch control input is given.

Game Scenes All

### Boolean UpEnabled { get; set; }

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when yaw control input is given.

Game Scenes All

### Boolean RightEnabled { get; set; }

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when roll control input is given.

#### Game Scenes All

### Tuple<Tuple<Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double, Double>> AvailableTorque { get; }

The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this RCS, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the Vessel. ReferenceFrame. Returns zero if RCS is disable.

Game Scenes All

#### Single MaxThrust { get; }

The maximum amount of thrust that can be produced by the RCS thrusters when active, in Newtons.

Game Scenes All

### Single MaxVacuumThrust { get; }

The maximum amount of thrust that can be produced by the RCS thrusters when active in a vacuum, in Newtons.

Game Scenes All

### IList<Thruster> Thrusters { get; }

A list of thrusters, one of each nozzel in the RCS part.

Game Scenes All

## Single SpecificImpulse { get; }

The current specific impulse of the RCS, in seconds. Returns zero if the RCS is not active.

Game Scenes All

#### Single VacuumSpecificImpulse { get; }

The vacuum specific impulse of the RCS, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

## Single KerbinSeaLevelSpecificImpulse { get; }

The specific impulse of the RCS at sea level on Kerbin, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

## IList<String> Propellants { get; }

The names of resources that the RCS consumes.

Game Scenes All

## IDictionary<String, Single>PropellantRatios { get; }

The ratios of resources that the RCS consumes. A dictionary mapping resource names to the ratios at which they are consumed by the RCS.

Game Scenes All

### Boolean HasFuel { get; }

Whether the RCS has fuel available.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** The RCS thruster must be activated for this property to update correctly.

### Sensor

class Sensor

```
A sensor, such as a thermometer. Obtained by calling Part. Sensor.
     Part Part { get; }
          The part object for this sensor.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean Active { get; set; }
          Whether the sensor is active.
              Game Scenes All
     String Value { get; }
          The current value of the sensor.
              Game Scenes All
Solar Panel
class SolarPanel
     A solar panel. Obtained by calling Part. SolarPanel.
     Part Part { get; }
          The part object for this solar panel.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean Deployable { get; }
          Whether the solar panel is deployable.
              Game Scenes All
     Boolean Deployed { get; set; }
          Whether the solar panel is extended.
              Game Scenes All
     SolarPanelState State { get; }
          The current state of the solar panel.
              Game Scenes All
     Single EnergyFlow { get; }
          The current amount of energy being generated by the solar panel, in units of charge per second.
              Game Scenes All
     Single SunExposure { get; }
          The current amount of sunlight that is incident on the solar panel, as a percentage. A value between 0 and
          1.
              Game Scenes All
enum SolarPanelState
     The state of a solar panel. See SolarPanel. State.
     Extended
          Solar panel is fully extended.
```

#### Retracted

Solar panel is fully retracted.

### Extending

Solar panel is being extended.

#### Retracting

Solar panel is being retracted.

#### Broken

Solar panel is broken.

#### **Thruster**

#### class Thruster

The component of an *Engine* or *RCS* part that generates thrust. Can obtained by calling *Engine*. Thrusters or *RCS*. Thrusters.

**Note:** Engines can consist of multiple thrusters. For example, the S3 KS-25x4 "Mammoth" has four rocket nozzels, and so consists of four thrusters.

### Part Part { get; }

The Part that contains this thruster.

#### Game Scenes All

## Tuple<Double, Double, Double> ThrustPosition (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The position at which the thruster generates thrust, in the given reference frame. For gimballed engines, this takes into account the current rotation of the gimbal.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

#### Game Scenes All

## Tuple<Double, Double, Double> ThrustDirection (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The direction of the force generated by the thruster, in the given reference frame. This is opposite to the direction in which the thruster expels propellant. For gimballed engines, this takes into account the current rotation of the gimbal.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

#### Game Scenes All

## ReferenceFrame ThrustReferenceFrame { get; }

A reference frame that is fixed relative to the thruster and orientated with its thrust direction (*Thruster*. *ThrustDirection*). For gimballed engines, this takes into account the current rotation of the gimbal.

- The origin is at the position of thrust for this thruster (Thruster. ThrustPosition).
- The axes rotate with the thrust direction. This is the direction in which the thruster expels propellant, including any gimballing.
- The y-axis points along the thrust direction.

• The x-axis and z-axis are perpendicular to the thrust direction.

#### Game Scenes All

### Boolean Gimballed { get; }

Whether the thruster is gimballed.

#### Game Scenes All

Tuple<Double, Double, Double> GimbalPosition (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

Position around which the gimbal pivots.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

### Tuple<Double, Double, Double> GimbalAngle { get; }

The current gimbal angle in the pitch, roll and yaw axes, in degrees.

#### Game Scenes All

### Tuple<Double, Double, Double> InitialThrustPosition (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The position at which the thruster generates thrust, when the engine is in its initial position (no gimballing), in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This position can move when the gimbal rotates. This is because the thrust position and gimbal position are not necessarily the same.

## Tuple<Double, Double, Double> InitialThrustDirection (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The direction of the force generated by the thruster, when the engine is in its initial position (no gimballing), in the given reference frame. This is opposite to the direction in which the thruster expels propellant.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

#### Wheel

## class Wheel

A wheel. Includes landing gear and rover wheels. Obtained by calling Part. Wheel. Can be used to control the motors, steering and deployment of wheels, among other things.

```
Part Part { get; }
```

The part object for this wheel.

```
Game Scenes All
WheelState State { get; }
     The current state of the wheel.
         Game Scenes All
Single Radius { get; }
     Radius of the wheel, in meters.
         Game Scenes All
Boolean Grounded { get; }
     Whether the wheel is touching the ground.
         Game Scenes All
Boolean HasBrakes { get; }
     Whether the wheel has brakes.
         Game Scenes All
Single Brakes { get; set; }
     The braking force, as a percentage of maximum, when the brakes are applied.
         Game Scenes All
Boolean AutoFrictionControl { get; set; }
     Whether automatic friction control is enabled.
         Game Scenes All
Single ManualFrictionControl { get; set; }
     Manual friction control value. Only has an effect if automatic friction control is disabled. A value between
     0 and 5 inclusive.
         Game Scenes All
Boolean Deployable { get; }
     Whether the wheel is deployable.
         Game Scenes All
Boolean Deployed { get; set; }
     Whether the wheel is deployed.
         Game Scenes All
Boolean Powered { get; }
     Whether the wheel is powered by a motor.
         Game Scenes All
Boolean MotorEnabled { get; set; }
     Whether the motor is enabled.
         Game Scenes All
Boolean MotorInverted { get; set; }
     Whether the direction of the motor is inverted.
         Game Scenes All
MotorState MotorState { get; }
     Whether the direction of the motor is inverted.
```

378 Chapter 4. C#

### Single MotorOutput { get; }

The output of the motor. This is the torque currently being generated, in Newton meters.

Game Scenes All

### Boolean TractionControlEnabled { get; set; }

Whether automatic traction control is enabled. A wheel only has traction control if it is powered.

Game Scenes All

# Single TractionControl { get; set; }

Setting for the traction control. Only takes effect if the wheel has automatic traction control enabled. A value between 0 and 5 inclusive.

Game Scenes All

#### Single DriveLimiter { get; set; }

Manual setting for the motor limiter. Only takes effect if the wheel has automatic traction control disabled. A value between 0 and 100 inclusive.

Game Scenes All

### Boolean Steerable { get; }

Whether the wheel has steering.

Game Scenes All

# Boolean SteeringEnabled { get; set; }

Whether the wheel steering is enabled.

Game Scenes All

## Boolean SteeringInverted { get; set; }

Whether the wheel steering is inverted.

Game Scenes All

## Boolean HasSuspension { get; }

Whether the wheel has suspension.

Game Scenes All

#### Single SuspensionSpringStrength { get; }

Suspension spring strength, as set in the editor.

Game Scenes All

# Single SuspensionDamperStrength { get; }

Suspension damper strength, as set in the editor.

Game Scenes All

### Boolean Broken { get; }

Whether the wheel is broken.

Game Scenes All

#### Boolean Repairable { get; }

Whether the wheel is repairable.

Game Scenes All

## Single Stress { get; }

Current stress on the wheel.

#### Single StressTolerance { get; }

Stress tolerance of the wheel.

#### Game Scenes All

## Single StressPercentage { get; }

Current stress on the wheel as a percentage of its stress tolerance.

#### Game Scenes All

## Single Deflection { get; }

Current deflection of the wheel.

### Game Scenes All

## Single Slip { get; }

Current slip of the wheel.

### Game Scenes All

### enum WheelState

The state of a wheel. See Wheel. State.

### Deployed

Wheel is fully deployed.

#### Retracted

Wheel is fully retracted.

#### Deploying

Wheel is being deployed.

### Retracting

Wheel is being retracted.

#### Broken

Wheel is broken.

#### enum MotorState

The state of the motor on a powered wheel. See Wheel. MotorState.

### Idle

The motor is idle.

## Running

The motor is running.

#### Disabled

The motor is disabled.

#### Inoperable

The motor is inoperable.

## NotEnoughResources

The motor does not have enough resources to run.

#### **Trees of Parts**

Vessels in KSP are comprised of a number of parts, connected to one another in a *tree* structure. An example vessel is shown in Figure 1, and the corresponding tree of parts in Figure 2. The craft file for this example can also be downloaded here.

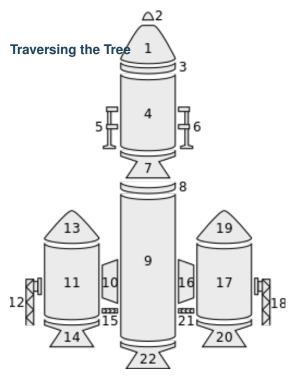


Fig. 10: **Figure 1** – Example parts making up a vessel.

The tree of parts can be traversed using the attributes Parts. Root, Part.Parent and Part.Children.

The root of the tree is the same as the vessels *root part* (part number 1 in the example above) and can be obtained by calling <code>Parts.Root</code>. A parts children can be obtained by calling <code>Part.Children</code>. If the part does not have any children, <code>Part.Children</code> returns an empty list. A parts parent can be obtained by calling <code>Part.Parent</code>. If the part does not have a parent (as is the case for the root part), <code>Part.Parent</code> returns null.

The following C# example uses these attributes to perform a depth-first traversal over all of the parts in a vessel:

```
using System;
using System.Collect
using System.Net;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Se
class AttachmentMode
    public static vo
⇔using
         (var connect
             var vess

→= connection.Space

             var root
         stack = new
   stack.Push (new T
             while (s
                  var
                  Part
                  int
→ (new
        String ('
           foreach (v
        Tuple<Part, in
\hookrightarrow (new
         }
    }
```

When this code is execute using the craft file for the example vessel pictured above, the following is printed out:

```
Command Pod Mk1
TR-18A Stack Decoup
 FL-T400 Fuel Tank
  LV-909 Liquid Fue
   TR-18A Stack Dec
    FL-T800 Fuel Ta
     LV-909 Liquid
      TT-70 Radial D
       FL-T400 Fuel
        TT18-A Launc
        FTX-2 Extern
        LV-909 Liqui
        Aerodynamic
      TT-70 Radial D
       FL-T400 Fuel
        TT18-A Launc
        FTX-2 Extern
        LV-909 Liqui
        Aerodynamic
   LT-1 Landing Stru
   LT-1 Landing Stru
Mk16 Parachute
```

## **Attachment Modes**

Parts can be attached to other parts either radially (on the side of the parent part) or axially (on the end of the parent part, to form a stack).

For example, in the vessel pictured above, the parachute (part 2) is axially connected to its parent (the command pod – part 1), and the landing leg (part 5) is radially connected to its parent (the fuel tank – part 4).

The root part of a vessel (for example the command pod – part 1) does not have a parent part, so does not have an attachment mode. However, the part is consider to be axially attached to

nothing.

The following C# example does a depth-first traversal as before, but also prints out the attachment mode used by the part:

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Net;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;
class AttachmentModes
   public static void Main ()
→using (var connection = new Connection ()) {
           var vessel_
→= connection.SpaceCenter ().ActiveVessel;
```

4

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
var root = vessel.Parts.Root;

    var stack = new Stack<Tuple<Part,int>> ();

    stack.Push (new Tuple<Part,int> (root, 0));
           while (stack.Count > 0) {
                var item = stack.Pop ();
                Part part = item.Item1;
                int depth = item.Item2;
                string attachMode =_
→ (part.AxiallyAttached ? "axial" : "radial");
          Console.WriteLine (new String (' ',
→ depth) + part.Title + " - " + attachMode);
         foreach (var child in part.Children)
                    stack.Push_
→ (new Tuple < Part, int > (child, depth + 1));
            }
   }
```

When this code is execute using the craft file for the example vessel pictured above, the following is printed out:

```
Command Pod Mk1 - axial
TR-18A Stack Decoupler - axial
 FL-T400 Fuel Tank - axial
  LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
   TR-18A Stack Decoupler - axial
    FL-T800 Fuel Tank - axial
     LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
     TT-70 Radial Decoupler - radial
      FL-T400 Fuel Tank - radial
   TT18-A Launch Stability Enhancer - radial
       FTX-2 External Fuel Duct - radial
       LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
       Aerodynamic Nose Cone - axial
     TT-70 Radial Decoupler - radial
      FL-T400 Fuel Tank - radial
    TT18-A Launch Stability Enhancer - radial
       FTX-2 External Fuel Duct - radial
       LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
       Aerodynamic Nose Cone - axial
  LT-1 Landing Struts - radial
  LT-1 Landing Struts - radial
Mk16 Parachute - axial
```

#### **Fuel Lines**

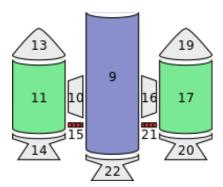


Fig. 12: **Figure 5** – Fuel lines from the example in Figure 1. Fuel flows from the parts highlighted in green, into the part highlighted in blue.

Fuel lines are considered parts, and are included in the parts tree (for example, as pictured in Figure 4). However, the parts tree does not contain information about which parts fuel lines connect to. The parent part of a fuel line is the part from which it will take fuel (as shown in Figure 4) however the part that it will send fuel to is not represented in the parts tree.

Figure 5 shows the fuel lines from the example vessel pictured earlier. Fuel line part 15 (in red) takes fuel from a fuel tank (part 11 - in green) and feeds it into another fuel tank (part 9 - in blue). The fuel line is therefore a child of part 11, but its connection to part 9 is not represented in the tree.

The attributes <code>Part.FuelLinesFrom</code> and <code>Part.FuelLinesTo</code> can be used to discover these connections. In the example in Figure 5, when <code>Part.FuelLinesTo</code> is called on fuel tank part 11, it will return a list of parts containing just fuel tank part 9 (the blue part). When <code>Part.FuelLinesFrom</code> is called on fuel tank part 9, it will return a list containing fuel tank parts 11 and 17 (the parts colored green).

#### Staging

Each part has two staging numbers associated with it: the stage in which the part is *activated* and the stage in which the part is *decoupled*. These values can be obtained using <code>Part.Stage</code> and <code>Part.DecoupleStage</code> respectively. For parts that are not activated by staging, <code>Part.Stage</code> returns -1. For parts that are never decoupled, <code>Part.DecoupleStage</code> returns a value of -1.

Figure 6 shows an example staging sequence for a vessel. Figure 7 shows the stages in which each part of the vessel will be *activated*. Figure 8 shows the stages in which each part of the vessel will be *decoupled*.

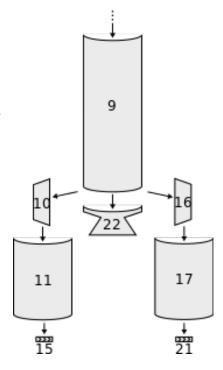


Fig. 13: **Figure 4** – A subset of the parts tree from Figure 2 above.

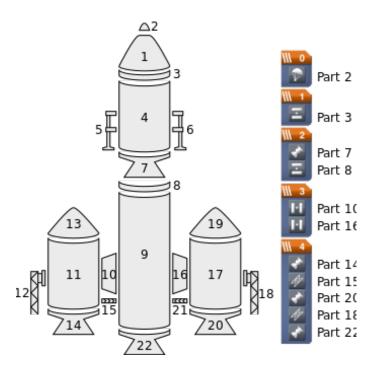


Fig. 14: **Figure 6** – Example vessel from Figure 1 with a staging sequence.

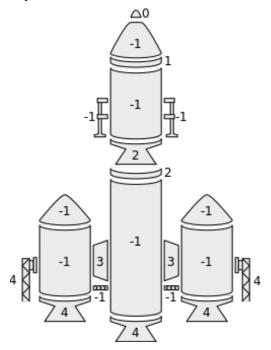


Fig. 15: **Figure 7** – The stage in which each part is *activated*.

# 4.3.9 Resources

### class Resources

Represents the collection of resources stored in a vessel, stage or

Boolean Enabled { get; set; }

Whether use of all the resources are enabled.

```
Created by calling Vessel. Resources, Vessel.
     ResourcesInDecoupleStage or Part.Resources.
IList<Resource> All { get; }
     All the individual resources that can be stored.
 Game Scenes Flight
IList<Resource (String name)</pre>
     All the individual resources with the given name that can be stored.
 Parameters
 Game Scenes Flight
IList<String> Names { get; }
     A list of resource names that can be stored.
 Game Scenes Flight
Boolean HasResource (String name)
     Check whether the named resource can be stored.
 Parameters
   • name – The name of the resource.
 Game Scenes Flight
Single Amount (String name)
     Returns the amount of a resource that is currently stored.
 Parameters
   • name – The name of the resource.
 Game Scenes Flight
Single Max (String name)
     Returns the amount of a resource that can be stored.
 Parameters
   • name – The name of the resource.
 Game Scenes Flight
static Single Density (IConnection connection, String name)
     Returns the density of a resource, in kg/l.
 Parameters
   • name – The name of the resource.
 Game Scenes Flight
static ResourceFlowMode FlowMode (IConnection connection, String name)
     Returns the flow mode of a resource.
 Parameters
   • name – The name of the resource.
 Game Scenes Flight
```

## Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** This is true if all of the resources are enabled. If any of the resources are not enabled, this is false.

#### class Resource

An individual resource stored within a part. Created using methods in the Resources class.

```
String Name { get; }
```

The name of the resource.

#### Game Scenes All

```
Part Part { get; }
```

The part containing the resource.

### Game Scenes All

```
Single Amount { get; }
```

The amount of the resource that is currently stored in the part.

#### Game Scenes All

```
Single Max { get; }
```

The total amount of the resource that can be stored in the part.

#### Game Scenes All

```
Single Density { get; }
```

The density of the resource, in kg/l.

## Game Scenes All

ResourceFlowMode FlowMode { get; }

The flow mode of the resource.

#### Game Scenes All

```
Boolean Enabled { get; set; }
```

Whether use of this resource is enabled.

#### Game Scenes All

## class ResourceTransfer

Transfer resources between parts.

static ResourceTransfer Start (IConnection connection, Part fromPart, Part toPart, String resource, Single maxAmount)

Start transferring a resource transfer between a pair of parts. The transfer will move at most *maxAmount* units of the resource, depending on how much of the resource is available in the source part and how much storage is available in the destination part. Use *ResourceTransfer.Complete* to check if the transfer is complete. Use *ResourceTransfer.Amount* to see how much of the resource has been transferred.

#### **Parameters**

- **fromPart** The part to transfer to.
- **toPart** The part to transfer from.

- resource The name of the resource to transfer.
- maxAmount The maximum amount of resource to transfer.

#### Game Scenes All

## Single Amount { get; }

The amount of the resource that has been transferred.

#### Game Scenes All

## Boolean Complete { get; }

Whether the transfer has completed.

### Game Scenes All

#### enum ResourceFlowMode

The way in which a resource flows between parts. See Resources.FlowMode.

#### Vessel

The resource flows to any part in the vessel. For example, electric charge.

### Stage

The resource flows from parts in the first stage, followed by the second, and so on. For example, mono-propellant.

#### Adjacent

The resource flows between adjacent parts within the vessel. For example, liquid fuel or oxidizer.

#### None

The resource does not flow. For example, solid fuel.

### 4.3.10 Node

### class Node

Represents a maneuver node. Can be created using Control. AddNode.

### Double Prograde { get; set; }

The magnitude of the maneuver nodes delta-v in the prograde direction, in meters per second.

## Game Scenes Flight

#### Double Normal { get; set; }

The magnitude of the maneuver nodes delta-v in the normal direction, in meters per second.

## Game Scenes Flight

### Double Radial { get; set; }

The magnitude of the maneuver nodes delta-v in the radial direction, in meters per second.

### Game Scenes Flight

## Double DeltaV { get; set; }

The delta-v of the maneuver node, in meters per second.

## Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Does not change when executing the maneuver node. See

Node.RemainingDeltaV.

### Double RemainingDeltaV { get; }

Gets the remaining delta-v of the maneuver node, in meters per second. Changes as the node is executed. This is equivalent to the delta-v reported in-game.

## Game Scenes Flight

Tuple<Double, Double, Double> BurnVector (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame = null)

Returns the burn vector for the maneuver node.

#### **Parameters**

• **referenceFrame** – The reference frame that the returned vector is in. Defaults to Vessel.OrbitalReferenceFrame.

**Returns** A vector whose direction is the direction of the maneuver node burn, and magnitude is the delta-v of the burn in meters per second.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Does not change when executing the maneuver node. See

Node.RemainingBurnVector.

Tuple<Double, Double, Double> RemainingBurnVector (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame = null)

Returns the remaining burn vector for the maneuver node.

### **Parameters**

 referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned vector is in. Defaults to Vessel.OrbitalReferenceFrame.

**Returns** A vector whose direction is the direction of the maneuver node burn, and magnitude is the delta-v of the burn in meters per second.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Changes as the maneuver node is executed. See *Node*.

BurnVector.

### Double UT { get; set; }

The universal time at which the maneuver will occur, in seconds.

## Game Scenes Flight

## Double TimeTo { get; }

The time until the maneuver node will be encountered, in seconds.

#### Game Scenes Flight

### Orbit Orbit { get; }

The orbit that results from executing the maneuver node.

## Game Scenes Flight

#### void Remove ()

Removes the maneuver node.

## Game Scenes Flight

### ReferenceFrame ReferenceFrame { get; }

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the maneuver node's burn.

- The origin is at the position of the maneuver node.
- The y-axis points in the direction of the burn.
- The x-axis and z-axis point in arbitrary but fixed directions.

### Game Scenes Flight

### ReferenceFrame OrbitalReferenceFrame { get; }

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the maneuver node, and orientated with the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions of the original orbit at the maneuver node's position.

- The origin is at the position of the maneuver node.
- The x-axis points in the orbital anti-radial direction of the original orbit, at the position of the maneuver node.
- The y-axis points in the orbital prograde direction of the original orbit, at the position of the maneuver node.
- The z-axis points in the orbital normal direction of the original orbit, at the position of the maneuver node.

## Game Scenes Flight

#### Tuple<Double, Double> Position (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The position vector of the maneuver node in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

 referenceFrame – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

#### Game Scenes Flight

Tuple<Double, Double, Double> **Direction** (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The direction of the maneuver nodes burn.

#### **Parameters**

• **referenceFrame** – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

## Game Scenes Flight

## 4.3.11 ReferenceFrame

#### class ReferenceFrame

Represents a reference frame for positions, rotations and velocities. Contains:

- The position of the origin.
- The directions of the x, y and z axes.
- The linear velocity of the frame.
- The angular velocity of the frame.

**Note:** This class does not contain any properties or methods. It is only used as a parameter to other functions.

static ReferenceFrame CreateRelative (IConnection connection, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame, Tuple<Double, Double, Double> position = { 0.0, 0.0, 0.0 }, Tuple<Double, Double, Double> rotation = { 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0 }, Tuple<Double, Double, Double> velocity = { 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0 }, Tuple<Double, Double, Double> angularVelocity = { 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0 })

Create a relative reference frame. This is a custom reference frame whose components offset the components of a parent reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- referenceFrame The parent reference frame on which to base this reference frame.
- position The offset of the position of the origin, as a position vector. Defaults to (0, 0, 0)
- rotation The rotation to apply to the parent frames rotation, as a quaternion of the form (x,y,z,w). Defaults to (0,0,0,1) (i.e. no rotation)
- **velocity** The linear velocity to offset the parent frame by, as a vector pointing in the direction of travel, whose magnitude is the speed in meters per second. Defaults to (0,0,0).
- angular Velocity The angular velocity to offset the parent frame by, as a vector. This vector points in the direction of the axis of rotation, and its magnitude is the speed of the rotation in radians per second. Defaults to (0,0,0).

#### Game Scenes All

static ReferenceFrame CreateHybrid (IConnection connection, ReferenceFrame position, ReferenceFrame rotation = null, ReferenceFrame velocity = null, ReferenceFrame angularVelocity = null)

Create a hybrid reference frame. This is a custom reference frame whose components inherited from other reference frames.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** The reference frame providing the position of the origin.
- rotation The reference frame providing the rotation of the frame.

- velocity The reference frame providing the linear velocity of the frame.
- **angular Velocity** The reference frame providing the angular velocity of the frame.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** The *position* reference frame is required but all other reference frames are optional. If omitted, they are set to the *position* reference frame.

## 4.3.12 AutoPilot

#### class AutoPilot

Provides basic auto-piloting utilities for a vessel. Created by calling *Vessel.AutoPilot*.

**Note:** If a client engages the auto-pilot and then closes its connection to the server, the auto-pilot will be disengaged and its target reference frame, direction and roll reset to default.

### void Engage ()

Engage the auto-pilot.

#### Game Scenes Flight

## void Disengage ()

Disengage the auto-pilot.

## Game Scenes Flight

## void Wait ()

Blocks until the vessel is pointing in the target direction and has the target roll (if set). Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged.

### Game Scenes Flight

### Single Error { get; }

The error, in degrees, between the direction the ship has been asked to point in and the direction it is pointing in. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged and SAS is not enabled or is in stability assist mode.

### Game Scenes Flight

## Single PitchError { get; }

The error, in degrees, between the vessels current and target pitch. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged.

### Game Scenes Flight

## Single HeadingError { get; }

The error, in degrees, between the vessels current and target heading. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged.

# Game Scenes Flight

### Single RollError { get; }

The error, in degrees, between the vessels current and target roll. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged or no target roll is set.

### Game Scenes Flight

### ReferenceFrame ReferenceFrame { get; set; }

The reference frame for the target direction (AutoPilot. TargetDirection).

### Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** An error will be thrown if this property is set to a reference frame that rotates with the vessel being controlled, as it is impossible to rotate the vessel in such a reference frame.

# Single TargetPitch { get; set; }

The target pitch, in degrees, between  $-90^{\circ}$  and  $+90^{\circ}$ .

# Game Scenes Flight

# Single TargetHeading { get; set; }

The target heading, in degrees, between  $0^{\circ}$  and  $360^{\circ}$ .

### Game Scenes Flight

# Single TargetRoll { get; set; }

The target roll, in degrees. NaN if no target roll is set.

# Game Scenes Flight

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> TargetDirection { get; set; }

Direction vector corresponding to the target pitch and heading. This is in the reference frame specified by ReferenceFrame.

### Game Scenes Flight

# void TargetPitchAndHeading (Single pitch, Single heading)

Set target pitch and heading angles.

# **Parameters**

- pitch Target pitch angle, in degrees between -90° and +90°.
- **heading** Target heading angle, in degrees between 0° and 360°.

# Game Scenes Flight

# Boolean SAS { get; set; }

The state of SAS.

# Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Equivalent to Control.SAS

# SASMode SASMode { get; set; }

The current SASMode. These modes are equivalent to the mode buttons to the left of the navball that appear when SAS is enabled.

# Game Scenes Flight

Note: Equivalent to Control. SASMode

# Double RollThreshold { get; set; }

The threshold at which the autopilot will try to match the target roll angle, if any. Defaults to 5 degrees.

# Game Scenes Flight

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> StoppingTime { get; set; }

The maximum amount of time that the vessel should need to come to a complete stop. This determines the maximum angular velocity of the vessel. A vector of three stopping times, in seconds, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 0.5 seconds for each axis.

# Game Scenes Flight

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> DecelerationTime { get; set; }

The time the vessel should take to come to a stop pointing in the target direction. This determines the angular acceleration used to decelerate the vessel. A vector of three times, in seconds, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 5 seconds for each axis.

### Game Scenes Flight

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> AttenuationAngle { get; set; }

The angle at which the autopilot considers the vessel to be pointing close to the target. This determines the midpoint of the target velocity attenuation function. A vector of three angles, in degrees, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 1° for each axis.

# Game Scenes Flight

### Boolean AutoTune { get; set; }

Whether the rotation rate controllers PID parameters should be automatically tuned using the vessels moment of inertia and available torque. Defaults to true. See <code>AutoPilot.TimeToPeak</code> and <code>AutoPilot.Overshoot</code>.

### Game Scenes Flight

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> TimeToPeak { get; set; }

The target time to peak used to autotune the PID controllers. A vector of three times, in seconds, for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 3 seconds for each axis.

### Game Scenes Flight

### Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Overshoot { get; set; }

The target overshoot percentage used to autotune the PID controllers. A vector of three values, between 0 and 1, for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 0.01 for each axis.

### Game Scenes Flight

```
Tuple<Double, Double, Double>PitchPIDGains { get; set; }
```

Gains for the pitch PID controller.

# Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** When AutoPilot.AutoTune is true, these values are updated automatically, which will overwrite any manual changes.

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> RollPIDGains { get; set; }

Gains for the roll PID controller.

### Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** When AutoPilot.AutoTune is true, these values are updated automatically, which will overwrite any manual changes.

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> YawPIDGains { get; set; }

Gains for the yaw PID controller.

# Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** When *AutoPilot.AutoTune* is true, these values are updated automatically, which will overwrite any manual changes.

# 4.3.13 Camera

### class Camera

Controls the game's camera. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter. Camera.

# CameraMode Mode { get; set; }

The current mode of the camera.

# Game Scenes Flight

### Single Pitch { get; set; }

The pitch of the camera, in degrees. A value between Camera. MinPitch and Camera. MaxPitch

# Game Scenes Flight

# Single Heading { get; set; }

The heading of the camera, in degrees.

### Game Scenes Flight

# Single Distance { get; set; }

The distance from the camera to the subject, in meters. A value between Camera.MinDistance and Camera.MaxDistance.

# Game Scenes Flight

# Single MinPitch { get; }

The minimum pitch of the camera.

# Game Scenes Flight

### Single MaxPitch { get; }

The maximum pitch of the camera.

# Game Scenes Flight

# Single MinDistance { get; }

Minimum distance from the camera to the subject, in meters.

### Game Scenes Flight

# Single MaxDistance { get; }

Maximum distance from the camera to the subject, in meters.

# Game Scenes Flight

# Single DefaultDistance { get; }

Default distance from the camera to the subject, in meters.

# Game Scenes Flight

# CelestialBody FocussedBody { get; set; }

In map mode, the celestial body that the camera is focussed on. Returns null if the camera is not focussed on a celestial body. Returns an error is the camera is not in map mode.

# Game Scenes Flight

# Vessel FocussedVessel { get; set; }

In map mode, the vessel that the camera is focussed on. Returns null if the camera is not focussed on a vessel. Returns an error is the camera is not in map mode.

# Game Scenes Flight

# Node FocussedNode { get; set; }

In map mode, the maneuver node that the camera is focussed on. Returns null if the camera is not focussed on a maneuver node. Returns an error is the camera is not in map mode.

# Game Scenes Flight

### enum CameraMode

See Camera. Mode.

### Automatic

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "auto" mode.

# Free

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "free" mode.

### Chase

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "chase" mode.

#### Locked

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "locked" mode.

# Orbital

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "orbital" mode.

# IVA

The Intra-Vehicular Activity view is being shown.

# Map

The map view is being shown.

# 4.3.14 Waypoints

# class WaypointManager

Waypoints are the location markers you can see on the map view showing you where contracts are targeted for. With this structure, you can obtain coordinate data for the locations of these waypoints. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter. WaypointManager.

### IList<Waypoint> Waypoints { get; }

A list of all existing waypoints.

### Game Scenes All

Waypoint AddWaypoint (Double latitude, Double longitude, CelestialBody body, String name)
Creates a waypoint at the given position at ground level, and returns

a Waypoint at the given position at ground level, and returns a Waypoint object that can be used to modify it.

### **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude of the waypoint.
- **longitude** Longitude of the waypoint.
- **body** Celestial body the waypoint is attached to.
- name Name of the waypoint.

### Game Scenes All

Waypoint AddWaypointAtAltitude (Double latitude, Double longitude, Double altitude, Celestial-

Body body, String name)

Creates a waypoint at the given position and altitude, and returns a Waypoint object that can be used to modify it.

### **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude of the waypoint.
- **longitude** Longitude of the waypoint.
- altitude Altitude (above sea level) of the waypoint.
- **body** Celestial body the waypoint is attached to.
- name Name of the waypoint.

# Game Scenes All

# IDictionary<String, Int32> Colors { get; }

An example map of known color - seed pairs. Any other integers may be used as seed.

### Game Scenes All

### IList<String> Icons { get; }

Returns all available icons (from "Game-Data/Squad/Contracts/Icons/").

# Game Scenes All

### class Waypoint

Represents a waypoint. Can be created using WaypointManager.AddWaypoint.

# CelestialBody Body { get; set; }

The celestial body the waypoint is attached to.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Game Scenes Flight
String Name { get; set; }
     The name of the waypoint as it appears on the map and the contract.
 Game Scenes Flight
Int32 Color { get; set; }
     The seed of the icon color. See WaypointManager. Colors for
     example colors.
 Game Scenes Flight
String Icon { get; set; }
     The icon of the waypoint.
 Game Scenes Flight
Double Latitude { get; set; }
     The latitude of the waypoint.
 Game Scenes Flight
Double Longitude { get; set; }
     The longitude of the waypoint.
 Game Scenes Flight
Double MeanAltitude { get; set; }
     The altitude of the waypoint above sea level, in meters.
 Game Scenes Flight
Double SurfaceAltitude { get; set; }
     The altitude of the waypoint above the surface of the body or sea
     level, whichever is closer, in meters.
 Game Scenes Flight
Double BedrockAltitude { get; set; }
     The altitude of the waypoint above the surface of the body, in meters.
     When over water, this is the altitude above the sea floor.
 Game Scenes Flight
Boolean NearSurface { get; }
     true if the waypoint is near to the surface of a body.
 Game Scenes Flight
Boolean Grounded { get; }
     true if the waypoint is attached to the ground.
 Game Scenes Flight
Int32 Index { get; }
     The integer index of this waypoint within its cluster of sibling way-
     points. In other words, when you have a cluster of waypoints
     called "Somewhere Alpha", "Somewhere Beta" and "Somewhere
     Gamma", the alpha site has index 0, the beta site has index 1 and
     the gamma site has index 2. When Waypoint.Clustered is
     false, this is zero.
```

```
Boolean Clustered { get; }
     true if this waypoint is part of a set of clustered waypoints with
     greek letter names appended (Alpha, Beta, Gamma, etc). If true,
     there is a one-to-one correspondence with the greek letter name and
     the Waypoint. Index.
 Game Scenes Flight
Boolean HasContract { get; }
     Whether the waypoint belongs to a contract.
 Game Scenes Flight
Contract Contract { get; }
     The associated contract.
 Game Scenes Flight
void Remove ()
     Removes the waypoint.
 Game Scenes Flight
     4.3.15 Contracts
class ContractManager
                           Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.
     Contracts manager.
     ContractManager.
ISet<String> Types { get; }
     A list of all contract types.
 Game Scenes All
IList<Contract> AllContracts { get; }
     A list of all contracts.
 Game Scenes All
IList<Contract> ActiveContracts { get; }
     A list of all active contracts.
 Game Scenes All
IList<Contract> OfferedContracts { get; }
     A list of all offered, but unaccepted, contracts.
 Game Scenes All
IList<Contract> CompletedContracts { get; }
     A list of all completed contracts.
 Game Scenes All
IList<Contract> FailedContracts { get; }
     A list of all failed contracts.
 Game Scenes All
class Contract
     A contract.
                      Can be accessed using SpaceCenter.
     ContractManager.
```

```
String Type { get; }
     Type of the contract.
 Game Scenes All
String Title { get; }
     Title of the contract.
 Game Scenes All
String Description { get; }
     Description of the contract.
 Game Scenes All
String Notes { get; }
     Notes for the contract.
 Game Scenes All
String Synopsis { get; }
     Synopsis for the contract.
 Game Scenes All
IList<String> Keywords { get; }
     Keywords for the contract.
 Game Scenes All
ContractState State { get; }
     State of the contract.
 Game Scenes All
Boolean Seen { get; }
     Whether the contract has been seen.
 Game Scenes All
Boolean Read { get; }
     Whether the contract has been read.
 Game Scenes All
Boolean Active { get; }
     Whether the contract is active.
 Game Scenes All
Boolean Failed { get; }
     Whether the contract has been failed.
 Game Scenes All
Boolean CanBeCanceled { get; }
     Whether the contract can be canceled.
 Game Scenes All
Boolean CanBeDeclined { get; }
     Whether the contract can be declined.
 Game Scenes All
Boolean CanBeFailed { get; }
     Whether the contract can be failed.
```

# Game Scenes All void Accept ()

Accept an offered contract.

### Game Scenes All

# void Cancel ()

Cancel an active contract.

#### Game Scenes All

# void Decline ()

Decline an offered contract.

#### Game Scenes All

### Double FundsAdvance { get; }

Funds received when accepting the contract.

# Game Scenes All

# Double FundsCompletion { get; }

Funds received on completion of the contract.

#### Game Scenes All

# Double FundsFailure { get; }

Funds lost if the contract is failed.

### Game Scenes All

# Double ReputationCompletion { get; }

Reputation gained on completion of the contract.

# Game Scenes All

# Double ReputationFailure { get; }

Reputation lost if the contract is failed.

# Game Scenes All

# Double ScienceCompletion { get; }

Science gained on completion of the contract.

### Game Scenes All

# IList<ContractParameter> Parameters { get; }

Parameters for the contract.

# Game Scenes All

# enum ContractState

The state of a contract. See Contract. State.

### Active

The contract is active.

### Canceled

The contract has been canceled.

# Completed

The contract has been completed.

### DeadlineExpired

The deadline for the contract has expired.

#### Declined

The contract has been declined.

#### Failed

The contract has been failed.

# Generated

The contract has been generated.

#### Offered

The contract has been offered to the player.

# OfferExpired

The contract was offered to the player, but the offer expired.

#### Withdrawn

The contract has been withdrawn.

# class ContractParameter

A contract parameter. See Contract.Parameters.

# String Title { get; }

Title of the parameter.

### Game Scenes All

# String Notes { get; }

Notes for the parameter.

#### Game Scenes All

# IList<ContractParameter> Children { get; }

Child contract parameters.

# Game Scenes All

# Boolean Completed { get; }

Whether the parameter has been completed.

### Game Scenes All

# Boolean Failed { get; }

Whether the parameter has been failed.

### Game Scenes All

# Boolean Optional { get; }

Whether the contract parameter is optional.

### Game Scenes All

# Double FundsCompletion { get; }

Funds received on completion of the contract parameter.

### Game Scenes All

### Double FundsFailure { get; }

Funds lost if the contract parameter is failed.

# Game Scenes All

# Double ReputationCompletion { get; }

Reputation gained on completion of the contract parameter.

### Game Scenes All

### Double ReputationFailure { get; }

Reputation lost if the contract parameter is failed.

#### Game Scenes All

# Double ScienceCompletion { get; }

Science gained on completion of the contract parameter.

Game Scenes All

# 4.3.16 Geometry Types

# **Vectors**

3-dimensional vectors are represented as a 3-tuple. For example:

### Quaternions

Quaternions (rotations in 3-dimensional space) are encoded as a 4-tuple containing the x, y, z and w components. For example:

```
using System;
using System.Net;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;

class QuaternionExample
{
    public static void Main ()
    {
        using (var connection = new Connection ()) {
        var spaceCenter = connection.SpaceCenter ();
        var vessel = spaceCenter.ActiveVessel;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Tuple<double, double,

double, double> q = vessel.Flight ().Rotation;

Console.WriteLine (q.Item1 + ",

" + q.Item2 + ", " + q.Item3 + ", " + q.Item4);

}

}
```

# 4.4 Drawing API

# 4.4.1 Drawing

# class Drawing

Provides functionality for drawing objects in the flight scene.

Line AddLine (Tuple<Double, Double, Double> start, Tuple<Double, Double, Double> end, Space-Center.ReferenceFrame referenceFrame, Boolean visible = true)

Draw a line in the scene.

#### **Parameters**

- start Position of the start of the line.
- end Position of the end of the line.
- **referenceFrame** Reference frame that the positions are in.
- **visible** Whether the line is visible.

### Game Scenes Flight

Line AddDirection (Tuple<Double, Double, Double> direction, SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame referenceFrame, Single length = 10.0f, Boolean visible = true)

Draw a direction vector in the scene, from the center of mass of the active vessel.

# **Parameters**

- direction Direction to draw the line in.
- referenceFrame Reference frame that the direction is in.
- **length** The length of the line.
- **visible** Whether the line is visible.

# Game Scenes Flight

Polygon AddPolygon (IList<Tuple<Double, Double, Double>> vertices, SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame referenceFrame, Boolean visible = true)

Draw a polygon in the scene, defined by a list of vertices.

### **Parameters**

- **vertices** Vertices of the polygon.
- **referenceFrame** Reference frame that the vertices are in.
- **visible** Whether the polygon is visible.

# Game Scenes Flight

```
Text AddText (String text, SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame referenceFrame, Tuple<Double, Double, Do
                                         ble> position, Tuple<Double, Double, Double, Double> rotation, Boolean visible =
              Draw text in the scene.
    Parameters
         • text – The string to draw.
         • referenceFrame – Reference frame that the text position is in.
         • position – Position of the text.
         • rotation – Rotation of the text, as a quaternion.
         • visible – Whether the text is visible.
    Game Scenes Flight
 void Clear (Boolean clientOnly = false)
              Remove all objects being drawn.
    Parameters
         • clientOnly – If true, only remove objects created by the calling
              client.
    Game Scenes Flight
              4.4.2 Line
class Line
              A line. Created using Drawing. AddLine.
 Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Start { get; set; }
              Start position of the line.
    Game Scenes Flight
 Tuple<Double, Double, Double> End { get; set; }
              End position of the line.
    Game Scenes Flight
 SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame ReferenceFrame { get; set; }
              Reference frame for the positions of the object.
    Game Scenes Flight
 Boolean Visible { get; set; }
              Whether the object is visible.
    Game Scenes Flight
 Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Color { get; set; }
              Set the color
    Game Scenes Flight
 String Material { get; set; }
              Material used to render the object. Creates the material from a
              shader with the given name.
```

Game Scenes Flight

4.4. Drawing API 405

```
Single Thickness { get; set; }
     Set the thickness
 Game Scenes Flight
void Remove ()
     Remove the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
     4.4.3 Polygon
class Polygon
     A polygon. Created using Drawing. AddPolygon.
IList<Tuple<Double, Double, Double>> Vertices { get; set; }
     Vertices for the polygon.
 Game Scenes Flight
SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame ReferenceFrame { get; set; }
     Reference frame for the positions of the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
Boolean Visible { get; set; }
     Whether the object is visible.
 Game Scenes Flight
void Remove ()
     Remove the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Color { get; set; }
     Set the color
 Game Scenes Flight
String Material { get; set; }
     Material used to render the object. Creates the material from a
     shader with the given name.
 Game Scenes Flight
Single Thickness { get; set; }
     Set the thickness
 Game Scenes Flight
     4.4.4 Text
class Text
     Text. Created using Drawing. AddText.
Tuple<Double, Double, Double>Position { get; set; }
     Position of the text.
 Game Scenes Flight
```

```
Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Rotation { get; set; }
    Rotation of the text as a quaternion.
 Game Scenes Flight
SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame ReferenceFrame { get; set; }
    Reference frame for the positions of the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
Boolean Visible { get; set; }
    Whether the object is visible.
 Game Scenes Flight
void Remove ()
    Remove the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
String Content { get; set; }
    The text string
 Game Scenes Flight
String Font { get; set; }
    Name of the font
 Game Scenes Flight
static IList<String> AvailableFonts (IConnection connection)
    A list of all available fonts.
 Game Scenes Flight
Int32 Size { get; set; }
    Font size.
 Game Scenes Flight
Single CharacterSize { get; set; }
    Character size.
 Game Scenes Flight
UI.FontStyle Style { get; set; }
    Font style.
 Game Scenes Flight
Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Color { get; set; }
    Set the color
 Game Scenes Flight
String Material { get; set; }
    Material used to render the object. Creates the material from a
    shader with the given name.
 Game Scenes Flight
UI.TextAlignment Alignment { get; set; }
    Alignment.
 Game Scenes Flight
```

4.4. Drawing API 407

```
Single LineSpacing { get; set; }
    Line spacing.

Game Scenes Flight

UI.TextAnchor Anchor { get; set; }
    Anchor.

Game Scenes Flight
```

# 4.5 InfernalRobotics API

Provides RPCs to interact with the InfernalRobotics mod. Both the original mod and Infernal Robotics Next are supported. Provides the following classes:

# 4.5.1 InfernalRobotics

#### class InfernalRobotics

This service provides functionality to interact with Infernal Robotics.

### Boolean Available { get; }

Whether Infernal Robotics is installed.

# Game Scenes Flight

```
Boolean Ready { get; }
```

Whether Infernal Robotics API is ready.

# Game Scenes Flight

IList<ServoGroup> ServoGroups (SpaceCenter.Vessel vessel)

A list of all the servo groups in the given vessel.

### **Parameters**

Game Scenes Flight

ServoGroup ServoGroupWithName (SpaceCenter. Vessel vessel, String name)

Returns the servo group in the given *vessel* with the given *name*, or null if none exists. If multiple servo groups have the same name, only one of them is returned.

### **Parameters**

- vessel Vessel to check.
- name Name of servo group to find.

# Game Scenes Flight

Servo ServoWithName (SpaceCenter. Vessel vessel, String name)

Returns the servo in the given *vessel* with the given *name* or null if none exists. If multiple servos have the same name, only one of them is returned.

# **Parameters**

• vessel – Vessel to check.

• name – Name of the servo to find.

# Game Scenes Flight

# 4.5.2 ServoGroup

```
class ServoGroup
     A group of servos, obtained by calling InfernalRobotics.
     ServoGroups
                                           InfernalRobotics.
     ServoGroupWithName. Represents the "Servo Groups" in
     the InfernalRobotics UI.
String Name { get; set; }
     The name of the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
String ForwardKey { get; set; }
     The key assigned to be the "forward" key for the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
String ReverseKey { get; set; }
     The key assigned to be the "reverse" key for the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
Single Speed { get; set; }
     The speed multiplier for the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
Boolean Expanded { get; set; }
     Whether the group is expanded in the InfernalRobotics UI.
 Game Scenes Flight
IList<Servo> Servos { get; }
     The servos that are in the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
Servo ServoWithName (String name)
     Returns the servo with the given name from this group, or null if
     none exists.
 Parameters
   • name – Name of servo to find.
 Game Scenes Flight
IList<SpaceCenter.Part> Parts { get; }
     The parts containing the servos in the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
void MoveRight ()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the right.
 Game Scenes Flight
void MoveLeft ()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the left.
```

```
Game Scenes Flight
void MoveCenter ()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the center.
 Game Scenes Flight
void MoveNextPreset ()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the next preset.
 Game Scenes Flight
void MovePrevPreset ()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the previous preset.
 Game Scenes Flight
void Stop ()
     Stops the servos in the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
     4.5.3 Servo
class Servo
     Represents a servo. Obtained using ServoGroup. Servos,
     ServoGroup.ServoWithName or InfernalRobotics.
     ServoWithName.
String Name { get; set; }
     The name of the servo.
 Game Scenes Flight
SpaceCenter.Part Part { get; }
     The part containing the servo.
 Game Scenes Flight
Boolean Highlight { set; }
     Whether the servo should be highlighted in-game.
 Game Scenes Flight
Single Position { get; }
     The position of the servo.
 Game Scenes Flight
Single MinConfigPosition { get; }
     The minimum position of the servo, specified by the part configura-
     tion.
 Game Scenes Flight
Single MaxConfigPosition { get; }
     The maximum position of the servo, specified by the part configu-
     ration.
 Game Scenes Flight
Single MinPosition { get; set; }
     The minimum position of the servo, specified by the in-game tweak
     menu.
```

```
Game Scenes Flight
Single MaxPosition { get; set; }
     The maximum position of the servo, specified by the in-game tweak
     menu.
 Game Scenes Flight
Single ConfigSpeed { get; }
     The speed multiplier of the servo, specified by the part configuration.
 Game Scenes Flight
Single Speed { get; set; }
     The speed multiplier of the servo, specified by the in-game tweak
     menu.
 Game Scenes Flight
Single CurrentSpeed { get; set; }
     The current speed at which the servo is moving.
 Game Scenes Flight
Single Acceleration { get; set; }
     The current speed multiplier set in the UI.
 Game Scenes Flight
Boolean IsMoving { get; }
     Whether the servo is moving.
 Game Scenes Flight
Boolean IsFreeMoving { get; }
     Whether the servo is freely moving.
 Game Scenes Flight
Boolean IsLocked { get; set; }
     Whether the servo is locked.
 Game Scenes Flight
Boolean IsAxisInverted { get; set; }
     Whether the servos axis is inverted.
 Game Scenes Flight
void MoveRight ()
     Moves the servo to the right.
 Game Scenes Flight
void MoveLeft ()
     Moves the servo to the left.
 Game Scenes Flight
void MoveCenter ()
     Moves the servo to the center.
 Game Scenes Flight
void MoveNextPreset ()
     Moves the servo to the next preset.
```

```
Game Scenes Flight
```

void MovePrevPreset ()

Moves the servo to the previous preset.

Game Scenes Flight

void MoveTo (Single position, Single speed)

Moves the servo to *position* and sets the speed multiplier to *speed*.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** The position to move the servo to.
- **speed** Speed multiplier for the movement.

Game Scenes Flight

void Stop ()

Stops the servo.

Game Scenes Flight

# 4.5.4 Example

The following example gets the control group named "MyGroup", prints out the names and positions of all of the servos in the group, then moves all of the servos to the right for 1 second.

```
using System;
using System.Net;
using System. Threading;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.InfernalRobotics;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;
class InfernalRoboticsExample
   public static void Main ()
    {
        using (var connection = new Connection (
           name: "InfernalRobotics Example")) {
→vessel = connection.SpaceCenter ().ActiveVessel;
          var ir = connection.InfernalRobotics ();
            var group
→= ir.ServoGroupWithName (vessel, "MyGroup");
            if (group == null) {
            Console.WriteLine ("Group not found");
                return;
            foreach (var servo in group.Servos)
                Console.
→WriteLine (servo.Name + " " + servo.Position);
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
group.MoveRight ();
    Thread.Sleep (1000);
    group.Stop ();
}
```

# 4.6 Kerbal Alarm Clock API

Provides RPCs to interact with the Kerbal Alarm Clock mod. Provides the following classes:

# 4.6.1 KerbalAlarmClock

# class KerbalAlarmClock

This service provides functionality to interact with Kerbal Alarm Clock.

# Boolean Available { get; }

Whether Kerbal Alarm Clock is available.

### Game Scenes All

```
IList<Alarm> Alarms { get; }
```

A list of all the alarms.

# Game Scenes All

# Alarm AlarmWithName (String name)

Get the alarm with the given *name*, or null if no alarms have that name. If more than one alarm has the name, only returns one of them.

### **Parameters**

• name – Name of the alarm to search for.

### Game Scenes All

# IList<Alarm> AlarmsWithType (AlarmType type)

Get a list of alarms of the specified type.

# **Parameters**

• **type** – Type of alarm to return.

# Game Scenes All

Alarm CreateAlarm (AlarmType type, String name, Double ut)
Create a new alarm and return it.

# Parameters

- **type** Type of the new alarm.
- name Name of the new alarm.
- ut Time at which the new alarm should trigger.

# Game Scenes All

# 4.6.2 Alarm

```
class Alarm
     Represents an alarm. Obtained by calling KerbalAlarmClock.
                   KerbalAlarmClock.AlarmWithName
     KerbalAlarmClock.AlarmsWithType.
AlarmAction Action { get; set; }
     The action that the alarm triggers.
 Game Scenes All
Double Margin { get; set; }
     The number of seconds before the event that the alarm will fire.
 Game Scenes All
Double Time { get; set; }
     The time at which the alarm will fire.
 Game Scenes All
AlarmType Type { get; }
     The type of the alarm.
 Game Scenes All
String ID { get; }
     The unique identifier for the alarm.
 Game Scenes All
String Name { get; set; }
     The short name of the alarm.
 Game Scenes All
String Notes { get; set; }
     The long description of the alarm.
 Game Scenes All
Double Remaining { get; }
     The number of seconds until the alarm will fire.
 Game Scenes All
Boolean Repeat { get; set; }
     Whether the alarm will be repeated after it has fired.
 Game Scenes All
Double RepeatPeriod { get; set; }
     The time delay to automatically create an alarm after it has fired.
 Game Scenes All
SpaceCenter.Vessel Vessel { get; set; }
     The vessel that the alarm is attached to.
 Game Scenes All
```

# SpaceCenter.CelestialBody XferOriginBody { get; set; }

The celestial body the vessel is departing from.

#### Game Scenes All

```
SpaceCenter.CelestialBody XferTargetBody { get; set; }
```

The celestial body the vessel is arriving at.

#### Game Scenes All

#### void Remove ()

Removes the alarm.

Game Scenes All

# 4.6.3 AlarmType

# enum AlarmType

The type of an alarm.

#### Raw

An alarm for a specific date/time or a specific period in the future.

#### Maneuver

An alarm based on the next maneuver node on the current ships flight path. This node will be stored and can be restored when you come back to the ship.

#### ManeuverAuto

See AlarmType.Maneuver.

### Apoapsis

An alarm for furthest part of the orbit from the planet.

### Periapsis

An alarm for nearest part of the orbit from the planet.

# AscendingNode

Ascending node for the targeted object, or equatorial ascending node.

### DescendingNode

Descending node for the targeted object, or equatorial descending node.

# Closest

An alarm based on the closest approach of this vessel to the targeted vessel, some number of orbits into the future.

#### Contract

An alarm based on the expiry or deadline of contracts in career modes.

# ContractAuto

See AlarmType.Contract.

#### Crew

An alarm that is attached to a crew member.

# Distance

An alarm that is triggered when a selected target comes within a chosen distance.

#### EarthTime

An alarm based on the time in the "Earth" alternative Universe (aka the Real World).

# LaunchRendevous

An alarm that fires as your landed craft passes under the orbit of your target.

# SOIChange

An alarm manually based on when the next SOI point is on the flight path or set to continually monitor the active flight path and add alarms as it detects SOI changes.

### SOIChangeAuto

See AlarmType.SOIChange.

### Transfer

An alarm based on Interplanetary Transfer Phase Angles, i.e. when should I launch to planet X? Based on Kosmo Not's post and used in Olex's Calculator.

### TransferModelled

See AlarmType. Transfer.

# 4.6.4 AlarmAction

#### enum AlarmAction

The action performed by an alarm when it fires.

# DoNothing

Don't do anything at all...

# DoNothingDeleteWhenPassed

Don't do anything, and delete the alarm.

# KillWarp

Drop out of time warp.

# KillWarpOnly

Drop out of time warp.

### MessageOnly

Display a message.

### PauseGame

Pause the game.

# 4.6.5 Example

The following example creates a new alarm for the active vessel. The alarm is set to trigger after 10 seconds have passed, and display a message.

```
using System;
using System.Net;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.KerbalAlarmClock;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

# 4.7 RemoteTech API

Provides RPCs to interact with the RemoteTech mod. Provides the following classes:

# 4.7.1 RemoteTech

# class RemoteTech

This service provides functionality to interact with RemoteTech.

```
Boolean Available { get; }
```

Whether RemoteTech is installed.

### Game Scenes All

# IList<String> GroundStations { get; }

The names of the ground stations.

# Game Scenes All

Antenna Antenna (SpaceCenter.Part part)

Get the antenna object for a particular part.

# **Parameters**

### Game Scenes All

Comms Comms (SpaceCenter. Vessel vessel)

Get a communications object, representing the communication capability of a particular vessel.

### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

4.7. RemoteTech API 417

# 4.7.2 Comms

# class Comms Communications for a vessel. SpaceCenter.Vessel Vessel { get; } Get the vessel. Game Scenes All Boolean HasLocalControl { get; } Whether the vessel can be controlled locally. Game Scenes All Boolean HasFlightComputer { get; } Whether the vessel has a flight computer on board. Game Scenes All Boolean HasConnection { get; } Whether the vessel has any connection. Game Scenes All Boolean HasConnectionToGroundStation { get; } Whether the vessel has a connection to a ground station. Game Scenes All Double SignalDelay { get; } The shortest signal delay to the vessel, in seconds. Game Scenes All Double SignalDelayToGroundStation { get; } The signal delay between the vessel and the closest ground station, in seconds. Game Scenes All Double SignalDelayToVessel (SpaceCenter. Vessel other) The signal delay between the this vessel and another vessel, in seconds. **Parameters** Game Scenes All IList<Antenna> Antennas { get; } The antennas for this vessel. Game Scenes All 4.7.3 Antenna class Antenna A RemoteTech antenna. Obtained by calling Comms. Antennas or RemoteTech.Antenna. SpaceCenter.Part Part { get; } Get the part containing this antenna.

### Game Scenes All

### Boolean HasConnection { get; }

Whether the antenna has a connection.

#### Game Scenes All

```
Target Target { get; set; }
```

The object that the antenna is targetting. This property can be used to set the target to <code>Target.None</code> or <code>Target.</code> ActiveVessel. To set the target to a celestial body, ground station or vessel see <code>Antenna.TargetBody</code>, <code>Antenna.TargetGroundStation</code> and <code>Antenna.TargetVessel</code>.

# Game Scenes All

```
SpaceCenter.CelestialBody TargetBody { get; set; }
```

The celestial body the antenna is targetting.

# Game Scenes All

```
String TargetGroundStation { get; set; }
```

The ground station the antenna is targetting.

#### Game Scenes All

```
SpaceCenter.Vessel TargetVessel { get; set; }
```

The vessel the antenna is targetting.

### Game Scenes All

# enum Target

The type of object an antenna is targetting. See Antenna. Target.

# ActiveVessel

The active vessel.

# CelestialBody

A celestial body.

### GroundStation

A ground station.

### Vessel

A specific vessel.

#### None

No target.

# 4.7.4 Example

The following example sets the target of a dish on the active vessel then prints out the signal delay to the active vessel.

```
using System;
using KRPC.Client;
using KRPC.Client.Services.RemoteTech;
using KRPC.Client.Services.SpaceCenter;
class RemoteTechExample
```

(continues on next page)

4.7. RemoteTech API 419

(continued from previous page)

# 4.8 User Interface API

# 4.8.1 UI

### class UI

Provides functionality for drawing and interacting with in-game user interface elements.

# Canvas StockCanvas { get; }

The stock UI canvas.

### Game Scenes All

Canvas AddCanvas ()

Add a new canvas.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** If you want to add UI elements to KSPs stock UI canvas, use UI.StockCanvas.

void **Message** (String content, Single duration = 1.0f, MessagePosition position = 1, Tuple<Double, Double, Double, Double> color = { 1.0, 0.92, 0.016 }, Single size = 20.0f) Display a message on the screen.

# **Parameters**

- content Message content.
- duration Duration before the message disappears, in seconds.

- **position** Position to display the message.
- **color** The color of the message.
- size Size of the message, differs per position.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** The message appears just like a stock message, for example quicksave or quickload messages.

# void Clear (Boolean clientOnly = false)

Remove all user interface elements.

#### **Parameters**

 clientOnly – If true, only remove objects created by the calling client

# Game Scenes All

# enum MessagePosition

Message position.

# TopLeft

Top left.

# TopCenter

Top center.

# TopRight

Top right.

# BottomCenter

Bottom center.

# 4.8.2 Canvas

# class Canvas

A canvas for user interface elements. See *UI.StockCanvas* and *UI.AddCanvas*.

# RectTransform RectTransform { get; }

The rect transform for the canvas.

# Game Scenes All

# Boolean Visible { get; set; }

Whether the UI object is visible.

# Game Scenes All

# Panel AddPanel (Boolean visible = true)

Create a new container for user interface elements.

### **Parameters**

• **visible** – Whether the panel is visible.

# Game Scenes All

```
Text AddText (String content, Boolean visible = true)
Add text to the canvas.
```

#### **Parameters**

- **content** The text.
- **visible** Whether the text is visible.

### Game Scenes All

 $InputField \ AddInputField \ (Boolean \ visible = true)$ 

Add an input field to the canvas.

# **Parameters**

• **visible** – Whether the input field is visible.

# Game Scenes All

Button AddButton (String content, Boolean visible = true)

Add a button to the canvas.

#### **Parameters**

- **content** The label for the button.
- visible Whether the button is visible.

# Game Scenes All

```
void Remove ()
```

Remove the UI object.

Game Scenes All

# 4.8.3 Panel

# class Panel

A container for user interface elements. See Canvas. AddPanel.

# RectTransform RectTransform { get; }

The rect transform for the panel.

# Game Scenes All

# Boolean Visible { get; set; }

Whether the UI object is visible.

# Game Scenes All

Panel AddPanel (Boolean visible = true)

Create a panel within this panel.

# **Parameters**

• visible – Whether the new panel is visible.

### Game Scenes All

*Text* **AddText** (String *content*, Boolean *visible* = *true*) Add text to the panel.

# **Parameters**

• **content** – The text.

• visible – Whether the text is visible.

```
Game Scenes All
```

```
InputField AddInputField (Boolean visible = true)
Add an input field to the panel.
```

### **Parameters**

• visible – Whether the input field is visible.

# Game Scenes All

```
Button AddButton (String content, Boolean visible = true) Add a button to the panel.
```

### **Parameters**

- **content** The label for the button.
- **visible** Whether the button is visible.

### Game Scenes All

```
void Remove ()
```

Remove the UI object.

Game Scenes All

# 4.8.4 Text

#### class Text

A text label. See Panel. AddText.

# RectTransform RectTransform { get; }

The rect transform for the text.

# Game Scenes All

# Boolean Visible { get; set; }

Whether the UI object is visible.

# Game Scenes All

```
String Content { get; set; }
```

The text string

# Game Scenes All

```
String Font { get; set; }
```

Name of the font

### Game Scenes All

# IList<String> AvailableFonts { get; }

A list of all available fonts.

# Game Scenes All

```
Int32 Size { get; set; }
Font size.
```

Game Scenes All

```
FontStyle Style { get; set; }
```

Font style.

```
Game Scenes All
Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Color { get; set; }
     Set the color
 Game Scenes All
TextAnchor Alignment { get; set; }
     Alignment.
 Game Scenes All
Single LineSpacing { get; set; }
     Line spacing.
 Game Scenes All
void Remove ()
     Remove the UI object.
 Game Scenes All
enum FontStyle
     Font style.
Normal
     Normal.
Bold
     Bold.
Italic
     Italic.
BoldAndItalic
     Bold and italic.
enum TextAlignment
     Text alignment.
Left
     Left aligned.
Right
     Right aligned.
Center
     Center aligned.
enum TextAnchor
     Text alignment.
LowerCenter
     Lower center.
LowerLeft
     Lower left.
LowerRight
     Lower right.
MiddleCenter
```

Middle center.

```
MiddleLeft
     Middle left.
MiddleRight
     Middle right.
UpperCenter
     Upper center.
UpperLeft
     Upper left.
UpperRight
     Upper right.
     4.8.5 Button
class Button
     A text label. See Panel. AddButton.
RectTransform RectTransform { get; }
     The rect transform for the text.
 Game Scenes All
Boolean Visible { get; set; }
     Whether the UI object is visible.
 Game Scenes All
Text Text { get; }
     The text for the button.
 Game Scenes All
Boolean Clicked { get; set; }
     Whether the button has been clicked.
 Game Scenes All
     Note: This property is set to true when the user clicks the button.
     A client script should reset the property to false in order to detect
     subsequent button presses.
void Remove ()
     Remove the UI object.
 Game Scenes All
     4.8.6 InputField
class InputField
     An input field. See Panel.AddInputField.
RectTransform RectTransform { get; }
```

4.8. User Interface API 425

The rect transform for the input field.

Game Scenes All

```
Boolean Visible { get; set; }
     Whether the UI object is visible.
 Game Scenes All
String Value { get; set; }
     The value of the input field.
 Game Scenes All
Text Text { get; }
     The text component of the input field.
 Game Scenes All
     Note: Use InputField. Value to get and set the value in the
     field. This object can be used to alter the style of the input field's
     text.
Boolean Changed { get; set; }
     Whether the input field has been changed.
 Game Scenes All
     Note: This property is set to true when the user modifies the value
     of the input field. A client script should reset the property to false in
     order to detect subsequent changes.
void Remove ()
     Remove the UI object.
 Game Scenes All
     4.8.7 Rect Transform
class RectTransform
     A Unity engine Rect Transform for a UI object. See the Unity
     manual for more details.
Tuple<Double, Double>Position { get; set; }
     Position of the rectangles pivot point relative to the anchors.
 Game Scenes All
Tuple<Double, Double, Double> LocalPosition { get; set; }
     Position of the rectangles pivot point relative to the anchors.
 Game Scenes All
Tuple<Double, Double> Size { get; set; }
     Width and height of the rectangle.
 Game Scenes All
Tuple<Double, Double> UpperRight { get; set; }
     Position of the rectangles upper right corner relative to the anchors.
 Game Scenes All
```

### Tuple<Double, Double> LowerLeft { get; set; }

Position of the rectangles lower left corner relative to the anchors.

### Game Scenes All

# Tuple<Double, Double> Anchor { set; }

Set the minimum and maximum anchor points as a fraction of the size of the parent rectangle.

### Game Scenes All

# Tuple<Double, Double> AnchorMax { get; set; }

The anchor point for the lower left corner of the rectangle defined as a fraction of the size of the parent rectangle.

### Game Scenes All

# Tuple<Double, Double> AnchorMin { get; set; }

The anchor point for the upper right corner of the rectangle defined as a fraction of the size of the parent rectangle.

#### Game Scenes All

# Tuple<Double, Double>Pivot { get; set; }

Location of the pivot point around which the rectangle rotates, defined as a fraction of the size of the rectangle itself.

# Game Scenes All

Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Rotation { get; set; }
Rotation, as a quaternion, of the object around its pivot point.

# Game Scenes All

# Tuple<Double, Double, Double> Scale { get; set; }

Scale factor applied to the object in the x, y and z dimensions.

### Game Scenes All

**CHAPTER** 

**FIVE** 

C++

# 5.1 C++ Client

This client provides a C++ API for interacting with a kRPC server.

# **5.1.1 Installing the Library**

# **Dependencies**

First you need to install kRPC's dependencies: ASIO which is used for network communication and protobuf which is used to serialize messages.

ASIO is a headers-only library. The boost version is not required, installing the non-Boost variant is sufficient. On Ubuntu, this can be done using apt:

```
sudo apt-get install libasio-dev
```

Alternatively it can be downloaded from the ASIO website.

Protobuf version 3 is also required, and can be downloaded from GitHub. Installation instructions can be found here.

# Using the configure script

Once the dependencies have been installed, you can install the kRPC client library and headers using the configure script provided with the source. Download the source archive, extract it and then execute the following:

```
./configure
make
sudo make install
sudo ldconfig
```

# **Using CMake**

Alternatively, you can install the client library and headers using CMake. Download the source archive, extract it and execute the following:

```
cmake .
make
sudo make install
sudo ldconfig
```

# **Manual installation**

The library is fairly simple to build manually if you can't use the configure script or CMake. The headers are in the include directory and the source files are in src.

# **5.1.2 Using the Library**

A kRPC program needs to be compiled with C++11 support enabled, and linked against libkrpc and libprotobuf. The following example program connects to the server, queries it for its version and prints it out:

To compile this program using GCC, save the source as main.cpp and run the following:

```
g++ main.cpp -std=c++11 -lkrpc -lprotobuf
```

**Note:** If you get linker errors claiming that there are undefined references to google::protobuf::... you probably have an older version of protobuf installed on your system. In this case, replace -lprotobuf with -1:libprotobuf.so.10 in the above command so that GCC uses the correct version of the library.

# 5.1.3 Connecting to the Server

The krpc::connect() function is used to open a connection to a server. It returns a client object (of type krpc::Client) through which you can interact with the server. When called without any arguments, it will connect to the local machine on the default port numbers. You can specify different connection settings, and also a descriptive name for the connection, as follows:

```
#include <iostream>
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/krpc.hpp>

int main() {
   auto conn = krpc::connect("My Example Program", "192.168.1.10", 1000, 1001);
   krpc::services::KRPC krpc(&conn);
   std::cout << krpc.get_status().version() << std::endl;
}</pre>
```

# 5.1.4 Calling Remote Procedures

The kRPC server provides *procedures* that a client can run. These procedures are arranged in groups called *services* to keep things organized. The functionality for the services are defined in the header files in krpc/services/....

For example, all of the functionality provided by the SpaceCenter service is contained in the header file krpc/services/space\_center.hpp.

To interact with a service, you must include its header file and create an instance of the service, passing a krpc::Client object to its constructor.

The following example demonstrates how to invoke remote procedures using the C++ client. It instantiates the Space-Center service and calls  $krpc::services::SpaceCenter::active\_vessel$  () to get an object representing the active vessel (of type krpc::services::SpaceCenter::Vessel). It sets the name of the vessel and then prints out its altitude:

```
#include <iostream>
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>

int main() {
    auto conn = krpc::connect();
    krpc::services::SpaceCenter sc(&conn);
    auto vessel = sc.active_vessel();
    vessel.set_name("My Vessel");
    auto flight_info = vessel.flight();
    std::cout << flight_info.mean_altitude() << std::endl;
}</pre>
```

# 5.1.5 Streaming Data from the Server

A common use case for kRPC is to continuously extract data from the game. The naive approach to do this would be to repeatedly call a remote procedure, such as in the following which repeatedly prints the position of the active vessel:

```
#include <iostream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <tuple>
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>
int main() {
  auto conn = krpc::connect();
  krpc::services::SpaceCenter sc(&conn);
  auto vessel = sc.active_vessel();
  auto ref_frame = vessel.orbit().body().reference_frame();
  while (true) {
   auto pos = vessel.position(ref_frame);
    std::cout << std::fixed << std::setprecision(1);</pre>
    std::cout << std::get<0>(pos) << ", "
              << std::get<1>(pos) << ", "
              << std::get<2>(pos) << std::endl;
  }
}
```

This approach requires significant communication overhead as request/response messages are repeatedly sent between the client and server. kRPC provides a more efficient mechanism to achieve this, called *streams*.

A stream repeatedly executes a procedure on the server (with a fixed set of argument values) and sends the result to the client. It only requires a single message to be sent to the server to establish the stream, which will then continuously send data to the client until the stream is closed.

The following example does the same thing as above using streams:

5.1. C++ Client 431

```
#include <iostream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <tuple>
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>
int main() {
 auto conn = krpc::connect();
 krpc::services::SpaceCenter sc(&conn);
 auto vessel = sc.active_vessel();
 auto ref_frame = vessel.orbit().body().reference_frame();
 auto pos_stream = vessel.position_stream(ref_frame);
 while (true) {
   auto pos = pos_stream();
   std::cout << std::fixed << std::setprecision(1);</pre>
    std::cout << std::get<0>(pos) << ", "
             << std::get<1>(pos) << ", "
              << std::get<2>(pos) << std::endl;
  }
}
```

It calls position\_stream once at the start of the program to create the stream, and then repeatedly prints the position returned by the stream. The stream is automatically closed when the client disconnects.

A stream can be created for any function call (except property setters) by adding  $\_$ stream to the end of the functions name. This returns a stream object of type template < typename T > krpc::Stream, where T is the return type of the original function. The most recent value of the stream can be obtained by calling krpc::Stream::operator()(). A stream can be stopped and removed from the server by calling krpc::Stream::remove() on the stream object. All of a clients streams are automatically stopped when it disconnects.

Updates to streams can be paused by calling  $krpc::Client::freeze\_streams()$ . After this call, all streams will have their values frozen to values from the same physics tick. Updates can be resumed by calling  $krpc::Client::thaw\_streams()$ . This is useful if you need to perform some computation using stream values and require all of the stream values to be from the same physics tick.

# 5.1.6 Synchronizing with Stream Updates

A common use case for kRPC is to wait until the value returned by a method or attribute changes, and then take some action. kRPC provides two mechanisms to do this efficiently: *condition variables* and *callbacks*.

#### **Condition Variables**

Each stream has a condition variable associated with it, that is notified whenever the value of the stream changes. The condition variables are instances of std::condition\_variable. These can be used to block the current thread of execution until the value of the stream changes.

The following example waits until the abort button is pressed in game, by waiting for the value of krpc::services::SpaceCenter::Control::abort() to change to true:

```
#include <iostream>
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>
int main() {
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
auto conn = krpc::connect();
krpc::services::SpaceCenter sc(&conn);
auto control = sc.active_vessel().control();
auto abort = control.abort_stream();
abort.acquire();
while (!abort())
   abort.wait();
abort.release();
}
```

This code creates a stream, acquires a lock on the streams condition variable (by calling acquire) and then repeatedly checks the value of abort. It leaves the loop when it changes to true.

The body of the loop calls wait on the stream, which causes the program to block until the value changes. This prevents the loop from 'spinning' and so it does not consume processing resources whilst waiting.

**Note:** The stream does not start receiving updates until the first call to wait. This means that the example code will not miss any updates to the streams value, as it will have already locked the condition variable before the first stream update is received.

### **Callbacks**

Streams allow you to register callback functions that are called whenever the value of the stream changes. Callback functions should take a single argument, which is the new value of the stream, and should return nothing.

For example the following program registers two callbacks that are invoked when the value of krpc::services::SpaceCenter::Control::abort() changes:

```
#include <iostream>
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>
void check_abort1(bool x) {
  std::cout << "Abort 1 called with a value of " << x << std::endl;</pre>
void check_abort2(bool x) {
  std::cout << "Abort 2 called with a value of " << x << std::endl;</pre>
int main() {
  auto conn = krpc::connect();
  krpc::services::SpaceCenter sc(&conn);
  auto control = sc.active_vessel().control();
  auto abort = control.abort_stream();
  abort.add_callback(check_abort1);
  abort.add_callback(check_abort2);
  abort.start();
  // Keep the program running...
  while (true) {
  }
```

5.1. C++ Client 433

**Note:** When a stream is created it does not start receiving updates until start is called. This is implicitly called when accessing the value of a stream, but as this example does not do this an explicit call to start is required.

**Note:** The callbacks are registered before the call to start so that stream updates are not missed.

**Note:** The callback function may be called from a different thread to that which created the stream. Any changes to shared state must therefore be protected with appropriate synchronization.

# 5.1.7 Custom Events

Some procedures return event objects of type krpc::Event. These allow you to wait until an event occurs, by calling krpc::Event::wait(). Under the hood, these are implemented using streams and condition variables.

Custom events can also be created. An expression API allows you to create code that runs on the server and these can be used to build a custom event. For example, the following creates the expression mean\_altitude > 1000 and then creates an event that will be triggered when the expression returns true:

```
#include <iostream>
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>
int main() {
  auto conn = krpc::connect();
  krpc::services::KRPC krpc(&conn);
  krpc::services::SpaceCenter sc(&conn);
  auto flight = sc.active_vessel().flight();
  // Get the remote procedure call as a message object,
  // so it can be passed to the server
  auto mean_altitude = flight.mean_altitude_call();
  // Create an expression on the server
  typedef krpc::services::KRPC::Expression Expr;
  auto expr = Expr::greater_than(conn,
   Expr::call(conn, mean_altitude),
   Expr::constant_double(conn, 1000));
  auto event = krpc.add_event(expr);
  event.acquire();
  event.wait();
  std::cout << "Altitude reached 1000m" << std::endl;</pre>
  event.release();
```

# 5.1.8 Client API Reference

Client connect (const std::string &name = "", const std::string &address = "127.0.0.1", unsigned int  $rpc\_port = 50000$ , unsigned int  $stream\_port = 50001$ )

This function creates a connection to a kRPC server. It returns a krpc::client object, through which the

server can be communicated with.

#### **Parameters**

- **name** (*std::string*) A descriptive name for the connection. This is passed to the server and appears in the in-game server window.
- address (std::string) The address of the server to connect to. Can either be a hostname or an IP address in dotted decimal notation. Defaults to '127.0.0.1'.
- **rpc\_port** (*unsigned int*) The port number of the RPC Server. Defaults to 50000. This should match the RPC port number of the server you want to connect to.
- **stream\_port** (*unsigned int*) The port number of the Stream Server. Defaults to 50001. This should match the stream port number of the server you want to connect to.

#### class Client

This class provides the interface for communicating with the server. It is used by service class instances to invoke remote procedure calls. Instances of this class can be obtained by calling krpc::connect().

# ~Client()

Destructs the client object and closes the connection to the server.

#### void freeze\_streams()

Pause stream updates, after the next stream update message is received. This function blocks until the streams have been frozen.

#### void thaw streams()

Resume stream updates. Before this function returns, the last received update message is applied to the streams.

# std::condition\_variable &get\_stream\_update\_condition() const

A condition variable that is notified whenever a stream update message finishes processing.

# std::unique\_lock<std::mutex> &get\_stream\_update\_condition\_lock() const

The lock for the stream update condition variable.

# void acquire\_stream\_update()

Acquires a lock on the mutex for the stream update condition variable.

#### void release\_stream\_update()

Releases the lock on the mutex for the stream update condition variable.

# void wait for stream update (double timeout = -1)

This method blocks until a stream update message finishes processing or the operation times out.

The stream update condition variable must be locked (by calling acquire\_stream\_update) before calling this method.

If *timeout* is specified and is greater than or equal to 0, it is the timeout in seconds for the operation.

# int add callback (const std::function<void)

> &callbackAdds a callback function that is invoked whenever a stream update message finishes processing. Returns a unique identifier for the callback which can be used to remove it.

**Note:** The callback function may be called from a different thread to that which created the stream. Any changes to shared state must therefore be protected with appropriate synchronization.

# void remove\_callback (int tag)

Removes a stream update callback function. The tag is the identifier returned when the callback was added.

template<typename **T**>

5.1. C++ Client 435

#### class Stream

This class represents a stream. See Streaming Data from the Server.

Streams are created by calling a remove procedure with \_stream appended to its name.

Stream objects are copy constructible and assignable. A stream is removed from the server when all stream objects that refer to it are destroyed.

```
void start (bool wait = true)
```

Starts the stream. When a stream is created it does not start sending updates to the client until this method is called.

If wait is true, this method will block until at least one update has been received from the server.

If wait is false, the method starts the stream and returns immediately. Subsequent calls to operator() may throw a krpc::StreamError exception.

```
float rate() const
```

```
void setRate (float rate)
```

The update rate of the stream in Hertz. When set to zero, the rate is unlimited.

# Toperator()()

Get the most recently received value from the stream.

```
std::condition_variable &get_condition() const
```

A condition variable that is notified whenever the value of the stream changes.

```
std::unique lock<std::mutex> &get condition lock() const
```

The lock for the condition variable.

# void acquire()

Acquires a lock on the mutex for the condition variable.

# void release()

Releases the lock on the mutex for the condition variable.

```
void wait (double timeout = -1)
```

This method blocks until the value of the stream changes or the operation times out.

The streams condition variable must be locked (by calling acquire) before calling this method.

If timeout is specified and is greater than or equal to 0, it is the timeout in seconds for the operation.

If the stream has not been started this method calls start (false) to start the stream (without waiting for at least one update to be received).

### int add callback (const std::function<void) T

> &callbackAdds a callback function that is invoked whenever the value of the stream changes. The callback function should take one argument, which is passed the new value of the stream. Returns a unique identifier for the callback which can be used to remove it.

**Note:** The callback function may be called from a different thread to that which created the stream. Any changes to shared state must therefore be protected with appropriate synchronization.

#### void remove callback (int tag)

Removes a callback from the stream. The tag is the identifier returned when the callback was added.

# void remove()

Removes the stream from the server.

#### bool operator== (const Stream<T> &rhs)

Returns true if the two stream objects are bound to the same stream.

#### bool operator! = (const Stream<T> &rhs)

Returns true if the two stream objects are bound to different streams.

#### operator bool()

Returns whether the stream object is bound to a stream.

#### class Event

This class represents an event. See *Custom Events*. It is wrapper around a Stream<br/>bool> that indicates when the event occurs.

Event objects are copy constructible and assignable. An event is removed from the server when all event objects that refer to it are destroyed.

#### void start()

Starts the event. When an event is created, it will not receive updates from the server until this method is called

#### std::condition variable &get condition() const

The condition variable that is notified whenever the event occurs.

# std::unique\_lock<std::mutex> &get\_condition\_lock() const

The lock for the condition variable.

#### void acquire()

Acquires a lock on the mutex for the condition variable.

#### void release()

Releases the lock on the mutex for the condition variable.

# void wait (double timeout = -1)

This method blocks until the event occurs or the operation times out.

The events condition variable must be locked before calling this method.

If timeout is specified and is greater than or equal to 0, it is the timeout in seconds for the operation.

If the event has not been started this method calls start () to start the underlying stream.

#### int add\_callback (const std::function<void)</pre>

> &callbackAdds a callback function that is invoked whenever the event occurs. The callback function should be a function that takes zero arguments. Returns a unique identifier for the callback which can be used to remove the callback.

# void remove\_callback (int tag)

Removes a callback from the event. The tag is the identifier returned when the callback was added.

#### void remove()

Removes the event from the server.

# Stream < bool > stream ()

Returns the underlying stream for the event.

#### bool operator == (const Event &rhs)

Returns true if the two event objects are bound to the same underlying stream.

# bool operator! = (const Event &rhs)

Returns true if the two event objects are bound to different underlying streams.

# operator bool()

Returns whether the event object is bound to a stream.

5.1. C++ Client 437

# 5.2 KRPC API

# 5.2.1 KRPC

None None None None

# class KRPC: public krpc::Service

Main kRPC service, used by clients to interact with basic server functionality.

**KRPC** (krpc::*Client \*client*)

Construct an instance of this service.

# std::string get\_client\_id()

Returns the identifier for the current client.

Game Scenes All

# std::string get\_client\_name()

Returns the name of the current client. This is an empty string if the client has no name.

Game Scenes All

std::vector<std::tuple<std::string, std::string, std::string>> clients()

A list of RPC clients that are currently connected to the server. Each entry in the list is a clients identifier, name and address.

Game Scenes All

krpc::schema::Status get\_status()

Returns some information about the server, such as the version.

Game Scenes All

krpc::schema::Services get\_services()

Returns information on all services, procedures, classes, properties etc. provided by the server. Can be used by client libraries to automatically create functionality such as stubs.

Game Scenes All

GameScene current\_game\_scene()

Get the current game scene.

Game Scenes All

bool paused()

void set\_paused (bool value)

Whether the game is paused.

Game Scenes All

enum struct GameScene

The game scene. See current\_game\_scene().

enumerator space\_center

The game scene showing the Kerbal Space Center buildings.

enumerator flight

The game scene showing a vessel in flight (or on the launchpad/runway).

enumerator tracking\_station

The tracking station.

#### enumerator editor vab

The Vehicle Assembly Building.

# enumerator editor\_sph

The Space Plane Hangar.

### class InvalidOperationException

A method call was made to a method that is invalid given the current state of the object.

### class ArgumentException

A method was invoked where at least one of the passed arguments does not meet the parameter specification of the method.

#### class ArgumentNullException

A null reference was passed to a method that does not accept it as a valid argument.

### class ArgumentOutOfRangeException

The value of an argument is outside the allowable range of values as defined by the invoked method.

# 5.2.2 Expressions

#### class Expression

A server side expression.

static Expression constant\_double (Client &connection, double value)

A constant value of double precision floating point type.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression constant\_float (Client &connection, float value)

A constant value of single precision floating point type.

# **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression constant\_int (Client &connection, int32\_t value)

A constant value of integer type.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression constant\_bool (Client &connection, bool value)

A constant value of boolean type.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

static Expression constant\_string (Client &connection, std::string value)

A constant value of string type.

# **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **call** (Client & connection, krpc::schema::ProcedureCall call)

An RPC call.

# **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

5.2. KRPC API 439

**static** Expression **not\_equal** (Client & connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Inequality comparison.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **greater\_than** (Client &connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Greater than numerical comparison.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

Greater than or equal numerical comparison.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression less\_than (Client &connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Less than numerical comparison.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **less\_than\_or\_equal** (Client &connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Less than or equal numerical comparison.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression and (Client &connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Boolean and operator.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **or** (Client &connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Boolean or operator.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **exclusive\_or** (Client &connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Boolean exclusive-or operator.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **not** (Client & connection, Expression arg) Boolean negation operator.

**Parameters** 

# Game Scenes All

**static** Expression add (Client & connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Numerical addition.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **subtract** (Client & connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Numerical subtraction.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **multiply** (Client & connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Numerical multiplication.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **divide** (Client & connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Numerical division.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **modulo** (Client & connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Numerical modulo operator.

#### **Parameters**

Returns The remainder of arg0 divided by arg1

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **power** (Client &connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Numerical power operator.

### **Parameters**

**Returns** arg0 raised to the power of arg1, with type of arg0

Game Scenes All

static Expression left\_shift (Client &connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1)
Bitwise left shift.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **right\_shift** (Client &connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Bitwise right shift.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression cast (Client &connection, Expression arg, Type type)
Perform a cast to the given type.

# **Parameters**

• **type** – Type to cast the argument to.

5.2. KRPC API 441

### Game Scenes All

**static** *Expression* **parameter** (*Client* &*connection*, std::string *name*, *Type type*) A named parameter of type double.

#### **Parameters**

- name The name of the parameter.
- **type** The type of the parameter.

Returns A named parameter.

Game Scenes All

A function.

#### **Parameters**

- parameters The parameters of the function.
- **body** The body of the function.

**Returns** A function.

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **invoke** (Client &connection, Expression function, std::map<std::string, Expression> args)

A function call.

#### **Parameters**

- **function** The function to call.
- args The arguments to call the function with.

Returns A function call.

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **create\_tuple** (Client &connection, std::vector<Expression> elements) Construct a tuple.

#### **Parameters**

• **elements** – The elements.

**Returns** The tuple.

Game Scenes All

#### **Parameters**

• values – The value. Should all be of the same type.

Returns The list.

Game Scenes All

static Expression create\_set (Client &connection, std::set<Expression> values)
Construct a set.

# **Parameters**

• values – The values. Should all be of the same type.

Returns The set.

Game Scenes All

Construct a dictionary, from a list of corresponding keys and values.

#### **Parameters**

- **keys** The keys. Should all be of the same type.
- values The values. Should all be of the same type.

**Returns** The dictionary.

Game Scenes All

static Expression to\_list (Client &connection, Expression arg)

Convert a collection to a list.

#### **Parameters**

• arg – The collection.

**Returns** The collection as a list.

Game Scenes All

static Expression to\_set (Client &connection, Expression arg)

Convert a collection to a set.

#### **Parameters**

• arg – The collection.

**Returns** The collection as a set.

Game Scenes All

static Expression get (Client &connection, Expression arg, Expression index)

Access an element in a tuple, list or dictionary.

# **Parameters**

- arg The tuple, list or dictionary.
- index The index of the element to access. A zero indexed integer for a tuple or list, or a key for a dictionary.

Returns The element.

Game Scenes All

static Expression count (Client &connection, Expression arg)

Number of elements in a collection.

### **Parameters**

• arg – The list, set or dictionary.

**Returns** The number of elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

static Expression sum (Client &connection, Expression arg)

Sum all elements of a collection.

5.2. KRPC API 443

#### **Parameters**

• arg – The list or set.

**Returns** The sum of the elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

static Expression max (Client &connection, Expression arg)

Maximum of all elements in a collection.

# **Parameters**

• arg – The list or set.

**Returns** The maximum elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

static Expression min (Client &connection, Expression arg)

Minimum of all elements in a collection.

#### **Parameters**

• arg – The list or set.

**Returns** The minimum elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

static Expression average (Client &connection, Expression arg)

Minimum of all elements in a collection.

#### **Parameters**

• arg - The list or set.

**Returns** The minimum elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **select** (Client &connection, Expression arg, Expression func) Run a function on every element in the collection.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The list or set.
- func The function.

**Returns** The modified collection.

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **where** (Client & connection, Expression arg, Expression func) Run a function on every element in the collection.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The list or set.
- **func** The function.

Returns The modified collection.

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **contains** (Client & connection, Expression arg, Expression value)

Determine if a collection contains a value.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The collection.
- value The value to look for.

**Returns** Whether the collection contains a value.

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **aggregate** (Client &connection, Expression arg, Expression func) Applies an accumulator function over a sequence.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The collection.
- **func** The accumulator function.

Returns The accumulated value.

Game Scenes All

Applies an accumulator function over a sequence, with a given seed.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The collection.
- **seed** The seed value.
- func The accumulator function.

**Returns** The accumulated value.

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **concat** (Client & connection, Expression arg1, Expression arg2) Concatenate two sequences.

#### **Parameters**

- arg1 The first sequence.
- arg2 The second sequence.

**Returns** The first sequence followed by the second sequence.

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **order\_by** (Client &connection, Expression arg, Expression key) Order a collection using a key function.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The collection to order.
- key A function that takes a value from the collection and generates a key to sort on.

Returns The ordered collection.

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression **all** (Client & connection, Expression arg, Expression predicate)

Determine whether all items in a collection satisfy a boolean predicate.

# **Parameters**

5.2. KRPC API 445

- arg The collection.
- **predicate** The predicate function.

**Returns** Whether all items satisfy the predicate.

Game Scenes All

**static** Expression any (Client & Connection, Expression arg, Expression predicate)

Determine whether any item in a collection satisfies a boolean predicate.

#### **Parameters**

- arg The collection.
- **predicate** The predicate function.

**Returns** Whether any item satisfies the predicate.

Game Scenes All

# class Type

A server side expression.

```
static Type double__(Client &connection)

Double type.
```

Game Scenes All

static Type float\_\_ (Client &connection)
Float type.

Game Scenes All

static Type int\_\_ (Client &connection)
Int type.

Game Scenes All

**static** *Type* **bool**\_\_(*Client* &*connection*) Bool type.

Game Scenes All

static Type string (Client &connection)
String type.

Game Scenes All

# 5.3 SpaceCenter API

# 5.3.1 SpaceCenter

# class SpaceCenter: public krpc::Service

Provides functionality to interact with Kerbal Space Program. This includes controlling the active vessel, managing its resources, planning maneuver nodes and auto-piloting.

SpaceCenter (krpc::Client \*client)

Construct an instance of this service.

float science()

The current amount of science.

```
Game Scenes All
double funds ()
     The current amount of funds.
         Game Scenes All
float reputation()
     The current amount of reputation.
         Game Scenes All
Vessel active_vessel()
void set_active_vessel (Vessel value)
     The currently active vessel.
         Game Scenes Flight
std::vector<Vessel> vessels()
     A list of all the vessels in the game.
         Game Scenes All
std::map<std::string, CelestialBody> bodies ()
     A dictionary of all celestial bodies (planets, moons, etc.) in the game, keyed by the name of the body.
         Game Scenes All
CelestialBody target body ()
void set target body (CelestialBody value)
     The currently targeted celestial body.
         Game Scenes Flight
Vessel target_vessel()
void set_target_vessel (Vessel value)
     The currently targeted vessel.
         Game Scenes Flight
DockingPort target_docking_port()
void set_target_docking_port (DockingPort value)
     The currently targeted docking port.
         Game Scenes Flight
void clear target()
     Clears the current target.
         Game Scenes Flight
std::vector<std::string> launchable_vessels (std::string craft_directory)
     Returns a list of vessels from the given craft_directory that can be launched.
         Parameters
             • craft_directory – Name of the directory in the current saves "Ships" directory. For exam-
               ple "VAB" or "SPH".
         Game Scenes All
void launch_vessel (std::string craft_directory, std::string name, std::string launch_site, bool recover
                       = true)
```

Launch a vessel.

#### **Parameters**

- **craft\_directory** Name of the directory in the current saves "Ships" directory, that contains the craft file. For example "VAB" or "SPH".
- name Name of the vessel to launch. This is the name of the ".craft" file in the save directory, without the ".craft" file extension.
- launch\_site Name of the launch site. For example "LaunchPad" or "Runway".
- recover If true and there is a vessel on the launch site, recover it before launching.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** Throws an exception if any of the games pre-flight checks fail.

# void launch\_vessel\_from\_vab (std::string name, bool recover = true)

Launch a new vessel from the VAB onto the launchpad.

#### **Parameters**

- name Name of the vessel to launch.
- recover If true and there is a vessel on the launch pad, recover it before launching.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equivalent to calling <code>launch\_vessel()</code> with the craft directory set to "VAB" and the launch site set to "LaunchPad". Throws an exception if any of the games pre-flight checks fail.

# void launch\_vessel\_from\_sph (std::string name, bool recover = true)

Launch a new vessel from the SPH onto the runway.

#### **Parameters**

- name Name of the vessel to launch.
- recover If true and there is a vessel on the runway, recover it before launching.

# Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equivalent to calling <code>launch\_vessel()</code> with the craft directory set to "SPH" and the launch site set to "Runway". Throws an exception if any of the games pre-flight checks fail.

#### void **save** (std::string *name*)

Save the game with a given name. This will create a save file called name.sfs in the folder of the current save game.

#### **Parameters**

# Game Scenes All

#### void load (std::string name)

Load the game with the given name. This will create a load a save file called name.sfs from the folder of the current save game.

# **Parameters**

#### Game Scenes All

#### void quicksave()

Save a quicksave.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is the same as calling save () with the name "quicksave".

#### void quickload()

Load a quicksave.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is the same as calling *load()* with the name "quicksave".

```
bool ui_visible()
```

### void set\_ui\_visible (bool value)

Whether the UI is visible.

#### Game Scenes Flight

bool navball ()

# void set\_navball (bool value)

Whether the navball is visible.

#### Game Scenes Flight

double ut ()

The current universal time in seconds.

### Game Scenes All

double **g**()

The value of the gravitational constant G in  $N(m/kg)^2$ .

### Game Scenes All

#### float warp\_rate()

The current warp rate. This is the rate at which time is passing for either on-rails or physical time warp. For example, a value of 10 means time is passing 10x faster than normal. Returns 1 if time warp is not active.

# Game Scenes Flight

#### float warp factor()

The current warp factor. This is the index of the rate at which time is passing for either regular "on-rails" or physical time warp. Returns 0 if time warp is not active. When in on-rails time warp, this is equal to  $rails\_warp\_factor()$ , and in physics time warp, this is equal to  $physics\_warp\_factor()$ .

# Game Scenes Flight

```
int32_t rails_warp_factor()
```

#### void set\_rails\_warp\_factor(int32\_t value)

The time warp rate, using regular "on-rails" time warp. A value between 0 and 7 inclusive. 0 means no time warp. Returns 0 if physical time warp is active.

If requested time warp factor cannot be set, it will be set to the next lowest possible value. For example, if the vessel is too close to a planet. See the KSP wiki for details.

### Game Scenes Flight

```
int32_t physics_warp_factor()
```

```
void set_physics_warp_factor (int32_t value)
```

The physical time warp rate. A value between 0 and 3 inclusive. 0 means no time warp. Returns 0 if regular "on-rails" time warp is active.

# Game Scenes Flight

```
bool can_rails_warp_at (int32_t factor = 1)
```

Returns true if regular "on-rails" time warp can be used, at the specified warp *factor*. The maximum time warp rate is limited by various things, including how close the active vessel is to a planet. See the KSP wiki for details.

#### **Parameters**

• factor – The warp factor to check.

Game Scenes Flight

```
int32_t maximum_rails_warp_factor()
```

The current maximum regular "on-rails" warp factor that can be set. A value between 0 and 7 inclusive. See the KSP wiki for details.

# Game Scenes Flight

```
void warp_to (double ut, float max\_rails\_rate = 100000.0, float max\_physics\_rate = 2.0)
```

Uses time acceleration to warp forward to a time in the future, specified by universal time *ut*. This call blocks until the desired time is reached. Uses regular "on-rails" or physical time warp as appropriate. For example, physical time warp is used when the active vessel is traveling through an atmosphere. When using regular "on-rails" time warp, the warp rate is limited by *max\_rails\_rate*, and when using physical time warp, the warp rate is limited by *max\_physics\_rate*.

### **Parameters**

- **ut** The universal time to warp to, in seconds.
- max\_rails\_rate The maximum warp rate in regular "on-rails" time warp.
- max\_physics\_rate The maximum warp rate in physical time warp.

**Returns** When the time warp is complete.

Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<double, double, double> transform\_position (std::tuple<double, double, double> position, ReferenceFrame from, ReferenceFrame to)

Converts a position from one reference frame to another.

# **Parameters**

- **position** Position, as a vector, in reference frame *from*.
- **from** The reference frame that the position is in.
- to The reference frame to covert the position to.

**Returns** The corresponding position, as a vector, in reference frame to.

# Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double, double> transform\_direction (std::tuple<double, double, double> direction, ReferenceFrame from, ReferenceFrame to)

Converts a direction from one reference frame to another.

#### **Parameters**

- **direction** Direction, as a vector, in reference frame *from*.
- from The reference frame that the direction is in.
- to The reference frame to covert the direction to.

**Returns** The corresponding direction, as a vector, in reference frame to.

#### Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double, double> transform\_rotation (std::tuple<double, double, double, double, double> rotation, Reference-Frame from, ReferenceFrame to)

Converts a rotation from one reference frame to another.

#### **Parameters**

- **rotation** Rotation, as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w), in reference frame from.
- from The reference frame that the rotation is in.
- **to** The reference frame to covert the rotation to.

**Returns** The corresponding rotation, as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w), in reference frame to.

# Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double, double> transform\_velocity (std::tuple<double, double, double> position, std::tuple<double, double, double> velocity, ReferenceFrame from, ReferenceFrame to)

Converts a velocity (acting at the specified position) from one reference frame to another. The position is required to take the relative angular velocity of the reference frames into account.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** Position, as a vector, in reference frame *from*.
- **velocity** Velocity, as a vector that points in the direction of travel and whose magnitude is the speed in meters per second, in reference frame *from*.
- **from** The reference frame that the position and velocity are in.
- **to** The reference frame to covert the velocity to.

**Returns** The corresponding velocity, as a vector, in reference frame to.

# Game Scenes All

double raycast\_distance (std::tuple<double, double> position, std::tuple<double, double, double> direction, ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

Cast a ray from a given position in a given direction, and return the distance to the hit point. If no hit occurs, returns infinity.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** Position, as a vector, of the origin of the ray.
- direction Direction of the ray, as a unit vector.

• reference\_frame – The reference frame that the position and direction are in.

**Returns** The distance to the hit, in meters, or infinity if there was no hit.

Game Scenes All

Part raycast\_part (std::tuple<double, double, double> position, std::tuple<double, double> direction, ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

Cast a ray from a given position in a given direction, and return the part that it hits. If no hit occurs, returns NULL.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** Position, as a vector, of the origin of the ray.
- **direction** Direction of the ray, as a unit vector.
- reference\_frame The reference frame that the position and direction are in.

**Returns** The part that was hit or NULL if there was no hit.

Game Scenes Flight

# bool far\_available()

Whether Ferram Aerospace Research is installed.

Game Scenes All

# GameMode game\_mode()

The current mode the game is in.

Game Scenes All

#### WarpMode warp mode()

The current time warp mode. Returns <code>WarpMode::none</code> if time warp is not active, <code>WarpMode::rails</code> if regular "on-rails" time warp is active, or <code>WarpMode::physics</code> if physical time warp is active.

# Game Scenes Flight

# Camera camera ()

An object that can be used to control the camera.

Game Scenes Flight

# WaypointManager waypoint\_manager()

The waypoint manager.

Game Scenes Flight

# ContractManager contract\_manager()

The contract manager.

Game Scenes All

# enum struct GameMode

The game mode. Returned by GameMode

# enumerator sandbox

Sandbox mode.

#### enumerator career

Career mode.

# enumerator science

Science career mode.

#### enumerator science sandbox

Science sandbox mode.

#### enumerator mission

Mission mode.

# enumerator mission\_builder

Mission builder mode.

#### enumerator scenario

Scenario mode.

# enumerator scenario\_non\_resumable

Scenario mode that cannot be resumed.

# enum struct WarpMode

The time warp mode. Returned by WarpMode

#### enumerator rails

Time warp is active, and in regular "on-rails" mode.

# enumerator physics

Time warp is active, and in physical time warp mode.

#### enumerator none

Time warp is not active.

# 5.3.2 Vessel

### class Vessel

These objects are used to interact with vessels in KSP. This includes getting orbital and flight data, manipulating control inputs and managing resources. Created using <code>active\_vessel()</code> or <code>vessels()</code>.

```
std::string name()
```

void set\_name (std::string value)

The name of the vessel.

Game Scenes All

VesselType type()

void set\_type (VesselType value)

The type of the vessel.

Game Scenes All

VesselSituation ()

The situation the vessel is in.

Game Scenes All

# bool recoverable()

Whether the vessel is recoverable.

Game Scenes All

#### void recover()

Recover the vessel.

Game Scenes All

# double met ()

The mission elapsed time in seconds.

#### Game Scenes All

#### std::string biome()

The name of the biome the vessel is currently in.

#### Game Scenes All

# Flight flight (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame = ReferenceFrame())

Returns a Flight object that can be used to get flight telemetry for the vessel, in the specified reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• **reference\_frame** - Reference frame. Defaults to the vessel's surface reference frame (Vessel::surface\_reference\_frame()).

#### Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** When this is called with no arguments, the vessel's surface reference frame is used. This reference frame moves with the vessel, therefore velocities and speeds returned by the flight object will be zero. See the *reference frames tutorial* for examples of getting *the orbital and surface speeds of a vessel*.

#### Orbit orbit()

The current orbit of the vessel.

# Game Scenes All

#### Control control ()

Returns a Control object that can be used to manipulate the vessel's control inputs. For example, its pitch/yaw/roll controls, RCS and thrust.

# Game Scenes Flight

### Comms comms ()

Returns a Comms object that can be used to interact with CommNet for this vessel.

# Game Scenes Flight

# AutoPilot auto\_pilot()

An AutoPilot object, that can be used to perform simple auto-piloting of the vessel.

# Game Scenes Flight

# int32\_t crew\_capacity()

The number of crew that can occupy the vessel.

#### Game Scenes All

### int32\_t crew\_count()

The number of crew that are occupying the vessel.

# Game Scenes All

# std::vector<CrewMember> crew()

The crew in the vessel.

#### Game Scenes All

### Resources resources ()

A Resources object, that can used to get information about resources stored in the vessel.

### Game Scenes Flight

#### Resources resources\_in\_decouple\_stage (int32\_t stage, bool cumulative = true)

Returns a Resources object, that can used to get information about resources stored in a given stage.

#### **Parameters**

- stage Get resources for parts that are decoupled in this stage.
- **cumulative** When false, returns the resources for parts decoupled in just the given stage. When true returns the resources decoupled in the given stage and all subsequent stages combined.

# Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** For details on stage numbering, see the discussion on *Staging*.

# Parts parts ()

A Parts object, that can used to interact with the parts that make up this vessel.

# Game Scenes Flight

#### float mass ()

The total mass of the vessel, including resources, in kg.

# Game Scenes Flight

# float dry\_mass()

The total mass of the vessel, excluding resources, in kg.

#### Game Scenes Flight

# float thrust ()

The total thrust currently being produced by the vessel's engines, in Newtons. This is computed by summing <code>Engine::thrust()</code> for every engine in the vessel.

# Game Scenes Flight

### float available\_thrust()

Gets the total available thrust that can be produced by the vessel's active engines, in Newtons. This is computed by summing <code>Engine::available\_thrust()</code> for every active engine in the vessel.

# Game Scenes Flight

# float max thrust()

The total maximum thrust that can be produced by the vessel's active engines, in Newtons. This is computed by summing <code>Engine::max\_thrust()</code> for every active engine.

#### Game Scenes Flight

#### float max\_vacuum\_thrust()

The total maximum thrust that can be produced by the vessel's active engines when the vessel is in a vacuum, in Newtons. This is computed by summing <code>Engine::max\_vacuum\_thrust()</code> for every active engine.

### Game Scenes Flight

#### float specific\_impulse()

The combined specific impulse of all active engines, in seconds. This is computed using the formula described here.

# Game Scenes Flight

#### float vacuum specific impulse()

The combined vacuum specific impulse of all active engines, in seconds. This is computed using the formula described here.

# Game Scenes Flight

# float kerbin\_sea\_level\_specific\_impulse()

The combined specific impulse of all active engines at sea level on Kerbin, in seconds. This is computed using the formula described here.

# Game Scenes Flight

# std::tuple<double, double, double> moment\_of\_inertia()

The moment of inertia of the vessel around its center of mass in  $kg.m^2$ . The inertia values in the returned 3-tuple are around the pitch, roll and yaw directions respectively. This corresponds to the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame).

# Game Scenes Flight

### std::vector<double> inertia\_tensor()

The inertia tensor of the vessel around its center of mass, in the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). Returns the 3x3 matrix as a list of elements, in row-major order.

#### Game Scenes All

std::tuple<std::tuple<double, double, double>, std::tuple<double, double, double>> available\_torque ()
The maximum torque that the vessel generates. Includes contributions from reaction wheels, RCS, gimballed engines and aerodynamic control surfaces. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

### Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<std::tuple<double, double>, std::tuple<double, double>> available\_reaction\_wheel\_torqu
The maximum torque that the currently active and powered reaction wheels can generate. Returns the
torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame).
These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

# Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<std::tuple<double, double, double>, std::tuple<double, double, double>>  $available\_rcs\_torque()$ The maximum torque that the currently active RCS thrusters can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

# Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<std::tuple<double, double>, std::tuple<double, double>>  $available_engine_torque()$ The maximum torque that the currently active and gimballed engines can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

# Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<std::tuple<double, double, double>, std::tuple<double, double, double>> available\_control\_surface\_torq
The maximum torque that the aerodynamic control surfaces can generate. Returns the torques in N.m
around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are
equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

# Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<std::tuple<double, double, double, double, double, double, double, double>> available\_other\_torque()

The maximum torque that parts (excluding reaction wheels, gimballed engines, RCS and control surfaces)

can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

# Game Scenes Flight

# ReferenceFrame reference\_frame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the vessel.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the vessel.
- The x-axis points out to the right of the vessel.
- The y-axis points in the forward direction of the vessel.
- The z-axis points out of the bottom off the vessel.

# Game Scenes Flight

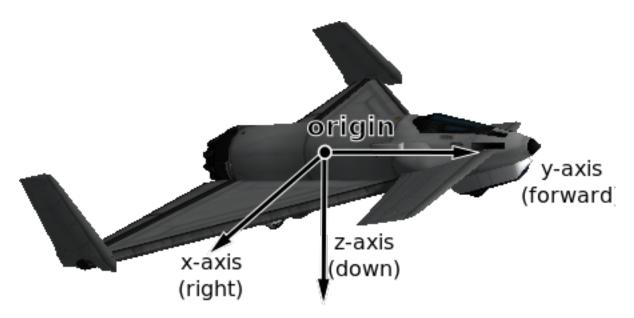


Fig. 1: Vessel reference frame origin and axes for the Aeris 3A aircraft

# ReferenceFrame orbital\_reference\_frame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the vessels orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.
- The x-axis points in the orbital anti-radial direction.
- The y-axis points in the orbital prograde direction.
- The z-axis points in the orbital normal direction.

# Game Scenes Flight

Note: Be careful not to confuse this with 'orbit' mode on the navball.

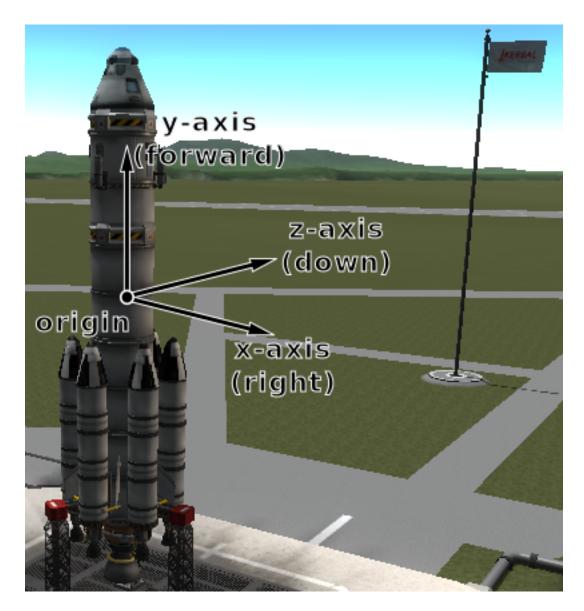


Fig. 2: Vessel reference frame origin and axes for the Kerbal-X rocket

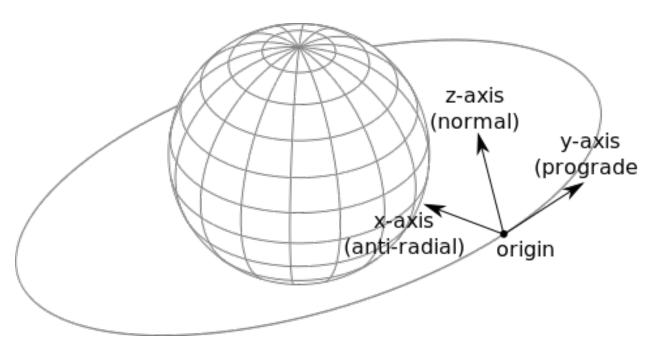


Fig. 3: Vessel orbital reference frame origin and axes

# ReferenceFrame surface\_reference\_frame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the surface of the body being orbited.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the north and up directions on the surface of the body.
- The x-axis points in the zenith direction (upwards, normal to the body being orbited, from the center of the body towards the center of mass of the vessel).
- The y-axis points northwards towards the astronomical horizon (north, and tangential to the surface of the body the direction in which a compass would point when on the surface).
- The z-axis points eastwards towards the astronomical horizon (east, and tangential to the surface of the body east on a compass when on the surface).

# Game Scenes Flight

Note: Be careful not to confuse this with 'surface' mode on the navball.

### ReferenceFrame surface\_velocity\_reference\_frame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the velocity vector of the vessel relative to the surface of the body being orbited.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the vessel's velocity vector.
- The y-axis points in the direction of the vessel's velocity vector, relative to the surface of the body being orbited.
- The z-axis is in the plane of the astronomical horizon.

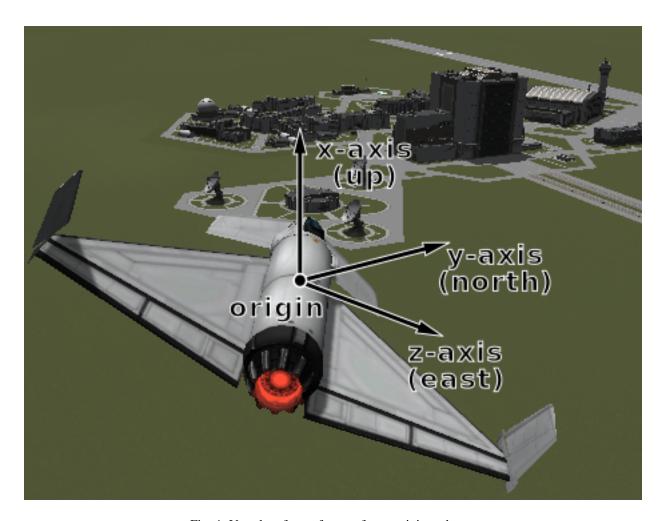


Fig. 4: Vessel surface reference frame origin and axes

• The x-axis is orthogonal to the other two axes.

# Game Scenes Flight

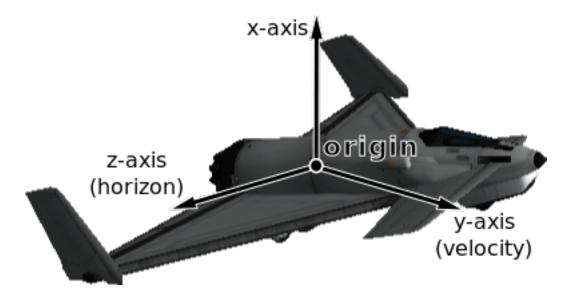


Fig. 5: Vessel surface velocity reference frame origin and axes

std::tuple<double, double> **position** (*ReferenceFrame reference\_frame*)

The position of the center of mass of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• **reference\_frame** – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<std::tuple<double, double, double, double, double, double, double>> bounding\_box (ReferenceFrame

ref-

er-

ence\_frame)

The axis-aligned bounding box of the vessel in the given reference frame.

# **Parameters**

• reference\_frame – The reference frame that the returned position vectors are in.

**Returns** The positions of the minimum and maximum vertices of the box, as position vectors.

Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<double, double, double> velocity (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The velocity of the center of mass of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

# **Parameters**

• reference\_frame – The reference frame that the returned velocity vector is in.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the body in meters per second.

Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<double, double, double> **rotation** (*ReferenceFrame reference\_frame*)

The rotation of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• reference frame – The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Game Scenes Flight

 $\verb|std::tuple| < \verb|double|, double| > \verb|direction|| (\textit{ReferenceFrame reference\_frame})|$ 

The direction in which the vessel is pointing, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

• reference\_frame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<double, double> angular\_velocity (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The angular velocity of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• reference\_frame – The reference frame the returned angular velocity is in.

**Returns** The angular velocity as a vector. The magnitude of the vector is the rotational speed of the vessel, in radians per second. The direction of the vector indicates the axis of rotation, using the right-hand rule.

Game Scenes Flight

# enum struct VesselType

The type of a vessel. See Vessel::type().

enumerator base

Base.

enumerator debris

Debris.

enumerator lander

Lander.

enumerator plane

Plane.

enumerator probe

Probe.

enumerator relay

Relay.

enumerator rover

Rover.

enumerator ship

Ship.

enumerator station

Station.

# enum struct VesselSituation The situation a vessel is in. See Vessel::situation(). enumerator docked Vessel is docked to another. enumerator escaping Escaping. enumerator flying Vessel is flying through an atmosphere. enumerator landed Vessel is landed on the surface of a body. enumerator orbiting Vessel is orbiting a body. enumerator pre\_launch Vessel is awaiting launch. enumerator splashed Vessel has splashed down in an ocean. enumerator sub\_orbital Vessel is on a sub-orbital trajectory. class CrewMember Represents crew in a vessel. Can be obtained using Vessel::crew(). std::string name () void set\_name (std::string value) The crew members name. Game Scenes All CrewMemberType type () The type of crew member. Game Scenes All bool on mission() Whether the crew member is on a mission. Game Scenes All float courage() void set\_courage (float value) The crew members courage. Game Scenes All float stupidity() void set\_stupidity (float value) The crew members stupidity. Game Scenes All float experience()

void **set\_experience** (float *value*)

The crew members experience.

Game Scenes All

```
bool badass()
     void set_badass (bool value)
          Whether the crew member is a badass.
              Game Scenes All
     bool veteran()
     void set_veteran (bool value)
          Whether the crew member is a veteran.
              Game Scenes All
enum struct CrewMemberType
     The type of a crew member. See CrewMember::type().
     enumerator applicant
          An applicant for crew.
     enumerator crew
          Rocket crew.
     enumerator tourist
          A tourist.
     enumerator unowned
          An unowned crew member.
5.3.3 CelestialBody
class CelestialBody
     Represents a celestial body (such as a planet or moon). See bodies ().
     std::string name()
          The name of the body.
              Game Scenes All
     std::vector<CelestialBody> satellites()
          A list of celestial bodies that are in orbit around this celestial body.
              Game Scenes All
     Orbit orbit ()
          The orbit of the body.
              Game Scenes All
     float mass ()
          The mass of the body, in kilograms.
              Game Scenes All
     float gravitational_parameter()
          The standard gravitational parameter of the body in m^3s^{-2}.
              Game Scenes All
     float surface_gravity()
          The acceleration due to gravity at sea level (mean altitude) on the body, in m/s^2.
              Game Scenes All
```

## float rotational\_period()

The sidereal rotational period of the body, in seconds.

#### Game Scenes All

## float rotational\_speed()

The rotational speed of the body, in radians per second.

#### Game Scenes All

## double rotation\_angle()

The current rotation angle of the body, in radians. A value between 0 and  $2\pi$ 

### Game Scenes All

# double initial\_rotation()

The initial rotation angle of the body (at UT 0), in radians. A value between 0 and  $2\pi$ 

### Game Scenes All

# float equatorial\_radius()

The equatorial radius of the body, in meters.

#### Game Scenes All

## double surface\_height (double latitude, double longitude)

The height of the surface relative to mean sea level, in meters, at the given position. When over water this is equal to 0.

#### **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude in degrees.
- longitude Longitude in degrees.

# Game Scenes All

## double bedrock\_height (double latitude, double longitude)

The height of the surface relative to mean sea level, in meters, at the given position. When over water, this is the height of the sea-bed and is therefore negative value.

### **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude in degrees.
- **longitude** Longitude in degrees.

### Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double, double> msl\_position (double latitude, double longitude, ReferenceFrame reference frame)

The position at mean sea level at the given latitude and longitude, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude in degrees.
- **longitude** Longitude in degrees.
- reference\_frame Reference frame for the returned position vector.

**Returns** Position as a vector.

std::tuple<double, double, double> surface\_position (double latitude, double longitude, ReferenceFrame reference frame)

The position of the surface at the given latitude and longitude, in the given reference frame. When over water, this is the position of the surface of the water.

#### **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude in degrees.
- longitude Longitude in degrees.
- **reference frame** Reference frame for the returned position vector.

Returns Position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double, double>bedrock\_position (double latitude, double longitude, ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The position of the surface at the given latitude and longitude, in the given reference frame. When over water, this is the position at the bottom of the sea-bed.

### **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude in degrees.
- longitude Longitude in degrees.
- **reference\_frame** Reference frame for the returned position vector.

**Returns** Position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double, double> position\_at\_altitude (double latitude, double longitude, double longitude, double altitude, ReferenceFrame reference frame)

The position at the given latitude, longitude and altitude, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude in degrees.
- **longitude** Longitude in degrees.
- altitude Altitude in meters above sea level.
- reference\_frame Reference frame for the returned position vector.

**Returns** Position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

double altitude\_at\_position (std::tuple<double, double> position, ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The altitude, in meters, of the given position in the given reference frame.

## **Parameters**

- **position** Position as a vector.
- **reference frame** Reference frame for the position vector.

Game Scenes All

double latitude\_at\_position (std::tuple<double, double> position, ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The latitude of the given position, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

- **position** Position as a vector.
- reference\_frame Reference frame for the position vector.

Game Scenes All

double longitude\_at\_position (std::tuple<double, double, double> position, ReferenceFrame reference frame)

The longitude of the given position, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** Position as a vector.
- **reference\_frame** Reference frame for the position vector.

Game Scenes All

# float sphere\_of\_influence()

The radius of the sphere of influence of the body, in meters.

Game Scenes All

### bool has\_atmosphere()

true if the body has an atmosphere.

Game Scenes All

# float atmosphere\_depth()

The depth of the atmosphere, in meters.

Game Scenes All

double atmospheric\_density\_at\_position (std::tuple<double, double, double> position, ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The atmospheric density at the given position, in  $kg/m^3$ , in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

- **position** The position vector at which to measure the density.
- **reference\_frame** Reference frame that the position vector is in.

Game Scenes All

# bool has\_atmospheric\_oxygen()

true if there is oxygen in the atmosphere, required for air-breathing engines.

Game Scenes All

double temperature\_at (std::tuple<double, double, double> position, ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The temperature on the body at the given position, in the given reference frame.

# **Parameters**

- **position** Position as a vector.
- reference\_frame The reference frame that the position is in.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This calculation is performed using the bodies current position, which means that the value could be wrong if you want to know the temperature in the far future.

### double density\_at (double altitude)

Gets the air density, in  $kg/m^3$ , for the specified altitude above sea level, in meters.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is an approximation, because actual calculations, taking sun exposure into account to compute air temperature, require us to know the exact point on the body where the density is to be computed (knowing the altitude is not enough). However, the difference is small for high altitudes, so it makes very little difference for trajectory prediction.

## double pressure\_at (double altitude)

Gets the air pressure, in Pascals, for the specified altitude above sea level, in meters.

### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

### std::set<std::string>biomes()

The biomes present on this body.

#### Game Scenes All

# std::string biome\_at (double latitude, double longitude)

The biome at the given latitude and longitude, in degrees.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

# float flying\_high\_altitude\_threshold()

The altitude, in meters, above which a vessel is considered to be flying "high" when doing science.

#### Game Scenes All

# float space\_high\_altitude\_threshold()

The altitude, in meters, above which a vessel is considered to be in "high" space when doing science.

# Game Scenes All

# ReferenceFrame reference\_frame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the celestial body.

- The origin is at the center of the body.
- The axes rotate with the body.
- The x-axis points from the center of the body towards the intersection of the prime meridian and equator (the position at 0° longitude, 0° latitude).
- The y-axis points from the center of the body towards the north pole.
- The z-axis points from the center of the body towards the equator at 90°E longitude.

### Game Scenes All

# ReferenceFrame non\_rotating\_reference\_frame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this celestial body, and orientated in a fixed direction (it does not rotate with the body).

• The origin is at the center of the body.

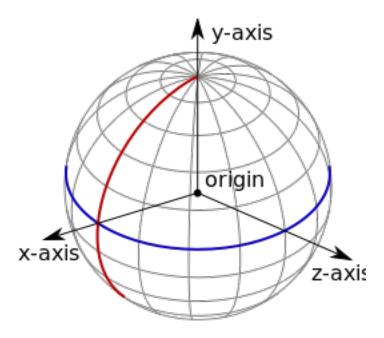


Fig. 6: Celestial body reference frame origin and axes. The equator is shown in blue, and the prime meridian in red.

- The axes do not rotate.
- The x-axis points in an arbitrary direction through the equator.
- The y-axis points from the center of the body towards the north pole.
- The z-axis points in an arbitrary direction through the equator.

# Game Scenes All

# ReferenceFrame orbital\_reference\_frame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this celestial body, but orientated with the body's orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.

- The origin is at the center of the body.
- The axes rotate with the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.
- The x-axis points in the orbital anti-radial direction.
- The y-axis points in the orbital prograde direction.
- The z-axis points in the orbital normal direction.

## Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double> position (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The position of the center of the body, in the specified reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• reference\_frame – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

std::tuple<double, double, double> **velocity** (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The linear velocity of the body, in the specified reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• reference\_frame – The reference frame that the returned velocity vector is in.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the body in meters per second.

#### Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double, double> rotation (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The rotation of the body, in the specified reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• **reference frame** – The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double> direction (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The direction in which the north pole of the celestial body is pointing, in the specified reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• reference\_frame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double> angular\_velocity (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The angular velocity of the body in the specified reference frame.

### **Parameters**

• reference\_frame – The reference frame the returned angular velocity is in.

**Returns** The angular velocity as a vector. The magnitude of the vector is the rotational speed of the body, in radians per second. The direction of the vector indicates the axis of rotation, using the right-hand rule.

Game Scenes All

# 5.3.4 Flight

## class Flight

Used to get flight telemetry for a vessel, by calling Vessel::flight(). All of the information returned by this class is given in the reference frame passed to that method. Obtained by calling Vessel::flight().

**Note:** To get orbital information, such as the apoapsis or inclination, see Orbit.

float **g\_force**()

The current G force acting on the vessel in g.

Game Scenes Flight

double mean\_altitude()

The altitude above sea level, in meters. Measured from the center of mass of the vessel.

# Game Scenes Flight

### double surface\_altitude()

The altitude above the surface of the body or sea level, whichever is closer, in meters. Measured from the center of mass of the vessel.

# Game Scenes Flight

## double bedrock\_altitude()

The altitude above the surface of the body, in meters. When over water, this is the altitude above the sea floor. Measured from the center of mass of the vessel.

## Game Scenes Flight

### double elevation()

The elevation of the terrain under the vessel, in meters. This is the height of the terrain above sea level, and is negative when the vessel is over the sea.

### Game Scenes Flight

### double latitude()

The latitude of the vessel for the body being orbited, in degrees.

### Game Scenes Flight

## double longitude()

The longitude of the vessel for the body being orbited, in degrees.

## Game Scenes Flight

### std::tuple<double, double, double> velocity()

The velocity of the vessel, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the vessel in meters per second.

## Game Scenes Flight

## double **speed**()

The speed of the vessel in meters per second, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

### Game Scenes Flight

# double horizontal\_speed()

The horizontal speed of the vessel in meters per second, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

## Game Scenes Flight

### double vertical\_speed()

The vertical speed of the vessel in meters per second, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

#### Game Scenes Flight

# std::tuple<double, double, double> center\_of\_mass()

The position of the center of mass of the vessel, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame

**Returns** The position as a vector.

### Game Scenes Flight

## std::tuple<double, double, double> rotation()

The rotation of the vessel, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

### Game Scenes Flight

```
std::tuple<double, double> direction()

The direction that the vessel is pointing in, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Returns The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight
```

float pitch()

The pitch of the vessel relative to the horizon, in degrees. A value between  $-90^{\circ}$  and  $+90^{\circ}$ .

Game Scenes Flight

float heading()

The heading of the vessel (its angle relative to north), in degrees. A value between 0° and 360°.

Game Scenes Flight

float roll()

The roll of the vessel relative to the horizon, in degrees. A value between -180° and +180°.

Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<double, double, double> prograde ()

The prograde direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<double, double> retrograde ()

The retrograde direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<double, double, double> normal()

The direction normal to the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<double, double> anti\_normal()

The direction opposite to the normal of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<double, double, double> radial ()

The radial direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<double, double> anti\_radial()

The direction opposite to the radial direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

float atmosphere density()

The current density of the atmosphere around the vessel, in  $kg/m^3$ .

### Game Scenes Flight

## float dynamic\_pressure()

The dynamic pressure acting on the vessel, in Pascals. This is a measure of the strength of the aerodynamic forces. It is equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  air density velocity<sup>2</sup>. It is commonly denoted Q.

Game Scenes Flight

### float static\_pressure()

The static atmospheric pressure acting on the vessel, in Pascals.

Game Scenes Flight

## float static\_pressure\_at\_msl()

The static atmospheric pressure at mean sea level, in Pascals.

Game Scenes Flight

```
std::tuple<double, double> aerodynamic_force()
```

The total aerodynamic forces acting on the vessel, in reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<double, double, double> simulate\_aerodynamic\_force\_at (CelestialBody body,

std::tuple<double, double, double, double> *position*, std::tuple<double, double, double, double, double, double>

Simulate and return the total aerodynamic forces acting on the vessel, if it where to be traveling with the given velocity at the given position in the atmosphere of the given celestial body.

# **Parameters**

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

Game Scenes Flight

```
std::tuple<double, double, double> lift()
```

The aerodynamic lift currently acting on the vessel.

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

Game Scenes Flight

```
std::tuple<double, double, double> drag()
```

The aerodynamic drag currently acting on the vessel.

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction of the force, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

Game Scenes Flight

## float speed\_of\_sound()

The speed of sound, in the atmosphere around the vessel, in m/s.

Game Scenes Flight

float mach ()

The speed of the vessel, in multiples of the speed of sound.

Game Scenes Flight

#### float reynolds number ()

The vessels Reynolds number.

## Game Scenes Flight

Note: Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

## float true\_air\_speed()

The true air speed of the vessel, in meters per second.

## Game Scenes Flight

### float equivalent\_air\_speed()

The equivalent air speed of the vessel, in meters per second.

## Game Scenes Flight

# float terminal\_velocity()

An estimate of the current terminal velocity of the vessel, in meters per second. This is the speed at which the drag forces cancel out the force of gravity.

### Game Scenes Flight

## float angle\_of\_attack()

The pitch angle between the orientation of the vessel and its velocity vector, in degrees.

## Game Scenes Flight

### float sideslip angle()

The yaw angle between the orientation of the vessel and its velocity vector, in degrees.

# Game Scenes Flight

## float total\_air\_temperature()

The total air temperature of the atmosphere around the vessel, in Kelvin. This includes the Flight::static\_air\_temperature() and the vessel's kinetic energy.

### Game Scenes Flight

### float static\_air\_temperature()

The static (ambient) temperature of the atmosphere around the vessel, in Kelvin.

## Game Scenes Flight

# float stall\_fraction()

The current amount of stall, between 0 and 1. A value greater than 0.005 indicates a minor stall and a value greater than 0.5 indicates a large-scale stall.

### Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

### float drag\_coefficient()

The coefficient of drag. This is the amount of drag produced by the vessel. It depends on air speed, air density and wing area.

### Game Scenes Flight

Note: Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

#### float lift coefficient()

The coefficient of lift. This is the amount of lift produced by the vessel, and depends on air speed, air density and wing area.

# Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

## float ballistic\_coefficient()

The ballistic coefficient.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

### float thrust\_specific\_fuel\_consumption()

The thrust specific fuel consumption for the jet engines on the vessel. This is a measure of the efficiency of the engines, with a lower value indicating a more efficient vessel. This value is the number of Newtons of fuel that are burned, per hour, to produce one newton of thrust.

## Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

# 5.3.5 Orbit

### class Orbit

Describes an orbit. For example, the orbit of a vessel, obtained by calling Vessel::orbit(), or a celestial body, obtained by calling CelestialBody::orbit().

## CelestialBody body ()

The celestial body (e.g. planet or moon) around which the object is orbiting.

### Game Scenes All

### double apoapsis()

Gets the apoapsis of the orbit, in meters, from the center of mass of the body being orbited.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** For the apoapsis altitude reported on the in-game map view, use Orbit::apoapsis\_altitude().

## double **periapsis**()

The periapsis of the orbit, in meters, from the center of mass of the body being orbited.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** For the periapsis altitude reported on the in-game map view, use Orbit::periapsis\_altitude().

#### double apoapsis altitude()

The apoapsis of the orbit, in meters, above the sea level of the body being orbited.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equal to Orbit::apoapsis() minus the equatorial radius of the body.

## double periapsis\_altitude()

The periapsis of the orbit, in meters, above the sea level of the body being orbited.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equal to Orbit::periapsis() minus the equatorial radius of the body.

### double semi\_major\_axis()

The semi-major axis of the orbit, in meters.

#### Game Scenes All

# double semi\_minor\_axis()

The semi-minor axis of the orbit, in meters.

### Game Scenes All

#### double radius()

The current radius of the orbit, in meters. This is the distance between the center of mass of the object in orbit, and the center of mass of the body around which it is orbiting.

### Game Scenes All

Note: This value will change over time if the orbit is elliptical.

## double radius\_at (double ut)

The orbital radius at the given time, in meters.

### **Parameters**

• ut – The universal time to measure the radius at.

#### Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double, double> position\_at (double ut, ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The position at a given time, in the specified reference frame.

### **Parameters**

- **ut** The universal time to measure the position at.
- **reference\_frame** The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

### Game Scenes All

## double speed()

The current orbital speed of the object in meters per second.

## Game Scenes All

```
double period()
     The orbital period, in seconds.
         Game Scenes All
double time_to_apoapsis()
     The time until the object reaches apoapsis, in seconds.
         Game Scenes All
double time_to_periapsis()
     The time until the object reaches periapsis, in seconds.
         Game Scenes All
double eccentricity()
     The eccentricity of the orbit.
         Game Scenes All
double inclination()
     The inclination of the orbit, in radians.
         Game Scenes All
double longitude_of_ascending_node()
     The longitude of the ascending node, in radians.
         Game Scenes All
double argument_of_periapsis()
     The argument of periapsis, in radians.
         Game Scenes All
double mean_anomaly_at_epoch()
     The mean anomaly at epoch.
         Game Scenes All
double epoch ()
     The time since the epoch (the point at which the mean anomaly at epoch was measured, in seconds.
         Game Scenes All
double mean anomaly()
     The mean anomaly.
         Game Scenes All
double mean_anomaly_at_ut (double ut)
     The mean anomaly at the given time.
         Parameters
             • ut – The universal time in seconds.
         Game Scenes All
double eccentric_anomaly()
    The eccentric anomaly.
```

**Note:** This value will change over time if the orbit is elliptical.

### double eccentric\_anomaly\_at\_ut (double ut)

The eccentric anomaly at the given universal time.

#### **Parameters**

• ut – The universal time, in seconds.

### Game Scenes All

## double true\_anomaly()

The true anomaly.

### Game Scenes All

## double true\_anomaly\_at\_ut (double ut)

The true anomaly at the given time.

#### **Parameters**

• ut – The universal time in seconds.

## Game Scenes All

## double true\_anomaly\_at\_radius (double radius)

The true anomaly at the given orbital radius.

### **Parameters**

• radius – The orbital radius in meters.

### Game Scenes All

# double ut\_at\_true\_anomaly (double true\_anomaly)

The universal time, in seconds, corresponding to the given true anomaly.

# **Parameters**

• **true\_anomaly** – True anomaly.

#### Game Scenes All

## double radius\_at\_true\_anomaly (double true\_anomaly)

The orbital radius at the point in the orbit given by the true anomaly.

# **Parameters**

• **true\_anomaly** – The true anomaly.

## Game Scenes All

## double true\_anomaly\_at\_an (Orbit target)

The true anomaly of the ascending node with the given target orbit.

#### **Parameters**

• target - Target orbit.

### Game Scenes All

# double true\_anomaly\_at\_dn (Orbit target)

The true anomaly of the descending node with the given target orbit.

## **Parameters**

• target - Target orbit.

## Game Scenes All

## double orbital\_speed()

The current orbital speed in meters per second.

Game Scenes All

## double orbital\_speed\_at (double time)

The orbital speed at the given time, in meters per second.

#### **Parameters**

• time – Time from now, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

The direction that is normal to the orbits reference plane, in the given reference frame. The reference plane is the plane from which the orbits inclination is measured.

#### **Parameters**

• reference\_frame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

The direction from which the orbits longitude of ascending node is measured, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• reference frame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

# double relative\_inclination (Orbit target)

Relative inclination of this orbit and the target orbit, in radians.

#### **Parameters**

• target - Target orbit.

Game Scenes All

# double time\_to\_soi\_change()

The time until the object changes sphere of influence, in seconds. Returns NaN if the object is not going to change sphere of influence.

Game Scenes All

# Orbit next\_orbit()

If the object is going to change sphere of influence in the future, returns the new orbit after the change. Otherwise returns NULL.

Game Scenes All

# double time\_of\_closest\_approach (Orbit target)

Estimates and returns the time at closest approach to a target orbit.

# **Parameters**

• target – Target orbit.

**Returns** The universal time at closest approach, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

double distance\_at\_closest\_approach (Orbit target)

Estimates and returns the distance at closest approach to a target orbit, in meters.

### **Parameters**

• target - Target orbit.

Game Scenes All

std::vector<std::vector<double>> list\_closest\_approaches (Orbit target, int32\_t orbits)

Returns the times at closest approach and corresponding distances, to a target orbit.

### **Parameters**

- target Target orbit.
- **orbits** The number of future orbits to search.

**Returns** A list of two lists. The first is a list of times at closest approach, as universal times in seconds. The second is a list of corresponding distances at closest approach, in meters.

Game Scenes All

## 5.3.6 Control

#### class Control

Used to manipulate the controls of a vessel. This includes adjusting the throttle, enabling/disabling systems such as SAS and RCS, or altering the direction in which the vessel is pointing. Obtained by calling <code>Vessel::control()</code>.

**Note:** Control inputs (such as pitch, yaw and roll) are zeroed when all clients that have set one or more of these inputs are no longer connected.

ControlSource source()

The source of the vessels control, for example by a kerbal or a probe core.

Game Scenes Flight

ControlState state()

The control state of the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

bool sas()

void set\_sas (bool value)

The state of SAS.

Game Scenes Flight

Note: Equivalent to AutoPilot::sas()

SASMode sas\_mode()

```
void set sas mode (SASMode value)
```

The current SASMode. These modes are equivalent to the mode buttons to the left of the navball that appear when SAS is enabled.

# Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Equivalent to AutoPilot::sas mode()

## SpeedMode speed\_mode()

# void set\_speed\_mode (SpeedMode value)

The current SpeedMode of the navball. This is the mode displayed next to the speed at the top of the navball.

### Game Scenes Flight

```
bool rcs()
```

void set\_rcs (bool value)

The state of RCS.

Game Scenes Flight

bool reaction\_wheels()

## void set\_reaction\_wheels (bool value)

Returns whether all reactive wheels on the vessel are active, and sets the active state of all reaction wheels. See ReactionWheel::active().

## Game Scenes Flight

```
bool gear ()
```

void set\_gear (bool value)

The state of the landing gear/legs.

## Game Scenes Flight

```
bool legs()
```

### void set\_legs (bool value)

Returns whether all landing legs on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all landing legs. Does not include wheels (for example landing gear). See Leg::deployed().

## Game Scenes Flight

bool wheels ()

### void set wheels (bool value)

Returns whether all wheels on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all wheels. Does not include landing legs. See Wheel::deployed().

## Game Scenes Flight

bool lights()

void set\_lights (bool value)

The state of the lights.

# Game Scenes Flight

bool brakes ()

```
void set brakes (bool value)
```

The state of the wheel brakes.

Game Scenes Flight

bool antennas ()

### void set\_antennas (bool value)

Returns whether all antennas on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all antennas. See Antenna::deployed().

Game Scenes Flight

bool cargo\_bays()

### void set\_cargo\_bays (bool value)

Returns whether any of the cargo bays on the vessel are open, and sets the open state of all cargo bays. See CargoBay::open().

Game Scenes Flight

bool intakes ()

### void set\_intakes (bool value)

Returns whether all of the air intakes on the vessel are open, and sets the open state of all air intakes. See Intake::open().

Game Scenes Flight

bool parachutes ()

## void set\_parachutes (bool value)

Returns whether all parachutes on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all parachutes. Cannot be set to false. See Parachute::deployed().

Game Scenes Flight

bool radiators()

### void set\_radiators (bool value)

Returns whether all radiators on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all radiators. See Radiator::deployed().

Game Scenes Flight

bool resource\_harvesters()

### void set resource harvesters(bool value)

Returns whether all of the resource harvesters on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all resource harvesters. See ResourceHarvester::deployed().

Game Scenes Flight

bool resource\_harvesters\_active()

# void set\_resource\_harvesters\_active (bool value)

Returns whether any of the resource harvesters on the vessel are active, and sets the active state of all resource harvesters. See ResourceHarvester::active().

Game Scenes Flight

bool solar\_panels()

## void set solar panels (bool value)

Returns whether all solar panels on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all solar panels. See SolarPanel::deployed().

```
Game Scenes Flight
bool abort ()
void set_abort (bool value)
     The state of the abort action group.
         Game Scenes Flight
float throttle()
void set_throttle (float value)
     The state of the throttle. A value between 0 and 1.
         Game Scenes Flight
ControlInputMode input_mode()
void set_input_mode (ControlInputMode value)
     Sets the behavior of the pitch, yaw, roll and translation control inputs. When set to additive, these inputs
     are added to the vessels current inputs. This mode is the default. When set to override, these inputs (if
     non-zero) override the vessels inputs. This mode prevents keyboard control, or SAS, from interfering with
     the controls when they are set.
         Game Scenes Flight
float pitch()
void set pitch (float value)
     The state of the pitch control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the w and s keys.
         Game Scenes Flight
float yaw()
void set_yaw (float value)
     The state of the yaw control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the a and d keys.
         Game Scenes Flight
float roll()
void set_roll (float value)
     The state of the roll control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the q and e keys.
         Game Scenes Flight
float forward()
void set_forward (float value)
     The state of the forward translational control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the h and n keys.
         Game Scenes Flight
float up()
void set_up (float value)
     The state of the up translational control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the i and k keys.
         Game Scenes Flight
float right ()
void set_right (float value)
     The state of the right translational control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the j and l keys.
         Game Scenes Flight
```

```
float wheel throttle()
```

#### void set wheel throttle(float value)

The state of the wheel throttle. A value between -1 and 1. A value of 1 rotates the wheels forwards, a value of -1 rotates the wheels backwards.

Game Scenes Flight

float wheel\_steering()

## void set\_wheel\_steering (float value)

The state of the wheel steering. A value between -1 and 1. A value of 1 steers to the left, and a value of -1 steers to the right.

Game Scenes Flight

### int32\_t current\_stage()

The current stage of the vessel. Corresponds to the stage number in the in-game UI.

Game Scenes Flight

#### std::vector<Vessel> activate next stage()

Activates the next stage. Equivalent to pressing the space bar in-game.

**Returns** A list of vessel objects that are jettisoned from the active vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** When called, the active vessel may change. It is therefore possible that, after calling this function, the object(s) returned by previous call(s) to active\_vessel() no longer refer to the active vessel.

# bool get\_action\_group (uint32\_t group)

Returns true if the given action group is enabled.

#### **Parameters**

• **group** – A number between 0 and 9 inclusive, or between 0 and 250 inclusive when the Extended Action Groups mod is installed.

Game Scenes Flight

void set\_action\_group (uint32\_t group, bool state)

Sets the state of the given action group.

#### **Parameters**

• **group** – A number between 0 and 9 inclusive, or between 0 and 250 inclusive when the Extended Action Groups mod is installed.

Game Scenes Flight

# void toggle\_action\_group (uint32\_t group)

Toggles the state of the given action group.

### **Parameters**

• **group** – A number between 0 and 9 inclusive, or between 0 and 250 inclusive when the Extended Action Groups mod is installed.

Game Scenes Flight

*Node* add\_node (double ut, float prograde = 0.0, float normal = 0.0, float radial = 0.0)

Creates a maneuver node at the given universal time, and returns a Node object that can be used to modify

it. Optionally sets the magnitude of the delta-v for the maneuver node in the prograde, normal and radial directions.

#### **Parameters**

- ut Universal time of the maneuver node.
- **prograde** Delta-v in the prograde direction.
- **normal** Delta-v in the normal direction.
- radial Delta-v in the radial direction.

## Game Scenes Flight

#### std::vector<*Node*> nodes()

Returns a list of all existing maneuver nodes, ordered by time from first to last.

## Game Scenes Flight

## void remove\_nodes()

Remove all maneuver nodes.

Game Scenes Flight

#### enum struct ControlState

The control state of a vessel. See Control::state().

## enumerator full

Full controllable.

### enumerator partial

Partially controllable.

# enumerator none

Not controllable.

### enum struct ControlSource

The control source of a vessel. See Control::source().

## enumerator kerbal

Vessel is controlled by a Kerbal.

## enumerator probe

Vessel is controlled by a probe core.

#### enumerator none

Vessel is not controlled.

### enum struct SASMode

The behavior of the SAS auto-pilot. See AutoPilot::sas\_mode().

## enumerator stability\_assist

Stability assist mode. Dampen out any rotation.

#### enumerator maneuver

Point in the burn direction of the next maneuver node.

#### enumerator prograde

Point in the prograde direction.

# enumerator retrograde

Point in the retrograde direction.

#### enumerator normal

Point in the orbit normal direction.

#### enumerator anti normal

Point in the orbit anti-normal direction.

#### enumerator radial

Point in the orbit radial direction.

### enumerator anti radial

Point in the orbit anti-radial direction.

#### enumerator target

Point in the direction of the current target.

## enumerator anti\_target

Point away from the current target.

## enum struct SpeedMode

The mode of the speed reported in the navball. See Control::speed\_mode().

### enumerator orbit

Speed is relative to the vessel's orbit.

### enumerator surface

Speed is relative to the surface of the body being orbited.

## enumerator target

Speed is relative to the current target.

### enum struct ControlInputMode

See Control::input\_mode().

### enumerator additive

Control inputs are added to the vessels current control inputs.

## enumerator override

Control inputs (when they are non-zero) override the vessels current control inputs.

# 5.3.7 Communications

#### class Comms

Used to interact with CommNet for a given vessel. Obtained by calling Vessel::comms().

### bool can communicate()

Whether the vessel can communicate with KSC.

Game Scenes Flight

# bool can\_transmit\_science()

Whether the vessel can transmit science data to KSC.

Game Scenes Flight

## double signal\_strength()

Signal strength to KSC.

Game Scenes Flight

## double signal\_delay()

Signal delay to KSC in seconds.

Game Scenes Flight

## double power ()

The combined power of all active antennae on the vessel.

## Game Scenes Flight

## std::vector<CommLink> control\_path()

The communication path used to control the vessel.

## Game Scenes Flight

### class CommLink

Represents a communication node in the network. For example, a vessel or the KSC.

# CommLinkType type()

The type of link.

## Game Scenes All

## double signal\_strength()

Signal strength of the link.

### Game Scenes All

CommNode start()

Start point of the link.

#### Game Scenes All

CommNode end()

Start point of the link.

Game Scenes All

## enum struct CommLinkType

The type of a communication link. See CommLink::type().

## enumerator home

Link is to a base station on Kerbin.

# enumerator control

Link is to a control source, for example a manned spacecraft.

## enumerator relay

Link is to a relay satellite.

### class CommNode

Represents a communication node in the network. For example, a vessel or the KSC.

# std::string name ()

Name of the communication node.

## Game Scenes All

### boolis home()

Whether the communication node is on Kerbin.

### Game Scenes All

# bool is\_control\_point()

Whether the communication node is a control point, for example a manned vessel.

#### Game Scenes All

## bool is\_vessel()

Whether the communication node is a vessel.

Vessel vessel()

The vessel for this communication node.

Game Scenes All

# 5.3.8 Parts

The following classes allow interaction with a vessels individual parts.

- Parts
- Part
- Module
- Specific Types of Part
  - Antenna
  - Cargo Bay
  - Control Surface
  - Decoupler
  - Docking Port
  - Engine
  - Experiment
  - Fairing
  - Intake
  - Leg
  - Launch Clamp
  - Light
  - Parachute
  - Radiator
  - Resource Converter
  - Resource Harvester
  - Reaction Wheel
  - RCS
  - Sensor
  - Solar Panel
  - Thruster
  - Wheel
- Trees of Parts
  - Traversing the Tree
  - Attachment Modes

- Fuel Lines
- Staging

### **Parts**

```
class Parts
```

Instances of this class are used to interact with the parts of a vessel. An instance can be obtained by calling <code>Vessel::parts()</code>.

std::vector<Part> all()

A list of all of the vessels parts.

Game Scenes All

Part root()

The vessels root part.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Trees of Parts*.

Part controlling()

void set\_controlling (Part value)

The part from which the vessel is controlled.

Game Scenes All

std::vector<Part> with\_name (std::string name)

A list of parts whose Part::name() is name.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

std::vector<Part> with\_title (std::string title)

A list of all parts whose Part::title() is title.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

std::vector<Part> with\_tag (std::string tag)

A list of all parts whose Part::tag() is tag.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

std::vector<Part> with\_module (std::string module\_name)

A list of all parts that contain a Module whose Module::name() is module\_name.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

std::vector<Part> in\_stage (int32\_t stage)

A list of all parts that are activated in the given stage.

**Parameters** 

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

std::vector<Part> in\_decouple\_stage (int32\_t stage)

A list of all parts that are decoupled in the given *stage*.

#### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

std::vector<Module> modules\_with\_name (std::string module\_name)

A list of modules (combined across all parts in the vessel) whose Module::name() is module\_name.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

std::vector<Antenna> antennas ()

A list of all antennas in the vessel.

Game Scenes All

std::vector<CargoBay> cargo\_bays()

A list of all cargo bays in the vessel.

Game Scenes All

std::vector<ControlSurface> control\_surfaces()

A list of all control surfaces in the vessel.

Game Scenes All

std::vector<Decoupler> decouplers()

A list of all decouplers in the vessel.

Game Scenes All

std::vector<DockingPort> docking\_ports()

A list of all docking ports in the vessel.

Game Scenes All

std::vector < Engine > engines ()

A list of all engines in the vessel.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This includes any part that generates thrust. This covers many different types of engine, including liquid fuel rockets, solid rocket boosters, jet engines and RCS thrusters.

std::vector<Experiment> experiments()

A list of all science experiments in the vessel.

Game Scenes All

std::vector<Fairing> fairings ()

A list of all fairings in the vessel.

## Game Scenes All

std::vector<Intake> intakes()

A list of all intakes in the vessel.

## Game Scenes All

std::vector<Leg> legs()

A list of all landing legs attached to the vessel.

#### Game Scenes All

std::vector<LaunchClamp> launch\_clamps()

A list of all launch clamps attached to the vessel.

### Game Scenes All

std::vector<Light> lights()

A list of all lights in the vessel.

## Game Scenes All

std::vector<Parachute> parachutes ()

A list of all parachutes in the vessel.

#### Game Scenes All

std::vector<Radiator> radiators()

A list of all radiators in the vessel.

### Game Scenes All

std::vector<*RCS*> rcs()

A list of all RCS blocks/thrusters in the vessel.

## Game Scenes All

std::vector<ReactionWheel> reaction\_wheels ()

A list of all reaction wheels in the vessel.

### Game Scenes All

std::vector<ResourceConverter> resource\_converters()

A list of all resource converters in the vessel.

# Game Scenes All

std::vector<ResourceHarvester> resource\_harvesters()

A list of all resource harvesters in the vessel.

### Game Scenes All

std::vector<Sensor> sensors()

A list of all sensors in the vessel.

### Game Scenes All

std::vector<SolarPanel> solar\_panels()

A list of all solar panels in the vessel.

## Game Scenes All

std::vector<Wheel> wheels ()

A list of all wheels in the vessel.

## **Part**

#### class Part

Represents an individual part. Vessels are made up of multiple parts. Instances of this class can be obtained by several methods in *Parts*.

### std::string name ()

Internal name of the part, as used in part cfg files. For example "Mark1-2Pod".

### Game Scenes All

# std::string title()

Title of the part, as shown when the part is right clicked in-game. For example "Mk1-2 Command Pod".

#### Game Scenes All

```
std::string tag()
```

## void set\_tag (std::string value)

The name tag for the part. Can be set to a custom string using the in-game user interface.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This string is shared with kOS if it is installed.

### bool highlighted()

## void set\_highlighted (bool value)

Whether the part is highlighted.

## Game Scenes All

```
std::tuple<double, double> highlight_color()
```

# void set\_highlight\_color (std::tuple<double, double, double> value)

The color used to highlight the part, as an RGB triple.

#### Game Scenes All

### double cost()

The cost of the part, in units of funds.

## Game Scenes All

## Vessel vessel()

The vessel that contains this part.

### Game Scenes All

### Part parent ()

The parts parent. Returns NULL if the part does not have a parent. This, in combination with <code>Part::children()</code>, can be used to traverse the vessels parts tree.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Trees of Parts*.

# std::vector<*Part*> children()

The parts children. Returns an empty list if the part has no children. This, in combination with <code>Part::parent()</code>, can be used to traverse the vessels parts tree.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Trees of Parts*.

### bool axially\_attached()

Whether the part is axially attached to its parent, i.e. on the top or bottom of its parent. If the part has no parent, returns false.

### Game Scenes All

Note: See the discussion on Attachment Modes.

## bool radially\_attached()

Whether the part is radially attached to its parent, i.e. on the side of its parent. If the part has no parent, returns false.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Attachment Modes*.

## int32\_t stage()

The stage in which this part will be activated. Returns -1 if the part is not activated by staging.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

# int32\_t decouple\_stage()

The stage in which this part will be decoupled. Returns -1 if the part is never decoupled from the vessel.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

# $bool\,\,\textbf{massless}\,(\,)$

Whether the part is massless.

## Game Scenes All

### double mass()

The current mass of the part, including resources it contains, in kilograms. Returns zero if the part is massless.

### Game Scenes All

### double dry\_mass()

The mass of the part, not including any resources it contains, in kilograms. Returns zero if the part is massless.

# Game Scenes All

# bool shielded()

Whether the part is shielded from the exterior of the vessel, for example by a fairing.

### Game Scenes All

## float dynamic\_pressure()

The dynamic pressure acting on the part, in Pascals.

### Game Scenes All

## double impact\_tolerance()

The impact tolerance of the part, in meters per second.

#### Game Scenes All

### double temperature()

Temperature of the part, in Kelvin.

### Game Scenes All

### double skin\_temperature()

Temperature of the skin of the part, in Kelvin.

### Game Scenes All

### double max temperature()

Maximum temperature that the part can survive, in Kelvin.

#### Game Scenes All

# double max\_skin\_temperature()

Maximum temperature that the skin of the part can survive, in Kelvin.

#### Game Scenes All

## float thermal\_mass()

A measure of how much energy it takes to increase the internal temperature of the part, in Joules per Kelvin.

### Game Scenes All

### float thermal\_skin\_mass()

A measure of how much energy it takes to increase the skin temperature of the part, in Joules per Kelvin.

### Game Scenes All

## float thermal\_resource\_mass()

A measure of how much energy it takes to increase the temperature of the resources contained in the part, in Joules per Kelvin.

## Game Scenes All

### float thermal conduction flux()

The rate at which heat energy is conducting into or out of the part via contact with other parts. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

### Game Scenes All

## float thermal\_convection\_flux()

The rate at which heat energy is convecting into or out of the part from the surrounding atmosphere. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

# Game Scenes All

#### float thermal radiation flux()

The rate at which heat energy is radiating into or out of the part from the surrounding environment. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

### Game Scenes All

### float thermal internal flux()

The rate at which heat energy is begin generated by the part. For example, some engines generate heat by combusting fuel. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

### Game Scenes All

### float thermal\_skin\_to\_internal\_flux()

The rate at which heat energy is transferring between the part's skin and its internals. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part's internals are gaining heat energy, and negative means its skin is gaining heat energy.

### Game Scenes All

### Resources resources ()

A Resources object for the part.

## Game Scenes All

## bool crossfeed()

Whether this part is crossfeed capable.

#### Game Scenes All

## bool is\_fuel\_line()

Whether this part is a fuel line.

### Game Scenes All

## std::vector<Part> fuel\_lines\_from()

The parts that are connected to this part via fuel lines, where the direction of the fuel line is into this part.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Fuel Lines*.

## std::vector<Part> fuel\_lines\_to()

The parts that are connected to this part via fuel lines, where the direction of the fuel line is out of this part.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Fuel Lines*.

## std::vector<Module> modules ()

The modules for this part.

#### Game Scenes All

### Antenna antenna ()

A Antenna if the part is an antenna, otherwise NULL.

## CargoBay cargo\_bay()

A CargoBay if the part is a cargo bay, otherwise NULL.

#### Game Scenes All

## ControlSurface control\_surface()

A ControlSurface if the part is an aerodynamic control surface, otherwise NULL.

#### Game Scenes All

## Decoupler decoupler()

A Decoupler if the part is a decoupler, otherwise NULL.

### Game Scenes All

## DockingPort docking\_port()

A DockingPort if the part is a docking port, otherwise NULL.

### Game Scenes All

## Engine engine ()

An *Engine* if the part is an engine, otherwise NULL.

#### Game Scenes All

## Experiment experiment()

An Experiment if the part is a science experiment, otherwise NULL.

### Game Scenes All

## Fairing fairing()

A Fairing if the part is a fairing, otherwise NULL.

### Game Scenes All

# Intake intake()

An Intake if the part is an intake, otherwise NULL.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This includes any part that generates thrust. This covers many different types of engine, including liquid fuel rockets, solid rocket boosters and jet engines. For RCS thrusters see *RCS*.

# Leg leg()

A Leg if the part is a landing leg, otherwise NULL.

### Game Scenes All

## LaunchClamp launch\_clamp()

A LaunchClamp if the part is a launch clamp, otherwise NULL.

### Game Scenes All

# Light light()

A Light if the part is a light, otherwise NULL.

#### Game Scenes All

# Parachute parachute()

A Parachute if the part is a parachute, otherwise NULL.

## Game Scenes All

#### Radiator radiator()

A Radiator if the part is a radiator, otherwise NULL.

#### Game Scenes All

### RCS rcs()

A RCS if the part is an RCS block/thruster, otherwise NULL.

#### Game Scenes All

### ReactionWheel reaction wheel()

A ReactionWheel if the part is a reaction wheel, otherwise NULL.

### Game Scenes All

### ResourceConverter resource\_converter()

A ResourceConverter if the part is a resource converter, otherwise NULL.

#### Game Scenes All

# ResourceHarvester resource\_harvester()

A ResourceHarvester if the part is a resource harvester, otherwise NULL.

#### Game Scenes All

## Sensor sensor()

A Sensor if the part is a sensor, otherwise NULL.

### Game Scenes All

### SolarPanel solar\_panel()

A SolarPanel if the part is a solar panel, otherwise NULL.

#### Game Scenes All

# Wheel wheel ()

A Wheel if the part is a wheel, otherwise NULL.

#### Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double, double> position (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The position of the part in the given reference frame.

# **Parameters**

• reference frame – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is a fixed position in the part, defined by the parts model. It s not necessarily the same as the parts center of mass. Use Part::center\_of\_mass() to get the parts center of mass.

# $std:: tuple < double, \ double > \verb|center_of_mass|| (\textit{ReferenceFrame reference\_frame})$

The position of the parts center of mass in the given reference frame. If the part is physicsless, this is equivalent to Part::position().

# **Parameters**

• **reference\_frame** – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

std::tuple<std::tuple<double, double, double, double, double, double, double, double>> bounding\_box (ReferenceFrame

ref-

er-

ence\_frame)

The axis-aligned bounding box of the part in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• reference\_frame – The reference frame that the returned position vectors are in.

**Returns** The positions of the minimum and maximum vertices of the box, as position vectors.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is computed from the collision mesh of the part. If the part is not collidable, the box has zero volume and is centered on the *Part::position()* of the part.

std::tuple<double, double, double> **direction** (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The direction the part points in, in the given reference frame.

## **Parameters**

• reference\_frame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double> **velocity** (*ReferenceFrame reference frame*)

The linear velocity of the part in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• reference\_frame – The reference frame that the returned velocity vector is in.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the body in meters per second.

#### Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double, double, double> rotation (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The rotation of the part, in the given reference frame.

## **Parameters**

• reference frame – The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double> moment of inertia()

The moment of inertia of the part in  $kg.m^2$  around its center of mass in the parts reference frame (ReferenceFrame).

#### Game Scenes All

```
std::vector<double> inertia_tensor()
```

The inertia tensor of the part in the parts reference frame (ReferenceFrame). Returns the 3x3 matrix as a list of elements, in row-major order.

## Game Scenes All

#### ReferenceFrame reference frame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this part, and centered on a fixed position within the part, defined by the parts model.

- The origin is at the position of the part, as returned by Part::position().
- The axes rotate with the part.
- The x, y and z axis directions depend on the design of the part.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** For docking port parts, this reference frame is not necessarily equivalent to the reference frame for the docking port, returned by <code>DockingPort::reference\_frame()</code>.

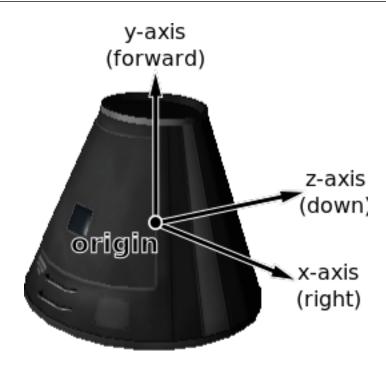


Fig. 7: Mk1 Command Pod reference frame origin and axes

# ReferenceFrame center\_of\_mass\_reference\_frame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this part, and centered on its center of mass.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the part, as returned by Part::center\_of\_mass().
- The axes rotate with the part.
- The x, y and z axis directions depend on the design of the part.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** For docking port parts, this reference frame is not necessarily equivalent to the reference frame for the docking port, returned by <code>DockingPort::reference\_frame()</code>.

Force add\_force (std::tuple<double, double> force, std::tuple<double, double> position, ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

Exert a constant force on the part, acting at the given position.

#### **Parameters**

- **force** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.
- **position** The position at which the force acts, as a vector.
- reference\_frame The reference frame that the force and position are in.

**Returns** An object that can be used to remove or modify the force.

Game Scenes All

void instantaneous\_force (std::tuple<double, double> force, std::tuple<double, double> force, std::tuple<double, double> position, ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

Exert an instantaneous force on the part, acting at the given position.

#### **Parameters**

- force A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.
- **position** The position at which the force acts, as a vector.
- reference\_frame The reference frame that the force and position are in.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** The force is applied instantaneously in a single physics update.

## class Force

```
Obtained by calling Part::add_force().
```

Part part ()

The part that this force is applied to.

Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double> force\_vector()

void set\_force\_vector (std::tuple<double, double, double> value)

The force vector, in Newtons.

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double> position()

void **set position** (std::tuple<double, double, double> *value*)

The position at which the force acts, in reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

ReferenceFrame reference frame()

void set\_reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame value)

The reference frame of the force vector and position.

#### void remove()

Remove the force.

Game Scenes All

#### Module

#### class Module

This can be used to interact with a specific part module. This includes part modules in stock KSP, and those added by mods.

In KSP, each part has zero or more PartModules associated with it. Each one contains some of the functionality of the part. For example, an engine has a "ModuleEngines" part module that contains all the functionality of an engine.

#### std::string name()

Name of the PartModule. For example, "ModuleEngines".

#### Game Scenes All

## Part part ()

The part that contains this module.

#### Game Scenes All

```
std::map<std::string, std::string> fields ()
```

The modules field names and their associated values, as a dictionary. These are the values visible in the right-click menu of the part.

### Game Scenes All

## bool has\_field (std::string name)

Returns  ${\tt true}$  if the module has a field with the given name.

## **Parameters**

• name – Name of the field.

## Game Scenes All

std::string get\_field (std::string name)

Returns the value of a field.

#### **Parameters**

• name – Name of the field.

## Game Scenes All

void set\_field\_int (std::string name, int32\_t value)

Set the value of a field to the given integer number.

#### **Parameters**

- name Name of the field.
- value Value to set.

### Game Scenes All

### void set\_field\_float (std::string name, float value)

Set the value of a field to the given floating point number.

#### **Parameters**

- name Name of the field.
- value Value to set.

### Game Scenes All

void set\_field\_string (std::string name, std::string value)

Set the value of a field to the given string.

#### **Parameters**

- name Name of the field.
- value Value to set.

#### Game Scenes All

void reset\_field (std::string name)

Set the value of a field to its original value.

#### **Parameters**

• name – Name of the field.

#### Game Scenes All

std::vector<std::string> events()

A list of the names of all of the modules events. Events are the clickable buttons visible in the right-click menu of the part.

#### Game Scenes All

bool has\_event (std::string name)

true if the module has an event with the given name.

### **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

void trigger\_event (std::string name)

Trigger the named event. Equivalent to clicking the button in the right-click menu of the part.

## **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

std::vector<std::string> actions()

A list of all the names of the modules actions. These are the parts actions that can be assigned to action groups in the in-game editor.

Game Scenes All

bool has\_action (std::string name)

true if the part has an action with the given name.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

void set\_action (std::string name, bool value = true)

Set the value of an action with the given name.

## **Parameters**

Game Scenes All

## **Specific Types of Part**

The following classes provide functionality for specific types of part.

- Antenna
- Cargo Bay
- Control Surface
- Decoupler
- Docking Port
- Engine
- Experiment
- Fairing
- Intake
- Leg
- Launch Clamp
- Light
- Parachute
- Radiator
- Resource Converter
- Resource Harvester
- Reaction Wheel
- RCS
- Sensor
- · Solar Panel
- Thruster
- Wheel

## Antenna

## class Antenna

```
An antenna. Obtained by calling Part::antenna().
```

Part part()

The part object for this antenna.

Game Scenes All

AntennaState state()

The current state of the antenna.

Game Scenes All

```
bool deployable()
     Whether the antenna is deployable.
         Game Scenes All
bool deployed()
void set deployed (bool value)
     Whether the antenna is deployed.
         Game Scenes All
     Note: Fixed antennas are always deployed. Returns an error if you try to deploy a fixed antenna.
bool can_transmit()
     Whether data can be transmitted by this antenna.
         Game Scenes All
void transmit()
     Transmit data.
         Game Scenes All
void cancel()
     Cancel current transmission of data.
         Game Scenes All
bool allow_partial()
void set_allow_partial (bool value)
     Whether partial data transmission is permitted.
         Game Scenes All
double power ()
     The power of the antenna.
         Game Scenes All
bool combinable()
     Whether the antenna can be combined with other antennae on the vessel to boost the power.
         Game Scenes All
double combinable_exponent()
     Exponent used to calculate the combined power of multiple antennae on a vessel.
         Game Scenes All
float packet_interval()
    Interval between sending packets in seconds.
         Game Scenes All
float packet_size()
     Amount of data sent per packet in Mits.
         Game Scenes All
double packet_resource_cost()
```

504 Chapter 5. C++

Units of electric charge consumed per packet sent.

Game Scenes All

# enum struct AntennaState The state of an antenna. See Antenna::state(). enumerator deployed Antenna is fully deployed. enumerator retracted Antenna is fully retracted. enumerator deploying Antenna is being deployed. enumerator retracting Antenna is being retracted. enumerator broken Antenna is broken. Cargo Bay class CargoBay A cargo bay. Obtained by calling Part::cargo\_bay(). Part part () The part object for this cargo bay. Game Scenes All CargoBayState state() The state of the cargo bay. Game Scenes All bool open() void set\_open (bool value) Whether the cargo bay is open. Game Scenes All enum struct CargoBayState The state of a cargo bay. See CargoBay::state(). enumerator open Cargo bay is fully open. enumerator closed Cargo bay closed and locked. enumerator opening Cargo bay is opening. enumerator closing Cargo bay is closing.

## **Control Surface**

## class ControlSurface

An aerodynamic control surface. Obtained by calling Part::control\_surface().

```
Part part ()
          The part object for this control surface.
              Game Scenes All
     bool pitch_enabled()
     void set pitch enabled (bool value)
          Whether the control surface has pitch control enabled.
              Game Scenes All
     bool yaw_enabled()
     void set_yaw_enabled (bool value)
          Whether the control surface has yaw control enabled.
              Game Scenes All
     bool roll_enabled()
     void set_roll_enabled (bool value)
          Whether the control surface has roll control enabled.
              Game Scenes All
     float authority_limiter()
     void set_authority_limiter (float value)
          The authority limiter for the control surface, which controls how far the control surface will move.
              Game Scenes All
     bool inverted()
     void set_inverted(bool value)
          Whether the control surface movement is inverted.
              Game Scenes All
     bool deployed()
     void set_deployed (bool value)
          Whether the control surface has been fully deployed.
              Game Scenes All
     float surface_area()
          Surface area of the control surface in m^2.
              Game Scenes All
     std::tuple<std::tuple<double, double>, std::tuple<double, double>> available_torque()
          The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this control surface, in the positive and
          negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the
          Vessel::reference_frame().
              Game Scenes All
Decoupler
class Decoupler
     A decoupler. Obtained by calling Part::decoupler()
```

## Part part ()

The part object for this decoupler.

#### Game Scenes All

## Vessel decouple()

Fires the decoupler. Returns the new vessel created when the decoupler fires. Throws an exception if the decoupler has already fired.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** When called, the active vessel may change. It is therefore possible that, after calling this function, the object(s) returned by previous call(s) to active\_vessel() no longer refer to the active vessel.

### bool decoupled()

Whether the decoupler has fired.

#### Game Scenes All

### bool staged()

Whether the decoupler is enabled in the staging sequence.

#### Game Scenes All

## float impulse()

The impulse that the decoupler imparts when it is fired, in Newton seconds.

#### Game Scenes All

## **Docking Port**

## class DockingPort

A docking port. Obtained by calling Part::docking\_port()

### Part part ()

The part object for this docking port.

## Game Scenes All

## DockingPortState state()

The current state of the docking port.

#### Game Scenes All

#### Part docked part()

The part that this docking port is docked to. Returns NULL if this docking port is not docked to anything.

## Game Scenes All

### Vessel undock ()

Undocks the docking port and returns the new *Vessel* that is created. This method can be called for either docking port in a docked pair. Throws an exception if the docking port is not docked to anything.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** When called, the active vessel may change. It is therefore possible that, after calling this function, the object(s) returned by previous call(s) to active\_vessel() no longer refer to the active vessel.

#### float reengage distance()

The distance a docking port must move away when it undocks before it becomes ready to dock with another port, in meters.

## Game Scenes All

## bool has shield()

Whether the docking port has a shield.

#### Game Scenes All

bool shielded()

#### void set\_shielded (bool value)

The state of the docking ports shield, if it has one.

Returns true if the docking port has a shield, and the shield is closed. Otherwise returns false. When set to true, the shield is closed, and when set to false the shield is opened. If the docking port does not have a shield, setting this attribute has no effect.

#### Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double> position (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The position of the docking port, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• **reference\_frame** – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

#### Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double, double> direction (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The direction that docking port points in, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

• reference frame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

## Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double, double> rotation (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The rotation of the docking port, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• **reference\_frame** – The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

## Game Scenes All

## ReferenceFrame reference\_frame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this docking port, and oriented with the port.

- The origin is at the position of the docking port.
- The axes rotate with the docking port.
- The x-axis points out to the right side of the docking port.
- The y-axis points in the direction the docking port is facing.
- The z-axis points out of the bottom off the docking port.

**Note:** This reference frame is not necessarily equivalent to the reference frame for the part, returned by <code>Part::reference\_frame()</code>.

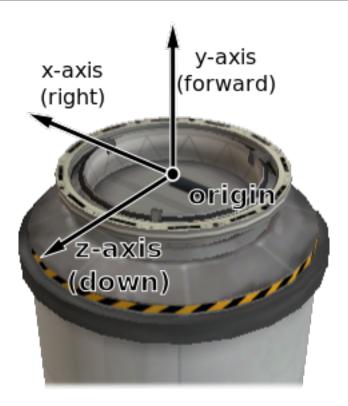


Fig. 8: Docking port reference frame origin and axes

## enum struct DockingPortState

The state of a docking port. See DockingPort::state().

#### enumerator ready

The docking port is ready to dock to another docking port.

## enumerator docked

The docking port is docked to another docking port, or docked to another part (from the VAB/SPH).

#### enumerator docking

The docking port is very close to another docking port, but has not docked. It is using magnetic force to acquire a solid dock.

## enumerator undocking

The docking port has just been undocked from another docking port, and is disabled until it moves away by a sufficient distance (DockingPort::reengage\_distance()).

#### enumerator shielded

The docking port has a shield, and the shield is closed.

## enumerator moving

The docking ports shield is currently opening/closing.

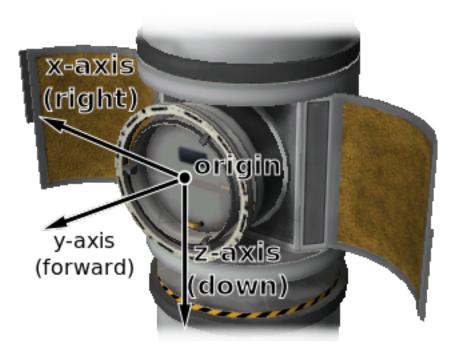


Fig. 9: Inline docking port reference frame origin and axes

## **Engine**

## class Engine

An engine, including ones of various types. For example liquid fuelled gimballed engines, solid rocket boosters and jet engines. Obtained by calling <code>Part::engine()</code>.

**Note:** For RCS thrusters Part::rcs().

## Part part()

The part object for this engine.

#### Game Scenes All

## bool active()

## void set\_active (bool value)

Whether the engine is active. Setting this attribute may have no effect, depending on Engine::can\_shutdown() and Engine::can\_restart().

#### Game Scenes All

#### float thrust ()

The current amount of thrust being produced by the engine, in Newtons.

## Game Scenes All

## float available\_thrust()

The amount of thrust, in Newtons, that would be produced by the engine when activated and with its throttle set to 100%. Returns zero if the engine does not have any fuel. Takes the engine's current <code>Engine::thrust\_limit()</code> and atmospheric conditions into account.

## Game Scenes All

#### float max thrust ()

The amount of thrust, in Newtons, that would be produced by the engine when activated and fueled, with its throttle and throttle limiter set to 100%.

#### Game Scenes All

## float max\_vacuum\_thrust()

The maximum amount of thrust that can be produced by the engine in a vacuum, in Newtons. This is the amount of thrust produced by the engine when activated, <code>Engine::thrust\_limit()</code> is set to 100%, the main vessel's throttle is set to 100% and the engine is in a vacuum.

#### Game Scenes All

## float thrust\_limit()

### void set\_thrust\_limit (float value)

The thrust limiter of the engine. A value between 0 and 1. Setting this attribute may have no effect, for example the thrust limit for a solid rocket booster cannot be changed in flight.

#### Game Scenes All

### std::vector<Thruster> thrusters()

The components of the engine that generate thrust.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** For example, this corresponds to the rocket nozzel on a solid rocket booster, or the individual nozzels on a RAPIER engine. The overall thrust produced by the engine, as reported by <code>Engine::available\_thrust()</code>, <code>Engine::max\_thrust()</code> and others, is the sum of the thrust generated by each thruster.

## float specific\_impulse()

The current specific impulse of the engine, in seconds. Returns zero if the engine is not active.

#### Game Scenes All

#### float vacuum\_specific\_impulse()

The vacuum specific impulse of the engine, in seconds.

## Game Scenes All

## float kerbin sea level specific impulse()

The specific impulse of the engine at sea level on Kerbin, in seconds.

#### Game Scenes All

#### std::vector<std::string> propellant names ()

The names of the propellants that the engine consumes.

## Game Scenes All

## std::map<std::string, float> propellant\_ratios()

The ratio of resources that the engine consumes. A dictionary mapping resource names to the ratio at which they are consumed by the engine.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** For example, if the ratios are 0.6 for LiquidFuel and 0.4 for Oxidizer, then for every 0.6 units of LiquidFuel that the engine burns, it will burn 0.4 units of Oxidizer.

## std::vector<Propellant> propellants()

The propellants that the engine consumes.

#### Game Scenes All

#### bool has fuel ()

Whether the engine has any fuel available.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** The engine must be activated for this property to update correctly.

#### float throttle()

The current throttle setting for the engine. A value between 0 and 1. This is not necessarily the same as the vessel's main throttle setting, as some engines take time to adjust their throttle (such as jet engines).

## Game Scenes All

## bool throttle\_locked()

Whether the Control::throttle() affects the engine. For example, this is true for liquid fueled rockets, and false for solid rocket boosters.

#### Game Scenes All

## bool can\_restart()

Whether the engine can be restarted once shutdown. If the engine cannot be shutdown, returns false. For example, this is true for liquid fueled rockets and false for solid rocket boosters.

#### Game Scenes All

## bool can\_shutdown()

Whether the engine can be shutdown once activated. For example, this is true for liquid fueled rockets and false for solid rocket boosters.

#### Game Scenes All

## bool has\_modes()

Whether the engine has multiple modes of operation.

## Game Scenes All

```
std::string mode ()
```

## void set\_mode (std::string value)

The name of the current engine mode.

#### Game Scenes All

## std::map<std::string, Engine> modes()

The available modes for the engine. A dictionary mapping mode names to Engine objects.

## Game Scenes All

### void toggle\_mode()

Toggle the current engine mode.

### Game Scenes All

```
bool auto_mode_switch()
```

## void set\_auto\_mode\_switch (bool value)

Whether the engine will automatically switch modes.

#### Game Scenes All

#### bool gimballed()

Whether the engine is gimballed.

#### Game Scenes All

#### float gimbal range()

The range over which the gimbal can move, in degrees. Returns 0 if the engine is not gimballed.

#### Game Scenes All

```
bool gimbal_locked()
```

#### void set\_gimbal\_locked (bool value)

Whether the engines gimbal is locked in place. Setting this attribute has no effect if the engine is not gimballed.

#### Game Scenes All

float gimbal\_limit()

### void set\_gimbal\_limit (float value)

The gimbal limiter of the engine. A value between 0 and 1. Returns 0 if the gimbal is locked.

#### Game Scenes All

std::tuple<std::tuple<double, double, double>, std::tuple<double, double, double>> available\_torque()

The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this engine, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the Vessel::reference frame(). Returns zero if the engine is inactive, or not gimballed.

#### Game Scenes All

## class Propellant

A propellant for an engine. Obtains by calling Engine::propellants().

## std::string name ()

The name of the propellant.

#### Game Scenes All

## double current\_amount()

The current amount of propellant.

### Game Scenes All

## double current\_requirement()

The required amount of propellant.

### Game Scenes All

### double total resource available()

The total amount of the underlying resource currently reachable given resource flow rules.

### Game Scenes All

## double total\_resource\_capacity()

The total vehicle capacity for the underlying propellant resource, restricted by resource flow rules.

#### Game Scenes All

## bool ignore\_for\_isp()

If this propellant should be ignored when calculating required mass flow given specific impulse.

## Game Scenes All

```
bool ignore_for_thrust_curve()
          If this propellant should be ignored for thrust curve calculations.
              Game Scenes All
     bool draw_stack_gauge()
          If this propellant has a stack gauge or not.
              Game Scenes All
     bool is_deprived()
          If this propellant is deprived.
              Game Scenes All
     float ratio()
          The propellant ratio.
              Game Scenes All
Experiment
class Experiment
     Obtained by calling Part::experiment().
     Part part ()
          The part object for this experiment.
              Game Scenes All
     void run()
          Run the experiment.
              Game Scenes All
     void transmit()
          Transmit all experimental data contained by this part.
              Game Scenes All
     void dump ()
          Dump the experimental data contained by the experiment.
              Game Scenes All
     void reset ()
          Reset the experiment.
              Game Scenes All
     bool deployed()
          Whether the experiment has been deployed.
              Game Scenes All
     bool rerunnable()
          Whether the experiment can be re-run.
              Game Scenes All
     bool inoperable()
          Whether the experiment is inoperable.
```

### bool has data()

Whether the experiment contains data.

#### Game Scenes All

## std::vector<ScienceData> data()

The data contained in this experiment.

#### Game Scenes All

## std::string biome()

The name of the biome the experiment is currently in.

#### Game Scenes All

#### bool available()

Determines if the experiment is available given the current conditions.

#### Game Scenes All

## ScienceSubject science\_subject()

Containing information on the corresponding specific science result for the current conditions. Returns  $\mathtt{NULL}$  if the experiment is unavailable.

#### Game Scenes All

#### class ScienceData

Obtained by calling Experiment::data().

## float data\_amount()

Data amount.

## Game Scenes All

## float science\_value()

Science value.

#### Game Scenes All

## float transmit\_value()

Transmit value.

## Game Scenes All

## class ScienceSubject

Obtained by calling Experiment::science\_subject().

## std::string title()

Title of science subject, displayed in science archives

### Game Scenes All

## bool is\_complete()

Whether the experiment has been completed.

## Game Scenes All

## float science()

Amount of science already earned from this subject, not updated until after transmission/recovery.

## Game Scenes All

## float science\_cap()

Total science allowable for this subject.

#### Game Scenes All

```
float data scale()
          Multiply science value by this to determine data amount in mits.
               Game Scenes All
     float subject_value()
          Multiplier for specific Celestial Body/Experiment Situation combination.
               Game Scenes All
     float scientific value()
          Diminishing value multiplier for decreasing the science value returned from repeated experiments.
               Game Scenes All
Fairing
class Fairing
     A fairing. Obtained by calling Part::fairing().
     Part part ()
          The part object for this fairing.
               Game Scenes All
     void jettison()
          Jettison the fairing. Has no effect if it has already been jettisoned.
               Game Scenes All
     bool jettisoned()
          Whether the fairing has been jettisoned.
               Game Scenes All
Intake
class Intake
     An air intake. Obtained by calling Part::intake().
     Part part ()
          The part object for this intake.
               Game Scenes All
     bool open()
     void set_open (bool value)
          Whether the intake is open.
               Game Scenes All
     float speed()
          Speed of the flow into the intake, in m/s.
               Game Scenes All
          The rate of flow into the intake, in units of resource per second.
               Game Scenes All
```

### float area()

The area of the intake's opening, in square meters.

#### Game Scenes All

## Leg

#### class Leg

A landing leg. Obtained by calling Part::leg().

## Part part ()

The part object for this landing leg.

#### Game Scenes All

## LegState state()

The current state of the landing leg.

## Game Scenes All

## bool deployable()

Whether the leg is deployable.

## Game Scenes All

## bool deployed()

## void set\_deployed (bool value)

Whether the landing leg is deployed.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** Fixed landing legs are always deployed. Returns an error if you try to deploy fixed landing gear.

## bool is\_grounded()

Returns whether the leg is touching the ground.

## Game Scenes All

## enum struct LegState

The state of a landing leg. See Leg::state().

## enumerator deployed

Landing leg is fully deployed.

#### enumerator retracted

Landing leg is fully retracted.

## enumerator deploying

Landing leg is being deployed.

### enumerator retracting

Landing leg is being retracted.

#### enumerator broken

Landing leg is broken.

## **Launch Clamp**

```
class LaunchClamp
     A launch clamp. Obtained by calling Part::launch_clamp().
     Part part ()
          The part object for this launch clamp.
              Game Scenes All
     void release()
          Releases the docking clamp. Has no effect if the clamp has already been released.
              Game Scenes All
Light
class Light
     A light. Obtained by calling Part::light().
     Part part ()
          The part object for this light.
              Game Scenes All
     bool active()
     void set active (bool value)
          Whether the light is switched on.
              Game Scenes All
     std::tuple<float, float, float> color()
     void set color (std::tuple<float, float, float> value)
          The color of the light, as an RGB triple.
              Game Scenes All
     float power_usage()
          The current power usage, in units of charge per second.
              Game Scenes All
Parachute
class Parachute
     A parachute. Obtained by calling Part::parachute().
     Part part ()
          The part object for this parachute.
              Game Scenes All
     void deploy()
          Deploys the parachute. This has no effect if the parachute has already been deployed.
              Game Scenes All
     bool deployed()
          Whether the parachute has been deployed.
```

#### void arm()

Deploys the parachute. This has no effect if the parachute has already been armed or deployed. Only applicable to RealChutes parachutes.

## Game Scenes All

#### bool armed()

Whether the parachute has been armed or deployed. Only applicable to RealChutes parachutes.

#### Game Scenes All

## ParachuteState state()

The current state of the parachute.

#### Game Scenes All

```
float deploy_altitude()
```

### void set\_deploy\_altitude (float value)

The altitude at which the parachute will full deploy, in meters. Only applicable to stock parachutes.

#### Game Scenes All

```
float deploy_min_pressure()
```

## void set\_deploy\_min\_pressure (float value)

The minimum pressure at which the parachute will semi-deploy, in atmospheres. Only applicable to stock parachutes.

#### Game Scenes All

## enum struct ParachuteState

The state of a parachute. See Parachute::state().

### enumerator stowed

The parachute is safely tucked away inside its housing.

### enumerator armed

The parachute is armed for deployment. (RealChutes only)

### enumerator active

The parachute is still stowed, but ready to semi-deploy. (Stock parachutes only)

## enumerator semi\_deployed

The parachute has been deployed and is providing some drag, but is not fully deployed yet. (Stock parachutes only)

#### enumerator deployed

The parachute is fully deployed.

## enumerator cut

The parachute has been cut.

## Radiator

## class Radiator

A radiator. Obtained by calling Part::radiator().

## Part part ()

The part object for this radiator.

## bool deployable()

Whether the radiator is deployable.

## Game Scenes All

#### bool deployed()

## void set\_deployed (bool value)

For a deployable radiator, true if the radiator is extended. If the radiator is not deployable, this is always true.

## Game Scenes All

#### RadiatorState state()

The current state of the radiator.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** A fixed radiator is always RadiatorState::extended.

### enum struct RadiatorState

The state of a radiator. RadiatorState

## enumerator extended

Radiator is fully extended.

#### enumerator retracted

Radiator is fully retracted.

## enumerator extending

Radiator is being extended.

## enumerator retracting

Radiator is being retracted.

#### enumerator broken

Radiator is being broken.

#### **Resource Converter**

#### class ResourceConverter

A resource converter. Obtained by calling Part::resource\_converter().

#### Part part ()

The part object for this converter.

## Game Scenes All

## int32\_t count()

The number of converters in the part.

#### Game Scenes All

## std::string name (int32\_t index)

The name of the specified converter.

## **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

bool active (int32 t index)

True if the specified converter is active.

#### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

## Game Scenes All

void start (int32\_t index)

Start the specified converter.

#### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

#### Game Scenes All

void stop (int32\_t index)

Stop the specified converter.

#### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

#### Game Scenes All

ResourceConverterState state (int32\_t index)

The state of the specified converter.

#### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

## Game Scenes All

std::string status\_info (int32\_t index)

Status information for the specified converter. This is the full status message shown in the in-game UI.

### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

### Game Scenes All

std::vector<std::string> inputs (int32\_t index)

List of the names of resources consumed by the specified converter.

#### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

## Game Scenes All

std::vector<std::string> outputs (int32\_t index)

List of the names of resources produced by the specified converter.

#### **Parameters**

• index – Index of the converter.

## Game Scenes All

## float optimum\_core\_temperature()

The core temperature at which the converter will operate with peak efficiency, in Kelvin.

#### Game Scenes All

```
float core_temperature()
          The core temperature of the converter, in Kelvin.
              Game Scenes All
     float thermal efficiency()
          The thermal efficiency of the converter, as a percentage of its maximum.
              Game Scenes All
enum struct ResourceConverterState
     The state of a resource converter. See ResourceConverter::state().
     enumerator running
          Converter is running.
     enumerator idle
          Converter is idle.
     enumerator missing_resource
          Converter is missing a required resource.
     enumerator storage_full
          No available storage for output resource.
     enumerator capacity
          At preset resource capacity.
     enumerator unknown
          Unknown state.
                              Possible with modified resource converters.
                                                                                In this case, check
          ResourceConverter::status_info() for more information.
Resource Harvester
class ResourceHarvester
     A resource harvester (drill). Obtained by calling Part::resource_harvester().
     Part part ()
          The part object for this harvester.
              Game Scenes All
     ResourceHarvesterState state()
          The state of the harvester.
              Game Scenes All
     bool deployed()
     void set_deployed (bool value)
          Whether the harvester is deployed.
              Game Scenes All
     bool active()
     void set_active (bool value)
          Whether the harvester is actively drilling.
              Game Scenes All
     float extraction rate()
          The rate at which the drill is extracting ore, in units per second.
```

### float thermal\_efficiency()

The thermal efficiency of the drill, as a percentage of its maximum.

#### Game Scenes All

### float core\_temperature()

The core temperature of the drill, in Kelvin.

#### Game Scenes All

#### float optimum\_core\_temperature()

The core temperature at which the drill will operate with peak efficiency, in Kelvin.

#### Game Scenes All

#### enum struct ResourceHarvesterState

The state of a resource harvester. See ResourceHarvester::state().

## enumerator deploying

The drill is deploying.

#### enumerator deployed

The drill is deployed and ready.

#### enumerator retracting

The drill is retracting.

#### enumerator retracted

The drill is retracted.

## enumerator active

The drill is running.

## **Reaction Wheel**

#### class ReactionWheel

A reaction wheel. Obtained by calling Part::reaction\_wheel().

## Part part ()

The part object for this reaction wheel.

#### Game Scenes All

bool active()

#### void set active (bool value)

Whether the reaction wheel is active.

#### Game Scenes All

### bool broken()

Whether the reaction wheel is broken.

### Game Scenes All

std::tuple<std::tuple<double, double, double>, std::tuple<double, double, double>> available\_torque()
The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this reaction wheel, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the Vessel::reference\_frame(). Returns zero if the reaction wheel is inactive or broken.

#### Game Scenes All

**RCS** 

```
std::tuple<std::tuple<double, double, double, double, double, double, double, double, double
          The maximum torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this reaction wheel, when it is active, in
          the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate
          axes of the Vessel::reference_frame().
              Game Scenes All
class RCS
     An RCS block or thruster. Obtained by calling Part::rcs().
     Part part ()
          The part object for this RCS.
              Game Scenes All
     bool active()
          Whether the RCS thrusters are active. An RCS thruster is inactive if the RCS action group is disabled
          (Control::rcs()), the RCS thruster itself is not enabled (RCS::enabled()) or it is covered by a
          fairing (Part::shielded()).
              Game Scenes All
     bool enabled()
     void set_enabled (bool value)
          Whether the RCS thrusters are enabled.
              Game Scenes All
     bool pitch_enabled()
     void set_pitch_enabled (bool value)
          Whether the RCS thruster will fire when pitch control input is given.
              Game Scenes All
     bool yaw_enabled()
     void set yaw enabled(bool value)
          Whether the RCS thruster will fire when yaw control input is given.
              Game Scenes All
     bool roll enabled()
     void set roll enabled(bool value)
          Whether the RCS thruster will fire when roll control input is given.
              Game Scenes All
     bool forward enabled()
     void set_forward_enabled(bool value)
          Whether the RCS thruster will fire when pitch control input is given.
              Game Scenes All
     bool up_enabled()
     void set up enabled (bool value)
          Whether the RCS thruster will fire when yaw control input is given.
```

#### bool right enabled()

## void set\_right\_enabled (bool value)

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when roll control input is given.

#### Game Scenes All

std::tuple<std::tuple<double, double, double>, std::tuple<double, double, double>> available\_torque()

The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this RCS, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the Vessel::reference\_frame(). Returns zero if RCS is disable.

#### Game Scenes All

#### float max\_thrust()

The maximum amount of thrust that can be produced by the RCS thrusters when active, in Newtons.

#### Game Scenes All

#### float max vacuum thrust()

The maximum amount of thrust that can be produced by the RCS thrusters when active in a vacuum, in Newtons

#### Game Scenes All

## std::vector<Thruster> thrusters()

A list of thrusters, one of each nozzel in the RCS part.

#### Game Scenes All

## float specific\_impulse()

The current specific impulse of the RCS, in seconds. Returns zero if the RCS is not active.

### Game Scenes All

## float vacuum\_specific\_impulse()

The vacuum specific impulse of the RCS, in seconds.

### Game Scenes All

### float kerbin\_sea\_level\_specific\_impulse()

The specific impulse of the RCS at sea level on Kerbin, in seconds.

#### Game Scenes All

## std::vector<std::string> propellants ()

The names of resources that the RCS consumes.

### Game Scenes All

## std::map<std::string, float> propellant\_ratios()

The ratios of resources that the RCS consumes. A dictionary mapping resource names to the ratios at which they are consumed by the RCS.

### Game Scenes All

#### bool has fuel ()

Whether the RCS has fuel available.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** The RCS thruster must be activated for this property to update correctly.

## Sensor

```
class Sensor
     A sensor, such as a thermometer. Obtained by calling Part::sensor().
     Part part ()
          The part object for this sensor.
              Game Scenes All
     bool active()
     void set_active (bool value)
          Whether the sensor is active.
              Game Scenes All
     std::string value()
          The current value of the sensor.
              Game Scenes All
Solar Panel
class SolarPanel
     A solar panel. Obtained by calling Part::solar_panel().
     Part part ()
          The part object for this solar panel.
              Game Scenes All
     bool deployable()
          Whether the solar panel is deployable.
              Game Scenes All
     bool deployed()
     void set_deployed (bool value)
          Whether the solar panel is extended.
              Game Scenes All
     SolarPanelState state()
          The current state of the solar panel.
              Game Scenes All
     float energy_flow()
          The current amount of energy being generated by the solar panel, in units of charge per second.
              Game Scenes All
     float sun_exposure()
          The current amount of sunlight that is incident on the solar panel, as a percentage. A value between 0 and
          1.
              Game Scenes All
enum struct SolarPanelState
     The state of a solar panel. See SolarPanel::state().
```

#### enumerator extended

Solar panel is fully extended.

#### enumerator retracted

Solar panel is fully retracted.

### enumerator extending

Solar panel is being extended.

#### enumerator retracting

Solar panel is being retracted.

#### enumerator broken

Solar panel is broken.

## **Thruster**

#### class Thruster

The component of an Engine or RCS part that generates thrust. Can obtained by calling Engine::thrusters() or RCS::thrusters().

**Note:** Engines can consist of multiple thrusters. For example, the S3 KS-25x4 "Mammoth" has four rocket nozzels, and so consists of four thrusters.

## Part part()

The Part that contains this thruster.

#### Game Scenes All

## std::tuple<double, double, double> thrust\_position (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The position at which the thruster generates thrust, in the given reference frame. For gimballed engines, this takes into account the current rotation of the gimbal.

#### **Parameters**

• **reference\_frame** – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

#### Game Scenes All

## std::tuple<double, double, double> thrust\_direction (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The direction of the force generated by the thruster, in the given reference frame. This is opposite to the direction in which the thruster expels propellant. For gimballed engines, this takes into account the current rotation of the gimbal.

## **Parameters**

• reference\_frame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

### Game Scenes All

## ReferenceFrame thrust\_reference\_frame()

A reference frame that is fixed relative to the thruster and orientated with its thrust direction (Thruster::thrust\_direction()). For gimballed engines, this takes into account the current rotation of the gimbal.

• The origin is at the position of thrust for this thruster (Thruster::thrust\_position()).

- The axes rotate with the thrust direction. This is the direction in which the thruster expels propellant, including any gimballing.
- The y-axis points along the thrust direction.
- The x-axis and z-axis are perpendicular to the thrust direction.

## bool gimballed()

Whether the thruster is gimballed.

## Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double> gimbal\_position (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)
Position around which the gimbal pivots.

#### **Parameters**

• reference\_frame – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double> gimbal\_angle ()

The current gimbal angle in the pitch, roll and yaw axes, in degrees.

#### Game Scenes All

std::tuple<double, double, double> initial\_thrust\_position (ReferenceFrame ence frame) refer-

The position at which the thruster generates thrust, when the engine is in its initial position (no gimballing), in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

• **reference\_frame** – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This position can move when the gimbal rotates. This is because the thrust position and gimbal position are not necessarily the same.

std::tuple<double, double, double> initial\_thrust\_direction (ReferenceFrame ence\_frame) referenceFrame

The direction of the force generated by the thruster, when the engine is in its initial position (no gimballing), in the given reference frame. This is opposite to the direction in which the thruster expels propellant.

### **Parameters**

• **reference\_frame** – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

## Wheel

```
class Wheel
     A wheel. Includes landing gear and rover wheels. Obtained by calling Part::wheel(). Can be used to
     control the motors, steering and deployment of wheels, among other things.
     Part part ()
          The part object for this wheel.
              Game Scenes All
     WheelState state()
          The current state of the wheel.
              Game Scenes All
     float radius()
          Radius of the wheel, in meters.
              Game Scenes All
     bool grounded()
          Whether the wheel is touching the ground.
              Game Scenes All
     bool has_brakes()
          Whether the wheel has brakes.
              Game Scenes All
     float brakes ()
     void set_brakes (float value)
          The braking force, as a percentage of maximum, when the brakes are applied.
              Game Scenes All
     bool auto_friction_control()
     void set_auto_friction_control (bool value)
          Whether automatic friction control is enabled.
              Game Scenes All
     float manual_friction_control()
     void set_manual_friction_control (float value)
          Manual friction control value. Only has an effect if automatic friction control is disabled. A value between
          0 and 5 inclusive.
              Game Scenes All
     bool deployable ()
          Whether the wheel is deployable.
              Game Scenes All
```

void **set\_deployed** (bool *value*)
Whether the wheel is deployed. **Game Scenes** All

bool deployed()

```
bool powered()
     Whether the wheel is powered by a motor.
         Game Scenes All
bool motor_enabled()
void set motor enabled (bool value)
     Whether the motor is enabled.
         Game Scenes All
bool motor_inverted()
void set_motor_inverted (bool value)
     Whether the direction of the motor is inverted.
         Game Scenes All
MotorState motor_state()
     Whether the direction of the motor is inverted.
         Game Scenes All
float motor output ()
     The output of the motor. This is the torque currently being generated, in Newton meters.
         Game Scenes All
bool traction control enabled()
void set_traction_control_enabled (bool value)
     Whether automatic traction control is enabled. A wheel only has traction control if it is powered.
         Game Scenes All
float traction control()
void set_traction_control (float value)
     Setting for the traction control. Only takes effect if the wheel has automatic traction control enabled. A
     value between 0 and 5 inclusive.
         Game Scenes All
float drive limiter()
void set_drive_limiter (float value)
     Manual setting for the motor limiter. Only takes effect if the wheel has automatic traction control disabled.
     A value between 0 and 100 inclusive.
         Game Scenes All
bool steerable()
     Whether the wheel has steering.
         Game Scenes All
bool steering_enabled()
void set_steering_enabled (bool value)
     Whether the wheel steering is enabled.
         Game Scenes All
bool steering_inverted()
```

## void set\_steering\_inverted (bool value)

Whether the wheel steering is inverted.

#### Game Scenes All

## bool has\_suspension()

Whether the wheel has suspension.

#### Game Scenes All

## float suspension\_spring\_strength()

Suspension spring strength, as set in the editor.

## Game Scenes All

## float suspension\_damper\_strength()

Suspension damper strength, as set in the editor.

#### Game Scenes All

## bool broken()

Whether the wheel is broken.

#### Game Scenes All

## bool repairable()

Whether the wheel is repairable.

## Game Scenes All

## float stress()

Current stress on the wheel.

## Game Scenes All

## float stress\_tolerance()

Stress tolerance of the wheel.

#### Game Scenes All

#### float stress\_percentage()

Current stress on the wheel as a percentage of its stress tolerance.

## Game Scenes All

## float deflection()

Current deflection of the wheel.

### Game Scenes All

#### float slip()

Current slip of the wheel.

#### Game Scenes All

### enum struct WheelState

The state of a wheel. See Wheel::state().

## enumerator deployed

Wheel is fully deployed.

## enumerator retracted

Wheel is fully retracted.

## enumerator deploying

Wheel is being deployed.

## enumerator retracting

Wheel is being retracted.

#### enumerator broken

Wheel is broken.

### enum struct MotorState

The state of the motor on a powered wheel. See Wheel::motor\_state().

#### enumerator idle

The motor is idle.

## enumerator running

The motor is running.

### enumerator disabled

The motor is disabled.

#### enumerator inoperable

The motor is inoperable.

## enumerator not\_enough\_resources

The motor does not have enough resources to run.

## **Trees of Parts**

Vessels in KSP are comprised of a number of parts, connected to one another in a tree structure. An example vessel is shown in Figure 1, and the corresponding tree of parts in Figure 2. The craft file for this example can also be downloaded here.

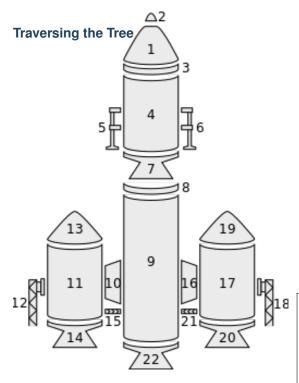
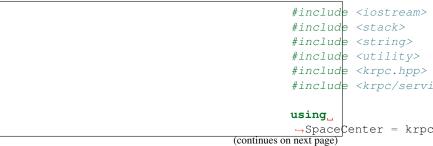


Fig. 10: **Figure 1** – Example parts making up a vessel.

The tree of parts can be traversed using the attributes Parts::root(), Part::parent() and Part::children().

The root of the tree is the same as the vessels *root part* (part number 1 in the example above) and can be obtained by calling <code>Parts::root()</code>. A parts children can be obtained by calling <code>Part::children()</code>. If the part does not have any children, <code>Part::children()</code> returns an empty list. A parts parent can be obtained by calling <code>Part::parent()</code>. If the part does not have a parent (as is the case for the root part), <code>Part::parent()</code> returns <code>NULL</code>.

The following C++ example uses these attributes to perform a depth-first traversal over all of the parts in a vessel:



```
(continued from previous page)
             int main() {
               krpc::Client conn
               SpaceCenter sc(&co
               auto vessel = sc.a
               auto root = vessel
               std::stack
             →<std::pair<SpaceCe
               stack.push(std::pa
             → < SpaceCenter::Part
               while (!stack.empt
                 auto part = stac
                 auto depth = sta
                 stack.pop();
                 std::cout << std

→ ' ') << part.titl
</p>
                 for (auto child
                   stack.push(std
             → < SpaceCenter::Part
               }
             }
```

When this code is execute using the craft file for the example vessel pictured above, the following is printed out:

```
Command Pod Mk1
TR-18A Stack Decoup
 FL-T400 Fuel Tank
   LV-909 Liquid Fue
    TR-18A Stack Dec
    FL-T800 Fuel Ta
      LV-909 Liquid
      TT-70 Radial D
       FL-T400 Fuel
        TT18-A Launc
        FTX-2 Extern
        LV-909 Liqui
        Aerodynamic
      TT-70 Radial D
       FL-T400 Fuel
        TT18-A Launc
        FTX-2 Extern
        LV-909 Liqui
        Aerodynamic
   LT-1 Landing Stru
   LT-1 Landing Stru
Mk16 Parachute
```

#### **Attachment Modes**

Parts can be attached to other parts either *radially* (on the side of the parent part) or *axially* (on the end of the parent part, to form a stack).

For example, in the vessel pictured above, the parachute (part 2)

is *axially* connected to its parent (the command pod – part 1), and the landing leg (part 5) is *radially* connected to its parent (the fuel tank – part 4).

The root part of a vessel (for example the command pod – part 1) does not have a parent part, so does not have an attachment mode. However, the part is consider to be *axially* attached to

nothing.

The following C++ example does a depth-first traversal as before, but also prints out the attachment mode used by the part:

```
#include <iostream>
#include <stack>
#include <string>
#include <utility>
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>
using
→SpaceCenter = krpc::services::SpaceCenter;
int main() {
 auto conn = krpc::connect();
 SpaceCenter sc(&conn);
 auto vessel = sc.active_vessel();
 auto root = vessel.parts().root();
 std::stack
stack.push(std::pair

→ < SpaceCenter::Part, int > (root, 0));
 while (!stack.empty()) {
   auto part = stack.top().first;
   auto depth = stack.top().second;
   stack.pop();
   std::string attach_mode = part.
→axially_attached() ? "axial" : "radial";
   std::cout_
→<< " - " << attach_mode << std::endl;</pre>
   auto children = part.children();
   for (auto child : children) {
     stack.push(std::pair

→ < SpaceCenter::Part, int > (child, depth+1));
 }
```

When this code is execute using the craft file for the example vessel pictured above, the following is printed out:

```
Command Pod Mk1 - axial

TR-18A Stack Decoupler - axial

FL-T400 Fuel Tank - axial

LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial

TR-18A Stack Decoupler - axial

FL-T800 Fuel Tank - axial
```

(continues on next page)

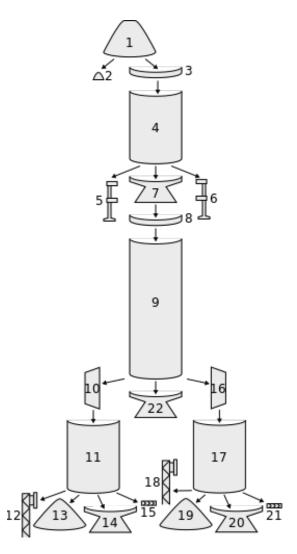


Fig. 11: **Figure 2** – Tree of parts for the vessel in Figure 1. Arrows point from the parent part to the child part.

#### (continued from previous page)

```
LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
     TT-70 Radial Decoupler - radial
      FL-T400 Fuel Tank - radial
    TT18-A Launch Stability Enhancer - radial
       FTX-2 External Fuel Duct - radial
       LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
       Aerodynamic Nose Cone - axial
     TT-70 Radial Decoupler - radial
      FL-T400 Fuel Tank - radial
    TT18-A Launch Stability Enhancer - radial
       FTX-2 External Fuel Duct - radial
       LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
       Aerodynamic Nose Cone - axial
  LT-1 Landing Struts - radial
  LT-1 Landing Struts - radial
Mk16 Parachute - axial
```

#### **Fuel Lines**

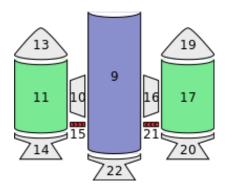
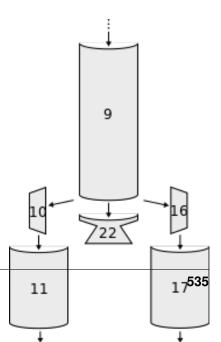


Fig. 12: **Figure 5** – Fuel lines from the example in Figure 1. Fuel flows from the parts highlighted in green, into the part highlighted in blue.

Fuel lines are considered parts, and are included in the parts tree (for example, as pictured in Figure 4). However, the parts tree does not contain information about which parts fuel lines connect to. The parent part of a fuel line is the part from which it will take fuel (as shown in Figure 4) however the part that it will send fuel to is not represented in the parts tree.

Figure 5 shows the fuel lines from the example vessel pictured earlier. Fuel line part 15 (in red) takes fuel from a fuel tank (part 11 - in green) and feeds it into another fuel tank (part 9 - in blue). The fuel line is therefore a child of part 11, but its connection to part 9 is not represented in the tree.

The attributes Part::fuel\_lines\_from() and Part::fuel\_lines\_to() can be used to discover these connections. In the example in Figure 5, when Part::fuel\_lines\_to() is called on fuel tank part 11, it will return a list of parts containing just fuel tank part 9 (the blue part). When Part::fuel\_lines\_from() is called



on fuel tank part 9, it will return a list containing fuel tank parts 11 and 17 (the parts colored green).

## **Staging**

Each part has two staging numbers associated with it: the stage in which the part is *activated* and the stage in which the part is *decoupled*. These values can be obtained using Part::stage() and  $Part::decouple\_stage()$  respectively. For parts that are not activated by staging, Part::stage() returns -1. For parts that are never decoupled,  $Part::decouple\_stage()$  returns a value of -1.

Figure 6 shows an example staging sequence for a vessel. Figure 7 shows the stages in which each part of the vessel will be *activated*. Figure 8 shows the stages in which each part of the vessel will be *decoupled*.

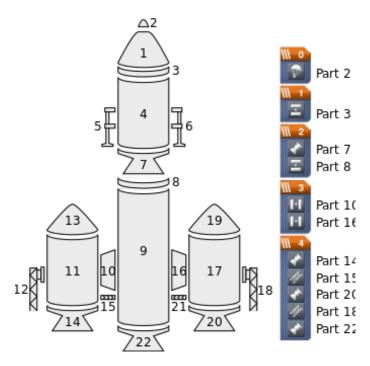


Fig. 14: **Figure 6** – Example vessel from Figure 1 with a staging sequence.

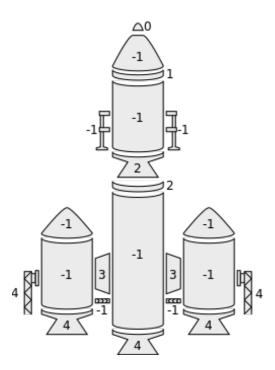


Fig. 15: **Figure 7** – The stage in which each part is *activated*.

# 5.3.9 Resources

# class Resources

Represents the collection of resources stored in a vessel, stage or part. Created by calling Vessel::resources(), Vessel::resources\_in\_decouple\_stage() or Part::resources().

std::vector<Resource> all ()

All the individual resources that can be stored.

# Game Scenes Flight

std::vector<Resource> with\_resource (std::string name)

All the individual resources with the given name that can be stored.

# **Parameters**

# Game Scenes Flight

std::vector<std::string> names ()

A list of resource names that can be stored.

## Game Scenes Flight

bool has\_resource (std::string name)

Check whether the named resource can be stored.

# **Parameters**

• name – The name of the resource.

## Game Scenes Flight

## float **amount** (std::string *name*)

Returns the amount of a resource that is currently stored.

#### **Parameters**

• name – The name of the resource.

### Game Scenes Flight

float max (std::string name)

Returns the amount of a resource that can be stored.

## **Parameters**

• name – The name of the resource.

# Game Scenes Flight

static float density (Client &connection, std::string name)

Returns the density of a resource, in kg/l.

## **Parameters**

• name – The name of the resource.

# Game Scenes Flight

static ResourceFlowMode flow\_mode (Client &connection, std::string name)

Returns the flow mode of a resource.

### **Parameters**

• name – The name of the resource.

## Game Scenes Flight

bool enabled()

#### void set enabled (bool value)

Whether use of all the resources are enabled.

# Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** This is true if all of the resources are enabled. If any of the resources are not enabled, this is false.

### class Resource

An individual resource stored within a part. Created using methods in the Resources class.

# std::string name()

The name of the resource.

# Game Scenes All

### Part part ()

The part containing the resource.

# Game Scenes All

# float amount ()

The amount of the resource that is currently stored in the part.

#### Game Scenes All

#### float max ()

The total amount of the resource that can be stored in the part.

#### Game Scenes All

### float density()

The density of the resource, in kg/l.

#### Game Scenes All

## ResourceFlowMode flow\_mode()

The flow mode of the resource.

#### Game Scenes All

bool enabled()

## void set\_enabled (bool value)

Whether use of this resource is enabled.

### Game Scenes All

#### class ResourceTransfer

Transfer resources between parts.

static ResourceTransfer start (Client &connection, Part from\_part, Part to\_part, std::string resource, float max\_amount)

Start transferring a resource transfer between a pair of parts. The transfer will move at most *max\_amount* units of the resource, depending on how much of the resource is available in the source part and how much storage is available in the destination part. Use *ResourceTransfer::complete()* to check if the transfer is complete. Use *ResourceTransfer::amount()* to see how much of the resource has been transferred.

### **Parameters**

- **from\_part** The part to transfer to.
- **to\_part** The part to transfer from.
- resource The name of the resource to transfer.
- max\_amount The maximum amount of resource to transfer.

### Game Scenes All

#### float amount ()

The amount of the resource that has been transferred.

# Game Scenes All

### bool complete()

Whether the transfer has completed.

### Game Scenes All

### enum struct ResourceFlowMode

The way in which a resource flows between parts. See Resources::flow\_mode().

# enumerator vessel

The resource flows to any part in the vessel. For example, electric charge.

### enumerator stage

The resource flows from parts in the first stage, followed by the second, and so on. For example, mono-propellant.

## enumerator adjacent

The resource flows between adjacent parts within the vessel. For example, liquid fuel or oxidizer.

#### enumerator none

The resource does not flow. For example, solid fuel.

# 5.3.10 Node

### class Node

```
Represents a maneuver node. Can be created using Control::add_node().
```

```
double prograde ()
```

# void set\_prograde (double value)

The magnitude of the maneuver nodes delta-v in the prograde direction, in meters per second.

# Game Scenes Flight

```
double normal()
```

### void set\_normal (double value)

The magnitude of the maneuver nodes delta-v in the normal direction, in meters per second.

# Game Scenes Flight

```
double radial()
```

# void set\_radial (double value)

The magnitude of the maneuver nodes delta-v in the radial direction, in meters per second.

## Game Scenes Flight

```
double delta_v()
```

## void set\_delta\_v (double value)

The delta-v of the maneuver node, in meters per second.

### Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Does not change when executing the maneuver node. See *Node::remaining\_delta\_v()*.

## double remaining\_delta\_v()

Gets the remaining delta-v of the maneuver node, in meters per second. Changes as the node is executed. This is equivalent to the delta-v reported in-game.

# Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<double, double, double> burn\_vector (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame = Reference-Frame())

Returns the burn vector for the maneuver node.

#### **Parameters**

• reference\_frame - The reference frame that the returned vector is in. Defaults to Vessel::orbital\_reference\_frame().

**Returns** A vector whose direction is the direction of the maneuver node burn, and magnitude is the delta-v of the burn in meters per second.

## Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Does not change when executing the maneuver node. See *Node::remaining burn vector()*.

Returns the remaining burn vector for the maneuver node.

### **Parameters**

• reference\_frame - The reference frame that the returned vector is in. Defaults to Vessel::orbital\_reference\_frame().

**Returns** A vector whose direction is the direction of the maneuver node burn, and magnitude is the delta-v of the burn in meters per second.

### Game Scenes Flight

Note: Changes as the maneuver node is executed. See Node::burn\_vector().

double ut ()

void set ut (double value)

The universal time at which the maneuver will occur, in seconds.

Game Scenes Flight

double time\_to()

The time until the maneuver node will be encountered, in seconds.

Game Scenes Flight

Orbit orbit ()

The orbit that results from executing the maneuver node.

Game Scenes Flight

void remove()

Removes the maneuver node.

Game Scenes Flight

#### ReferenceFrame reference frame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the maneuver node's burn.

- The origin is at the position of the maneuver node.
- The y-axis points in the direction of the burn.
- The x-axis and z-axis point in arbitrary but fixed directions.

# Game Scenes Flight

## ReferenceFrame orbital\_reference\_frame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the maneuver node, and orientated with the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions of the original orbit at the maneuver node's position.

- The origin is at the position of the maneuver node.
- The x-axis points in the orbital anti-radial direction of the original orbit, at the position of the maneuver node.
- The y-axis points in the orbital prograde direction of the original orbit, at the position of the maneuver node.
- The z-axis points in the orbital normal direction of the original orbit, at the position of the maneuver node.

# Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<double, double> position (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The position vector of the maneuver node in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

 reference\_frame – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<double, double> direction (ReferenceFrame reference\_frame)

The direction of the maneuver nodes burn.

### **Parameters**

 reference\_frame – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

Returns The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

# 5.3.11 ReferenceFrame

### class ReferenceFrame

Represents a reference frame for positions, rotations and velocities. Contains:

• The position of the origin.

- The directions of the x, y and z axes.
- The linear velocity of the frame.
- The angular velocity of the frame.

**Note:** This class does not contain any properties or methods. It is only used as a parameter to other functions.

static ReferenceFrame create\_relative (Client &connection, ReferenceFrame reference\_frame, std::tuple<double, double, double> position = std::tuple<double, double, double> (0.0, 0.0, 0.0), std::tuple<double, double, double, double> rotation = std::tuple<double, double, double, double> (0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0), std::tuple<double, double, double, double> velocity = std::tuple<double, double, double> (0.0, 0.0, 0.0), std::tuple<double, double> angular\_velocity = std::tuple<double, double, double> (0.0, 0.0, 0.0))

Create a relative reference frame. This is a custom reference frame whose components offset the components of a parent reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- reference\_frame The parent reference frame on which to base this
  reference frame.
- position The offset of the position of the origin, as a position vector. Defaults to (0, 0, 0)
- rotation The rotation to apply to the parent frames rotation, as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w). Defaults to (0, 0, 0, 1) (i.e. no rotation)
- **velocity** The linear velocity to offset the parent frame by, as a vector pointing in the direction of travel, whose magnitude is the speed in meters per second. Defaults to (0,0,0).
- angular\_velocity The angular velocity to offset the parent frame by, as a vector. This vector points in the direction of the axis of rotation, and its magnitude is the speed of the rotation in radians per second. Defaults to (0,0,0).

#### Game Scenes All

static ReferenceFrame create\_hybrid(Client &connection, ReferenceFrame position, ReferenceFrame
enceFrame rotation = ReferenceFrame(), ReferenceFrame
velocity = ReferenceFrame(), ReferenceFrame angular\_velocity = ReferenceFrame())

Create a hybrid reference frame. This is a custom reference frame whose components inherited from other reference frames.

# **Parameters**

- **position** The reference frame providing the position of the origin.
- **rotation** The reference frame providing the rotation of the frame.
- velocity The reference frame providing the linear velocity of the frame.

angular\_velocity – The reference frame providing the angular velocity of the frame.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** The *position* reference frame is required but all other reference frames are optional. If omitted, they are set to the *position* reference frame.

# 5.3.12 AutoPilot

### class AutoPilot

Provides basic auto-piloting utilities for a vessel. Created by calling Vessel::auto\_pilot().

**Note:** If a client engages the auto-pilot and then closes its connection to the server, the auto-pilot will be disengaged and its target reference frame, direction and roll reset to default.

## void engage ()

Engage the auto-pilot.

## Game Scenes Flight

### void disengage()

Disengage the auto-pilot.

## Game Scenes Flight

# void wait()

Blocks until the vessel is pointing in the target direction and has the target roll (if set). Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged.

# Game Scenes Flight

### float error ()

The error, in degrees, between the direction the ship has been asked to point in and the direction it is pointing in. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged and SAS is not enabled or is in stability assist mode.

## Game Scenes Flight

### float pitch\_error()

The error, in degrees, between the vessels current and target pitch. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged.

# Game Scenes Flight

# float heading\_error()

The error, in degrees, between the vessels current and target heading. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged.

# Game Scenes Flight

```
float roll error()
     The error, in degrees, between the vessels current and target roll.
     Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged or no
     target roll is set.
 Game Scenes Flight
ReferenceFrame reference frame()
void set_reference_frame (ReferenceFrame value)
             reference
                          frame
                                    for
                                           the
                                                  target
                                                            direction
     (AutoPilot::target_direction()).
 Game Scenes Flight
     Note: An error will be thrown if this property is set to a reference
     frame that rotates with the vessel being controlled, as it is impossible
     to rotate the vessel in such a reference frame.
float target_pitch()
void set_target_pitch (float value)
     The target pitch, in degrees, between -90^{\circ} and +90^{\circ}.
 Game Scenes Flight
float target_heading()
void set_target_heading (float value)
     The target heading, in degrees, between 0^{\circ} and 360^{\circ}.
 Game Scenes Flight
float target_roll()
void set_target_roll (float value)
     The target roll, in degrees. NaN if no target roll is set.
 Game Scenes Flight
std::tuple<double, double> target_direction()
void set_target_direction (std::tuple<double, double, double> value)
     Direction vector corresponding to the target pitch and heading. This
     is in the reference frame specified by ReferenceFrame.
 Game Scenes Flight
```

# **Parameters**

• pitch – Target pitch angle, in degrees between -90° and +90°.

void target\_pitch\_and\_heading (float pitch, float heading)

Set target pitch and heading angles.

• heading – Target heading angle, in degrees between 0° and 360°.

### Game Scenes Flight

```
bool sas()
void set sas (bool value)
     The state of SAS.
 Game Scenes Flight
     Note: Equivalent to Control::sas()
SASMode sas_mode()
void set_sas_mode (SASMode value)
     The current SASMode. These modes are equivalent to the mode
     buttons to the left of the navball that appear when SAS is enabled.
 Game Scenes Flight
     Note: Equivalent to Control::sas_mode()
double roll_threshold()
void set_roll_threshold(double value)
     The threshold at which the autopilot will try to match the target roll
     angle, if any. Defaults to 5 degrees.
 Game Scenes Flight
std::tuple<double, double, double> stopping_time()
void set_stopping_time (std::tuple<double, double, double> value)
     The maximum amount of time that the vessel should need to come
     to a complete stop. This determines the maximum angular velocity
     of the vessel. A vector of three stopping times, in seconds, one for
     each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 0.5 seconds for
     each axis.
 Game Scenes Flight
std::tuple<double, double, double> deceleration_time()
void set deceleration time (std::tuple<double, double, double> value)
     The time the vessel should take to come to a stop pointing in the
     target direction. This determines the angular acceleration used to
     decelerate the vessel. A vector of three times, in seconds, one for
     each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 5 seconds for each
     axis.
 Game Scenes Flight
std::tuple<double, double, double> attenuation_angle ()
void set_attenuation_angle (std::tuple<double, double, double> value)
     The angle at which the autopilot considers the vessel to be pointing
```

close to the target. This determines the midpoint of the target velocity attenuation function. A vector of three angles, in degrees, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 1° for each axis.

# Game Scenes Flight

bool auto tune()

# void set\_auto\_tune (bool value)

Whether the rotation rate controllers PID parameters should be automatically tuned using the vessels moment of inertia and available torque. Defaults to true. See AutoPilot::time\_to\_peak() and AutoPilot::overshoot().

### Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<double, double, double> time\_to\_peak()

void **set\_time\_to\_peak** (std::tuple<double, double, double> *value*)

The target time to peak used to autotune the PID controllers. A vector of three times, in seconds, for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 3 seconds for each axis.

# Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<double, double> overshoot ()

# void set\_overshoot (std::tuple<double, double, double> value)

The target overshoot percentage used to autotune the PID controllers. A vector of three values, between 0 and 1, for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 0.01 for each axis.

### Game Scenes Flight

std::tuple<double, double> pitch\_pid\_gains()

void **set\_pitch\_pid\_gains** (std::tuple<double, double, double> *value*)

Gains for the pitch PID controller.

## Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** When <code>AutoPilot::auto\_tune()</code> is true, these values are updated automatically, which will overwrite any manual changes.

std::tuple<double, double> roll\_pid\_gains()

void **set\_roll\_pid\_gains** (std::tuple<double, double, double> *value*)

Gains for the roll PID controller.

Game Scenes Flight

```
Note: When AutoPilot::auto_tune() is true, these val-
     ues are updated automatically, which will overwrite any manual
     changes.
std::tuple<double, double, double> yaw_pid_gains ()
void set_yaw_pid_gains (std::tuple<double, double, double> value)
     Gains for the yaw PID controller.
 Game Scenes Flight
     Note: When AutoPilot::auto_tune() is true, these val-
     ues are updated automatically, which will overwrite any manual
     changes.
     5.3.13 Camera
class Camera
     Controls the game's camera. Obtained by calling camera ().
CameraMode mode ()
void set mode (CameraMode value)
     The current mode of the camera.
 Game Scenes Flight
float pitch()
void set_pitch (float value)
     The pitch of the camera, in degrees.
     Camera::min_pitch() and Camera::max_pitch()
 Game Scenes Flight
float heading()
void set_heading (float value)
     The heading of the camera, in degrees.
 Game Scenes Flight
```

float min\_pitch()

The minimum pitch of the camera.

Camera::max\_distance().

void set\_distance (float value)

The distance from the camera to the subject, in me-

A value between Camera::min\_distance() and

float distance()

Game Scenes Flight

## Game Scenes Flight

### float max\_pitch()

The maximum pitch of the camera.

## Game Scenes Flight

### float min\_distance()

Minimum distance from the camera to the subject, in meters.

## Game Scenes Flight

### float max\_distance()

Maximum distance from the camera to the subject, in meters.

### Game Scenes Flight

### float default\_distance()

Default distance from the camera to the subject, in meters.

## Game Scenes Flight

CelestialBody focussed body ()

# void set\_focussed\_body (CelestialBody value)

In map mode, the celestial body that the camera is focussed on. Returns NULL if the camera is not focussed on a celestial body. Returns an error is the camera is not in map mode.

### Game Scenes Flight

Vessel focussed\_vessel()

# void set\_focussed\_vessel (Vessel value)

In map mode, the vessel that the camera is focussed on. Returns NULL if the camera is not focussed on a vessel. Returns an error is the camera is not in map mode.

# Game Scenes Flight

Node focussed\_node()

# void set\_focussed\_node (Node value)

In map mode, the maneuver node that the camera is focussed on. Returns NULL if the camera is not focussed on a maneuver node. Returns an error is the camera is not in map mode.

## Game Scenes Flight

### enum struct CameraMode

See Camera::mode().

### enumerator automatic

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "auto" mode.

### enumerator free

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "free" mode.

# enumerator chase

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "chase" mode.

#### enumerator locked

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "locked" mode.

#### enumerator orbital

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "orbital" mode.

#### enumerator iva

The Intra-Vehicular Activity view is being shown.

#### enumerator map

The map view is being shown.

# 5.3.14 Waypoints

# class WaypointManager

Waypoints are the location markers you can see on the map view showing you where contracts are targeted for. With this structure, you can obtain coordinate data for the locations of these waypoints. Obtained by calling waypoint\_manager().

# std::vector<Waypoint> waypoints()

A list of all existing waypoints.

# Game Scenes All

Waypoint add\_waypoint (double latitude, double longitude, CelestialBody body, std::string name)

Creates a waypoint at the given position at ground level, and returns a *Waypoint* object that can be used to modify it.

#### **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude of the waypoint.
- longitude Longitude of the waypoint.
- **body** Celestial body the waypoint is attached to.
- name Name of the waypoint.

### Game Scenes All

Waypoint add\_waypoint\_at\_altitude (double latitude, double longitude, double altitude, CelestialBody body, std::string name)

Creates a waypoint at the given position and altitude, and returns a Waypoint object that can be used to modify it.

## **Parameters**

- latitude Latitude of the waypoint.
- **longitude** Longitude of the waypoint.
- altitude Altitude (above sea level) of the waypoint.
- **body** Celestial body the waypoint is attached to.
- name Name of the waypoint.

## Game Scenes All

```
std::map<std::string, int32_t> colors()
```

An example map of known color - seed pairs. Any other integers may be used as seed.

```
Game Scenes All
std::vector<std::string> icons()
     Returns
                 all
                         available
                                      icons
                                                (from
                                                           "Game-
     Data/Squad/Contracts/Icons/").
 Game Scenes All
class Waypoint
     Represents
                  a
                      waypoint.
                                       Can
                                              be
                                                   created
                                                             using
     WaypointManager::add_waypoint().
CelestialBody body ()
void set_body (CelestialBody value)
     The celestial body the waypoint is attached to.
 Game Scenes Flight
std::string name()
void set_name (std::string value)
     The name of the waypoint as it appears on the map and the contract.
 Game Scenes Flight
int32_t color()
void set_color (int32_t value)
                                                               See
             seed
                      of
                                    icon
                                             color.
     WaypointManager::colors() for example colors.
 Game Scenes Flight
std::string icon()
void set_icon (std::string value)
     The icon of the waypoint.
 Game Scenes Flight
double latitude()
void set latitude (double value)
     The latitude of the waypoint.
 Game Scenes Flight
double longitude ()
void set_longitude (double value)
     The longitude of the waypoint.
 Game Scenes Flight
double mean_altitude()
```

#### void set mean altitude (double value)

The altitude of the waypoint above sea level, in meters.

# Game Scenes Flight

double surface\_altitude()

## void set\_surface\_altitude (double value)

The altitude of the waypoint above the surface of the body or sea level, whichever is closer, in meters.

## Game Scenes Flight

double bedrock\_altitude()

## void set\_bedrock\_altitude (double value)

The altitude of the waypoint above the surface of the body, in meters. When over water, this is the altitude above the sea floor.

### Game Scenes Flight

## bool near\_surface()

true if the waypoint is near to the surface of a body.

## Game Scenes Flight

## bool grounded()

true if the waypoint is attached to the ground.

## Game Scenes Flight

# int32\_t index()

The integer index of this waypoint within its cluster of sibling waypoints. In other words, when you have a cluster of waypoints called "Somewhere Alpha", "Somewhere Beta" and "Somewhere Gamma", the alpha site has index 0, the beta site has index 1 and the gamma site has index 2. When <code>Waypoint::clustered()</code> is false, this is zero.

# Game Scenes Flight

# bool clustered()

true if this waypoint is part of a set of clustered waypoints with greek letter names appended (Alpha, Beta, Gamma, etc). If true, there is a one-to-one correspondence with the greek letter name and the Waypoint::index().

# Game Scenes Flight

# bool has\_contract()

Whether the waypoint belongs to a contract.

### Game Scenes Flight

#### Contract contract()

The associated contract.

# Game Scenes Flight

# void remove()

Removes the waypoint.

# Game Scenes Flight

# 5.3.15 Contracts

```
class ContractManager
     Contracts manager. Obtained by calling contract_manager().
std::set<std::string> types ()
     A list of all contract types.
 Game Scenes All
std::vector<Contract> all_contracts()
     A list of all contracts.
 Game Scenes All
std::vector<Contract> active_contracts()
     A list of all active contracts.
 Game Scenes All
std::vector<Contract> offered_contracts()
     A list of all offered, but unaccepted, contracts.
 Game Scenes All
std::vector<Contract> completed_contracts()
     A list of all completed contracts.
 Game Scenes All
std::vector<Contract> failed_contracts()
     A list of all failed contracts.
 Game Scenes All
class Contract
     A contract. Can be accessed using contract_manager().
std::string type()
     Type of the contract.
 Game Scenes All
std::string title()
     Title of the contract.
 Game Scenes All
std::string description()
     Description of the contract.
 Game Scenes All
std::string notes()
     Notes for the contract.
 Game Scenes All
std::string synopsis()
     Synopsis for the contract.
 Game Scenes All
```

```
std::vector<std::string> keywords ()
     Keywords for the contract.
 Game Scenes All
ContractState state()
     State of the contract.
 Game Scenes All
bool seen()
    Whether the contract has been seen.
 Game Scenes All
bool read()
     Whether the contract has been read.
 Game Scenes All
bool active()
     Whether the contract is active.
 Game Scenes All
bool failed()
    Whether the contract has been failed.
 Game Scenes All
bool can_be_canceled()
     Whether the contract can be canceled.
 Game Scenes All
bool can_be_declined()
     Whether the contract can be declined.
 Game Scenes All
bool can_be_failed()
     Whether the contract can be failed.
 Game Scenes All
void accept ()
     Accept an offered contract.
 Game Scenes All
void cancel()
     Cancel an active contract.
 Game Scenes All
void decline()
     Decline an offered contract.
 Game Scenes All
double funds_advance()
     Funds received when accepting the contract.
 Game Scenes All
double funds_completion()
     Funds received on completion of the contract.
```

### Game Scenes All

#### double funds failure()

Funds lost if the contract is failed.

#### Game Scenes All

### double reputation\_completion()

Reputation gained on completion of the contract.

#### Game Scenes All

## double reputation\_failure()

Reputation lost if the contract is failed.

### Game Scenes All

### double science\_completion()

Science gained on completion of the contract.

## Game Scenes All

## std::vector<ContractParameter> parameters ()

Parameters for the contract.

#### Game Scenes All

### enum struct ContractState

The state of a contract. See Contract::state().

#### enumerator active

The contract is active.

# enumerator canceled

The contract has been canceled.

# enumerator completed

The contract has been completed.

# enumerator deadline\_expired

The deadline for the contract has expired.

# enumerator declined

The contract has been declined.

### enumerator failed

The contract has been failed.

## enumerator generated

The contract has been generated.

### enumerator offered

The contract has been offered to the player.

# enumerator offer\_expired

The contract was offered to the player, but the offer expired.

#### enumerator withdrawn

The contract has been withdrawn.

# class ContractParameter

A contract parameter. See Contract::parameters().

# std::string title()

Title of the parameter.

```
Game Scenes All
std::string notes()
     Notes for the parameter.
 Game Scenes All
std::vector<ContractParameter> children()
     Child contract parameters.
 Game Scenes All
bool completed()
     Whether the parameter has been completed.
 Game Scenes All
bool failed()
     Whether the parameter has been failed.
 Game Scenes All
bool optional()
     Whether the contract parameter is optional.
 Game Scenes All
double funds_completion()
     Funds received on completion of the contract parameter.
 Game Scenes All
double funds_failure()
     Funds lost if the contract parameter is failed.
 Game Scenes All
double reputation_completion()
     Reputation gained on completion of the contract parameter.
 Game Scenes All
double reputation_failure()
     Reputation lost if the contract parameter is failed.
 Game Scenes All
double science_completion()
     Science gained on completion of the contract parameter.
 Game Scenes All
```

# **5.3.16 Geometry Types**

# **Vectors**

3-dimensional vectors are represented as a 3-tuple. For example:

```
#include <iostream>
#include <tuple>
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

### Quaternions

Quaternions (rotations in 3-dimensional space) are encoded as a 4-tuple containing the x, y, z and w components. For example:

# 5.4 Drawing API

# 5.4.1 Drawing

class Drawing: public krpc::Service

Provides functionality for drawing objects in the flight scene.

Drawing (krpc::Client \*client)

Construct an instance of this service.

#### **Parameters**

- start Position of the start of the line.
- end Position of the end of the line.
- **reference\_frame** Reference frame that the positions are in.
- **visible** Whether the line is visible.

5.4. Drawing API 557

# Game Scenes Flight

Line add\_direction (std::tuple<double, double> direction, SpaceCenter::ReferenceFrame reference\_frame, float length = 10.0, bool visible = true)

Draw a direction vector in the scene, from the center of mass of the active vessel.

### **Parameters**

- direction Direction to draw the line in.
- **reference frame** Reference frame that the direction is in.
- **length** The length of the line.
- visible Whether the line is visible.

# Game Scenes Flight

Polygon add\_polygon (std::vector<std::tuple<double, double, double>> vertices, SpaceCenter::ReferenceFrame reference\_frame, bool visible = true)

Draw a polygon in the scene, defined by a list of vertices.

### **Parameters**

- vertices Vertices of the polygon.
- reference frame Reference frame that the vertices are in.
- **visible** Whether the polygon is visible.

# Game Scenes Flight

Text add\_text (std::string text, SpaceCenter::ReferenceFrame reference\_frame, std::tuple<double, double, double, double, double, double, double, double, rotation, bool visible = true)

Draw text in the scene.

# **Parameters**

- **text** The string to draw.
- **reference\_frame** Reference frame that the text position is in.
- **position** Position of the text.
- rotation Rotation of the text, as a quaternion.
- visible Whether the text is visible.

# Game Scenes Flight

void clear (bool client\_only = false)

Remove all objects being drawn.

#### **Parameters**

 client\_only – If true, only remove objects created by the calling client.

# Game Scenes Flight

# 5.4.2 Line

#### class Line

A line. Created using add\_line().

```
std::tuple<double, double, double> start()
void set_start (std::tuple<double, double, double> value)
     Start position of the line.
 Game Scenes Flight
std::tuple<double, double, double> end()
void set_end (std::tuple<double, double, double> value)
     End position of the line.
 Game Scenes Flight
SpaceCenter::ReferenceFrame reference_frame()
void set_reference_frame (SpaceCenter::ReferenceFrame value)
     Reference frame for the positions of the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
bool visible()
void set_visible (bool value)
     Whether the object is visible.
 Game Scenes Flight
std::tuple<double, double, double> color()
void set_color (std::tuple<double, double, double> value)
     Set the color
 Game Scenes Flight
std::string material()
void set_material (std::string value)
     Material used to render the object. Creates the material from a
     shader with the given name.
 Game Scenes Flight
float thickness ()
void set_thickness (float value)
     Set the thickness
 Game Scenes Flight
void remove ()
     Remove the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
```

5.4. Drawing API 559

# 5.4.3 Polygon

```
class Polygon
     A polygon. Created using add_polygon().
std::vector<std::tuple<double, double, double>> vertices()
void set_vertices (std::vector<std::tuple<double, double, double>> value)
     Vertices for the polygon.
 Game Scenes Flight
SpaceCenter::ReferenceFrame reference_frame()
void set_reference_frame (SpaceCenter::ReferenceFrame value)
     Reference frame for the positions of the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
bool visible()
void set_visible (bool value)
     Whether the object is visible.
 Game Scenes Flight
void remove()
     Remove the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
std::tuple<double, double, double> color()
void set_color (std::tuple<double, double, double> value)
     Set the color
 Game Scenes Flight
std::string material()
void set_material (std::string value)
     Material used to render the object. Creates the material from a
     shader with the given name.
 Game Scenes Flight
float thickness()
void set_thickness (float value)
     Set the thickness
 Game Scenes Flight
     5.4.4 Text
class Text
```

Text. Created using add\_text().

```
std::tuple<double, double, double> position ()
void set_position (std::tuple<double, double, double> value)
     Position of the text.
 Game Scenes Flight
std::tuple<double, double, double> rotation()
void set_rotation (std::tuple<double, double, double, double> value)
     Rotation of the text as a quaternion.
 Game Scenes Flight
SpaceCenter::ReferenceFrame reference_frame()
void set_reference_frame (SpaceCenter::ReferenceFrame value)
     Reference frame for the positions of the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
bool visible()
void set_visible (bool value)
     Whether the object is visible.
 Game Scenes Flight
void remove()
     Remove the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
std::string content()
void set_content (std::string value)
     The text string
 Game Scenes Flight
std::string font ()
void set_font (std::string value)
    Name of the font
 Game Scenes Flight
static std::vector<std::string> available_fonts (Client &connection)
     A list of all available fonts.
 Game Scenes Flight
int32_t size()
void set_size (int32_t value)
    Font size.
 Game Scenes Flight
```

5.4. Drawing API 561

```
float character_size()
void set_character_size (float value)
     Character size.
 Game Scenes Flight
UI::FontStyle style()
void set_style (UI::FontStyle value)
    Font style.
 Game Scenes Flight
std::tuple<double, double, double> color()
void set_color (std::tuple<double, double, double> value)
    Set the color
 Game Scenes Flight
std::string material()
void set_material (std::string value)
     Material used to render the object. Creates the material from a
    shader with the given name.
 Game Scenes Flight
UI::TextAlignment alignment()
void set_alignment (UI::TextAlignment value)
     Alignment.
 Game Scenes Flight
float line_spacing()
void set_line_spacing(float value)
    Line spacing.
 Game Scenes Flight
UI::TextAnchor anchor()
void set_anchor (UI::TextAnchor value)
     Anchor.
 Game Scenes Flight
```

# 5.5 InfernalRobotics API

Provides RPCs to interact with the InfernalRobotics mod. Both the original mod and Infernal Robotics Next are supported. Provides the following classes:

# 5.5.1 InfernalRobotics

## class InfernalRobotics: public krpc::Service

This service provides functionality to interact with Infernal Robotics.

#### InfernalRobotics (krpc::Client \*client)

Construct an instance of this service.

### bool available()

Whether Infernal Robotics is installed.

### Game Scenes Flight

# bool ready()

Whether Infernal Robotics API is ready.

## Game Scenes Flight

std::vector<ServoGroup> servo\_groups (SpaceCenter::Vessel vessel)

A list of all the servo groups in the given vessel.

#### **Parameters**

# Game Scenes Flight

ServoGroup servo\_group\_with\_name (SpaceCenter::Vessel vessel, std::string name)

Returns the servo group in the given *vessel* with the given *name*, or NULL if none exists. If multiple servo groups have the same name, only one of them is returned.

### **Parameters**

- vessel Vessel to check.
- name Name of servo group to find.

# Game Scenes Flight

Servo servo\_with\_name (SpaceCenter::Vessel vessel, std::string name)

Returns the servo in the given *vessel* with the given *name* or NULL if none exists. If multiple servos have the same name, only one of them is returned.

### **Parameters**

- vessel Vessel to check.
- name Name of the servo to find.

### Game Scenes Flight

# 5.5.2 ServoGroup

### class ServoGroup

A group of servos, obtained by calling <code>servo\_groups()</code> or <code>servo\_group\_with\_name()</code>. Represents the "Servo Groups" in the InfernalRobotics UI.

std::string name ()

```
void set_name (std::string value)
     The name of the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
std::string forward_key()
void set_forward_key (std::string value)
     The key assigned to be the "forward" key for the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
std::string reverse_key()
void set_reverse_key (std::string value)
     The key assigned to be the "reverse" key for the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
float speed()
void set_speed (float value)
     The speed multiplier for the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
bool expanded()
void set_expanded (bool value)
     Whether the group is expanded in the InfernalRobotics UI.
 Game Scenes Flight
std::vector<Servo> servos()
     The servos that are in the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
Servo servo_with_name (std::string name)
     Returns the servo with the given name from this group, or NULL if
     none exists.
 Parameters
   • name – Name of servo to find.
 Game Scenes Flight
std::vector<SpaceCenter::Part> parts()
     The parts containing the servos in the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
void move_right()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the right.
 Game Scenes Flight
void move_left()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the left.
 Game Scenes Flight
```

```
void move center()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the center.
 Game Scenes Flight
void move_next_preset()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the next preset.
 Game Scenes Flight
void move_prev_preset ()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the previous preset.
 Game Scenes Flight
void stop()
     Stops the servos in the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
     5.5.3 Servo
class Servo
     Represents a servo. Obtained using ServoGroup::servos(),
     ServoGroup::servo_with_name()
     servo_with_name().
std::string name ()
void set_name (std::string value)
     The name of the servo.
 Game Scenes Flight
SpaceCenter::Part part ()
     The part containing the servo.
 Game Scenes Flight
void set_highlight (bool value)
     Whether the servo should be highlighted in-game.
 Game Scenes Flight
float position()
     The position of the servo.
 Game Scenes Flight
float min_config_position()
     The minimum position of the servo, specified by the part configura-
     tion.
 Game Scenes Flight
float max_config_position()
     The maximum position of the servo, specified by the part configu-
     ration.
 Game Scenes Flight
float min_position()
```

```
void set_min_position (float value)
     The minimum position of the servo, specified by the in-game tweak
     menu.
 Game Scenes Flight
float max_position()
void set_max_position (float value)
     The maximum position of the servo, specified by the in-game tweak
     menu.
 Game Scenes Flight
float config_speed()
     The speed multiplier of the servo, specified by the part configuration.
 Game Scenes Flight
float speed()
void set_speed (float value)
     The speed multiplier of the servo, specified by the in-game tweak
 Game Scenes Flight
float current_speed()
void set_current_speed (float value)
     The current speed at which the servo is moving.
 Game Scenes Flight
float acceleration()
void set_acceleration (float value)
     The current speed multiplier set in the UI.
 Game Scenes Flight
bool is_moving()
     Whether the servo is moving.
 Game Scenes Flight
bool is_free_moving()
     Whether the servo is freely moving.
 Game Scenes Flight
bool is_locked()
void set_is_locked (bool value)
     Whether the servo is locked.
 Game Scenes Flight
boolis axis inverted()
```

```
void set is axis inverted(bool value)
     Whether the servos axis is inverted.
 Game Scenes Flight
void move_right()
     Moves the servo to the right.
 Game Scenes Flight
void move_left()
     Moves the servo to the left.
 Game Scenes Flight
void move_center()
     Moves the servo to the center.
 Game Scenes Flight
void move_next_preset()
     Moves the servo to the next preset.
 Game Scenes Flight
void move_prev_preset ()
     Moves the servo to the previous preset.
 Game Scenes Flight
void move_to (float position, float speed)
     Moves the servo to position and sets the speed multiplier to speed.
 Parameters
   • position – The position to move the servo to.
   • speed – Speed multiplier for the movement.
 Game Scenes Flight
void stop()
     Stops the servo.
```

# 5.5.4 Example

Game Scenes Flight

The following example gets the control group named "MyGroup", prints out the names and positions of all of the servos in the group, then moves all of the servos to the right for 1 second.

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
int main() {
 auto conn_
→= krpc::connect("InfernalRobotics Example");
  SpaceCenter space_center(&conn);
  InfernalRobotics infernal_robotics(&conn);
  InfernalRobotics::ServoGroup
→group = infernal_robotics.servo_group_with_
→name(space_center.active_vessel(), "MyGroup");
  if (group == InfernalRobotics::ServoGroup())
    std::cout << "Group not found" << std::endl;</pre>
 std::vector<InfernalRobotics::Servo>
→ servos = group.servos();
 for (auto servo : servos)
    std::cout << servo.</pre>
\hookrightarrowname() << " " << servo.position() << std::endl;
  group.move_right();
  std::this_
→thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
  group.stop();
```

# 5.6 Kerbal Alarm Clock API

Provides RPCs to interact with the Kerbal Alarm Clock mod. Provides the following classes:

# 5.6.1 KerbalAlarmClock

# class KerbalAlarmClock: public krpc::Service

This service provides functionality to interact with Kerbal Alarm Clock.

# KerbalAlarmClock (krpc::Client \*client)

Construct an instance of this service.

### bool available()

Whether Kerbal Alarm Clock is available.

# Game Scenes All

```
std::vector<Alarm> alarms()
```

A list of all the alarms.

## Game Scenes All

## Alarm alarm\_with\_name (std::string name)

Get the alarm with the given *name*, or NULL if no alarms have that name. If more than one alarm has the name, only returns one of them.

### **Parameters**

• name – Name of the alarm to search for.

### Game Scenes All

std::vector<Alarm> alarms\_with\_type (AlarmType type)

Get a list of alarms of the specified type.

### **Parameters**

• **type** – Type of alarm to return.

# Game Scenes All

Alarm create\_alarm (AlarmType type, std::string name, double ut)

Create a new alarm and return it.

### **Parameters**

- **type** Type of the new alarm.
- name Name of the new alarm.
- **ut** Time at which the new alarm should trigger.

Game Scenes All

# 5.6.2 Alarm

# class Alarm

```
Represents an alarm. Obtained by calling alarms(), alarm_with_name() or alarms_with_type().
```

AlarmAction action()

void set\_action (AlarmAction value)

The action that the alarm triggers.

# Game Scenes All

double margin ()

## void set\_margin (double value)

The number of seconds before the event that the alarm will fire.

# Game Scenes All

double time()

## void set\_time (double value)

The time at which the alarm will fire.

# Game Scenes All

# AlarmType type()

The type of the alarm.

### Game Scenes All

std::string id()

The unique identifier for the alarm.

## Game Scenes All

```
std::string name()
void set_name (std::string value)
     The short name of the alarm.
 Game Scenes All
std::string notes ()
void set_notes (std::string value)
     The long description of the alarm.
 Game Scenes All
double remaining()
     The number of seconds until the alarm will fire.
 Game Scenes All
bool repeat ()
void set_repeat (bool value)
     Whether the alarm will be repeated after it has fired.
 Game Scenes All
double repeat_period()
void set_repeat_period (double value)
     The time delay to automatically create an alarm after it has fired.
 Game Scenes All
SpaceCenter::Vessel vessel ()
void set_vessel (SpaceCenter::Vessel value)
     The vessel that the alarm is attached to.
 Game Scenes All
SpaceCenter::CelestialBody xfer_origin_body()
void set_xfer_origin_body (SpaceCenter::CelestialBody value)
     The celestial body the vessel is departing from.
 Game Scenes All
SpaceCenter::CelestialBody xfer_target_body ()
void set_xfer_target_body (SpaceCenter::CelestialBody value)
     The celestial body the vessel is arriving at.
 Game Scenes All
void remove()
     Removes the alarm.
 Game Scenes All
```

# 5.6.3 AlarmType

## enum struct AlarmType

The type of an alarm.

#### enumerator raw

An alarm for a specific date/time or a specific period in the future.

#### enumerator maneuver

An alarm based on the next maneuver node on the current ships flight path. This node will be stored and can be restored when you come back to the ship.

#### enumerator maneuver auto

See AlarmType::maneuver.

# enumerator apoapsis

An alarm for furthest part of the orbit from the planet.

#### enumerator periapsis

An alarm for nearest part of the orbit from the planet.

## enumerator ascending\_node

Ascending node for the targeted object, or equatorial ascending node.

#### enumerator descending node

Descending node for the targeted object, or equatorial descending node.

### enumerator closest

An alarm based on the closest approach of this vessel to the targeted vessel, some number of orbits into the future.

# enumerator contract

An alarm based on the expiry or deadline of contracts in career modes.

### enumerator contract\_auto

See AlarmType::contract.

### enumerator crew

An alarm that is attached to a crew member.

### enumerator distance

An alarm that is triggered when a selected target comes within a chosen distance.

### enumerator earth time

An alarm based on the time in the "Earth" alternative Universe (aka the Real World).

# enumerator launch\_rendevous

An alarm that fires as your landed craft passes under the orbit of your target.

## enumerator soi\_change

An alarm manually based on when the next SOI point is on the flight path or set to continually monitor the active flight path and add alarms as it detects SOI changes.

### enumerator soi\_change\_auto

See AlarmType::soi\_change.

#### enumerator transfer

An alarm based on Interplanetary Transfer Phase Angles, i.e. when should I launch to planet X? Based on Kosmo Not's post and used in Olex's Calculator.

# enumerator transfer\_modelled

See AlarmType::transfer.

# 5.6.4 AlarmAction

# enum struct AlarmAction

The action performed by an alarm when it fires.

## enumerator do\_nothing

Don't do anything at all...

## enumerator do\_nothing\_delete\_when\_passed

Don't do anything, and delete the alarm.

### enumerator kill\_warp

Drop out of time warp.

### enumerator kill\_warp\_only

Drop out of time warp.

#### enumerator message\_only

Display a message.

# enumerator pause\_game

Pause the game.

# 5.6.5 Example

The following example creates a new alarm for the active vessel. The alarm is set to trigger after 10 seconds have passed, and display a message.

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sc.ut()+10);

alarm.set_notes("10 seconds_

have now passed since the alarm was created.");

alarm.set_

action(KerbalAlarmClock::AlarmAction::message_

only);
}
```

# 5.7 RemoteTech API

Provides RPCs to interact with the RemoteTech mod. Provides the following classes:

# 5.7.1 RemoteTech

```
class RemoteTech: public krpc::Service
```

This service provides functionality to interact with RemoteTech.

RemoteTech (krpc::Client \*client)

Construct an instance of this service.

bool available()

Whether RemoteTech is installed.

Game Scenes All

std::vector<std::string> ground\_stations()

The names of the ground stations.

Game Scenes All

Antenna antenna (SpaceCenter::Part part)

Get the antenna object for a particular part.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

Comms comms (SpaceCenter::Vessel vessel)

Get a communications object, representing the communication capability of a particular vessel.

**Parameters** 

Game Scenes All

# **5.7.2 Comms**

#### class Comms

Communications for a vessel.

SpaceCenter::Vessel vessel ()

Get the vessel.

Game Scenes All

5.7. RemoteTech API 573

```
bool has_local_control()
     Whether the vessel can be controlled locally.
 Game Scenes All
bool has_flight_computer()
     Whether the vessel has a flight computer on board.
 Game Scenes All
bool has_connection()
     Whether the vessel has any connection.
 Game Scenes All
bool has_connection_to_ground_station()
     Whether the vessel has a connection to a ground station.
 Game Scenes All
double signal_delay()
     The shortest signal delay to the vessel, in seconds.
 Game Scenes All
double \ {\tt signal\_delay\_to\_ground\_station} \ ()
     The signal delay between the vessel and the closest ground station,
     in seconds.
 Game Scenes All
double signal_delay_to_vessel (SpaceCenter::Vessel other)
     The signal delay between the this vessel and another vessel, in
     seconds.
 Parameters
 Game Scenes All
std::vector<Antenna> antennas ()
     The antennas for this vessel.
 Game Scenes All
     5.7.3 Antenna
class Antenna
                                          Obtained
          RemoteTech
                                                           calling
                         antenna.
                                                     by
     Comms::antennas() or antenna().
SpaceCenter::Part part ()
     Get the part containing this antenna.
 Game Scenes All
bool has_connection()
     Whether the antenna has a connection.
 Game Scenes All
Target target()
```

574 Chapter 5. C++

```
void set_target (Target value)
                                                   This prop-
     The object that the antenna is targetting.
     erty can be used to set the target to Target::none or
     Target::active_vessel. To set the target to a celestial
     body, ground station or vessel see Antenna::target_body(),
     Antenna::target_ground_station()
     Antenna::target_vessel().
 Game Scenes All
SpaceCenter::CelestialBody target_body ()
void set_target_body (SpaceCenter::CelestialBody value)
     The celestial body the antenna is targetting.
 Game Scenes All
std::string target_ground_station()
void set_target_ground_station (std::string value)
     The ground station the antenna is targetting.
 Game Scenes All
SpaceCenter::Vessel target_vessel()
void set target vessel (SpaceCenter::Vessel value)
     The vessel the antenna is targetting.
 Game Scenes All
enum struct Target
     The type of object an antenna is targetting.
                                                          See
     Antenna::target().
enumerator active_vessel
     The active vessel.
enumerator celestial body
     A celestial body.
enumerator ground_station
     A ground station.
enumerator vessel
     A specific vessel.
enumerator none
     No target.
```

# 5.7.4 Example

The following example sets the target of a dish on the active vessel then prints out the signal delay to the active vessel.

```
#include <iostream>
#include <krpc.hpp>
#include <krpc/services/space_center.hpp>
```

(continues on next page)

5.7. RemoteTech API 575

(continued from previous page)

```
#include <krpc/services/remote_tech.hpp>
int main() {
 krpc::Client_
→conn = krpc::connect("RemoteTech Example");
 krpc::services::SpaceCenter space_center(&conn);
  krpc::services::RemoteTech remote_tech(&conn);
  auto vessel = space_center.active_vessel();
  // Set a dish target
  auto part = vessel.
→parts().with_title("Reflectron KR-7").front();
  auto antenna = remote_tech.antenna(part);
→set_target_body(space_center.bodies()["Jool"]);
  // Get info about the vessels communications
  auto comms = remote_tech.comms(vessel);
 std::cout << "Signal_</pre>
→delay = " << comms.signal_delay() << std::endl;</pre>
```

# 5.8 User Interface API

### 5.8.1 UI

```
class UI: public krpc::Service
Provides functionality for drawing and interacting with in-game user interface elements.

UI (krpc::Client *client)
Construct an instance of this service.

Canvas stock_canvas()
The stock UI canvas.

Game Scenes All

Canvas add_canvas()
Add a new canvas.

Game Scenes All
```

```
Note: If you want to add UI elements to KSPs stock UI canvas, use
```

```
void message (std::string content, float duration = 1.0, MessagePosition position = static_cast<MessagePosition>(1), std::tuple<double, double, double> color =
```

std::tuple<double, double>(1.0, 0.92, 0.016), float size = 20.0

Display a message on the screen.

### **Parameters**

• content – Message content.

stock canvas().

576 Chapter 5. C++

- duration Duration before the message disappears, in seconds.
- **position** Position to display the message.
- color The color of the message.
- size Size of the message, differs per position.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** The message appears just like a stock message, for example quicksave or quickload messages.

void clear (bool client\_only = false)

Remove all user interface elements.

### **Parameters**

 client\_only – If true, only remove objects created by the calling client.

Game Scenes All

### enum struct MessagePosition

Message position.

### enumerator top\_left

Top left.

## enumerator top\_center

Top center.

# enumerator top\_right

Top right.

### enumerator bottom\_center

Bottom center.

# **5.8.2 Canvas**

#### class Canvas

A canvas for user interface elements. See stock\_canvas() and add\_canvas().

# RectTransform rect\_transform()

The rect transform for the canvas.

# Game Scenes All

bool visible()

# void set\_visible (bool value)

Whether the UI object is visible.

#### Game Scenes All

### Panel add\_panel (bool visible = true)

Create a new container for user interface elements.

### **Parameters**

5.8. User Interface API 577

• visible – Whether the panel is visible.

#### Game Scenes All

Text add\_text (std::string content, bool visible = true)

Add text to the canvas.

#### **Parameters**

- **content** The text.
- visible Whether the text is visible.

#### Game Scenes All

InputField add\_input\_field (bool visible = true)

Add an input field to the canvas.

### **Parameters**

• visible – Whether the input field is visible.

#### Game Scenes All

*Button* add\_button (std::string *content*, bool *visible* = true)

Add a button to the canvas.

#### **Parameters**

- **content** The label for the button.
- **visible** Whether the button is visible.

### Game Scenes All

void remove()

Remove the UI object.

Game Scenes All

# 5.8.3 Panel

### class Panel

```
A container for user interface elements. See Canvas::add_panel().
```

## RectTransform rect\_transform()

The rect transform for the panel.

### Game Scenes All

bool visible()

### void set\_visible (bool value)

Whether the UI object is visible.

## Game Scenes All

Panel add\_panel (bool visible = true)

Create a panel within this panel.

### **Parameters**

• visible – Whether the new panel is visible.

578 Chapter 5. C++

579

### Game Scenes All

Text add\_text (std::string content, bool visible = true)
Add text to the panel.

#### **Parameters**

- **content** The text.
- **visible** Whether the text is visible.

## Game Scenes All

InputField add\_input\_field (bool visible = true)
Add an input field to the panel.

#### **Parameters**

• **visible** – Whether the input field is visible.

### Game Scenes All

Button add\_button (std::string content, bool visible = true)
Add a button to the panel.

#### **Parameters**

- **content** The label for the button.
- **visible** Whether the button is visible.

### Game Scenes All

```
void remove()
```

Remove the UI object.

Game Scenes All

# 5.8.4 Text

### class Text

```
A text label. See Panel::add_text().
```

### RectTransform rect\_transform()

The rect transform for the text.

# Game Scenes All

bool visible()

### void set\_visible (bool value)

Whether the UI object is visible.

### Game Scenes All

std::string content()

### void set\_content (std::string value)

The text string

## Game Scenes All

std::string font ()

5.8. User Interface API

```
void set_font (std::string value)
     Name of the font
 Game Scenes All
std::vector<std::string> available_fonts()
     A list of all available fonts.
 Game Scenes All
int32\_t size()
void set_size (int32_t value)
     Font size.
 Game Scenes All
FontStyle style()
void set_style (FontStyle value)
     Font style.
 Game Scenes All
std::tuple<double, double, double> color()
void set_color (std::tuple<double, double, double> value)
     Set the color
 Game Scenes All
TextAnchor alignment()
void set_alignment (TextAnchor value)
     Alignment.
 Game Scenes All
float line_spacing()
void set_line_spacing (float value)
     Line spacing.
 Game Scenes All
void remove()
     Remove the UI object.
 Game Scenes All
enum struct FontStyle
     Font style.
enumerator normal
     Normal.
enumerator bold
     Bold.
enumerator italic
     Italic.
```

580 Chapter 5. C++

## enumerator bold\_and\_italic

Bold and italic.

## enum struct TextAlignment

Text alignment.

#### enumerator left

Left aligned.

### enumerator right

Right aligned.

## enumerator center

Center aligned.

### enum struct TextAnchor

Text alignment.

### enumerator lower\_center

Lower center.

### enumerator lower left

Lower left.

# enumerator lower\_right

Lower right.

### enumerator middle\_center

Middle center.

### enumerator middle\_left

Middle left.

# enumerator middle\_right

Middle right.

# enumerator upper\_center

Upper center.

## enumerator upper\_left

Upper left.

## enumerator upper\_right

Upper right.

## **5.8.5 Button**

### class Button

A text label. See Panel::add\_button().

## RectTransform rect\_transform()

The rect transform for the text.

Game Scenes All

bool visible()

### void set\_visible (bool value)

Whether the UI object is visible.

Game Scenes All

```
Text text()
     The text for the button.
 Game Scenes All
bool clicked()
void set_clicked (bool value)
     Whether the button has been clicked.
 Game Scenes All
     Note: This property is set to true when the user clicks the button.
     A client script should reset the property to false in order to detect
     subsequent button presses.
void remove()
     Remove the UI object.
 Game Scenes All
     5.8.6 InputField
class InputField
     An input field. See Panel::add_input_field().
RectTransform rect_transform()
     The rect transform for the input field.
 Game Scenes All
bool visible()
void set_visible (bool value)
     Whether the UI object is visible.
 Game Scenes All
std::string value()
void set_value (std::string value)
     The value of the input field.
 Game Scenes All
Text text()
     The text component of the input field.
 Game Scenes All
     Note: Use InputField::value() to get and set the value in
     the field. This object can be used to alter the style of the input field's
     text.
bool changed()
```

582 Chapter 5. C++

```
void set_changed (bool value)
```

Whether the input field has been changed.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This property is set to true when the user modifies the value of the input field. A client script should reset the property to false in order to detect subsequent changes.

#### void remove ()

Remove the UI object.

Game Scenes All

## 5.8.7 Rect Transform

# class RectTransform

A Unity engine Rect Transform for a UI object. See the Unity manual for more details.

```
std::tuple<double, double> position()
```

void set\_position (std::tuple<double, double> value)

Position of the rectangles pivot point relative to the anchors.

#### Game Scenes All

```
std::tuple < double, double > local_position ()
```

void set\_local\_position (std::tuple<double, double, double> value)

Position of the rectangles pivot point relative to the anchors.

# Game Scenes All

```
std::tuple<double, double> size()
```

void set\_size (std::tuple<double, double> value)

Width and height of the rectangle.

### Game Scenes All

```
std::tuple<double, double> upper_right ()
```

void set\_upper\_right (std::tuple<double, double> value)

Position of the rectangles upper right corner relative to the anchors.

### Game Scenes All

```
std::tuple<double, double> lower_left()
```

## void set\_lower\_left (std::tuple<double, double> value)

Position of the rectangles lower left corner relative to the anchors.

### Game Scenes All

5.8. User Interface API 583

```
void set_anchor (std::tuple<double, double> value)
     Set the minimum and maximum anchor points as a fraction of the
     size of the parent rectangle.
 Game Scenes All
std::tuple<double, double> anchor max()
void set anchor max (std::tuple<double, double> value)
     The anchor point for the lower left corner of the rectangle defined
     as a fraction of the size of the parent rectangle.
 Game Scenes All
std::tuple<double, double> anchor_min()
void set_anchor_min (std::tuple<double, double> value)
     The anchor point for the upper right corner of the rectangle defined
     as a fraction of the size of the parent rectangle.
 Game Scenes All
std::tuple<double, double> pivot ()
void set pivot (std::tuple<double, double> value)
     Location of the pivot point around which the rectangle rotates, de-
     fined as a fraction of the size of the rectangle itself.
 Game Scenes All
std::tuple<double, double, double> rotation()
void set_rotation (std::tuple<double, double, double, double> value)
     Rotation, as a quaternion, of the object around its pivot point.
 Game Scenes All
std::tuple<double, double, double> scale()
```

void set\_scale (std::tuple<double, double, double> value)

Scale factor applied to the object in the x, y and z dimensions.

Game Scenes All

584 Chapter 5. C++

**CHAPTER** 

SIX

**JAVA** 

# 6.1 Java Client

This client provides a Java API for interacting with a kRPC server. A jar containing the krpc.client package can be downloaded from GitHub. It requires Java version 1.8.

# 6.1.1 Using the Library

The kRPC client library depends on the protobuf and javatuples libraries. A prebuilt jar for protobuf is available via Maven. Note that you need protobuf version 3. Version 2 is not compatible with kRPC.

The following example program connects to the server, queries it for its version and prints it out:

To compile this program using javac on the command line, save the source as Example. java and run the following:

```
javac -cp krpc-java-0.4.0.jar:protobuf-java-3.4.0.jar:javatuples-1.2.jar Example.java
```

You may need to change the paths to the JAR files.

# 6.1.2 Connecting to the Server

To connect to a server, call Connection.newInstance() which returns a connection object. All interaction with the server is done via this object. When constructed without any arguments, it will connect to the local machine on the default port numbers. You can specify different connection settings, and also a descriptive name for the connection, as follows:

# 6.1.3 Calling Remote Procedures

The kRPC server provides *procedures* that a client can run. These procedures are arranged in groups called *services* to keep things organized. The functionality for the services are defined in the package krpc.client.services. For example, all of the functionality provided by the SpaceCenter service is contained in the class krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.

To interact with a service, you must first instantiate it. You can then call its methods and properties to invoke remote procedures. The following example demonstrates how to do this. It instantiates the SpaceCenter service and calls krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.SpaceCenter.getActiveVessel() to get an object representing the active vessel (of type krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel). It sets the name of the vessel and then prints out its altitude:

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel;

import java.io.IOException;

public class RemoteProcedures {
   public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, RPCException {
     try (Connection connection = Connection.newInstance("Vessel Name")) {
        SpaceCenter spaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
        Vessel vessel = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel();
        System.out.println(vessel.getName());
    }
   }
}
```

# 6.1.4 Streaming Data from the Server

A common use case for kRPC is to continuously extract data from the game. The naive approach to do this would be to repeatedly call a remote procedure, such as in the following which repeatedly prints the position of the active vessel:

(continued from previous page)

```
import krpc.client.services.KRPC;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel;

import java.io.IOException;

public class Streaming1 {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, RPCException {
        try (Connection connection = Connection.newInstance()) {
            SpaceCenter spaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
            Vessel vessel = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel();
            ReferenceFrame refframe = vessel.getOrbit().getBody().getReferenceFrame();
            while (true) {
                 System.out.println(vessel.position(refframe));
            }
        }
        }
    }
}
```

This approach requires significant communication overhead as request/response messages are repeatedly sent between the client and server. kRPC provides a more efficient mechanism to achieve this, called *streams*.

A stream repeatedly executes a procedure on the server (with a fixed set of argument values) and sends the result to the client. It only requires a single message to be sent to the server to establish the stream, which will then continuously send data to the client until the stream is closed.

The following example does the same thing as above using streams:

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.Stream;
import krpc.client.StreamException;
import krpc.client.services.KRPC;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel;
import org.javatuples.Triplet;
import java.io.IOException;
public class Streaming2 {
 public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, RPCException,
→StreamException {
   try (Connection connection = Connection.newInstance()) {
      SpaceCenter spaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
      Vessel vessel = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel();
     ReferenceFrame refframe = vessel.getOrbit().getBody().getReferenceFrame();
      Stream<Triplet<Double,Double,Double>> vesselStream = connection.
→addStream(vessel, "position", refframe);
     while (true) {
        System.out.println(vesselStream.get());
```

6.1. Java Client 587

It calls Connection.addStream once at the start of the program to create the stream, and then repeatedly prints the position returned by the stream. The stream is automatically closed when the client disconnects.

A stream can be created for any method call by calling <code>Connection.addStream</code> and passing it information about which method to stream. The example above passes a remote object, the name of the method to call, followed by the arguments to pass to the method (if any). <code>Connection.addStream</code> returns a stream object of type <code>Stream</code>. The most recent value of the stream can be obtained by calling <code>Stream.get</code>. A stream can be stopped and removed from the server by calling <code>Stream.remove</code> on the stream object. All of a clients streams are automatically stopped when it disconnects.

# 6.1.5 Synchronizing with Stream Updates

A common use case for kRPC is to wait until the value returned by a method or attribute changes, and then take some action. kRPC provides two mechanisms to do this efficiently: *condition variables* and *callbacks*.

#### **Condition Variables**

Each stream has a condition variable associated with it, that is notified whenever the value of the stream changes. These can be used to block the current thread of execution until the value of the stream changes.

The following example waits until the abort button is pressed in game, by waiting for the value of krpc.client. services.SpaceCenter.Control.getAbort() to change to true:

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.Stream;
import krpc.client.StreamException;
import krpc.client.services.KRPC;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Control;
import java.io.IOException;
public class ConditionVariables {
 public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, RPCException,...
→StreamException {
   try (Connection connection = Connection.newInstance()) {
      SpaceCenter spaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
      Control control = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel().getControl();
      Stream<Boolean> abort = connection.addStream(control, "getAbort");
      synchronized (abort.getCondition()) {
        while (!abort.get()) {
          abort.waitForUpdate();
  }
```

This code creates a stream, acquires a lock on the streams condition variable (by using a synchronized block) and then repeatedly checks the value of getAbort. It leaves the loop when it changes to true.

The body of the loop calls waitForUpdate on the stream, which causes the program to block until the value changes. This prevents the loop from 'spinning' and so it does not consume processing resources whilst waiting.

**Note:** The stream does not start receiving updates until the first call to waitForUpdate. This means that the example code will not miss any updates to the streams value, as it will have already locked the condition variable before the first stream update is received.

#### **Callbacks**

Streams allow you to register callback functions that are called whenever the value of the stream changes. Callback functions should take a single argument, which is the new value of the stream, and should return nothing.

For example the following program registers two callbacks that are invoked when the value of krpc.client. services.SpaceCenter.Control.getAbort() changes:

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.Stream;
import krpc.client.StreamException;
import krpc.client.services.KRPC;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Control;
import java.io.IOException;
public class Callbacks {
 public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, RPCException,...
→StreamException {
   try (Connection connection = Connection.newInstance()) {
      SpaceCenter spaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
      Control control = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel().getControl();
      Stream<Boolean> abort = connection.addStream(control, "getAbort");
      abort.addCallback(
        (Boolean x) -> {
          System.out.println("Abort 1 called with a value of " + x);
       });
      abort.addCallback(
        (Boolean x) -> {
         System.out.println("Abort 2 called with a value of " + x);
       });
      abort.start();
      // Keep the program running...
     while (true) {
```

**Note:** When a stream is created it does not start receiving updates until start is called. This is implicitly called when accessing the value of a stream, but as this example does not do this an explicit call to start is required.

**Note:** The callbacks are registered before the call to start so that stream updates are not missed.

6.1. Java Client 589

**Note:** The callback function may be called from a different thread to that which created the stream. Any changes to shared state must therefore be protected with appropriate synchronization.

### 6.1.6 Custom Events

Some procedures return event objects of type *Event*. These allow you to wait until an event occurs, by calling *Event.waitFor*. Under the hood, these are implemented using streams and condition variables.

Custom events can also be created. An expression API allows you to create code that runs on the server and these can be used to build a custom event. For example, the following creates the expression MeanAltitude > 1000 and then creates an event that will be triggered when the expression returns true:

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.Event;
import krpc.client.StreamException;
import krpc.client.services.KRPC;
import krpc.client.services.KRPC.Expression;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Flight;
import krpc.schema.KRPC.ProcedureCall;
import java.io.IOException;
public class CustomEvent {
 public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, RPCException,
→StreamException {
   try (Connection connection = Connection.newInstance()) {
      KRPC krpc = KRPC.newInstance(connection);
      SpaceCenter spaceCenter = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
      Flight flight = spaceCenter.getActiveVessel().flight(null);
      // Get the remote procedure call as a message object,
      // so it can be passed to the server
     ProcedureCall meanAltitude = connection.getCall(flight, "getMeanAltitude");
      // Create an expression on the server
      Expression expr = Expression.greaterThan(
        connection,
        Expression.call(connection, meanAltitude),
       Expression.constantDouble(connection, 1000));
      Event event = krpc.addEvent(expr);
      synchronized (event.getCondition()) {
        event.waitFor();
        System.out.println("Altitude reached 1000m");
  }
```

# 6.1.7 Client API Reference

class Connection

A connection to the kRPC server. All interaction with kRPC is performed via an instance of this class.

```
static Connection newInstance (String name)
static Connection newInstance (String name, String address)
static Connection newInstance (String name, String address, int rpcPort, int streamPort)
static Connection newInstance (String name, java.net.InetAddress address)
static Connection newInstance (String name, java.net.InetAddress address, int rpcPort, int
streamPort)
```

Create a connection to the server, using the given connection details.

### **Parameters**

- name (String) A descriptive name for the connection. This is passed to the server and appears in the in-game server window.
- address (String) The address of the server to connect to. Can either be a hostname, an IP address as a string or a java.net.InetAddress object. Defaults to 127.0.0.1.
- **rpc\_port** (*int*) The port number of the RPC Server. Defaults to 50000. This should match the RPC port number of the server you want to connect to.
- **stream\_port** (*int*) The port number of the Stream Server. Defaults to 50001. This should match the stream port number of the server you want to connect to.

```
Stream<T> addStream (Class<?> clazz, String method, Object... args)
```

Create a stream for a static method call to the given class.

```
Stream <T > addStream (RemoteObject instance, String method, Object... args)
```

Create a stream for a method call to the given remote object.

```
krpc.schema.KRPC.ProcedureCall getCall (Class<?> clazz, String method, Object... args)
```

Returns a procedure call message for the given static method call. This allows descriptions of procedure calls to be passed to the server, for example when constructing custom events. See *Custom Events*.

```
krpc.schema.KRPC.ProcedureCall getCall (RemoteObject instance, String method, Object... args)
```

Returns a procedure call message for the given method call. This allows descriptions of procedure calls to be passed to the server, for example when constructing custom events. See *Custom Events*.

```
void close()
```

Close the connection.

#### class Stream<T>

This class represents a stream. See *Streaming Data from the Server*.

Stream objects implement hashCode and equals such that two stream objects are equal if they are bound to the same stream on the server.

```
void start()
```

### void startAndWait()

Starts the stream. When a stream is created it does not start sending updates to the client until this method is called.

The startAndWait method will block until at least one update has been received from the server.

The start method starts the stream and returns immediately. Subsequent calls to get() may throw a StreamException.

float getRate()

6.1. Java Client 591

#### void **setRate** (float *rate*)

The update rate of the stream in Hertz. When set to zero, the rate is unlimited.

### T get ()

Returns the most recent value for the stream. If executing the remote procedure for the stream throws an exception, calling this method will rethrow the exception. Raises a StreamException if no update has been received from the server.

If the stream has not been started this method calls startAndWait() to start the stream and wait until at least one update has been received.

#### Object getCondition()

A condition variable that is notified (using notifyAll) whenever the value of the stream changes.

### void waitForUpdate()

#### void waitForUpdateWithTimeout (double timeout)

These methods block until the value of the stream changes or the operation times out.

The streams condition variable must be locked before calling this method.

If *timeout* is specified it is the timeout in seconds for the operation.

If the stream has not been started this method calls start to start the stream (without waiting for at least one update to be received).

### int addCallback (java.util.function.Consumer<T> callback)

Adds a callback function that is invoked whenever the value of the stream changes. The callback function should take one argument, which is passed the new value of the stream. Returns a unique identifier for the callback which can be used to remove it.

**Note:** The callback function may be called from a different thread to that which created the stream. Any changes to shared state must therefore be protected with appropriate synchronization.

### void removeCallback (int tag)

Removes a callback function from the stream. The tag is the identifier returned when the callback was added.

### void remove ()

Remove the stream from the server.

### class **Event**

This class represents an event. See *Custom Events*. It is wrapper around a Stream that indicates when the event occurs.

Event objects implement hashCode and equals such that two event objects are equal if they are bound to the same underlying stream on the server.

### void start()

Starts the event. When an event is created, it will not receive updates from the server until this method is called.

#### Object getCondition()

The condition variable that is notified (using notifyAll) whenever the event occurs.

### void waitFor()

# void waitForWithTimeout (double timeout)

These methods block until the event occurs or the operation times out.

The events condition variable must be locked before calling this method.

If *timeout* is specified it is the timeout in seconds for the operation.

If the event has not been started this method calls start () to start the underlying stream.

## int addCallback (java.lang.Callable callback)

Adds a callback function that is invoked whenever the event occurs. The callback function should be a function that takes zero arguments. Returns an integer tag identifying the callback which can be used to remove it later.

#### void removeCallback (int tag)

Removes a callback function from the event.

#### void remove()

Removes the event from the server.

### Stream<Boolean> getStream()

Returns the underlying stream for the event.

#### abstract class RemoteObject

The abstract base class for all remote objects.

# 6.2 KRPC API

## 6.2.1 KRPC

None None None None

#### public class KRPC

Main kRPC service, used by clients to interact with basic server functionality.

# byte[] getClientID()

Returns the identifier for the current client.

#### Game Scenes All

### String getClientName()

Returns the name of the current client. This is an empty string if the client has no name.

### Game Scenes All

```
java.util.List<org.javatuples.Triplet<byte[], String, String>> getClients()
```

A list of RPC clients that are currently connected to the server. Each entry in the list is a clients identifier, name and address.

### Game Scenes All

### krpc.schema.KRPC.Status getStatus()

Returns some information about the server, such as the version.

#### Game Scenes All

### krpc.schema.KRPC.Services getServices()

Returns information on all services, procedures, classes, properties etc. provided by the server. Can be used by client libraries to automatically create functionality such as stubs.

### Game Scenes All

# GameScene getCurrentGameScene ()

Get the current game scene.

#### Game Scenes All

6.2. KRPC API 593

```
boolean getPaused()
      void setPaused (boolean value)
          Whether the game is paused.
              Game Scenes All
public enum GameScene
     The game scene. See getCurrentGameScene().
     public GameScene SPACE_CENTER
          The game scene showing the Kerbal Space Center buildings.
     public GameScene FLIGHT
          The game scene showing a vessel in flight (or on the launchpad/runway).
     public GameScene TRACKING_STATION
          The tracking station.
     public GameScene EDITOR_VAB
          The Vehicle Assembly Building.
     public GameScene EDITOR_SPH
          The Space Plane Hangar.
public class InvalidOperationException
     A method call was made to a method that is invalid given the current state of the object.
public class ArgumentException
     A method was invoked where at least one of the passed arguments does not meet the parameter specification of
     the method.
public class ArgumentNullException
     A null reference was passed to a method that does not accept it as a valid argument.
public class ArgumentOutOfRangeException
     The value of an argument is outside the allowable range of values as defined by the invoked method.
6.2.2 Expressions
public class Expression
     A server side expression.
     static Expression constantDouble (Connection connection, double value)
          A constant value of double precision floating point type.
              Parameters
                   • value (double) -
              Game Scenes All
     static Expression constantFloat (Connection connection, float value)
          A constant value of single precision floating point type.
              Parameters
                   • value (float) -
              Game Scenes All
     static Expression constantInt (Connection connection, int value)
```

594 Chapter 6. Java

A constant value of integer type.

### **Parameters**

• value (int) -

### Game Scenes All

static Expression constantBool (Connection connection, boolean value)

A constant value of boolean type.

### **Parameters**

• value (boolean) -

#### Game Scenes All

static Expression constantString (Connection connection, String value)

A constant value of string type.

#### **Parameters**

• value (String) -

#### Game Scenes All

static Expression call (Connection connection, krpc.schema.KRPC.ProcedureCall call)
An RPC call.

#### **Parameters**

• call (krpc.schema.KRPC.ProcedureCall) -

#### Game Scenes All

static Expression equal (Connection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Equality comparison.

# **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

### Game Scenes All

static Expression notEqual (Connection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Inequality comparison.

### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

### Game Scenes All

static Expression greaterThan (Connection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Greater than numerical comparison.

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

### Game Scenes All

static Expression greaterThanOrEqual (Connection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Greater than or equal numerical comparison.

6.2. KRPC API 595

### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

### Game Scenes All

static Expression lessThan (Connection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1)
Less than numerical comparison.

### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

#### Game Scenes All

static *Expression* lessThanOrEqual (*Connection connection*, *Expression arg0*, *Expression arg1*) Less than or equal numerical comparison.

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

#### Game Scenes All

static Expression and (Connection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1)
Boolean and operator.

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

#### Game Scenes All

static Expression or (Connection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1)
Boolean or operator.

### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

### Game Scenes All

static Expression exclusiveOr (Connection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1)
Boolean exclusive-or operator.

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

### Game Scenes All

static *Expression* **not** (*Connection connection*, *Expression arg*) Boolean negation operator.

### **Parameters**

• arg(Expression) -

### Game Scenes All

static Expression add (Connection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1)
Numerical addition.

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

### Game Scenes All

static Expression subtract (Connection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Numerical subtraction.

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

#### Game Scenes All

static Expression multiply (Connection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Numerical multiplication.

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

#### Game Scenes All

static Expression divide (Connection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Numerical division.

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

### Game Scenes All

static *Expression* modulo (*Connection connection, Expression arg0*, *Expression arg1*) Numerical modulo operator.

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

Returns The remainder of arg0 divided by arg1

### Game Scenes All

static Expression power (Connection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Numerical power operator.

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

**Returns** arg0 raised to the power of arg1, with type of arg0

6.2. KRPC API 597

### Game Scenes All

static Expression leftShift (Connection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1)
Bitwise left shift.

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

### Game Scenes All

static Expression rightShift (Connection connection, Expression arg0, Expression arg1) Bitwise right shift.

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

#### Game Scenes All

static *Expression* cast (*Connection connection*, *Expression arg*, *Type type*) Perform a cast to the given type.

#### **Parameters**

- arg (Expression) -
- **type** (Type) Type to cast the argument to.

### Game Scenes All

static Expression parameter (Connection connection, String name, Type type)
A named parameter of type double.

### **Parameters**

- name (String) The name of the parameter.
- **type** (Type) The type of the parameter.

Returns A named parameter.

### Game Scenes All

static Expression function (Connection connection, java.util.List<Expression> parameters, Expression body)

A function.

### **Parameters**

- parameters (java.util.List<Expression>) The parameters of the function.
- body (Expression) The body of the function.

Returns A function.

### Game Scenes All

static Expression invoke (Connection connection, Expression function, java.util.Map<String, Expression> args)

A function call.

### **Parameters**

• function (Expression) - The function to call.

• args (java.util.Map<String, Expression>) - The arguments to call the function with.

**Returns** A function call.

Game Scenes All

static Expression createTuple (Connection connection, java.util.List<Expression> elements)
Construct a tuple.

#### **Parameters**

• elements (java.util.List<Expression>) - The elements.

Returns The tuple.

Game Scenes All

static Expression createList (Connection connection, java.util.List<Expression> values)

Construct a list.

#### **Parameters**

• **values** (*java.util.List*<*Expression*>) – The value. Should all be of the same type.

Returns The list.

Game Scenes All

static Expression createSet (Connection connection, java.util.Set<Expression> values)
Construct a set.

# **Parameters**

• values (java.util.Set<Expression>) - The values. Should all be of the same type.

Returns The set.

Game Scenes All

static Expression createDictionary (Connection connection, java.util.List<Expression> keys, java.util.List<Expression> values)

Construct a dictionary, from a list of corresponding keys and values.

### **Parameters**

- **keys** (*java.util.List*<*Expression*>) The keys. Should all be of the same type.
- **values** (*java.util.List*<*Expression*>) The values. Should all be of the same type.

**Returns** The dictionary.

Game Scenes All

static *Expression* toList (*Connection connection*, *Expression arg*) Convert a collection to a list.

#### **Parameters**

• arg (Expression) - The collection.

**Returns** The collection as a list.

Game Scenes All

6.2. KRPC API 599

static Expression toSet (Connection connection, Expression arg)
Convert a collection to a set.

#### **Parameters**

• arg (Expression) - The collection.

**Returns** The collection as a set.

Game Scenes All

static Expression **get** (Connection connection, Expression arg, Expression index) Access an element in a tuple, list or dictionary.

#### **Parameters**

- arg (Expression) The tuple, list or dictionary.
- **index** (Expression) The index of the element to access. A zero indexed integer for a tuple or list, or a key for a dictionary.

Returns The element.

Game Scenes All

static Expression count (Connection connection, Expression arg)
Number of elements in a collection.

#### **Parameters**

• arg (Expression) - The list, set or dictionary.

**Returns** The number of elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

static Expression sum (Connection connection, Expression arg)
Sum all elements of a collection.

#### **Parameters**

• arg (Expression) - The list or set.

**Returns** The sum of the elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

static Expression max (Connection connection, Expression arg)
Maximum of all elements in a collection.

#### **Parameters**

• arg (Expression) - The list or set.

**Returns** The maximum elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

static Expression min (Connection connection, Expression arg)
Minimum of all elements in a collection.

#### **Parameters**

• arg (Expression) - The list or set.

**Returns** The minimum elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

static Expression average (Connection connection, Expression arg)
Minimum of all elements in a collection.

#### **Parameters**

• arg (Expression) - The list or set.

**Returns** The minimum elements in the collection.

Game Scenes All

static Expression select (Connection connection, Expression arg, Expression func)
Run a function on every element in the collection.

#### **Parameters**

- arg (Expression) The list or set.
- func (Expression) The function.

**Returns** The modified collection.

Game Scenes All

static Expression where (Connection connection, Expression arg, Expression func)
Run a function on every element in the collection.

#### **Parameters**

- arg (Expression) The list or set.
- func (Expression) The function.

**Returns** The modified collection.

Game Scenes All

static Expression contains (Connection connection, Expression arg, Expression value)

Determine if a collection contains a value.

#### **Parameters**

- arg (Expression) The collection.
- value (Expression) The value to look for.

**Returns** Whether the collection contains a value.

Game Scenes All

static Expression aggregate (Connection connection, Expression arg, Expression func)
Applies an accumulator function over a sequence.

### **Parameters**

- arg (Expression) The collection.
- func (Expression) The accumulator function.

**Returns** The accumulated value.

Game Scenes All

static Expression aggregateWithSeed (Connection connection, Expression arg, Expression seed, Expression func)

Applies an accumulator function over a sequence, with a given seed.

### **Parameters**

• arg (Expression) - The collection.

6.2. KRPC API 601

- seed (Expression) The seed value.
- func (Expression) The accumulator function.

Returns The accumulated value.

Game Scenes All

static Expression concat (Connection connection, Expression arg1, Expression arg2)
Concatenate two sequences.

#### **Parameters**

- arg1 (Expression) The first sequence.
- arg2 (Expression) The second sequence.

**Returns** The first sequence followed by the second sequence.

Game Scenes All

static Expression orderBy (Connection connection, Expression arg, Expression key) Order a collection using a key function.

#### **Parameters**

- arg (Expression) The collection to order.
- **key** (Expression) A function that takes a value from the collection and generates a key to sort on.

**Returns** The ordered collection.

Game Scenes All

static *Expression* **all** (*Connection connection*, *Expression arg*, *Expression predicate*) Determine whether all items in a collection satisfy a boolean predicate.

#### **Parameters**

- arg (Expression) The collection.
- predicate (Expression) The predicate function.

**Returns** Whether all items satisfy the predicate.

Game Scenes All

static *Expression* any (*Connection connection, Expression arg, Expression predicate*) Determine whether any item in a collection satisfies a boolean predicate.

#### **Parameters**

- arg (Expression) The collection.
- **predicate** (Expression) The predicate function.

**Returns** Whether any item satisfies the predicate.

Game Scenes All

public class Type

A server side expression.

static *Type* **double**\_(*Connection connection*) Double type.

Game Scenes All

```
static Type float_(Connection connection)
Float type.

Game Scenes All

static Type int_(Connection connection)
Int type.

Game Scenes All

static Type bool (Connection connection)
Bool type.

Game Scenes All

static Type string (Connection connection)
String type.
```

Game Scenes All

# 6.3 SpaceCenter API

# 6.3.1 SpaceCenter

```
public class SpaceCenter
```

Provides functionality to interact with Kerbal Space Program. This includes controlling the active vessel, managing its resources, planning maneuver nodes and auto-piloting.

```
float getScience()
```

The current amount of science.

Game Scenes All

double getFunds()

The current amount of funds.

Game Scenes All

float getReputation()

The current amount of reputation.

Game Scenes All

 $V\!essel$  getActiveVessel ()

void setActiveVessel (Vessel value)

The currently active vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

java.util.List<Vessel> getVessels ()

A list of all the vessels in the game.

Game Scenes All

java.util.Map<String, CelestialBody> getBodies()

A dictionary of all celestial bodies (planets, moons, etc.) in the game, keyed by the name of the body.

Game Scenes All

CelestialBody getTargetBody()

### void setTargetBody (CelestialBody value)

The currently targeted celestial body.

### Game Scenes Flight

### Vessel getTargetVessel()

#### void setTargetVessel (Vessel value)

The currently targeted vessel.

#### Game Scenes Flight

DockingPort getTargetDockingPort()

### void setTargetDockingPort (DockingPort value)

The currently targeted docking port.

#### Game Scenes Flight

### void clearTarget()

Clears the current target.

### Game Scenes Flight

### java.util.List<String> launchableVessels (String craftDirectory)

Returns a list of vessels from the given *craftDirectory* that can be launched.

#### **Parameters**

• **craftDirectory** (*String*) – Name of the directory in the current saves "Ships" directory. For example "VAB" or "SPH".

#### Game Scenes All

void launchVessel (String craftDirectory, String name, String launchSite, boolean recover) Launch a vessel.

#### **Parameters**

- **craftDirectory** (*String*) Name of the directory in the current saves "Ships" directory, that contains the craft file. For example "VAB" or "SPH".
- name (String) Name of the vessel to launch. This is the name of the ".craft" file in the save directory, without the ".craft" file extension.
- launchSite (String) Name of the launch site. For example "LaunchPad" or "Runway".
- **recover** (boolean) If true and there is a vessel on the launch site, recover it before launching.

### Game Scenes All

Note: Throws an exception if any of the games pre-flight checks fail.

### void launchVesselFromVAB (String name, boolean recover)

Launch a new vessel from the VAB onto the launchpad.

# **Parameters**

- name (String) Name of the vessel to launch.
- **recover** (boolean) If true and there is a vessel on the launch pad, recover it before launching.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equivalent to calling <code>launchVessel(String, String, String, boolean)</code> with the craft directory set to "VAB" and the launch site set to "LaunchPad". Throws an exception if any of the games pre-flight checks fail.

### void launchVesselFromSPH (String name, boolean recover)

Launch a new vessel from the SPH onto the runway.

#### **Parameters**

- name (String) Name of the vessel to launch.
- **recover** (boolean) If true and there is a vessel on the runway, recover it before launching.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equivalent to calling <code>launchVessel(String, String, String, boolean)</code> with the craft directory set to "SPH" and the launch site set to "Runway". Throws an exception if any of the games pre-flight checks fail.

#### void save (String name)

Save the game with a given name. This will create a save file called name. sfs in the folder of the current save game.

#### **Parameters**

• name (String) -

### Game Scenes All

# void load (String name)

Load the game with the given name. This will create a load a save file called name.sfs from the folder of the current save game.

#### **Parameters**

• name (String) -

# Game Scenes All

# void quicksave()

Save a quicksave.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is the same as calling save (String) with the name "quicksave".

### void quickload()

Load a quicksave.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is the same as calling load (String) with the name "quicksave".

### boolean getUIVisible()

#### void **setUIVisible** (boolean *value*)

Whether the UI is visible.

#### Game Scenes Flight

### boolean getNavball()

#### void setNavball (boolean value)

Whether the navball is visible.

### Game Scenes Flight

#### double getUT()

The current universal time in seconds.

#### Game Scenes All

#### double getG()

The value of the gravitational constant G in  $N(m/kg)^2$ .

### Game Scenes All

#### float getWarpRate()

The current warp rate. This is the rate at which time is passing for either on-rails or physical time warp. For example, a value of 10 means time is passing 10x faster than normal. Returns 1 if time warp is not active.

### Game Scenes Flight

### float getWarpFactor()

The current warp factor. This is the index of the rate at which time is passing for either regular "on-rails" or physical time warp. Returns 0 if time warp is not active. When in on-rails time warp, this is equal to getRailsWarpFactor(), and in physics time warp, this is equal to getPhysicsWarpFactor().

### Game Scenes Flight

### int getRailsWarpFactor()

### void setRailsWarpFactor (int value)

The time warp rate, using regular "on-rails" time warp. A value between 0 and 7 inclusive. 0 means no time warp. Returns 0 if physical time warp is active.

If requested time warp factor cannot be set, it will be set to the next lowest possible value. For example, if the vessel is too close to a planet. See the KSP wiki for details.

### Game Scenes Flight

### int getPhysicsWarpFactor()

#### void setPhysicsWarpFactor (int value)

The physical time warp rate. A value between 0 and 3 inclusive. 0 means no time warp. Returns 0 if regular "on-rails" time warp is active.

## Game Scenes Flight

# boolean canRailsWarpAt (int factor)

Returns true if regular "on-rails" time warp can be used, at the specified warp *factor*. The maximum time warp rate is limited by various things, including how close the active vessel is to a planet. See the KSP wiki for details.

### **Parameters**

• **factor** (*int*) – The warp factor to check.

#### Game Scenes Flight

#### int getMaximumRailsWarpFactor()

The current maximum regular "on-rails" warp factor that can be set. A value between 0 and 7 inclusive. See the KSP wiki for details.

# Game Scenes Flight

void warpTo (double ut, float maxRailsRate, float maxPhysicsRate)

Uses time acceleration to warp forward to a time in the future, specified by universal time *ut*. This call blocks until the desired time is reached. Uses regular "on-rails" or physical time warp as appropriate. For example, physical time warp is used when the active vessel is traveling through an atmosphere. When using regular "on-rails" time warp, the warp rate is limited by *maxRailsRate*, and when using physical time warp, the warp rate is limited by *maxPhysicsRate*.

#### **Parameters**

- ut (double) The universal time to warp to, in seconds.
- maxRailsRate (float) The maximum warp rate in regular "on-rails" time warp.
- maxPhysicsRate (float) The maximum warp rate in physical time warp.

**Returns** When the time warp is complete.

Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> transformPosition (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> position, ReferenceFrame from, ReferenceFrame to)

Converts a position from one reference frame to another.

#### **Parameters**

- position (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>) Position, as a vector, in reference frame from.
- **from** (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the position is in.
- to (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame to covert the position to.

**Returns** The corresponding position, as a vector, in reference frame to.

### Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double> transformDirection (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> direction, ReferenceFrame from, ReferenceFrame to)

Converts a direction from one reference frame to another.

#### **Parameters**

- **direction** (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>) Direction, as a vector, in reference frame from.
- from (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the direction is in.
- to (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame to covert the direction to.

**Returns** The corresponding direction, as a vector, in reference frame to.

Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Quartet<Double, Double, Double, Double>transformRotation(org.javatuples.Quartet<Double,

Double, Double, Double> rotation, ReferenceFrame from, Reference-Frame to)

Converts a rotation from one reference frame to another.

#### **Parameters**

- rotation (org. javatuples. Quartet < Double, Double, Double, Double, Double>) Rotation, as a quaternion of the form (x,y,z,w), in reference frame from.
- **from** (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the rotation is in.
- to (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame to covert the rotation to.

**Returns** The corresponding rotation, as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w), in reference frame to.

## Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>transformVelocity (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double,

Double, Double> position, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> velocity, ReferenceFrame from, ReferenceFrame to)

Converts a velocity (acting at the specified position) from one reference frame to another. The position is required to take the relative angular velocity of the reference frames into account.

### **Parameters**

- **position** (org. javatuples. Triplet < Double, Double, Double>) Position, as a vector, in reference frame from.
- **velocity** (org. javatuples. Triplet < Double, Double, Double>) **Veloc**ity, as a vector that points in the direction of travel and whose magnitude is the speed in meters per second, in reference frame *from*.
- **from** (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the position and velocity are in.
- to (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame to covert the velocity to.

**Returns** The corresponding velocity, as a vector, in reference frame *to*.

#### Game Scenes All

double raycastDistance (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> position, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> direction, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

Cast a ray from a given position in a given direction, and return the distance to the hit point. If no hit occurs, returns infinity.

### **Parameters**

- position (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>) Position, as a vector, of the origin of the ray.
- direction (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>) Direction of the ray, as a unit vector.

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the position and direction are in.

**Returns** The distance to the hit, in meters, or infinity if there was no hit.

Game Scenes All

Part raycastPart (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> position, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double> direction, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

Cast a ray from a given position in a given direction, and return the part that it hits. If no hit occurs, returns null.

### **Parameters**

- position (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>) Position, as a vector, of the origin of the ray.
- **direction** (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>) Direction of the ray, as a unit vector.
- referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the position and direction are in.

**Returns** The part that was hit or null if there was no hit.

Game Scenes Flight

### boolean getFARAvailable()

Whether Ferram Aerospace Research is installed.

Game Scenes All

## GameMode getGameMode()

The current mode the game is in.

Game Scenes All

## WarpMode getWarpMode()

The current time warp mode. Returns <code>WarpMode.NONE</code> if time warp is not active, <code>WarpMode.RAILS</code> if regular "on-rails" time warp is active, or <code>WarpMode.PHYSICS</code> if physical time warp is active.

Game Scenes Flight

## Camera getCamera()

An object that can be used to control the camera.

Game Scenes Flight

# WaypointManager getWaypointManager()

The waypoint manager.

Game Scenes Flight

## ContractManager getContractManager()

The contract manager.

Game Scenes All

### public enum GameMode

The game mode. Returned by GameMode

public GameMode SANDBOX

Sandbox mode.

```
public GameMode CAREER
          Career mode.
     public GameMode SCIENCE
          Science career mode.
     public GameMode SCIENCE SANDBOX
          Science sandbox mode.
     public GameMode MISSION
          Mission mode.
     public GameMode MISSION_BUILDER
          Mission builder mode.
     public GameMode SCENARIO
          Scenario mode.
     public GameMode SCENARIO_NON_RESUMABLE
          Scenario mode that cannot be resumed.
public enum WarpMode
     The time warp mode. Returned by WarpMode
     public WarpMode RAILS
          Time warp is active, and in regular "on-rails" mode.
     public WarpMode PHYSICS
          Time warp is active, and in physical time warp mode.
     public WarpMode NONE
          Time warp is not active.
```

## 6.3.2 Vessel

610

## public class Vessel

These objects are used to interact with vessels in KSP. This includes getting orbital and flight data, manipulating control inputs and managing resources. Created using <code>getActiveVessel()</code> or <code>getVessels()</code>.

```
Void setName (String value)
The name of the vessel.

Game Scenes All

VesselType getType ()

void setType (VesselType value)
The type of the vessel.

Game Scenes All

VesselSituation getSituation ()
The situation the vessel is in.

Game Scenes All

boolean getRecoverable ()
Whether the vessel is recoverable.
```

Game Scenes All

#### void recover()

Recover the vessel.

#### Game Scenes All

## double getMET()

The mission elapsed time in seconds.

#### Game Scenes All

## String getBiome()

The name of the biome the vessel is currently in.

## Game Scenes All

## Flight flight (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

Returns a Flight object that can be used to get flight telemetry for the vessel, in the specified reference frame.

### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - Reference frame. Defaults to the vessel's surface reference frame (Vessel.getSurfaceReferenceFrame()).

## Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** When this is called with no arguments, the vessel's surface reference frame is used. This reference frame moves with the vessel, therefore velocities and speeds returned by the flight object will be zero. See the *reference frames tutorial* for examples of getting *the orbital and surface speeds of a vessel*.

## Orbit getOrbit()

The current orbit of the vessel.

### Game Scenes All

## Control getControl()

Returns a Control object that can be used to manipulate the vessel's control inputs. For example, its pitch/yaw/roll controls, RCS and thrust.

### Game Scenes Flight

## Comms getComms ()

Returns a Comms object that can be used to interact with CommNet for this vessel.

## Game Scenes Flight

### AutoPilot getAutoPilot()

An AutoPilot object, that can be used to perform simple auto-piloting of the vessel.

### Game Scenes Flight

## int getCrewCapacity()

The number of crew that can occupy the vessel.

#### Game Scenes All

#### int getCrewCount()

The number of crew that are occupying the vessel.

## Game Scenes All

### java.util.List<CrewMember> getCrew()

The crew in the vessel.

### Game Scenes All

#### Resources getResources ()

A Resources object, that can used to get information about resources stored in the vessel.

## Game Scenes Flight

### Resources resourcesInDecoupleStage (int stage, boolean cumulative)

Returns a Resources object, that can used to get information about resources stored in a given stage.

#### **Parameters**

- **stage** (*int*) Get resources for parts that are decoupled in this stage.
- **cumulative** (boolean) When false, returns the resources for parts decoupled in just the given stage. When true returns the resources decoupled in the given stage and all subsequent stages combined.

### Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** For details on stage numbering, see the discussion on *Staging*.

## Parts getParts()

A Parts object, that can used to interact with the parts that make up this vessel.

## Game Scenes Flight

### float getMass()

The total mass of the vessel, including resources, in kg.

## Game Scenes Flight

## float getDryMass()

The total mass of the vessel, excluding resources, in kg.

## Game Scenes Flight

### float getThrust()

The total thrust currently being produced by the vessel's engines, in Newtons. This is computed by summing Engine.getThrust() for every engine in the vessel.

## Game Scenes Flight

## float getAvailableThrust()

Gets the total available thrust that can be produced by the vessel's active engines, in Newtons. This is computed by summing <code>Engine.getAvailableThrust()</code> for every active engine in the vessel.

### Game Scenes Flight

### float getMaxThrust()

The total maximum thrust that can be produced by the vessel's active engines, in Newtons. This is computed by summing <code>Engine.getMaxThrust()</code> for every active engine.

# Game Scenes Flight

### float getMaxVacuumThrust()

The total maximum thrust that can be produced by the vessel's active engines when the vessel is in a vacuum, in Newtons. This is computed by summing <code>Engine.getMaxVacuumThrust()</code> for every active engine.

## Game Scenes Flight

#### float getSpecificImpulse()

The combined specific impulse of all active engines, in seconds. This is computed using the formula described here.

## Game Scenes Flight

## float getVacuumSpecificImpulse()

The combined vacuum specific impulse of all active engines, in seconds. This is computed using the formula described here.

## Game Scenes Flight

## float getKerbinSeaLevelSpecificImpulse()

The combined specific impulse of all active engines at sea level on Kerbin, in seconds. This is computed using the formula described here.

### Game Scenes Flight

## org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getMomentOfInertia ()

The moment of inertia of the vessel around its center of mass in  $kg.m^2$ . The inertia values in the returned 3-tuple are around the pitch, roll and yaw directions respectively. This corresponds to the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame).

## Game Scenes Flight

## java.util.List<Double> getInertiaTensor()

The inertia tensor of the vessel around its center of mass, in the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). Returns the 3x3 matrix as a list of elements, in row-major order.

#### Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Pair<org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>> **getAv**atuples.Pair<ord>
The maximum torque that the vessel generates. Includes contributions from reaction wheels, RCS, gimballed engines and aerodynamic control surfaces. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

### Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Pair<org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>> **getAv**atuples.Triplet<Double, Double>> **getAv**atuples.Triplet<Double>> **getAv**atuples.Triplet<Double, Double>> **getAv**atuples.Triplet<Double > **getAv** 

## Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Pair<org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>> **getAv**atuples.Triplet<Double, Double>> **getAv**atuples.Triplet<Double > **getAv** 

## Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Pair<org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double>> **getAv**atuples.Triplet<Double, Double>> **getAv**atuples.Triplet<Double>> **getAv**atuples.Triplet<Double > **getAv** 

## Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Pair<org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double>> **getAv**atuples.Triplet<Double, Double>> **getAv**atuples.Triplet<Double

around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

### Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Pair<org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>> getAvatuples.Pair<org.javatuples.Pair<org.javatuples.Pair<org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double>> getAvatuples.Triplet<Double, Double>> getAvatuples.Triplet<Double>> getAvatuples.Triplet<Double, Double>> getAvatuples.Triplet<Double, Double>> getAvatuples.Triplet<Double > getAvatuples.Tr

## Game Scenes Flight

## ReferenceFrame getReferenceFrame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the vessel.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the vessel.
- The x-axis points out to the right of the vessel.
- The y-axis points in the forward direction of the vessel.
- The z-axis points out of the bottom off the vessel.

## Game Scenes Flight

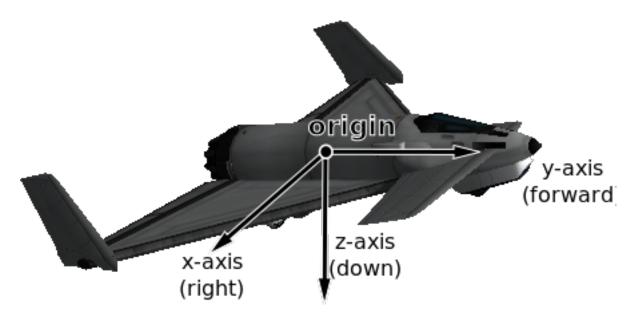


Fig. 1: Vessel reference frame origin and axes for the Aeris 3A aircraft

## ReferenceFrame getOrbitalReferenceFrame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the vessels orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.
- The x-axis points in the orbital anti-radial direction.
- The y-axis points in the orbital prograde direction.
- The z-axis points in the orbital normal direction.

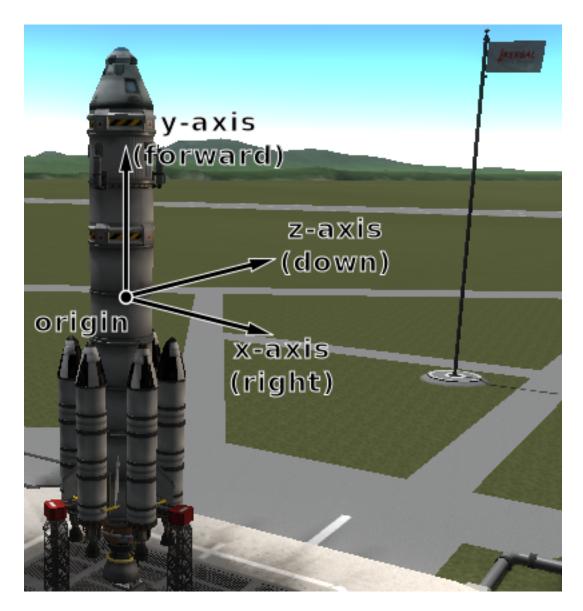


Fig. 2: Vessel reference frame origin and axes for the Kerbal-X rocket

## Game Scenes Flight

Note: Be careful not to confuse this with 'orbit' mode on the navball.

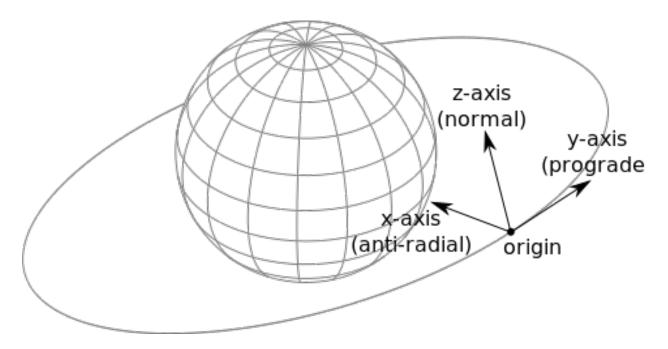


Fig. 3: Vessel orbital reference frame origin and axes

### ReferenceFrame getSurfaceReferenceFrame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the surface of the body being orbited.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the north and up directions on the surface of the body.
- The x-axis points in the zenith direction (upwards, normal to the body being orbited, from the center of the body towards the center of mass of the vessel).
- The y-axis points northwards towards the astronomical horizon (north, and tangential to the surface of the body the direction in which a compass would point when on the surface).
- The z-axis points eastwards towards the astronomical horizon (east, and tangential to the surface of the body east on a compass when on the surface).

## Game Scenes Flight

Note: Be careful not to confuse this with 'surface' mode on the navball.

# $Reference Frame\ {\tt getSurfaceVelocityReferenceFrame}\ (\ )$

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the velocity vector of the vessel relative to the surface of the body being orbited.

• The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.

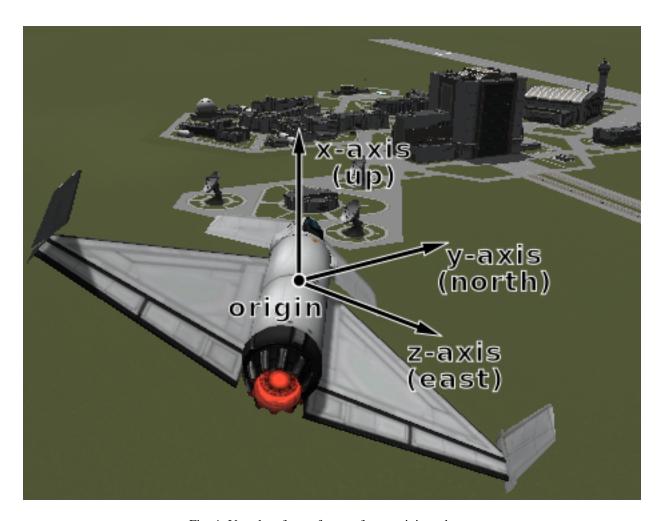


Fig. 4: Vessel surface reference frame origin and axes

- The axes rotate with the vessel's velocity vector.
- The y-axis points in the direction of the vessel's velocity vector, relative to the surface of the body being orbited.
- The z-axis is in the plane of the astronomical horizon.
- The x-axis is orthogonal to the other two axes.

## Game Scenes Flight

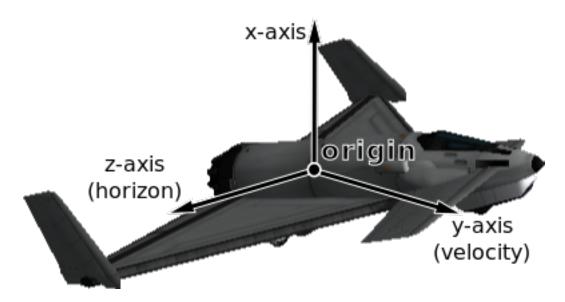


Fig. 5: Vessel surface velocity reference frame origin and axes

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> **position** (*ReferenceFrame referenceFrame*)

The position of the center of mass of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Pair<org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Dou

The axis-aligned bounding box of the vessel in the given reference frame.

# **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned position vectors are in.

**Returns** The positions of the minimum and maximum vertices of the box, as position vectors.

Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> velocity (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The velocity of the center of mass of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned velocity vector is in.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the body in meters per second.

## Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Quartet<Double, Double, Double, Double> rotation (ReferenceFrame reference-Frame)

The rotation of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> direction (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The direction in which the vessel is pointing, in the given reference frame.

#### Parameters

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> angularVelocity (ReferenceFrame reference-Frame)

The angular velocity of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

## **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame the returned angular velocity is in.

**Returns** The angular velocity as a vector. The magnitude of the vector is the rotational speed of the vessel, in radians per second. The direction of the vector indicates the axis of rotation, using the right-hand rule.

Game Scenes Flight

```
public enum VesselType
```

```
The type of a vessel. See Vessel.getType().
```

public VesselType BASE

Base.

public VesselType DEBRIS

Debris.

public VesselType LANDER

Lander.

```
public VesselType PLANE
          Plane.
     public VesselType PROBE
          Probe.
     public VesselType RELAY
          Relay.
     public VesselType ROVER
          Rover.
     public VesselType SHIP
          Ship.
     public VesselType STATION
          Station.
public enum VesselSituation
     The situation a vessel is in. See Vessel.getSituation().
     public VesselSituation DOCKED
          Vessel is docked to another.
     public VesselSituation ESCAPING
          Escaping.
     public VesselSituation FLYING
          Vessel is flying through an atmosphere.
     public VesselSituation LANDED
          Vessel is landed on the surface of a body.
     public VesselSituation ORBITING
          Vessel is orbiting a body.
     public VesselSituation PRE_LAUNCH
          Vessel is awaiting launch.
     public VesselSituation SPLASHED
          Vessel has splashed down in an ocean.
     public VesselSituation SUB_ORBITAL
          Vessel is on a sub-orbital trajectory.
public class CrewMember
     Represents crew in a vessel. Can be obtained using Vessel.getCrew().
      String getName()
      void setName (String value)
          The crew members name.
               Game Scenes All
      CrewMemberType getType()
          The type of crew member.
               Game Scenes All
      boolean getOnMission()
          Whether the crew member is on a mission.
               Game Scenes All
```

```
void setCourage (float value)
          The crew members courage.
              Game Scenes All
      float getStupidity()
      void setStupidity (float value)
          The crew members stupidity.
              Game Scenes All
      float getExperience()
     void setExperience (float value)
          The crew members experience.
              Game Scenes All
     boolean getBadass()
     void setBadass (boolean value)
          Whether the crew member is a badass.
              Game Scenes All
     boolean getVeteran()
     void setVeteran (boolean value)
          Whether the crew member is a veteran.
              Game Scenes All
public enum CrewMemberType
     The type of a crew member. See CrewMember.getType().
     public CrewMemberType APPLICANT
          An applicant for crew.
     public CrewMemberType CREW
          Rocket crew.
     public CrewMemberType TOURIST
          A tourist.
     public CrewMemberType UNOWNED
          An unowned crew member.
6.3.3 CelestialBody
public class CelestialBody
     Represents a celestial body (such as a planet or moon). See getBodies().
     String getName()
          The name of the body.
              Game Scenes All
     java.util.List<CelestialBody> getSatellites()
          A list of celestial bodies that are in orbit around this celestial body.
              Game Scenes All
```

float getCourage()

#### Orbit getOrbit()

The orbit of the body.

#### Game Scenes All

### float getMass()

The mass of the body, in kilograms.

#### Game Scenes All

## float getGravitationalParameter()

The standard gravitational parameter of the body in  $m^3s^{-2}$ .

## Game Scenes All

## float getSurfaceGravity()

The acceleration due to gravity at sea level (mean altitude) on the body, in  $m/s^2$ .

### Game Scenes All

## float getRotationalPeriod()

The sidereal rotational period of the body, in seconds.

#### Game Scenes All

## float getRotationalSpeed()

The rotational speed of the body, in radians per second.

### Game Scenes All

## double getRotationAngle()

The current rotation angle of the body, in radians. A value between 0 and  $2\pi$ 

#### Game Scenes All

## double getInitialRotation()

The initial rotation angle of the body (at UT 0), in radians. A value between 0 and  $2\pi$ 

#### Game Scenes All

### float getEquatorialRadius()

The equatorial radius of the body, in meters.

## Game Scenes All

## double **surfaceHeight** (double *latitude*, double *longitude*)

The height of the surface relative to mean sea level, in meters, at the given position. When over water this is equal to 0.

### **Parameters**

- **latitude** (double) Latitude in degrees.
- longitude (double) Longitude in degrees.

### Game Scenes All

### double bedrockHeight (double *latitude*, double *longitude*)

The height of the surface relative to mean sea level, in meters, at the given position. When over water, this is the height of the sea-bed and is therefore negative value.

### **Parameters**

- latitude (double) Latitude in degrees.
- longitude (double) Longitude in degrees.

### Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> mSLPosition (double latitude, double longitude, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The position at mean sea level at the given latitude and longitude, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

- latitude (double) Latitude in degrees.
- longitude (double) Longitude in degrees.
- referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the returned position vector.

**Returns** Position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> surfacePosition (double latitude, double longitude, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The position of the surface at the given latitude and longitude, in the given reference frame. When over water, this is the position of the surface of the water.

#### **Parameters**

- **latitude** (*double*) Latitude in degrees.
- longitude (double) Longitude in degrees.
- referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the returned position vector.

Returns Position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> bedrockPosition (double latitude, double longitude, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The position of the surface at the given latitude and longitude, in the given reference frame. When over water, this is the position at the bottom of the sea-bed.

# **Parameters**

- latitude (double) Latitude in degrees.
- longitude (double) Longitude in degrees.
- referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the returned position vector.

Returns Position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> positionAtAltitude (double latitude, double longitude, double altitude, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The position at the given latitude, longitude and altitude, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

• **latitude** (double) – Latitude in degrees.

- longitude (double) Longitude in degrees.
- altitude (double) Altitude in meters above sea level.
- referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the returned position vector.

**Returns** Position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

double altitudeAtPosition (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> position, Reference-Frame referenceFrame)

The altitude, in meters, of the given position in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- position (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>) Position as a vector.
- referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the position vector.

Game Scenes All

double latitudeAtPosition (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> position, Reference-Frame referenceFrame)

The latitude of the given position, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- position (org. javatuples. Triplet < Double, Double, Double>) Position as a vector.
- referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the position vector.

Game Scenes All

double longitudeAtPosition (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> position, ReferenceFrame)

The longitude of the given position, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

- position (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>) Position as a vector.
- referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the position vector.

Game Scenes All

## float getSphereOfInfluence()

The radius of the sphere of influence of the body, in meters.

Game Scenes All

# boolean getHasAtmosphere()

true if the body has an atmosphere.

Game Scenes All

## float getAtmosphereDepth()

The depth of the atmosphere, in meters.

Game Scenes All

double atmosphericDensityAtPosition (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> position, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The atmospheric density at the given position, in  $kg/m^3$ , in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double,Double,Double>) The position vector at which to measure the density.
- referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) Reference frame that the position vector is in.

Game Scenes All

## boolean getHasAtmosphericOxygen()

true if there is oxygen in the atmosphere, required for air-breathing engines.

Game Scenes All

double temperatureAt (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> position, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The temperature on the body at the given position, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

- position (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>) Position as a vector
- referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the position is in.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This calculation is performed using the bodies current position, which means that the value could be wrong if you want to know the temperature in the far future.

## double densityAt (double altitude)

Gets the air density, in  $kg/m^3$ , for the specified altitude above sea level, in meters.

#### **Parameters**

• altitude (double) -

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is an approximation, because actual calculations, taking sun exposure into account to compute air temperature, require us to know the exact point on the body where the density is to be computed (knowing the altitude is not enough). However, the difference is small for high altitudes, so it makes very little difference for trajectory prediction.

### double **pressureAt** (double *altitude*)

Gets the air pressure, in Pascals, for the specified altitude above sea level, in meters.

### **Parameters**

• altitude (double) -

Game Scenes All

## java.util.Set<String> getBiomes()

The biomes present on this body.

Game Scenes All

### String biomeAt (double *latitude*, double *longitude*)

The biome at the given latitude and longitude, in degrees.

#### **Parameters**

- latitude (double) -
- longitude (double) -

### Game Scenes All

## float getFlyingHighAltitudeThreshold()

The altitude, in meters, above which a vessel is considered to be flying "high" when doing science.

### Game Scenes All

## float getSpaceHighAltitudeThreshold()

The altitude, in meters, above which a vessel is considered to be in "high" space when doing science.

## Game Scenes All

## ReferenceFrame getReferenceFrame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the celestial body.

- The origin is at the center of the body.
- The axes rotate with the body.
- The x-axis points from the center of the body towards the intersection of the prime meridian and equator (the position at 0° longitude, 0° latitude).
- The y-axis points from the center of the body towards the north pole.
- The z-axis points from the center of the body towards the equator at 90°E longitude.

## Game Scenes All

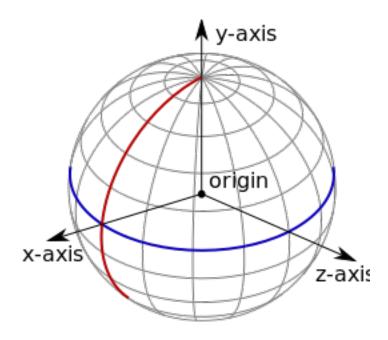


Fig. 6: Celestial body reference frame origin and axes. The equator is shown in blue, and the prime meridian in red.

## ReferenceFrame getNonRotatingReferenceFrame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this celestial body, and orientated in a fixed direction (it does not rotate with the body).

- The origin is at the center of the body.
- The axes do not rotate.
- The x-axis points in an arbitrary direction through the equator.
- The y-axis points from the center of the body towards the north pole.
- The z-axis points in an arbitrary direction through the equator.

### Game Scenes All

### ReferenceFrame getOrbitalReferenceFrame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this celestial body, but orientated with the body's orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.

- The origin is at the center of the body.
- The axes rotate with the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.
- The x-axis points in the orbital anti-radial direction.
- The y-axis points in the orbital prograde direction.
- The z-axis points in the orbital normal direction.

#### Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>position (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The position of the center of the body, in the specified reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

## Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> **velocity** (*ReferenceFrame referenceFrame*)

The linear velocity of the body, in the specified reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned velocity vector is in.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the body in meters per second.

## Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Quartet<Double, Double, Double, Double> rotation (ReferenceFrame reference-Frame)

The rotation of the body, in the specified reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> **direction** (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The direction in which the north pole of the celestial body is pointing, in the specified reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> angularVelocity (ReferenceFrame reference-Frame)

The angular velocity of the body in the specified reference frame.

### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame the returned angular velocity is in.

**Returns** The angular velocity as a vector. The magnitude of the vector is the rotational speed of the body, in radians per second. The direction of the vector indicates the axis of rotation, using the right-hand rule.

Game Scenes All

# 6.3.4 Flight

### public class Flight

Used to get flight telemetry for a vessel, by calling Vessel.flight (ReferenceFrame). All of the information returned by this class is given in the reference frame passed to that method. Obtained by calling Vessel.flight (ReferenceFrame).

**Note:** To get orbital information, such as the apoapsis or inclination, see Orbit.

### float getGForce()

The current G force acting on the vessel in g.

Game Scenes Flight

## double getMeanAltitude()

The altitude above sea level, in meters. Measured from the center of mass of the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

### double getSurfaceAltitude()

The altitude above the surface of the body or sea level, whichever is closer, in meters. Measured from the center of mass of the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

# $double \ {\tt getBedrockAltitude}\ (\ )$

The altitude above the surface of the body, in meters. When over water, this is the altitude above the sea floor. Measured from the center of mass of the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

#### double **getElevation**()

The elevation of the terrain under the vessel, in meters. This is the height of the terrain above sea level, and is negative when the vessel is over the sea.

Game Scenes Flight

## double getLatitude()

The latitude of the vessel for the body being orbited, in degrees.

Game Scenes Flight

### double **getLongitude**()

The longitude of the vessel for the body being orbited, in degrees.

Game Scenes Flight

### org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getVelocity()

The velocity of the vessel, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the vessel in meters per second.

Game Scenes Flight

## double getSpeed()

The speed of the vessel in meters per second, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Game Scenes Flight

## double getHorizontalSpeed()

The horizontal speed of the vessel in meters per second, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Game Scenes Flight

## double getVerticalSpeed()

The vertical speed of the vessel in meters per second, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Game Scenes Flight

## org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getCenterOfMass()

The position of the center of mass of the vessel, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes Flight

# org.javatuples.Quartet<Double, Double, Double, Double> getRotation()

The rotation of the vessel, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Game Scenes Flight

## org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getDirection()

The direction that the vessel is pointing in, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

### float getPitch()

The pitch of the vessel relative to the horizon, in degrees. A value between -90° and +90°.

Game Scenes Flight

### float getHeading()

The heading of the vessel (its angle relative to north), in degrees. A value between 0° and 360°.

### Game Scenes Flight

#### float getRoll()

The roll of the vessel relative to the horizon, in degrees. A value between -180° and +180°.

## Game Scenes Flight

### org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getPrograde()

The prograde direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

### org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getRetrograde()

The retrograde direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

## org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getNormal()

The direction normal to the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

## org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getAntiNormal()

The direction opposite to the normal of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

## org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getRadial ()

The radial direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

## org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getAntiRadial()

The direction opposite to the radial direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

#### float getAtmosphereDensity()

The current density of the atmosphere around the vessel, in  $kg/m^3$ .

Game Scenes Flight

## float getDynamicPressure()

The dynamic pressure acting on the vessel, in Pascals. This is a measure of the strength of the aerodynamic forces. It is equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  air density velocity<sup>2</sup>. It is commonly denoted Q.

Game Scenes Flight

### float getStaticPressure()

The static atmospheric pressure acting on the vessel, in Pascals.

Game Scenes Flight

#### float getStaticPressureAtMSL()

The static atmospheric pressure at mean sea level, in Pascals.

## Game Scenes Flight

```
org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getAerodynamicForce()
```

The total aerodynamic forces acting on the vessel, in reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

## Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>simulateAerodynamicForceAt (CelestialBody

body,

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double,

Double, Dou-

ble> position,

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double,

Double, Dou-

ble> *velocity*)

Simulate and return the total aerodynamic forces acting on the vessel, if it where to be traveling with the given velocity at the given position in the atmosphere of the given celestial body.

#### **Parameters**

- body (CelestialBody) -
- position (org. javatuples. Triplet < Double, Double, Double>) -
- velocity (org. javatuples. Triplet < Double, Double, Double>) -

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

## Game Scenes Flight

```
org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getLift()
```

The aerodynamic lift currently acting on the vessel.

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

## Game Scenes Flight

```
org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getDrag()
```

The aerodynamic drag currently acting on the vessel.

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction of the force, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

### Game Scenes Flight

### float getSpeedOfSound()

The speed of sound, in the atmosphere around the vessel, in m/s.

# Game Scenes Flight

#### float getMach()

The speed of the vessel, in multiples of the speed of sound.

### Game Scenes Flight

# float getReynoldsNumber ()

The vessels Reynolds number.

## Game Scenes Flight

Note: Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

## float getTrueAirSpeed()

The true air speed of the vessel, in meters per second.

Game Scenes Flight

## float getEquivalentAirSpeed()

The equivalent air speed of the vessel, in meters per second.

Game Scenes Flight

## float getTerminalVelocity()

An estimate of the current terminal velocity of the vessel, in meters per second. This is the speed at which the drag forces cancel out the force of gravity.

Game Scenes Flight

## float getAngleOfAttack()

The pitch angle between the orientation of the vessel and its velocity vector, in degrees.

Game Scenes Flight

## float getSideslipAngle()

The yaw angle between the orientation of the vessel and its velocity vector, in degrees.

Game Scenes Flight

## float getTotalAirTemperature()

The total air temperature of the atmosphere around the vessel, in Kelvin. This includes the Flight. getStaticAirTemperature() and the vessel's kinetic energy.

Game Scenes Flight

## float getStaticAirTemperature()

The static (ambient) temperature of the atmosphere around the vessel, in Kelvin.

Game Scenes Flight

## float getStallFraction()

The current amount of stall, between 0 and 1. A value greater than 0.005 indicates a minor stall and a value greater than 0.5 indicates a large-scale stall.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

## float getDragCoefficient()

The coefficient of drag. This is the amount of drag produced by the vessel. It depends on air speed, air density and wing area.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

### float getLiftCoefficient()

The coefficient of lift. This is the amount of lift produced by the vessel, and depends on air speed, air density and wing area.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

## float getBallisticCoefficient()

The ballistic coefficient.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

## float getThrustSpecificFuelConsumption()

The thrust specific fuel consumption for the jet engines on the vessel. This is a measure of the efficiency of the engines, with a lower value indicating a more efficient vessel. This value is the number of Newtons of fuel that are burned, per hour, to produce one newton of thrust.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

## 6.3.5 Orbit

## public class Orbit

Describes an orbit. For example, the orbit of a vessel, obtained by calling Vessel.getOrbit(), or a celestial body, obtained by calling CelestialBody.getOrbit().

## CelestialBody getBody()

The celestial body (e.g. planet or moon) around which the object is orbiting.

Game Scenes All

### double getApoapsis()

Gets the apoapsis of the orbit, in meters, from the center of mass of the body being orbited.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** For the apoapsis altitude reported on the in-game map view, use Orbit. getApoapsisAltitude().

### double getPeriapsis()

The periapsis of the orbit, in meters, from the center of mass of the body being orbited.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** For the periapsis altitude reported on the in-game map view, use Orbit. getPeriapsisAltitude().

### double getApoapsisAltitude()

The apoapsis of the orbit, in meters, above the sea level of the body being orbited.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equal to Orbit.getApoapsis() minus the equatorial radius of the body.

#### double getPeriapsisAltitude()

The periapsis of the orbit, in meters, above the sea level of the body being orbited.

### Game Scenes All

Note: This is equal to Orbit.getPeriapsis() minus the equatorial radius of the body.

### double getSemiMajorAxis()

The semi-major axis of the orbit, in meters.

#### Game Scenes All

#### double getSemiMinorAxis()

The semi-minor axis of the orbit, in meters.

#### Game Scenes All

## double getRadius ()

The current radius of the orbit, in meters. This is the distance between the center of mass of the object in orbit, and the center of mass of the body around which it is orbiting.

### Game Scenes All

Note: This value will change over time if the orbit is elliptical.

## double radiusAt (double ut)

The orbital radius at the given time, in meters.

### **Parameters**

• ut (double) - The universal time to measure the radius at.

### Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> positionAt (double ut, ReferenceFrame reference-Frame)

The position at a given time, in the specified reference frame.

# **Parameters**

- **ut** (*double*) The universal time to measure the position at.
- **referenceFrame** (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

## double getSpeed()

The current orbital speed of the object in meters per second.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This value will change over time if the orbit is elliptical.

## double getPeriod()

The orbital period, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

### double getTimeToApoapsis()

The time until the object reaches apoapsis, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

### double getTimeToPeriapsis()

The time until the object reaches periapsis, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

## double getEccentricity()

The eccentricity of the orbit.

Game Scenes All

## double getInclination()

The inclination of the orbit, in radians.

Game Scenes All

## double getLongitudeOfAscendingNode()

The longitude of the ascending node, in radians.

Game Scenes All

## double getArgumentOfPeriapsis()

The argument of periapsis, in radians.

Game Scenes All

## double getMeanAnomalyAtEpoch()

The mean anomaly at epoch.

Game Scenes All

## double getEpoch()

The time since the epoch (the point at which the mean anomaly at epoch was measured, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

### double getMeanAnomaly()

The mean anomaly.

Game Scenes All

# double **meanAnomalyAtUT** (double *ut*)

The mean anomaly at the given time.

#### **Parameters**

• ut (double) – The universal time in seconds.

Game Scenes All

## double getEccentricAnomaly()

The eccentric anomaly.

Game Scenes All

### double eccentricAnomalyAtUT (double ut)

The eccentric anomaly at the given universal time.

### **Parameters**

• ut (double) - The universal time, in seconds.

### Game Scenes All

## double getTrueAnomaly()

The true anomaly.

Game Scenes All

## double trueAnomalyAtUT (double ut)

The true anomaly at the given time.

#### **Parameters**

• ut (double) - The universal time in seconds.

## Game Scenes All

## double trueAnomalyAtRadius (double radius)

The true anomaly at the given orbital radius.

### **Parameters**

• radius (double) - The orbital radius in meters.

### Game Scenes All

## double uTAtTrueAnomaly (double trueAnomaly)

The universal time, in seconds, corresponding to the given true anomaly.

## **Parameters**

• trueAnomaly (double) - True anomaly.

#### Game Scenes All

## double radiusAtTrueAnomaly (double trueAnomaly)

The orbital radius at the point in the orbit given by the true anomaly.

## **Parameters**

• **trueAnomaly** (*double*) – The true anomaly.

### Game Scenes All

## double trueAnomalyAtAN (Orbit target)

The true anomaly of the ascending node with the given target orbit.

### **Parameters**

• target (Orbit) - Target orbit.

### Game Scenes All

## double trueAnomalyAtDN (Orbit target)

The true anomaly of the descending node with the given target orbit.

## **Parameters**

• target (Orbit) - Target orbit.

### Game Scenes All

## double getOrbitalSpeed()

The current orbital speed in meters per second.

#### Game Scenes All

## double orbitalSpeedAt (double time)

The orbital speed at the given time, in meters per second.

#### **Parameters**

• time (double) - Time from now, in seconds.

#### Game Scenes All

static org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>referencePlaneNormal(Connection

connection, ReferenceFrame

referenceFrame)

The direction that is normal to the orbits reference plane, in the given reference frame. The reference plane is the plane from which the orbits inclination is measured.

### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

static org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>referencePlaneDirection (Connection

connection,

Reference-

Frame refer-

enceFrame)

The direction from which the orbits longitude of ascending node is measured, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

## double relativeInclination (Orbit target)

Relative inclination of this orbit and the target orbit, in radians.

#### **Parameters**

• target (Orbit) - Target orbit.

Game Scenes All

# double getTimeToSOIChange()

The time until the object changes sphere of influence, in seconds. Returns NaN if the object is not going to change sphere of influence.

### Game Scenes All

## Orbit getNextOrbit()

If the object is going to change sphere of influence in the future, returns the new orbit after the change. Otherwise returns null.

Game Scenes All

### double timeOfClosestApproach (Orbit target)

Estimates and returns the time at closest approach to a target orbit.

#### **Parameters**

• target (Orbit) - Target orbit.

**Returns** The universal time at closest approach, in seconds.

Game Scenes All

# double distanceAtClosestApproach (Orbit target)

Estimates and returns the distance at closest approach to a target orbit, in meters.

#### **Parameters**

• target (Orbit) - Target orbit.

Game Scenes All

java.util.List<java.util.List<Double>> listClosestApproaches (Orbit target, int orbits)

Returns the times at closest approach and corresponding distances, to a target orbit.

#### **Parameters**

- target (Orbit) Target orbit.
- **orbits** (*int*) The number of future orbits to search.

**Returns** A list of two lists. The first is a list of times at closest approach, as universal times in seconds. The second is a list of corresponding distances at closest approach, in meters.

Game Scenes All

## 6.3.6 Control

### public class Control

Used to manipulate the controls of a vessel. This includes adjusting the throttle, enabling/disabling systems such as SAS and RCS, or altering the direction in which the vessel is pointing. Obtained by calling <code>Vessel.getControl()</code>.

**Note:** Control inputs (such as pitch, yaw and roll) are zeroed when all clients that have set one or more of these inputs are no longer connected.

ControlSource getSource()

The source of the vessels control, for example by a kerbal or a probe core.

Game Scenes Flight

ControlState getState()

The control state of the vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

boolean getSAS()

void setSAS (boolean value)

The state of SAS.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Equivalent to AutoPilot.getSAS()

## SASMode getSASMode()

## void setSASMode (SASMode value)

The current SASMode. These modes are equivalent to the mode buttons to the left of the navball that appear when SAS is enabled.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Equivalent to AutoPilot.getSASMode()

### SpeedMode getSpeedMode ()

## void setSpeedMode (SpeedMode value)

The current SpeedMode of the navball. This is the mode displayed next to the speed at the top of the navball.

Game Scenes Flight

boolean getRCS()

void setRCS (boolean value)

The state of RCS.

Game Scenes Flight

boolean getReactionWheels()

## void setReactionWheels (boolean value)

Returns whether all reactive wheels on the vessel are active, and sets the active state of all reaction wheels. See ReactionWheel.getActive().

Game Scenes Flight

boolean getGear()

void setGear (boolean value)

The state of the landing gear/legs.

Game Scenes Flight

boolean **getLegs**()

void setLegs (boolean value)

Returns whether all landing legs on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all landing legs. Does not include wheels (for example landing gear). See Leg.getDeployed().

Game Scenes Flight

boolean getWheels()

void setWheels (boolean value)

Returns whether all wheels on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all wheels. Does not include landing legs. See Wheel.getDeployed().

Game Scenes Flight

boolean getLights()

void setLights (boolean value)

The state of the lights.

#### Game Scenes Flight

boolean getBrakes ()

## void setBrakes (boolean value)

The state of the wheel brakes.

Game Scenes Flight

boolean getAntennas ()

## void setAntennas (boolean value)

Returns whether all antennas on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all antennas. See Antenna.getDeployed().

Game Scenes Flight

boolean getCargoBays()

## void **setCargoBays** (boolean *value*)

Returns whether any of the cargo bays on the vessel are open, and sets the open state of all cargo bays. See CargoBay.getOpen().

Game Scenes Flight

boolean getIntakes()

### void setIntakes (boolean value)

Returns whether all of the air intakes on the vessel are open, and sets the open state of all air intakes. See Intake.getOpen().

Game Scenes Flight

boolean getParachutes()

## void setParachutes (boolean value)

Returns whether all parachutes on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all parachutes. Cannot be set to false. See <code>Parachute.getDeployed()</code>.

Game Scenes Flight

boolean getRadiators()

## void setRadiators (boolean value)

Returns whether all radiators on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all radiators. See Radiator.getDeployed().

Game Scenes Flight

boolean getResourceHarvesters()

#### void setResourceHarvesters (boolean value)

Returns whether all of the resource harvesters on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all resource harvesters. See ResourceHarvester.getDeployed().

Game Scenes Flight

boolean getResourceHarvestersActive()

#### void setResourceHarvestersActive (boolean value)

Returns whether any of the resource harvesters on the vessel are active, and sets the active state of all resource harvesters. See ResourceHarvester.getActive().

Game Scenes Flight

boolean getSolarPanels()

```
void setSolarPanels (boolean value)
    Returns whether all solar panels on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all solar
    panels. See SolarPanel.getDeployed().
         Game Scenes Flight
boolean getAbort()
void setAbort (boolean value)
    The state of the abort action group.
         Game Scenes Flight
float getThrottle()
void setThrottle (float value)
    The state of the throttle. A value between 0 and 1.
         Game Scenes Flight
ControlInputMode getInputMode()
void setInputMode (ControlInputMode value)
    Sets the behavior of the pitch, yaw, roll and translation control inputs. When set to additive, these inputs
    are added to the vessels current inputs. This mode is the default. When set to override, these inputs (if
    non-zero) override the vessels inputs. This mode prevents keyboard control, or SAS, from interfering with
    the controls when they are set.
         Game Scenes Flight
float getPitch()
void setPitch (float value)
    The state of the pitch control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the w and s keys.
         Game Scenes Flight
float getYaw()
void setYaw (float value)
    The state of the yaw control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the a and d keys.
         Game Scenes Flight
float getRoll()
void setRoll (float value)
    The state of the roll control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the q and e keys.
         Game Scenes Flight
float getForward()
void setForward (float value)
    The state of the forward translational control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the h and n keys.
         Game Scenes Flight
float getUp()
void setUp (float value)
    The state of the up translational control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the i and k keys.
```

float getRight()

Game Scenes Flight

#### void setRight (float value)

The state of the right translational control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the j and l keys.

## Game Scenes Flight

## float getWheelThrottle()

## void setWheelThrottle (float value)

The state of the wheel throttle. A value between -1 and 1. A value of 1 rotates the wheels forwards, a value of -1 rotates the wheels backwards.

## Game Scenes Flight

### float getWheelSteering()

### void setWheelSteering (float value)

The state of the wheel steering. A value between -1 and 1. A value of 1 steers to the left, and a value of -1 steers to the right.

## Game Scenes Flight

## int getCurrentStage()

The current stage of the vessel. Corresponds to the stage number in the in-game UI.

## Game Scenes Flight

### java.util.List<Vessel> activateNextStage()

Activates the next stage. Equivalent to pressing the space bar in-game.

**Returns** A list of vessel objects that are jettisoned from the active vessel.

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** When called, the active vessel may change. It is therefore possible that, after calling this function, the object(s) returned by previous call(s) to <code>getActiveVessel</code>() no longer refer to the active vessel.

## boolean getActionGroup (int group)

Returns true if the given action group is enabled.

# **Parameters**

• **group** (*int*) – A number between 0 and 9 inclusive, or between 0 and 250 inclusive when the Extended Action Groups mod is installed.

## Game Scenes Flight

## void setActionGroup (int group, boolean state)

Sets the state of the given action group.

### **Parameters**

- group (int) A number between 0 and 9 inclusive, or between 0 and 250 inclusive when the Extended Action Groups mod is installed.
- state (boolean) -

### Game Scenes Flight

## void toggleActionGroup (int group)

Toggles the state of the given action group.

### **Parameters**

• **group** (*int*) – A number between 0 and 9 inclusive, or between 0 and 250 inclusive when the Extended Action Groups mod is installed.

## Game Scenes Flight

*Node* addNode (double *ut*, float *prograde*, float *normal*, float *radial*)

Creates a maneuver node at the given universal time, and returns a *Node* object that can be used to modify it. Optionally sets the magnitude of the delta-v for the maneuver node in the prograde, normal and radial directions.

#### **Parameters**

- ut (double) Universal time of the maneuver node.
- **prograde** (*float*) Delta-v in the prograde direction.
- **normal** (float) Delta-v in the normal direction.
- radial (float) Delta-v in the radial direction.

## Game Scenes Flight

```
java.util.List<Node> getNodes()
```

Returns a list of all existing maneuver nodes, ordered by time from first to last.

## Game Scenes Flight

#### void removeNodes()

Remove all maneuver nodes.

### Game Scenes Flight

## public enum ControlState

The control state of a vessel. See Control.getState().

## public ControlState FULL

Full controllable.

# public ControlState PARTIAL

Partially controllable.

## public ControlState NONE

Not controllable.

## public enum ControlSource

The control source of a vessel. See Control.getSource().

# public ControlSource KERBAL

Vessel is controlled by a Kerbal.

### public ControlSource PROBE

Vessel is controlled by a probe core.

## public ControlSource NONE

Vessel is not controlled.

# public enum **SASMode**

The behavior of the SAS auto-pilot. See AutoPilot.getSASMode().

### public SASMode STABILITY\_ASSIST

Stability assist mode. Dampen out any rotation.

## public SASMode MANEUVER

Point in the burn direction of the next maneuver node.

```
public SASMode PROGRADE
          Point in the prograde direction.
     public SASMode RETROGRADE
          Point in the retrograde direction.
     public SASMode NORMAL
          Point in the orbit normal direction.
     public SASMode ANTI NORMAL
          Point in the orbit anti-normal direction.
     public SASMode RADIAL
          Point in the orbit radial direction.
     public SASMode ANTI_RADIAL
          Point in the orbit anti-radial direction.
     public SASMode TARGET
          Point in the direction of the current target.
     public SASMode ANTI TARGET
          Point away from the current target.
public enum SpeedMode
     The mode of the speed reported in the navball. See Control.getSpeedMode().
     public SpeedMode ORBIT
          Speed is relative to the vessel's orbit.
     public SpeedMode SURFACE
          Speed is relative to the surface of the body being orbited.
     public SpeedMode TARGET
          Speed is relative to the current target.
public enum ControlInputMode
     See Control.getInputMode().
     public ControlInputMode ADDITIVE
          Control inputs are added to the vessels current control inputs.
     public ControlInputMode OVERRIDE
          Control inputs (when they are non-zero) override the vessels current control inputs.
6.3.7 Communications
public class Comms
     Used to interact with CommNet for a given vessel. Obtained by calling Vessel.qetComms().
      boolean getCanCommunicate()
          Whether the vessel can communicate with KSC.
              Game Scenes Flight
      boolean getCanTransmitScience()
          Whether the vessel can transmit science data to KSC.
              Game Scenes Flight
      double getSignalStrength()
          Signal strength to KSC.
```

```
Game Scenes Flight
      double getSignalDelay()
          Signal delay to KSC in seconds.
              Game Scenes Flight
      double getPower()
          The combined power of all active antennae on the vessel.
              Game Scenes Flight
     java.util.List<CommLink> getControlPath()
          The communication path used to control the vessel.
              Game Scenes Flight
public class CommLink
     Represents a communication node in the network. For example, a vessel or the KSC.
      CommLinkType getType()
          The type of link.
              Game Scenes All
      double getSignalStrength()
          Signal strength of the link.
              Game Scenes All
      CommNode getStart()
          Start point of the link.
              Game Scenes All
      CommNode getEnd()
          Start point of the link.
              Game Scenes All
public enum CommLinkType
     The type of a communication link. See CommLink.getType().
     public CommLinkType HOME
          Link is to a base station on Kerbin.
     public CommLinkType CONTROL
          Link is to a control source, for example a manned spacecraft.
     public CommLinkType RELAY
          Link is to a relay satellite.
public class CommNode
     Represents a communication node in the network. For example, a vessel or the KSC.
      String getName()
          Name of the communication node.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getIsHome()
          Whether the communication node is on Kerbin.
```

Game Scenes All

## boolean getIsControlPoint()

Whether the communication node is a control point, for example a manned vessel.

## Game Scenes All

# boolean getIsVessel()

Whether the communication node is a vessel.

## Game Scenes All

# Vessel getVessel()

The vessel for this communication node.

Game Scenes All

# **6.3.8 Parts**

The following classes allow interaction with a vessels individual parts.

- Parts
- Part
- Module
- Specific Types of Part
  - Antenna
  - Cargo Bay
  - Control Surface
  - Decoupler
  - Docking Port
  - Engine
  - Experiment
  - Fairing
  - Intake
  - Leg
  - Launch Clamp
  - Light
  - Parachute
  - Radiator
  - Resource Converter
  - Resource Harvester
  - Reaction Wheel
  - RCS
  - Sensor

- Solar Panel
- Thruster
- Wheel
- Trees of Parts
  - Traversing the Tree
  - Attachment Modes
- Fuel Lines
- Staging

## **Parts**

## public class Parts

Instances of this class are used to interact with the parts of a vessel. An instance can be obtained by calling <code>Vessel.getParts()</code>.

```
java.util.List<Part> getAll()
```

A list of all of the vessels parts.

Game Scenes All

Part getRoot()

The vessels root part.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Trees of Parts*.

```
Part getControlling()
```

void setControlling (Part value)

The part from which the vessel is controlled.

Game Scenes All

java.util.List<Part> withName (String name)

A list of parts whose Part.getName() is name.

## **Parameters**

• name (String) -

Game Scenes All

java.util.List<Part> withTitle (String title)

A list of all parts whose Part.getTitle() is title.

## **Parameters**

• title (String) -

Game Scenes All

java.util.List<Part> withTag (String tag)

A list of all parts whose Part.getTag() is tag.

**Parameters** 

```
• tag(String) -
```

#### Game Scenes All

# java.util.List<Part> withModule (String moduleName)

A list of all parts that contain a Module whose Module.getName() is moduleName.

## **Parameters**

• moduleName (String) -

## Game Scenes All

# java.util.List<Part> inStage (int stage)

A list of all parts that are activated in the given *stage*.

#### **Parameters**

• stage (int) -

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

# java.util.List<Part> inDecoupleStage (int stage)

A list of all parts that are decoupled in the given stage.

#### **Parameters**

• stage (int) -

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

## java.util.List<Module> modulesWithName (String moduleName)

A list of modules (combined across all parts in the vessel) whose Module.getName() is moduleName.

## **Parameters**

• moduleName (String) -

## Game Scenes All

## java.util.List<Antenna> getAntennas ()

A list of all antennas in the vessel.

## Game Scenes All

# java.util.List<CargoBay> getCargoBays ()

A list of all cargo bays in the vessel.

#### Game Scenes All

# java.util.List<ControlSurface> getControlSurfaces ()

A list of all control surfaces in the vessel.

## Game Scenes All

# java.util.List<Decoupler> getDecouplers()

A list of all decouplers in the vessel.

Game Scenes All

```
java.util.List<DockingPort> getDockingPorts()
```

A list of all docking ports in the vessel.

#### Game Scenes All

```
java.util.List<Engine> getEngines ()
```

A list of all engines in the vessel.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This includes any part that generates thrust. This covers many different types of engine, including liquid fuel rockets, solid rocket boosters, jet engines and RCS thrusters.

```
java.util.List<Experiment> getExperiments ()
```

A list of all science experiments in the vessel.

## Game Scenes All

java.util.List<Fairing> getFairings()

A list of all fairings in the vessel.

## Game Scenes All

java.util.List<Intake> getIntakes()

A list of all intakes in the vessel.

#### Game Scenes All

java.util.List<Leg> getLegs()

A list of all landing legs attached to the vessel.

# Game Scenes All

java.util.List<LaunchClamp> getLaunchClamps ()

A list of all launch clamps attached to the vessel.

## Game Scenes All

java.util.List<Light> getLights()

A list of all lights in the vessel.

# Game Scenes All

java.util.List<Parachute> getParachutes ()

A list of all parachutes in the vessel.

## Game Scenes All

java.util.List<Radiator> getRadiators()

A list of all radiators in the vessel.

## Game Scenes All

java.util.List<RCS> getRCS ()

A list of all RCS blocks/thrusters in the vessel.

## Game Scenes All

java.util.List<ReactionWheel> getReactionWheels ()

A list of all reaction wheels in the vessel.

## Game Scenes All

**Part** 

```
java.util.List<ResourceConverter> getResourceConverters ()
           A list of all resource converters in the vessel.
               Game Scenes All
      java.util.List<ResourceHarvester> getResourceHarvesters()
           A list of all resource harvesters in the vessel.
               Game Scenes All
      java.util.List<Sensor> getSensors()
           A list of all sensors in the vessel.
               Game Scenes All
      java.util.List<SolarPanel> getSolarPanels ()
           A list of all solar panels in the vessel.
               Game Scenes All
      java.util.List<Wheel> getWheels ()
           A list of all wheels in the vessel.
               Game Scenes All
public class Part
     Represents an individual part. Vessels are made up of multiple parts. Instances of this class can be obtained by
     several methods in Parts.
      String getName()
           Internal name of the part, as used in part cfg files. For example "Mark1-2Pod".
               Game Scenes All
      String getTitle()
           Title of the part, as shown when the part is right clicked in-game. For example "Mk1-2 Command Pod".
               Game Scenes All
      String getTag()
      void setTag (String value)
           The name tag for the part. Can be set to a custom string using the in-game user interface.
               Game Scenes All
           Note: This string is shared with kOS if it is installed.
      boolean getHighlighted()
      void setHighlighted (boolean value)
           Whether the part is highlighted.
               Game Scenes All
      org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getHighlightColor()
      void setHighlightColor (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)
           The color used to highlight the part, as an RGB triple.
               Game Scenes All
```

## double getCost()

The cost of the part, in units of funds.

#### Game Scenes All

## Vessel getVessel()

The vessel that contains this part.

#### Game Scenes All

## Part getParent()

The parts parent. Returns null if the part does not have a parent. This, in combination with Part. getChildren(), can be used to traverse the vessels parts tree.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Trees of Parts*.

## java.util.List<Part> getChildren()

The parts children. Returns an empty list if the part has no children. This, in combination with Part. getParent(), can be used to traverse the vessels parts tree.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Trees of Parts*.

## boolean getAxiallyAttached()

Whether the part is axially attached to its parent, i.e. on the top or bottom of its parent. If the part has no parent, returns false.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Attachment Modes*.

## boolean getRadiallyAttached()

Whether the part is radially attached to its parent, i.e. on the side of its parent. If the part has no parent, returns false.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Attachment Modes*.

## int getStage()

The stage in which this part will be activated. Returns -1 if the part is not activated by staging.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

## int getDecoupleStage()

The stage in which this part will be decoupled. Returns -1 if the part is never decoupled from the vessel.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

# boolean getMassless()

Whether the part is massless.

#### Game Scenes All

#### double **getMass**()

The current mass of the part, including resources it contains, in kilograms. Returns zero if the part is massless.

## Game Scenes All

## double getDryMass()

The mass of the part, not including any resources it contains, in kilograms. Returns zero if the part is massless.

## Game Scenes All

## boolean getShielded()

Whether the part is shielded from the exterior of the vessel, for example by a fairing.

#### Game Scenes All

## float getDynamicPressure()

The dynamic pressure acting on the part, in Pascals.

## Game Scenes All

# double getImpactTolerance()

The impact tolerance of the part, in meters per second.

# Game Scenes All

# double **getTemperature**()

Temperature of the part, in Kelvin.

## Game Scenes All

## double getSkinTemperature()

Temperature of the skin of the part, in Kelvin.

## Game Scenes All

# $double \ {\tt getMaxTemperature}\ (\ )$

Maximum temperature that the part can survive, in Kelvin.

## Game Scenes All

#### double getMaxSkinTemperature()

Maximum temperature that the skin of the part can survive, in Kelvin.

## Game Scenes All

## float getThermalMass()

A measure of how much energy it takes to increase the internal temperature of the part, in Joules per Kelvin.

## Game Scenes All

## float getThermalSkinMass()

A measure of how much energy it takes to increase the skin temperature of the part, in Joules per Kelvin.

#### Game Scenes All

## float getThermalResourceMass()

A measure of how much energy it takes to increase the temperature of the resources contained in the part, in Joules per Kelvin.

## Game Scenes All

## float getThermalConductionFlux()

The rate at which heat energy is conducting into or out of the part via contact with other parts. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

## Game Scenes All

## float getThermalConvectionFlux()

The rate at which heat energy is convecting into or out of the part from the surrounding atmosphere. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

## Game Scenes All

#### float getThermalRadiationFlux()

The rate at which heat energy is radiating into or out of the part from the surrounding environment. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

#### Game Scenes All

#### float getThermalInternalFlux()

The rate at which heat energy is begin generated by the part. For example, some engines generate heat by combusting fuel. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

# Game Scenes All

# float getThermalSkinToInternalFlux()

The rate at which heat energy is transferring between the part's skin and its internals. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part's internals are gaining heat energy, and negative means its skin is gaining heat energy.

# Game Scenes All

# Resources getResources()

A Resources object for the part.

#### Game Scenes All

## boolean getCrossfeed()

Whether this part is crossfeed capable.

#### Game Scenes All

# boolean getIsFuelLine()

Whether this part is a fuel line.

## Game Scenes All

#### java.util.List<Part> getFuelLinesFrom()

The parts that are connected to this part via fuel lines, where the direction of the fuel line is into this part.

# Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Fuel Lines*.

## java.util.List<Part> getFuelLinesTo()

The parts that are connected to this part via fuel lines, where the direction of the fuel line is out of this part.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Fuel Lines*.

## java.util.List<Module> getModules ()

The modules for this part.

## Game Scenes All

## Antenna getAntenna ()

A Antenna if the part is an antenna, otherwise null.

## Game Scenes All

## CargoBay getCargoBay()

A CargoBay if the part is a cargo bay, otherwise null.

#### Game Scenes All

# ControlSurface getControlSurface()

A Control Surface if the part is an aerodynamic control surface, otherwise null.

## Game Scenes All

# Decoupler getDecoupler()

A Decoupler if the part is a decoupler, otherwise null.

## Game Scenes All

# DockingPort getDockingPort()

A DockingPort if the part is a docking port, otherwise null.

## Game Scenes All

## Engine getEngine()

An Engine if the part is an engine, otherwise null.

## Game Scenes All

# Experiment getExperiment()

An Experiment if the part is a science experiment, otherwise null.

## Game Scenes All

## Fairing getFairing()

A Fairing if the part is a fairing, otherwise null.

## Game Scenes All

# Intake getIntake()

An Intake if the part is an intake, otherwise null.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** This includes any part that generates thrust. This covers many different types of engine, including liquid fuel rockets, solid rocket boosters and jet engines. For RCS thrusters see *RCS*.

# $Leg \; {\tt getLeg} \; (\, )$

A Leg if the part is a landing leg, otherwise null.

## Game Scenes All

## LaunchClamp getLaunchClamp()

A LaunchClamp if the part is a launch clamp, otherwise null.

## Game Scenes All

## Light getLight()

A Light if the part is a light, otherwise null.

#### Game Scenes All

## Parachute getParachute()

A Parachute if the part is a parachute, otherwise null.

#### Game Scenes All

## Radiator getRadiator()

A Radiator if the part is a radiator, otherwise null.

## Game Scenes All

## RCS getRCS()

A RCS if the part is an RCS block/thruster, otherwise null.

#### Game Scenes All

# ReactionWheel getReactionWheel ()

A ReactionWheel if the part is a reaction wheel, otherwise null.

#### Game Scenes All

## ResourceConverter getResourceConverter()

A ResourceConverter if the part is a resource converter, otherwise null.

# Game Scenes All

## ResourceHarvester getResourceHarvester()

A ResourceHarvester if the part is a resource harvester, otherwise null.

#### Game Scenes All

## Sensor getSensor()

A Sensor if the part is a sensor, otherwise null.

## Game Scenes All

## SolarPanel getSolarPanel()

A SolarPanel if the part is a solar panel, otherwise null.

## Game Scenes All

## Wheel getWheel()

A Wheel if the part is a wheel, otherwise null.

## Game Scenes All

## org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>position (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The position of the part in the given reference frame.

## **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is a fixed position in the part, defined by the parts model. It s not necessarily the same as the parts center of mass. Use Part.centerOfMass (ReferenceFrame) to get the parts center of mass.

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> centerOfMass (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The position of the parts center of mass in the given reference frame. If the part is physicsless, this is equivalent to Part.position(ReferenceFrame).

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Pair<org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double

The axis-aligned bounding box of the part in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned position vectors are in.

**Returns** The positions of the minimum and maximum vertices of the box, as position vectors.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is computed from the collision mesh of the part. If the part is not collidable, the box has zero volume and is centered on the *Part.position* (*ReferenceFrame*) of the part.

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> **direction** (*ReferenceFrame referenceFrame*)

The direction the part points in, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

Returns The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> **velocity** (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The linear velocity of the part in the given reference frame.

## **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned velocity vector is in.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the body in meters per second.

Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Quartet<Double, Double, Double, Double> rotation (ReferenceFrame reference-Frame)

The rotation of the part, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Game Scenes All

## org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getMomentOfInertia()

The moment of inertia of the part in  $kg.m^2$  around its center of mass in the parts reference frame (ReferenceFrame).

## Game Scenes All

## java.util.List<Double> getInertiaTensor()

The inertia tensor of the part in the parts reference frame (ReferenceFrame). Returns the 3x3 matrix as a list of elements, in row-major order.

## Game Scenes All

## ReferenceFrame getReferenceFrame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this part, and centered on a fixed position within the part, defined by the parts model.

- The origin is at the position of the part, as returned by Part.position(ReferenceFrame).
- The axes rotate with the part.
- The x, y and z axis directions depend on the design of the part.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** For docking port parts, this reference frame is not necessarily equivalent to the reference frame for the docking port, returned by <code>DockingPort.getReferenceFrame()</code>.

# ReferenceFrame getCenterOfMassReferenceFrame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this part, and centered on its center of mass.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the part, as returned by Part. centerOfMass(ReferenceFrame).
- The axes rotate with the part.
- The x, y and z axis directions depend on the design of the part.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** For docking port parts, this reference frame is not necessarily equivalent to the reference frame for the docking port, returned by <code>DockingPort.getReferenceFrame()</code>.

Force addForce (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> force, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double> position, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

Exert a constant force on the part, acting at the given position.

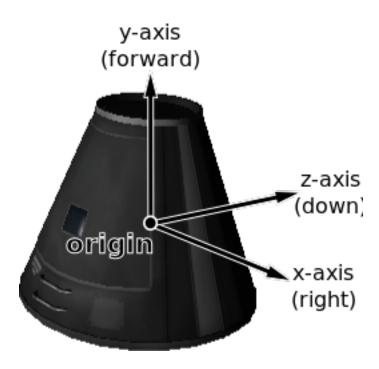


Fig. 7: Mk1 Command Pod reference frame origin and axes

#### **Parameters**

- force (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>) A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.
- **position** (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double,Double,Double>) The position at which the force acts, as a vector.
- referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the force and position are in.

**Returns** An object that can be used to remove or modify the force.

## Game Scenes All

void instantaneousForce (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> force, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double> position, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

Exert an instantaneous force on the part, acting at the given position.

## **Parameters**

- force (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>) A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.
- **position** (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double,Double,Double>) The position at which the force acts, as a vector.
- referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the force and position are in.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** The force is applied instantaneously in a single physics update.

# public class Force

Obtained by calling Part.addForce(org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double>, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>, ReferenceFrame).

## Part getPart()

The part that this force is applied to.

## Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getForceVector()

void **setForceVector** (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)

The force vector, in Newtons.

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

#### Game Scenes All

```
org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getPosition()
```

void **setPosition** (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)

The position at which the force acts, in reference frame ReferenceFrame.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

ReferenceFrame getReferenceFrame()

void setReferenceFrame (ReferenceFrame value)

The reference frame of the force vector and position.

Game Scenes All

void remove()

Remove the force.

Game Scenes All

## **Module**

## public class Module

This can be used to interact with a specific part module. This includes part modules in stock KSP, and those added by mods.

In KSP, each part has zero or more PartModules associated with it. Each one contains some of the functionality of the part. For example, an engine has a "ModuleEngines" part module that contains all the functionality of an engine.

## String getName()

Name of the PartModule. For example, "ModuleEngines".

Game Scenes All

Part getPart()

The part that contains this module.

Game Scenes All

## java.util.Map<String, String> getFields ()

The modules field names and their associated values, as a dictionary. These are the values visible in the right-click menu of the part.

## Game Scenes All

## boolean hasField (String name)

Returns true if the module has a field with the given name.

#### **Parameters**

• name (String) - Name of the field.

## Game Scenes All

# String getField (String name)

Returns the value of a field.

## **Parameters**

• name (String) - Name of the field.

#### Game Scenes All

## void setFieldInt (String name, int value)

Set the value of a field to the given integer number.

#### **Parameters**

- name (String) Name of the field.
- value (int) Value to set.

## Game Scenes All

# void setFieldFloat (String name, float value)

Set the value of a field to the given floating point number.

## **Parameters**

- name (String) Name of the field.
- value (float) Value to set.

# Game Scenes All

# void setFieldString (String name, String value)

Set the value of a field to the given string.

## **Parameters**

- name (String) Name of the field.
- value (String) Value to set.

## Game Scenes All

# void resetField(String name)

Set the value of a field to its original value.

#### **Parameters**

• name (String) - Name of the field.

# Game Scenes All

# java.util.List<String> getEvents()

A list of the names of all of the modules events. Events are the clickable buttons visible in the right-click menu of the part.

# Game Scenes All

## boolean hasEvent (String name)

true if the module has an event with the given name.

#### **Parameters**

• name (String) -

Game Scenes All

# void triggerEvent (String name)

Trigger the named event. Equivalent to clicking the button in the right-click menu of the part.

#### **Parameters**

• name (String) -

Game Scenes All

## java.util.List<String> getActions()

A list of all the names of the modules actions. These are the parts actions that can be assigned to action groups in the in-game editor.

## Game Scenes All

## boolean hasAction (String name)

true if the part has an action with the given name.

## **Parameters**

• name (String) -

Game Scenes All

# void **setAction** (String name, boolean value)

Set the value of an action with the given name.

## **Parameters**

- name (String) -
- value (boolean) -

Game Scenes All

# **Specific Types of Part**

The following classes provide functionality for specific types of part.

- Antenna
- · Cargo Bay
- Control Surface
- Decoupler
- · Docking Port

- Engine
- Experiment
- Fairing
- Intake
- Leg
- Launch Clamp
- Light
- Parachute
- Radiator
- Resource Converter
- Resource Harvester
- · Reaction Wheel
- RCS
- Sensor
- Solar Panel
- Thruster
- Wheel

## **Antenna**

```
public class Antenna
An antenna. Obtained by calling Part.getAntenna().

Part getPart()
The part object for this antenna.

Game Scenes All

AntennaState getState()
The current state of the antenna.

Game Scenes All

boolean getDeployable()
Whether the antenna is deployable.

Game Scenes All

boolean getDeployed()
void setDeployed(boolean value)
Whether the antenna is deployed.
```

Game Scenes All

Note: Fixed antennas are always deployed. Returns an error if you try to deploy a fixed antenna.

## boolean getCanTransmit()

Whether data can be transmitted by this antenna.

#### Game Scenes All

## void transmit()

Transmit data.

## Game Scenes All

## void cancel()

Cancel current transmission of data.

## Game Scenes All

## boolean getAllowPartial()

## void setAllowPartial (boolean value)

Whether partial data transmission is permitted.

## Game Scenes All

## double **getPower**()

The power of the antenna.

#### Game Scenes All

# boolean getCombinable()

Whether the antenna can be combined with other antennae on the vessel to boost the power.

## Game Scenes All

## double getCombinableExponent()

Exponent used to calculate the combined power of multiple antennae on a vessel.

# Game Scenes All

# float getPacketInterval()

Interval between sending packets in seconds.

## Game Scenes All

## float getPacketSize()

Amount of data sent per packet in Mits.

## Game Scenes All

## double getPacketResourceCost()

Units of electric charge consumed per packet sent.

## Game Scenes All

#### public enum AntennaState

The state of an antenna. See Antenna. getState().

## public AntennaState DEPLOYED

Antenna is fully deployed.

## public AntennaState RETRACTED

Antenna is fully retracted.

## public AntennaState DEPLOYING

Antenna is being deployed.

## public AntennaState RETRACTING

Antenna is being retracted.

public *AntennaState* **BROKEN**Antenna is broken.

```
Cargo Bay
public class CargoBay
     A cargo bay. Obtained by calling Part.getCargoBay().
     Part getPart()
          The part object for this cargo bay.
              Game Scenes All
      CargoBayState getState()
          The state of the cargo bay.
              Game Scenes All
     boolean getOpen()
     void setOpen (boolean value)
          Whether the cargo bay is open.
              Game Scenes All
public enum CargoBayState
     The state of a cargo bay. See CargoBay.getState().
     public CargoBayState OPEN
          Cargo bay is fully open.
     public CargoBayState CLOSED
          Cargo bay closed and locked.
     public CargoBayState OPENING
          Cargo bay is opening.
     public CargoBayState CLOSING
          Cargo bay is closing.
Control Surface
public class ControlSurface
     An aerodynamic control surface. Obtained by calling Part.getControlSurface().
     Part getPart()
          The part object for this control surface.
              Game Scenes All
     boolean getPitchEnabled()
     void setPitchEnabled (boolean value)
          Whether the control surface has pitch control enabled.
              Game Scenes All
     boolean getYawEnabled()
```

664 Chapter 6. Java

void **setYawEnabled** (boolean *value*)

Whether the control surface has yaw control enabled.

## Game Scenes All

boolean getRollEnabled()

# void **setRollEnabled** (boolean *value*)

Whether the control surface has roll control enabled.

Game Scenes All

float getAuthorityLimiter()

## void setAuthorityLimiter (float value)

The authority limiter for the control surface, which controls how far the control surface will move.

Game Scenes All

boolean getInverted()

## void setInverted (boolean value)

Whether the control surface movement is inverted.

Game Scenes All

boolean getDeployed()

## void setDeployed (boolean value)

Whether the control surface has been fully deployed.

Game Scenes All

## float getSurfaceArea()

Surface area of the control surface in  $m^2$ .

Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Pair<org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>> getAvatable torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this control surface, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the Vessel.getReferenceFrame().

Game Scenes All

# **Decoupler**

# public class Decoupler

A decoupler. Obtained by calling Part.getDecoupler()

Part getPart()

The part object for this decoupler.

Game Scenes All

Vessel decouple()

Fires the decoupler. Returns the new vessel created when the decoupler fires. Throws an exception if the decoupler has already fired.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** When called, the active vessel may change. It is therefore possible that, after calling this function, the object(s) returned by previous call(s) to getActiveVessel () no longer refer to the active vessel.

## boolean getDecoupled()

Whether the decoupler has fired.

#### Game Scenes All

## boolean getStaged()

Whether the decoupler is enabled in the staging sequence.

#### Game Scenes All

## float getImpulse()

The impulse that the decoupler imparts when it is fired, in Newton seconds.

## Game Scenes All

# **Docking Port**

## public class DockingPort

A docking port. Obtained by calling Part.getDockingPort()

## Part getPart()

The part object for this docking port.

## Game Scenes All

## DockingPortState getState()

The current state of the docking port.

#### Game Scenes All

## Part getDockedPart()

The part that this docking port is docked to. Returns null if this docking port is not docked to anything.

## Game Scenes All

# Vessel undock ()

Undocks the docking port and returns the new Vessel that is created. This method can be called for either docking port in a docked pair. Throws an exception if the docking port is not docked to anything.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** When called, the active vessel may change. It is therefore possible that, after calling this function, the object(s) returned by previous call(s) to <code>getActiveVessel()</code> no longer refer to the active vessel.

## float getReengageDistance()

The distance a docking port must move away when it undocks before it becomes ready to dock with another port, in meters.

#### Game Scenes All

# boolean getHasShield()

Whether the docking port has a shield.

#### Game Scenes All

## boolean getShielded()

# void setShielded (boolean value)

The state of the docking ports shield, if it has one.

Returns true if the docking port has a shield, and the shield is closed. Otherwise returns false. When set to true, the shield is closed, and when set to false the shield is opened. If the docking port does not have a shield, setting this attribute has no effect.

## Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> **position** (*ReferenceFrame referenceFrame*)

The position of the docking port, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double> direction (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)
The direction that docking port points in, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Quartet<Double, Double, Double, Double> rotation (ReferenceFrame reference-Frame)

The rotation of the docking port, in the given reference frame.

## **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Game Scenes All

## ReferenceFrame getReferenceFrame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this docking port, and oriented with the port.

- The origin is at the position of the docking port.
- The axes rotate with the docking port.
- The x-axis points out to the right side of the docking port.
- The y-axis points in the direction the docking port is facing.
- The z-axis points out of the bottom off the docking port.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This reference frame is not necessarily equivalent to the reference frame for the part, returned by <code>Part.getReferenceFrame()</code>.

# public enum DockingPortState

The state of a docking port. See DockingPort.getState().

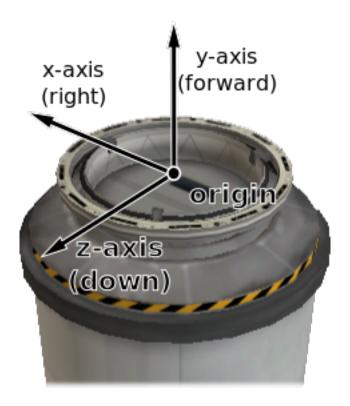


Fig. 8: Docking port reference frame origin and axes

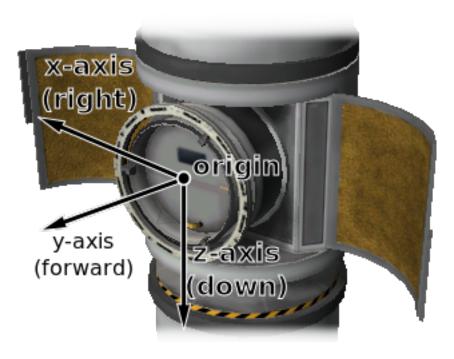


Fig. 9: Inline docking port reference frame origin and axes

#### public DockingPortState READY

The docking port is ready to dock to another docking port.

## public DockingPortState DOCKED

The docking port is docked to another docking port, or docked to another part (from the VAB/SPH).

#### public DockingPortState DOCKING

The docking port is very close to another docking port, but has not docked. It is using magnetic force to acquire a solid dock.

## public DockingPortState UNDOCKING

The docking port has just been undocked from another docking port, and is disabled until it moves away by a sufficient distance (DockingPort.getReengageDistance()).

## public DockingPortState SHIELDED

The docking port has a shield, and the shield is closed.

## public DockingPortState MOVING

The docking ports shield is currently opening/closing.

## **Engine**

## public class Engine

An engine, including ones of various types. For example liquid fuelled gimballed engines, solid rocket boosters and jet engines. Obtained by calling Part.getEngine().

**Note:** For RCS thrusters Part.getRCS().

## Part getPart()

The part object for this engine.

## Game Scenes All

## boolean getActive()

## void **setActive** (boolean *value*)

Whether the engine is active. Setting this attribute may have no effect, depending on Engine. getCanShutdown() and Engine.getCanRestart().

#### Game Scenes All

## float getThrust()

The current amount of thrust being produced by the engine, in Newtons.

## Game Scenes All

## float getAvailableThrust()

The amount of thrust, in Newtons, that would be produced by the engine when activated and with its throttle set to 100%. Returns zero if the engine does not have any fuel. Takes the engine's current <code>Engine.getThrustLimit()</code> and atmospheric conditions into account.

## Game Scenes All

## float getMaxThrust()

The amount of thrust, in Newtons, that would be produced by the engine when activated and fueled, with its throttle and throttle limiter set to 100%.

## Game Scenes All

#### float getMaxVacuumThrust()

The maximum amount of thrust that can be produced by the engine in a vacuum, in Newtons. This is the amount of thrust produced by the engine when activated, <code>Engine.getThrustLimit()</code> is set to 100%, the main vessel's throttle is set to 100% and the engine is in a vacuum.

#### Game Scenes All

## float getThrustLimit()

#### void setThrustLimit (float value)

The thrust limiter of the engine. A value between 0 and 1. Setting this attribute may have no effect, for example the thrust limit for a solid rocket booster cannot be changed in flight.

#### Game Scenes All

## java.util.List<Thruster> getThrusters()

The components of the engine that generate thrust.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** For example, this corresponds to the rocket nozzel on a solid rocket booster, or the individual nozzels on a RAPIER engine. The overall thrust produced by the engine, as reported by <code>Engine.getAvailableThrust()</code>, <code>Engine.getMaxThrust()</code> and others, is the sum of the thrust generated by each thruster.

## float getSpecificImpulse()

The current specific impulse of the engine, in seconds. Returns zero if the engine is not active.

#### Game Scenes All

# float getVacuumSpecificImpulse()

The vacuum specific impulse of the engine, in seconds.

## Game Scenes All

## float getKerbinSeaLevelSpecificImpulse()

The specific impulse of the engine at sea level on Kerbin, in seconds.

## Game Scenes All

# java.util.List<String> getPropellantNames ()

The names of the propellants that the engine consumes.

## Game Scenes All

## java.util.Map<String, Float> getPropellantRatios()

The ratio of resources that the engine consumes. A dictionary mapping resource names to the ratio at which they are consumed by the engine.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** For example, if the ratios are 0.6 for LiquidFuel and 0.4 for Oxidizer, then for every 0.6 units of LiquidFuel that the engine burns, it will burn 0.4 units of Oxidizer.

## java.util.List<Propellant> getPropellants()

The propellants that the engine consumes.

## Game Scenes All

## boolean getHasFuel()

Whether the engine has any fuel available.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** The engine must be activated for this property to update correctly.

#### float getThrottle()

The current throttle setting for the engine. A value between 0 and 1. This is not necessarily the same as the vessel's main throttle setting, as some engines take time to adjust their throttle (such as jet engines).

## Game Scenes All

## boolean getThrottleLocked()

Whether the Control.getThrottle() affects the engine. For example, this is true for liquid fueled rockets, and false for solid rocket boosters.

## Game Scenes All

## boolean getCanRestart()

Whether the engine can be restarted once shutdown. If the engine cannot be shutdown, returns false. For example, this is true for liquid fueled rockets and false for solid rocket boosters.

## Game Scenes All

## boolean getCanShutdown()

Whether the engine can be shutdown once activated. For example, this is true for liquid fueled rockets and false for solid rocket boosters.

#### Game Scenes All

## boolean getHasModes()

Whether the engine has multiple modes of operation.

## Game Scenes All

## String getMode()

# void setMode (String value)

The name of the current engine mode.

## Game Scenes All

# java.util.Map<String, Engine> getModes ()

The available modes for the engine. A dictionary mapping mode names to Engine objects.

## Game Scenes All

## void toggleMode()

Toggle the current engine mode.

## Game Scenes All

## boolean getAutoModeSwitch()

## void **setAutoModeSwitch** (boolean *value*)

Whether the engine will automatically switch modes.

# Game Scenes All

## boolean getGimballed()

Whether the engine is gimballed.

## Game Scenes All

#### float getGimbalRange()

The range over which the gimbal can move, in degrees. Returns 0 if the engine is not gimballed.

#### Game Scenes All

## boolean getGimbalLocked()

#### void setGimbalLocked (boolean value)

Whether the engines gimbal is locked in place. Setting this attribute has no effect if the engine is not gimballed.

## Game Scenes All

## float getGimbalLimit()

## void setGimbalLimit (float value)

The gimbal limiter of the engine. A value between 0 and 1. Returns 0 if the gimbal is locked.

## Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Pair<org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double>>> **getAv**. The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this engine, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the Vessel. getReferenceFrame(). Returns zero if the engine is inactive, or not gimballed.

## Game Scenes All

## public class Propellant

A propellant for an engine. Obtains by calling Engine. getPropellants().

#### String getName()

The name of the propellant.

## Game Scenes All

# double getCurrentAmount()

The current amount of propellant.

#### Game Scenes All

# double getCurrentRequirement()

The required amount of propellant.

# Game Scenes All

# $double \ {\tt getTotalResourceAvailable}\ (\ )$

The total amount of the underlying resource currently reachable given resource flow rules.

## Game Scenes All

## double getTotalResourceCapacity()

The total vehicle capacity for the underlying propellant resource, restricted by resource flow rules.

## Game Scenes All

# boolean getIgnoreForIsp()

If this propellant should be ignored when calculating required mass flow given specific impulse.

#### Game Scenes All

## boolean getIgnoreForThrustCurve()

If this propellant should be ignored for thrust curve calculations.

## Game Scenes All

```
If this propellant has a stack gauge or not.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getIsDeprived()
          If this propellant is deprived.
              Game Scenes All
      float getRatio()
          The propellant ratio.
              Game Scenes All
Experiment
public class Experiment
     Obtained by calling Part.getExperiment().
      Part getPart()
          The part object for this experiment.
              Game Scenes All
      void run()
          Run the experiment.
              Game Scenes All
      void transmit()
          Transmit all experimental data contained by this part.
              Game Scenes All
      void dump ()
          Dump the experimental data contained by the experiment.
              Game Scenes All
      void reset ()
          Reset the experiment.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getDeployed()
          Whether the experiment has been deployed.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getRerunnable()
          Whether the experiment can be re-run.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getInoperable()
          Whether the experiment is inoperable.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getHasData()
          Whether the experiment contains data.
```

boolean getDrawStackGauge()

Game Scenes All

# java.util.List<*ScienceData*> **getData**() The data contained in this experiment.

#### Game Scenes All

## String getBiome()

The name of the biome the experiment is currently in.

#### Game Scenes All

# boolean getAvailable()

Determines if the experiment is available given the current conditions.

## Game Scenes All

# ScienceSubject getScienceSubject()

Containing information on the corresponding specific science result for the current conditions. Returns null if the experiment is unavailable.

## Game Scenes All

## public class ScienceData

Obtained by calling Experiment.getData().

## float getDataAmount()

Data amount.

## Game Scenes All

## float getScienceValue()

Science value.

## Game Scenes All

# float getTransmitValue()

Transmit value.

## Game Scenes All

## public class ScienceSubject

Obtained by calling Experiment.getScienceSubject().

## String getTitle()

Title of science subject, displayed in science archives

#### Game Scenes All

## boolean getIsComplete()

Whether the experiment has been completed.

## Game Scenes All

## float getScience()

Amount of science already earned from this subject, not updated until after transmission/recovery.

## Game Scenes All

## float getScienceCap()

Total science allowable for this subject.

## Game Scenes All

# float getDataScale()

Multiply science value by this to determine data amount in mits.

#### Game Scenes All

```
float getSubjectValue()
          Multiplier for specific Celestial Body/Experiment Situation combination.
               Game Scenes All
      float getScientificValue()
          Diminishing value multiplier for decreasing the science value returned from repeated experiments.
               Game Scenes All
Fairing
public class Fairing
     A fairing. Obtained by calling Part.getFairing().
      Part getPart()
          The part object for this fairing.
               Game Scenes All
      void jettison()
          Jettison the fairing. Has no effect if it has already been jettisoned.
               Game Scenes All
      boolean getJettisoned()
          Whether the fairing has been jettisoned.
               Game Scenes All
```

#### Intake

```
public class Intake
     An air intake. Obtained by calling Part.getIntake().
      Part getPart()
           The part object for this intake.
               Game Scenes All
      boolean getOpen()
      void setOpen (boolean value)
           Whether the intake is open.
               Game Scenes All
      float getSpeed()
           Speed of the flow into the intake, in m/s.
               Game Scenes All
      float getFlow()
           The rate of flow into the intake, in units of resource per second.
               Game Scenes All
      float getArea()
          The area of the intake's opening, in square meters.
               Game Scenes All
```

## Leg

```
public class Leg
     A landing leg. Obtained by calling Part.getLeg().
      Part getPart()
          The part object for this landing leg.
              Game Scenes All
      LegState getState()
          The current state of the landing leg.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getDeployable()
          Whether the leg is deployable.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getDeployed()
      void setDeployed (boolean value)
          Whether the landing leg is deployed.
              Game Scenes All
          Note: Fixed landing legs are always deployed. Returns an error if you try to deploy fixed landing gear.
      boolean getIsGrounded()
          Returns whether the leg is touching the ground.
              Game Scenes All
public enum LegState
     The state of a landing leg. See Leg. getState().
     public LegState DEPLOYED
          Landing leg is fully deployed.
     public LegState RETRACTED
          Landing leg is fully retracted.
     public LegState DEPLOYING
          Landing leg is being deployed.
     public LegState RETRACTING
          Landing leg is being retracted.
     public LegState BROKEN
          Landing leg is broken.
Launch Clamp
public class LaunchClamp
     A launch clamp. Obtained by calling Part.getLaunchClamp().
      Part getPart()
          The part object for this launch clamp.
              Game Scenes All
```

```
Releases the docking clamp. Has no effect if the clamp has already been released.
               Game Scenes All
Light
public class Light
     A light. Obtained by calling Part.getLight().
      Part getPart()
          The part object for this light.
               Game Scenes All
      boolean getActive()
      void setActive (boolean value)
          Whether the light is switched on.
               Game Scenes All
      org.javatuples.Triplet<Float, Float, Float> getColor()
      void setColor (org.javatuples.Triplet<Float, Float, Float> value)
          The color of the light, as an RGB triple.
               Game Scenes All
      float getPowerUsage()
          The current power usage, in units of charge per second.
               Game Scenes All
Parachute
public class Parachute
     A parachute. Obtained by calling Part.getParachute().
      Part getPart()
          The part object for this parachute.
               Game Scenes All
      void deploy()
          Deploys the parachute. This has no effect if the parachute has already been deployed.
               Game Scenes All
      boolean getDeployed()
          Whether the parachute has been deployed.
               Game Scenes All
      void arm()
          Deploys the parachute. This has no effect if the parachute has already been armed or deployed. Only
          applicable to RealChutes parachutes.
               Game Scenes All
      boolean getArmed()
          Whether the parachute has been armed or deployed. Only applicable to RealChutes parachutes.
```

void release()

```
Game Scenes All
      ParachuteState getState()
          The current state of the parachute.
              Game Scenes All
      float getDeployAltitude()
      void setDeployAltitude (float value)
          The altitude at which the parachute will full deploy, in meters. Only applicable to stock parachutes.
              Game Scenes All
      float getDeployMinPressure()
      void setDeployMinPressure (float value)
          The minimum pressure at which the parachute will semi-deploy, in atmospheres. Only applicable to stock
          parachutes.
              Game Scenes All
public enum ParachuteState
     The state of a parachute. See Parachute.getState().
     public ParachuteState STOWED
          The parachute is safely tucked away inside its housing.
     public ParachuteState ARMED
          The parachute is armed for deployment. (RealChutes only)
     public ParachuteState ACTIVE
          The parachute is still stowed, but ready to semi-deploy. (Stock parachutes only)
     public ParachuteState SEMI_DEPLOYED
          The parachute has been deployed and is providing some drag, but is not fully deployed yet. (Stock
          parachutes only)
     public ParachuteState DEPLOYED
          The parachute is fully deployed.
     public ParachuteState CUT
          The parachute has been cut.
Radiator
public class Radiator
     A radiator. Obtained by calling Part.getRadiator().
      Part getPart()
          The part object for this radiator.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getDeployable()
          Whether the radiator is deployable.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getDeployed()
```

## void **setDeployed** (boolean *value*)

For a deployable radiator, true if the radiator is extended. If the radiator is not deployable, this is always true.

## Game Scenes All

# RadiatorState getState()

The current state of the radiator.

#### Game Scenes All

Note: A fixed radiator is always RadiatorState.EXTENDED.

# public enum RadiatorState

The state of a radiator. RadiatorState

public RadiatorState EXTENDED

Radiator is fully extended.

public RadiatorState RETRACTED

Radiator is fully retracted.

public RadiatorState EXTENDING

Radiator is being extended.

public RadiatorState RETRACTING

Radiator is being retracted.

public RadiatorState BROKEN

Radiator is being broken.

## **Resource Converter**

## public class ResourceConverter

A resource converter. Obtained by calling Part.getResourceConverter().

## Part getPart()

The part object for this converter.

# Game Scenes All

## int getCount()

The number of converters in the part.

## Game Scenes All

String name (int *index*)

The name of the specified converter.

## **Parameters**

• index (int) – Index of the converter.

#### Game Scenes All

## boolean active (int index)

True if the specified converter is active.

## **Parameters**

• index (int) – Index of the converter.

## Game Scenes All

void start (int index)

Start the specified converter.

## **Parameters**

• index (int) – Index of the converter.

## Game Scenes All

void stop (int index)

Stop the specified converter.

## **Parameters**

• index (int) – Index of the converter.

#### Game Scenes All

ResourceConverterState state (int index)

The state of the specified converter.

#### **Parameters**

• index (int) – Index of the converter.

## Game Scenes All

## String statusInfo (int *index*)

Status information for the specified converter. This is the full status message shown in the in-game UI.

#### **Parameters**

• index (int) – Index of the converter.

# Game Scenes All

# java.util.List<String> inputs (int index)

List of the names of resources consumed by the specified converter.

#### **Parameters**

• index (int) – Index of the converter.

# Game Scenes All

# java.util.List<String> outputs (int index)

List of the names of resources produced by the specified converter.

#### **Parameters**

• index (int) – Index of the converter.

## Game Scenes All

# float getOptimumCoreTemperature()

The core temperature at which the converter will operate with peak efficiency, in Kelvin.

## Game Scenes All

## float getCoreTemperature()

The core temperature of the converter, in Kelvin.

# Game Scenes All

## float getThermalEfficiency()

The thermal efficiency of the converter, as a percentage of its maximum.

### Game Scenes All

### public enum ResourceConverterState

The state of a resource converter. See ResourceConverter.state(int).

public ResourceConverterState RUNNING

Converter is running.

public ResourceConverterState IDLE

Converter is idle.

public ResourceConverterState MISSING\_RESOURCE

Converter is missing a required resource.

public ResourceConverterState STORAGE\_FULL

No available storage for output resource.

public ResourceConverterState CAPACITY

At preset resource capacity.

### public ResourceConverterState UNKNOWN

Unknown state. Possible with modified resource converters. In this case, check ResourceConverter. statusInfo(int) for more information.

# **Resource Harvester**

# public class ResourceHarvester

A resource harvester (drill). Obtained by calling Part.getResourceHarvester().

Part getPart()

The part object for this harvester.

Game Scenes All

ResourceHarvesterState getState()

The state of the harvester.

Game Scenes All

boolean getDeployed()

void **setDeployed** (boolean *value*)

Whether the harvester is deployed.

Game Scenes All

boolean getActive()

void **setActive** (boolean *value*)

Whether the harvester is actively drilling.

Game Scenes All

float getExtractionRate()

The rate at which the drill is extracting ore, in units per second.

Game Scenes All

float getThermalEfficiency()

The thermal efficiency of the drill, as a percentage of its maximum.

Game Scenes All

float getCoreTemperature()

Game Scenes All

The core temperature of the drill, in Kelvin.

```
Game Scenes All
      float getOptimumCoreTemperature()
          The core temperature at which the drill will operate with peak efficiency, in Kelvin.
              Game Scenes All
public enum ResourceHarvesterState
     The state of a resource harvester. See ResourceHarvester.getState().
     public ResourceHarvesterState DEPLOYING
          The drill is deploying.
     public ResourceHarvesterState DEPLOYED
          The drill is deployed and ready.
     public ResourceHarvesterState RETRACTING
          The drill is retracting.
     public ResourceHarvesterState RETRACTED
          The drill is retracted.
     public ResourceHarvesterState ACTIVE
          The drill is running.
Reaction Wheel
public class ReactionWheel
     A reaction wheel. Obtained by calling Part.getReactionWheel().
      Part getPart()
          The part object for this reaction wheel.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getActive()
      void setActive (boolean value)
          Whether the reaction wheel is active.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getBroken()
          Whether the reaction wheel is broken.
               Game Scenes All
      org.javatuples.Pair<org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double
          The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this reaction wheel, in the positive and
          negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the
          Vessel.getReferenceFrame(). Returns zero if the reaction wheel is inactive or broken.
              Game Scenes All
      org.javatuples.Pair<org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double
          The maximum torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this reaction wheel, when it is active, in
          the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate
          axes of the Vessel.getReferenceFrame().
```

# **RCS**

```
public class RCS
     An RCS block or thruster. Obtained by calling Part.getRCS().
      Part getPart()
          The part object for this RCS.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getActive()
          Whether the RCS thrusters are active. An RCS thruster is inactive if the RCS action group is disabled
          (Control.getRCS()), the RCS thruster itself is not enabled (RCS.getEnabled()) or it is covered
          by a fairing (Part.getShielded()).
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getEnabled()
      void setEnabled (boolean value)
          Whether the RCS thrusters are enabled.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getPitchEnabled()
      void setPitchEnabled (boolean value)
          Whether the RCS thruster will fire when pitch control input is given.
              Game Scenes All
     boolean getYawEnabled()
      void setYawEnabled (boolean value)
          Whether the RCS thruster will fire when yaw control input is given.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getRollEnabled()
      void setRollEnabled (boolean value)
          Whether the RCS thruster will fire when roll control input is given.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getForwardEnabled()
      void setForwardEnabled (boolean value)
          Whether the RCS thruster will fire when pitch control input is given.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getUpEnabled()
      void setUpEnabled (boolean value)
          Whether the RCS thruster will fire when yaw control input is given.
              Game Scenes All
     boolean getRightEnabled()
      void setRightEnabled (boolean value)
          Whether the RCS thruster will fire when roll control input is given.
```

Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Pair<org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double>> **getAv**atuples.Triplet<Double, Double>> **getAv**atuples.Triplet<Double>> **getAv**atuples.Triplet<Dou

getReferenceFrame(). Returns zero if RCS is disable.

#### Game Scenes All

### float getMaxThrust()

The maximum amount of thrust that can be produced by the RCS thrusters when active, in Newtons.

### Game Scenes All

# float getMaxVacuumThrust()

The maximum amount of thrust that can be produced by the RCS thrusters when active in a vacuum, in Newtons.

#### Game Scenes All

# java.util.List<Thruster> getThrusters()

A list of thrusters, one of each nozzel in the RCS part.

### Game Scenes All

### float getSpecificImpulse()

The current specific impulse of the RCS, in seconds. Returns zero if the RCS is not active.

#### Game Scenes All

# float getVacuumSpecificImpulse()

The vacuum specific impulse of the RCS, in seconds.

### Game Scenes All

# float getKerbinSeaLevelSpecificImpulse()

The specific impulse of the RCS at sea level on Kerbin, in seconds.

### Game Scenes All

# java.util.List<String> getPropellants()

The names of resources that the RCS consumes.

### Game Scenes All

# java.util.Map<String, Float> getPropellantRatios()

The ratios of resources that the RCS consumes. A dictionary mapping resource names to the ratios at which they are consumed by the RCS.

# Game Scenes All

### boolean getHasFuel()

Whether the RCS has fuel available.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** The RCS thruster must be activated for this property to update correctly.

### Sensor

# public class Sensor

A sensor, such as a thermometer. Obtained by calling Part.getSensor().

```
The part object for this sensor.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getActive()
      void setActive (boolean value)
          Whether the sensor is active.
              Game Scenes All
      String getValue()
          The current value of the sensor.
               Game Scenes All
Solar Panel
public class SolarPanel
     A solar panel. Obtained by calling Part.getSolarPanel().
      Part getPart()
          The part object for this solar panel.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getDeployable()
          Whether the solar panel is deployable.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getDeployed()
      void setDeployed (boolean value)
          Whether the solar panel is extended.
              Game Scenes All
      SolarPanelState getState()
          The current state of the solar panel.
              Game Scenes All
      float getEnergyFlow()
          The current amount of energy being generated by the solar panel, in units of charge per second.
              Game Scenes All
      float getSunExposure()
          The current amount of sunlight that is incident on the solar panel, as a percentage. A value between 0 and
          1.
              Game Scenes All
public enum SolarPanelState
     The state of a solar panel. See SolarPanel.getState().
     public SolarPanelState EXTENDED
          Solar panel is fully extended.
     public SolarPanelState RETRACTED
          Solar panel is fully retracted.
```

Part getPart()

```
public SolarPanelState EXTENDING
```

Solar panel is being extended.

public SolarPanelState RETRACTING

Solar panel is being retracted.

public SolarPanelState BROKEN

Solar panel is broken.

### **Thruster**

# public class Thruster

The component of an Engine or RCS part that generates thrust. Can obtained by calling Engine. getThrusters() or RCS.getThrusters().

**Note:** Engines can consist of multiple thrusters. For example, the S3 KS-25x4 "Mammoth" has four rocket nozzels, and so consists of four thrusters.

### Part getPart()

The Part that contains this thruster.

#### Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> thrustPosition (ReferenceFrame reference-Frame)

The position at which the thruster generates thrust, in the given reference frame. For gimballed engines, this takes into account the current rotation of the gimbal.

### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

### Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> thrustDirection (ReferenceFrame reference-Frame)

The direction of the force generated by the thruster, in the given reference frame. This is opposite to the direction in which the thruster expels propellant. For gimballed engines, this takes into account the current rotation of the gimbal.

### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

# $Reference Frame\ {\tt getThrustReferenceFrame}\ (\ )$

A reference frame that is fixed relative to the thruster and orientated with its thrust direction (Thruster. thrustDirection (ReferenceFrame)). For gimballed engines, this takes into account the current rotation of the gimbal.

• The origin is at the position of thrust for this thruster (Thruster. thrustPosition(ReferenceFrame)).

- The axes rotate with the thrust direction. This is the direction in which the thruster expels propellant, including any gimballing.
- The y-axis points along the thrust direction.
- The x-axis and z-axis are perpendicular to the thrust direction.

#### Game Scenes All

### boolean getGimballed()

Whether the thruster is gimballed.

# Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> **gimbalPosition** (ReferenceFrame reference-Frame)

Position around which the gimbal pivots.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getGimbalAngle()

The current gimbal angle in the pitch, roll and yaw axes, in degrees.

# Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> initialThrustPosition (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The position at which the thruster generates thrust, when the engine is in its initial position (no gimballing), in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This position can move when the gimbal rotates. This is because the thrust position and gimbal position are not necessarily the same.

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> initialThrustDirection (ReferenceFrame ref-

The direction of the force generated by the thruster, when the engine is in its initial position (no gimballing), in the given reference frame. This is opposite to the direction in which the thruster expels propellant.

# **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes All

# Wheel

```
public class Wheel
     A wheel. Includes landing gear and rover wheels. Obtained by calling Part.getWheel(). Can be used to
     control the motors, steering and deployment of wheels, among other things.
     Part getPart()
          The part object for this wheel.
              Game Scenes All
      WheelState getState()
          The current state of the wheel.
              Game Scenes All
      float getRadius ()
          Radius of the wheel, in meters.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getGrounded()
          Whether the wheel is touching the ground.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getHasBrakes()
          Whether the wheel has brakes.
              Game Scenes All
      float getBrakes()
      void setBrakes (float value)
          The braking force, as a percentage of maximum, when the brakes are applied.
              Game Scenes All
      boolean getAutoFrictionControl()
      void setAutoFrictionControl (boolean value)
          Whether automatic friction control is enabled.
              Game Scenes All
      float getManualFrictionControl()
      void setManualFrictionControl (float value)
          Manual friction control value. Only has an effect if automatic friction control is disabled. A value between
          0 and 5 inclusive.
              Game Scenes All
```

boolean getDeployable()

Whether the wheel is deployable.

Game Scenes All

boolean getDeployed()

void **setDeployed** (boolean *value*)

Whether the wheel is deployed.

Game Scenes All

### boolean getPowered()

Whether the wheel is powered by a motor.

#### Game Scenes All

# boolean getMotorEnabled()

### void **setMotorEnabled** (boolean value)

Whether the motor is enabled.

#### Game Scenes All

### boolean getMotorInverted()

### void setMotorInverted (boolean value)

Whether the direction of the motor is inverted.

#### Game Scenes All

# MotorState getMotorState()

Whether the direction of the motor is inverted.

#### Game Scenes All

### float getMotorOutput()

The output of the motor. This is the torque currently being generated, in Newton meters.

#### Game Scenes All

# boolean getTractionControlEnabled()

#### void **setTractionControlEnabled** (boolean *value*)

Whether automatic traction control is enabled. A wheel only has traction control if it is powered.

# Game Scenes All

# float getTractionControl()

# void setTractionControl (float value)

Setting for the traction control. Only takes effect if the wheel has automatic traction control enabled. A value between 0 and 5 inclusive.

# Game Scenes All

# float getDriveLimiter()

# void setDriveLimiter (float value)

Manual setting for the motor limiter. Only takes effect if the wheel has automatic traction control disabled. A value between 0 and 100 inclusive.

### Game Scenes All

### boolean getSteerable()

Whether the wheel has steering.

# Game Scenes All

### boolean getSteeringEnabled()

### void setSteeringEnabled (boolean value)

Whether the wheel steering is enabled.

# Game Scenes All

# boolean getSteeringInverted()

# void setSteeringInverted (boolean value) Whether the wheel steering is inverted. Game Scenes All boolean getHasSuspension() Whether the wheel has suspension. Game Scenes All float getSuspensionSpringStrength() Suspension spring strength, as set in the editor. Game Scenes All float getSuspensionDamperStrength() Suspension damper strength, as set in the editor. Game Scenes All boolean getBroken() Whether the wheel is broken. Game Scenes All boolean getRepairable() Whether the wheel is repairable. Game Scenes All float getStress() Current stress on the wheel. Game Scenes All float getStressTolerance() Stress tolerance of the wheel. Game Scenes All float getStressPercentage() Current stress on the wheel as a percentage of its stress tolerance. Game Scenes All float getDeflection() Current deflection of the wheel. Game Scenes All float getSlip() Current slip of the wheel. Game Scenes All public enum WheelState The state of a wheel. See Wheel. getState(). public WheelState DEPLOYED

Wheel is fully deployed.

public WheelState RETRACTED
Wheel is fully retracted.

public WheelState DEPLOYING
Wheel is being deployed.

### public WheelState RETRACTING

Wheel is being retracted.

# public WheelState BROKEN

Wheel is broken.

# public enum MotorState

The state of the motor on a powered wheel. See Wheel.getMotorState().

#### public MotorState IDLE

The motor is idle.

### public MotorState RUNNING

The motor is running.

# public MotorState DISABLED

The motor is disabled.

# public MotorState INOPERABLE

The motor is inoperable.

# public MotorState NOT ENOUGH RESOURCES

The motor does not have enough resources to run.

# **Trees of Parts**

Vessels in KSP comprised of number of parts, connected to one another in a tree structure. example vessel is shown in Figure 1, and the corresponding tree of An parts in Figure The craft file for this example can also be downloaded here. 2.

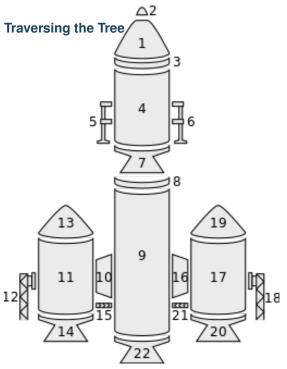


Fig. 10: **Figure 1** – Example parts making up a vessel.

The tree of parts can be traversed using the attributes Parts.getRoot(), Part.getParent() and Part. getChildren().

The root of the tree is the same as the vessels *root part* (part number 1 in the example above) and can be obtained by calling Parts.getRoot(). A parts children can be obtained by calling Part.getChildren(). If the part does not have any children, Part.getChildren() returns an empty list. A parts parent can be obtained by calling Part.getParent(). If the part does not have a parent (as is the case for the root part), Part.getParent() returns null.

The following Java example uses these attributes to perform a depth-first traversal over all of the parts in a vessel:



(continues on next page)

```
(continued from previous page)
             import java.io.IOExc
            import java.util.Arr
             import java.util.Deq
             public class TreeTra
                public static vo
             →args) throws IOExc
                     Connection_
             →connection = Conne
                     Vessel vesse
             →newInstance(connec
                  Part root = ve
                     Deque<Pair<P
             →= new ArrayDeque<P
                     stack.
             →push (new Pair<Part
                     while (stack
                    Pair<Part, In
                         Part par
                         int dept
                         String p
                         for (int
                         System.
             →out.println(prefix
                    for (Part chi
                              stac
             →Pair<Part, Integer
                     connection.c
                 }
```

When this code is execute using the craft file for the example vessel pictured above, the following is printed out:

```
Command Pod Mk1

TR-18A Stack Decoup

FL-T400 Fuel Tank

LV-909 Liquid Fue

TR-18A Stack Dec

FL-T800 Fuel Ta

LV-909 Liquid

TT-70 Radial D

FL-T400 Fuel

TT18-A Launc

FTX-2 Extern

LV-909 Liqui

Aerodynamic

TT-70 Radial D

(continues on next page)
```

```
(continued from previous page)

FL-T400 Fuel
TT18-A Launc
FTX-2 Extern
LV-909 Liqui
Aerodynamic
LT-1 Landing Stru
LT-1 Landing Stru
Mk16 Parachute
```

# **Attachment Modes**

Parts can be attached to other parts either *radially* (on the side of the parent part) or *axially* (on the end of the parent part, to form a stack).

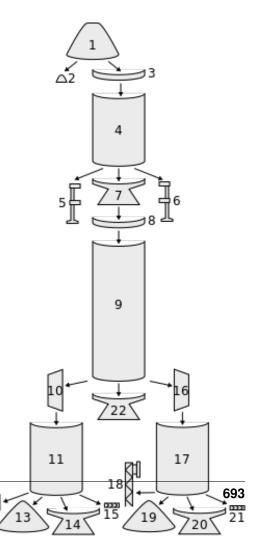
For example, in the vessel pictured above, the parachute (part 2) is *axially* connected to its parent (the command pod – part 1), and the landing leg (part 5) is *radially* connected to its parent (the fuel tank – part 4).

The root part of a vessel (for example the command pod – part 1) does not have a parent part, so does not have an attachment mode. However, the part is consider to be *axially* attached to

nothing.

The following Java example does a depth-first traversal as before, but also prints out the attachment mode used by the part:

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Part;
import_
→krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel;
import org.javatuples.Pair;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.util.ArrayDeque;
import java.util.Deque;
public class AttachmentModes {
   public static void main(String[]_
→args) throws IOException, RPCException {
        Connection_
→connection = Connection.newInstance();
       Vessel vessel = SpaceCenter.
→newInstance(connection).getActiveVessel();
     Part root = vessel.getParts().getRoot();
        Deque<Pair<Part, Integer>> stack_
→= new ArrayDeque<Pair<Part, Integer>>();
        stack.
→push(new Pair<Part, Integer>(root, 0));
        while (stack.size() > 0) {
                                 (continues on next page)
```



(continued from previous page)

When this code is execute using the craft file for the example vessel pictured above, the following is printed out:

```
Command Pod Mk1 - axial
TR-18A Stack Decoupler - axial
 FL-T400 Fuel Tank - axial
  LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
   TR-18A Stack Decoupler - axial
    FL-T800 Fuel Tank - axial
     LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
     TT-70 Radial Decoupler - radial
      FL-T400 Fuel Tank - radial
   TT18-A Launch Stability Enhancer - radial
       FTX-2 External Fuel Duct - radial
       LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
       Aerodynamic Nose Cone - axial
     TT-70 Radial Decoupler - radial
      FL-T400 Fuel Tank - radial
    TT18-A Launch Stability Enhancer - radial
       FTX-2 External Fuel Duct - radial
       LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
       Aerodynamic Nose Cone - axial
  LT-1 Landing Struts - radial
  LT-1 Landing Struts - radial
Mk16 Parachute - axial
```

### **Fuel Lines**

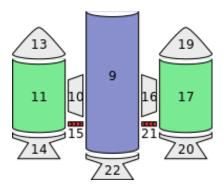


Fig. 12: **Figure 5** – Fuel lines from the example in Figure 1. Fuel flows from the parts highlighted in green, into the part highlighted in blue.

Fuel lines are considered parts, and are included in the parts tree (for example, as pictured in Figure 4). However, the parts tree does not contain information about which parts fuel lines connect to. The parent part of a fuel line is the part from which it will take fuel (as shown in Figure 4) however the part that it will send fuel to is not represented in the parts tree.

Figure 5 shows the fuel lines from the example vessel pictured earlier. Fuel line part 15 (in red) takes fuel from a fuel tank (part 11 - in green) and feeds it into another fuel tank (part 9 - in blue). The fuel line is therefore a child of part 11, but its connection to part 9 is not represented in the tree.

The attributes <code>Part.getFuelLinesFrom()</code> and <code>Part.getFuelLinesTo()</code> can be used to discover these connections. In the example in Figure 5, when <code>Part.getFuelLinesTo()</code> is called on fuel tank part 11, it will return a list of parts containing just fuel tank part 9 (the blue part). When <code>Part.getFuelLinesFrom()</code> is called on fuel tank part 9, it will return a list containing fuel tank parts 11 and 17 (the parts colored green).

### Staging

Each part has two staging numbers associated with it: the stage in which the part is *activated* and the stage in which the part is *decoupled*. These values can be obtained using <code>Part.getStage()</code> and <code>Part.getDecoupleStage()</code> respectively. For parts that are not activated by staging, <code>Part.getStage()</code> returns -1. For parts that are never decoupled, <code>Part.getDecoupleStage()</code> returns a value of -1.

Figure 6 shows an example staging sequence for a vessel. Figure 7 shows the stages in which each part of the vessel will be *activated*. Figure 8 shows the stages in which each part of the vessel will be *decoupled*.

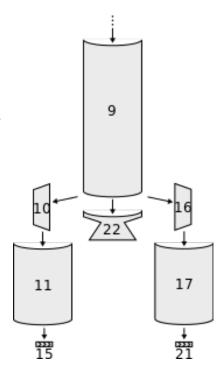


Fig. 13: **Figure 4** – A subset of the parts tree from Figure 2 above.

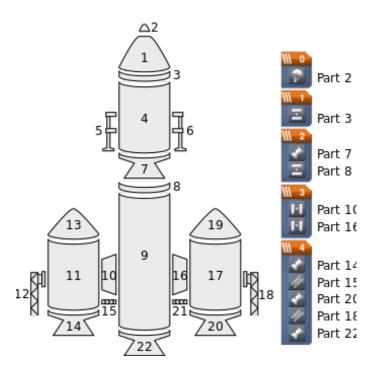


Fig. 14: **Figure 6** – Example vessel from Figure 1 with a staging sequence.

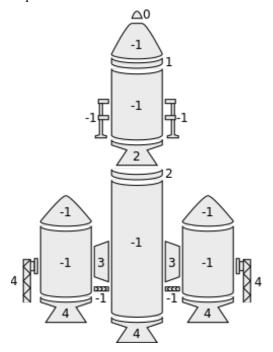


Fig. 15: **Figure 7** – The stage in which each part is *activated*.

# 6.3.9 Resources

# public class Resources

Represents the collection of resources stored in a vessel, stage

```
Created by calling Vessel.getResources(),
     Vessel.resourcesInDecoupleStage(int, boolean)
    or Part.getResources().
java.util.List<Resource> getAll()
     All the individual resources that can be stored.
 Game Scenes Flight
java.util.List<Resource> withResource (String name)
     All the individual resources with the given name that can be stored.
 Parameters
   • name (String) -
 Game Scenes Flight
java.util.List<String> getNames ()
     A list of resource names that can be stored.
 Game Scenes Flight
boolean hasResource (String name)
     Check whether the named resource can be stored.
 Parameters
   • name (String) - The name of the resource.
 Game Scenes Flight
float amount (String name)
     Returns the amount of a resource that is currently stored.
 Parameters
   • name (String) - The name of the resource.
 Game Scenes Flight
 float max (String name)
     Returns the amount of a resource that can be stored.
 Parameters
   • name (String) - The name of the resource.
 Game Scenes Flight
static float density (Connection connection, String name)
     Returns the density of a resource, in kg/l.
 Parameters
   • name (String) - The name of the resource.
 Game Scenes Flight
static ResourceFlowMode flowMode (Connection connection, String name)
     Returns the flow mode of a resource.
 Parameters
```

### \_\_\_\_

6.3. SpaceCenter API

Game Scenes Flight

• name (String) - The name of the resource.

```
boolean getEnabled()
 void setEnabled (boolean value)
     Whether use of all the resources are enabled.
 Game Scenes Flight
     Note: This is true if all of the resources are enabled. If any of the
     resources are not enabled, this is false.
public class Resource
     An individual resource stored within a part. Created using methods
     in the Resources class.
 String getName()
     The name of the resource.
 Game Scenes All
 Part getPart()
     The part containing the resource.
 Game Scenes All
 float getAmount ()
     The amount of the resource that is currently stored in the part.
 Game Scenes All
 float getMax()
     The total amount of the resource that can be stored in the part.
 Game Scenes All
 float getDensity()
     The density of the resource, in kg/l.
 Game Scenes All
 ResourceFlowMode getFlowMode()
     The flow mode of the resource.
 Game Scenes All
 boolean getEnabled()
 void setEnabled (boolean value)
     Whether use of this resource is enabled.
 Game Scenes All
public class ResourceTransfer
     Transfer resources between parts.
static ResourceTransfer start (Connection connection, Part fromPart, Part toPart, String resource, float
                               maxAmount)
     Start transferring a resource transfer between a pair of parts. The
     transfer will move at most maxAmount units of the resource,
```

698 Chapter 6. Java

depending on how much of the resource is available in the source part and how much storage is available in the destination part. Use ResourceTransfer.getComplete() to check if the transfer

is complete. Use ResourceTransfer.getAmount() to see how much of the resource has been transferred.

#### **Parameters**

- fromPart (Part) The part to transfer to.
- toPart (Part) The part to transfer from.
- **resource** (*String*) The name of the resource to transfer.
- maxAmount (float) The maximum amount of resource to transfer.

# Game Scenes All

# float getAmount ()

The amount of the resource that has been transferred.

### Game Scenes All

### boolean getComplete()

Whether the transfer has completed.

#### Game Scenes All

# public enum ResourceFlowMode

The way in which a resource flows between parts. See Resources.flowMode(String).

# public ResourceFlowMode VESSEL

The resource flows to any part in the vessel. For example, electric charge.

# public ResourceFlowMode STAGE

The resource flows from parts in the first stage, followed by the second, and so on. For example, mono-propellant.

# public ResourceFlowMode ADJACENT

The resource flows between adjacent parts within the vessel. For example, liquid fuel or oxidizer.

# public ResourceFlowMode NONE

The resource does not flow. For example, solid fuel.

### 6.3.10 Node

# public class Node

```
Represents a maneuver node. Can be created using Control. addNode (double, float, float, float).
```

# double getPrograde ()

# void setPrograde (double value)

The magnitude of the maneuver nodes delta-v in the prograde direction, in meters per second.

# Game Scenes Flight

```
double getNormal()
```

### void setNormal (double value)

The magnitude of the maneuver nodes delta-v in the normal direction, in meters per second.

# Game Scenes Flight

double getRadial()

### void setRadial (double value)

The magnitude of the maneuver nodes delta-v in the radial direction, in meters per second.

### Game Scenes Flight

double getDeltaV()

# void setDeltaV (double value)

The delta-v of the maneuver node, in meters per second.

### Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Does not change when executing the maneuver node. See *Node.getRemainingDeltaV()*.

# double getRemainingDeltaV()

Gets the remaining delta-v of the maneuver node, in meters per second. Changes as the node is executed. This is equivalent to the delta-v reported in-game.

# Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> burnVector (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)
Returns the burn vector for the maneuver node.

### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned vector is in. Defaults to Vessel. getOrbitalReferenceFrame().

**Returns** A vector whose direction is the direction of the maneuver node burn, and magnitude is the delta-v of the burn in meters per second.

### Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Does not change when executing the maneuver node. See Node.remainingBurnVector(ReferenceFrame).

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> remainingBurnVector(ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

Returns the remaining burn vector for the maneuver node.

# **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned vector is in. Defaults to Vessel. getOrbitalReferenceFrame().

**Returns** A vector whose direction is the direction of the maneuver node burn, and magnitude is the delta-v of the burn in meters per second.

# Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Changes as the maneuver node is executed. See *Node*. burnVector(ReferenceFrame).

# double getUT()

# void setUT (double value)

The universal time at which the maneuver will occur, in seconds.

### Game Scenes Flight

# double getTimeTo()

The time until the maneuver node will be encountered, in seconds.

### Game Scenes Flight

# Orbit getOrbit()

The orbit that results from executing the maneuver node.

# Game Scenes Flight

### void remove()

Removes the maneuver node.

# Game Scenes Flight

# ReferenceFrame getReferenceFrame()

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the maneuver node's burn.

- The origin is at the position of the maneuver node.
- The y-axis points in the direction of the burn.
- The x-axis and z-axis point in arbitrary but fixed directions.

# Game Scenes Flight

# $Reference Frame\ {\tt getOrbitalReferenceFrame}\ (\ )$

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the maneuver node, and orientated with the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions of the original orbit at the maneuver node's position.

- The origin is at the position of the maneuver node.
- The x-axis points in the orbital anti-radial direction of the original orbit, at the position of the maneuver node.
- The y-axis points in the orbital prograde direction of the original orbit, at the position of the maneuver node.
- The z-axis points in the orbital normal direction of the original orbit, at the position of the maneuver node.

### Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>position(ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The position vector of the maneuver node in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

• **referenceFrame** (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> **direction** (ReferenceFrame referenceFrame)

The direction of the maneuver nodes burn.

#### **Parameters**

• referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

Returns The direction as a unit vector.

Game Scenes Flight

# 6.3.11 ReferenceFrame

### public class ReferenceFrame

Represents a reference frame for positions, rotations and velocities. Contains:

- The position of the origin.
- The directions of the x, y and z axes.
- The linear velocity of the frame.
- The angular velocity of the frame.

**Note:** This class does not contain any properties or methods. It is only used as a parameter to other functions.

static ReferenceFrame createRelative (Connection connection, ReferenceFrame referenceFrame, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> position, org.javatuples.Quartet<Double, Double, Double, Double> rotation, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> velocity, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>

angular Velocity)

Create a relative reference frame. This is a custom reference frame whose components offset the components of a parent reference frame.

# **Parameters**

- referenceFrame (ReferenceFrame) The parent reference frame on which to base this reference frame.
- **position** (org. javatuples. Triplet < Double, Double, Double>) The offset of the position of the origin, as a position vector. Defaults to (0,0,0)

- rotation (org. javatuples. Quartet < Double, Double, Double>) The rotation to apply to the parent frames rotation, as a quaternion of the form (x,y,z,w). Defaults to (0,0,0,1) (i.e. no rotation)
- **velocity** (org. javatuples. Triplet < Double, Double, Double>) The linear velocity to offset the parent frame by, as a vector pointing in the direction of travel, whose magnitude is the speed in meters per second. Defaults to (0,0,0).
- angularVelocity (org. javatuples. Triplet<Double, Double, Double>) The angular velocity to offset the parent frame by, as a vector. This vector points in the direction of the axis of rotation, and its magnitude is the speed of the rotation in radians per second. Defaults to (0,0,0).

### Game Scenes All

static ReferenceFrame createHybrid (Connection connection, ReferenceFrame position, ReferenceFrame rotation, ReferenceFrame velocity, ReferenceFrame angularVelocity)

Create a hybrid reference frame. This is a custom reference frame whose components inherited from other reference frames.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame providing the position of the origin.
- rotation (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame providing the rotation of the frame.
- **velocity** (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame providing the linear velocity of the frame.
- angularVelocity (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame providing the angular velocity of the frame.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** The *position* reference frame is required but all other reference frames are optional. If omitted, they are set to the *position* reference frame.

# 6.3.12 AutoPilot

# public class AutoPilot

Provides basic auto-piloting utilities for a vessel. Created by calling Vessel.getAutoPilot().

**Note:** If a client engages the auto-pilot and then closes its connection to the server, the auto-pilot will be disengaged and its target reference frame, direction and roll reset to default.

### void engage ()

Engage the auto-pilot.

### Game Scenes Flight

# void disengage()

Disengage the auto-pilot.

# Game Scenes Flight

### void wait ()

Blocks until the vessel is pointing in the target direction and has the target roll (if set). Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged.

# Game Scenes Flight

### float getError()

The error, in degrees, between the direction the ship has been asked to point in and the direction it is pointing in. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged and SAS is not enabled or is in stability assist mode.

# Game Scenes Flight

# float getPitchError()

The error, in degrees, between the vessels current and target pitch. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged.

# Game Scenes Flight

# float getHeadingError()

The error, in degrees, between the vessels current and target heading. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged.

# Game Scenes Flight

# float getRollError()

The error, in degrees, between the vessels current and target roll. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged or no target roll is set.

# Game Scenes Flight

ReferenceFrame getReferenceFrame()

# void setReferenceFrame (ReferenceFrame value)

The reference frame for the target direction (AutoPilot. getTargetDirection()).

### Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** An error will be thrown if this property is set to a reference frame that rotates with the vessel being controlled, as it is impossible to rotate the vessel in such a reference frame.

### float getTargetPitch()

# void setTargetPitch (float value)

The target pitch, in degrees, between  $-90^{\circ}$  and  $+90^{\circ}$ .

# Game Scenes Flight

```
float getTargetHeading()
void setTargetHeading (float value)
    The target heading, in degrees, between 0^{\circ} and 360^{\circ}.
Game Scenes Flight
float getTargetRoll()
void setTargetRoll (float value)
    The target roll, in degrees. NaN if no target roll is set.
Game Scenes Flight
org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getTargetDirection()
void setTargetDirection (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)
    Direction vector corresponding to the target pitch and heading. This
    is in the reference frame specified by ReferenceFrame.
Game Scenes Flight
void targetPitchAndHeading (float pitch, float heading)
    Set target pitch and heading angles.
Parameters
  • pitch (float) - Target pitch angle, in degrees between -90° and
    +90°.
  • heading (float) – Target heading angle, in degrees between 0^{\circ}
    and 360^{\circ}.
Game Scenes Flight
boolean getSAS ()
void setSAS (boolean value)
    The state of SAS.
Game Scenes Flight
    Note: Equivalent to Control.getSAS()
SASMode getSASMode ()
void setSASMode (SASMode value)
    The current SASMode. These modes are equivalent to the mode
    buttons to the left of the navball that appear when SAS is enabled.
Game Scenes Flight
    Note: Equivalent to Control.getSASMode()
double getRollThreshold()
```

### void setRollThreshold (double value)

The threshold at which the autopilot will try to match the target roll angle, if any. Defaults to 5 degrees.

# Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getStoppingTime()

### void **setStoppingTime** (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)

The maximum amount of time that the vessel should need to come to a complete stop. This determines the maximum angular velocity of the vessel. A vector of three stopping times, in seconds, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 0.5 seconds for each axis.

# Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getDecelerationTime()

# void **setDecelerationTime** (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)

The time the vessel should take to come to a stop pointing in the target direction. This determines the angular acceleration used to decelerate the vessel. A vector of three times, in seconds, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 5 seconds for each axis.

# Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getAttenuationAngle()

# void setAttenuationAngle (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)

The angle at which the autopilot considers the vessel to be pointing close to the target. This determines the midpoint of the target velocity attenuation function. A vector of three angles, in degrees, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 1° for each axis.

# Game Scenes Flight

boolean getAutoTune()

### void **setAutoTune** (boolean *value*)

Whether the rotation rate controllers PID parameters should be automatically tuned using the vessels moment of inertia and available torque. Defaults to true. See AutoPilot.getTimeToPeak() and AutoPilot.getOvershoot().

# Game Scenes Flight

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getTimeToPeak()

# void **setTimeToPeak** (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)

The target time to peak used to autotune the PID controllers. A vector of three times, in seconds, for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 3 seconds for each axis.

# Game Scenes Flight

```
org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getOvershoot()
void setOvershoot (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)
    The target overshoot percentage used to autotune the PID con-
    trollers. A vector of three values, between 0 and 1, for each of the
    pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 0.01 for each axis.
Game Scenes Flight
org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getPitchPIDGains()
void setPitchPIDGains (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)
    Gains for the pitch PID controller.
Game Scenes Flight
    Note: When AutoPilot.getAutoTune() is true, these val-
    ues are updated automatically, which will overwrite any manual
    changes.
org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getRollPIDGains ()
void setRollPIDGains (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)
    Gains for the roll PID controller.
Game Scenes Flight
    Note: When AutoPilot.getAutoTune() is true, these val-
    ues are updated automatically, which will overwrite any manual
    changes.
org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getYawPIDGains()
void setYawPIDGains (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)
    Gains for the yaw PID controller.
Game Scenes Flight
    Note: When AutoPilot.getAutoTune() is true, these val-
    ues are updated automatically, which will overwrite any manual
    changes.
```

# 6.3.13 Camera

# public class Camera

Controls the game's camera. Obtained by calling getCamera().

CameraMode getMode ()

```
void setMode (CameraMode value)
    The current mode of the camera.
Game Scenes Flight
float getPitch()
void setPitch (float value)
    The pitch of the camera, in degrees. A value between Camera.
    getMinPitch() and Camera.getMaxPitch()
Game Scenes Flight
float getHeading()
void setHeading(float value)
    The heading of the camera, in degrees.
Game Scenes Flight
float getDistance()
void setDistance (float value)
    The distance from the camera to the subject, in meters. A
    value between Camera.getMinDistance() and Camera.
    getMaxDistance().
Game Scenes Flight
float getMinPitch()
    The minimum pitch of the camera.
Game Scenes Flight
float getMaxPitch()
    The maximum pitch of the camera.
Game Scenes Flight
float getMinDistance()
    Minimum distance from the camera to the subject, in meters.
Game Scenes Flight
float getMaxDistance()
    Maximum distance from the camera to the subject, in meters.
Game Scenes Flight
float getDefaultDistance()
    Default distance from the camera to the subject, in meters.
Game Scenes Flight
CelestialBody getFocussedBody()
void setFocussedBody (CelestialBody value)
    In map mode, the celestial body that the camera is focussed on.
    Returns null if the camera is not focussed on a celestial body.
```

Returns an error is the camera is not in map mode.

# Game Scenes Flight

### Vessel getFocussedVessel()

### void setFocussedVessel (Vessel value)

In map mode, the vessel that the camera is focussed on. Returns null if the camera is not focussed on a vessel. Returns an error is the camera is not in map mode.

# Game Scenes Flight

Node getFocussedNode()

### void setFocussedNode (Node value)

In map mode, the maneuver node that the camera is focussed on. Returns null if the camera is not focussed on a maneuver node. Returns an error is the camera is not in map mode.

# Game Scenes Flight

### public enum CameraMode

See Camera.getMode().

# public CameraMode AUTOMATIC

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "auto" mode.

### public CameraMode FREE

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "free" mode.

# public CameraMode CHASE

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "chase" mode.

### public CameraMode LOCKED

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "locked" mode.

# public CameraMode ORBITAL

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "orbital" mode.

### public CameraMode IVA

The Intra-Vehicular Activity view is being shown.

# public CameraMode MAP

The map view is being shown.

# 6.3.14 Waypoints

### public class WaypointManager

Waypoints are the location markers you can see on the map view showing you where contracts are targeted for. With this structure, you can obtain coordinate data for the locations of these waypoints. Obtained by calling <code>getWaypointManager()</code>.

# java.util.List<Waypoint> getWaypoints ()

A list of all existing waypoints.

### Game Scenes All

Waypoint addWaypoint (double latitude, double longitude, CelestialBody body, String name)

Creates a waypoint at the given position at ground level, and returns a Waypoint object that can be used to modify it.

### **Parameters**

- latitude (double) Latitude of the waypoint.
- longitude (double) Longitude of the waypoint.
- body (CelestialBody) Celestial body the waypoint is attached to.
- name (String) Name of the waypoint.

# Game Scenes All

Waypoint addWaypointAtAltitude (double latitude, double longitude, double altitude, Celestial-Body body, String name)

Creates a waypoint at the given position and altitude, and returns a Waypoint object that can be used to modify it.

### **Parameters**

- latitude (double) Latitude of the waypoint.
- longitude (double) Longitude of the waypoint.
- altitude (double) Altitude (above sea level) of the waypoint.
- body (CelestialBody) Celestial body the waypoint is attached to.
- name (String) Name of the waypoint.

### Game Scenes All

```
java.util.Map<String, Integer> getColors()
```

An example map of known color - seed pairs. Any other integers may be used as seed.

# Game Scenes All

```
java.util.List<String> getIcons()
```

Returns all available icons (from "Game-Data/Squad/Contracts/Icons/").

# Game Scenes All

# public class Waypoint

Represents a waypoint. Can be created using WaypointManager.addWaypoint(double, double, CelestialBody, String).

# CelestialBody getBody()

#### void **setBody** (*CelestialBody value*)

The celestial body the waypoint is attached to.

# Game Scenes Flight

String getName()

### void setName (String value)

The name of the waypoint as it appears on the map and the contract.

# Game Scenes Flight

```
int getColor()
void setColor (int value)
    The seed of the icon color.
                                      See WaypointManager.
    getColors() for example colors.
Game Scenes Flight
String getIcon()
void setIcon (String value)
    The icon of the waypoint.
Game Scenes Flight
double getLatitude()
void setLatitude (double value)
    The latitude of the waypoint.
Game Scenes Flight
double getLongitude ()
void setLongitude (double value)
    The longitude of the waypoint.
Game Scenes Flight
double getMeanAltitude()
void setMeanAltitude (double value)
    The altitude of the waypoint above sea level, in meters.
Game Scenes Flight
double getSurfaceAltitude()
void setSurfaceAltitude (double value)
    The altitude of the waypoint above the surface of the body or sea
    level, whichever is closer, in meters.
Game Scenes Flight
double getBedrockAltitude()
void setBedrockAltitude (double value)
    The altitude of the waypoint above the surface of the body, in meters.
    When over water, this is the altitude above the sea floor.
Game Scenes Flight
boolean getNearSurface()
    true if the waypoint is near to the surface of a body.
Game Scenes Flight
```

### boolean getGrounded()

true if the waypoint is attached to the ground.

# Game Scenes Flight

# int getIndex()

The integer index of this waypoint within its cluster of sibling waypoints. In other words, when you have a cluster of waypoints called "Somewhere Alpha", "Somewhere Beta" and "Somewhere Gamma", the alpha site has index 0, the beta site has index 1 and the gamma site has index 2. When <code>Waypoint.getClustered()</code> is false, this is zero.

# Game Scenes Flight

### boolean getClustered()

true if this waypoint is part of a set of clustered waypoints with greek letter names appended (Alpha, Beta, Gamma, etc). If true, there is a one-to-one correspondence with the greek letter name and the Waypoint.getIndex().

# Game Scenes Flight

# boolean getHasContract()

Whether the waypoint belongs to a contract.

### Game Scenes Flight

### Contract getContract()

The associated contract.

# Game Scenes Flight

void remove()

Removes the waypoint.

Game Scenes Flight

# 6.3.15 Contracts

### public class ContractManager

Contracts manager. Obtained by calling getContractManager().

# java.util.Set<String> getTypes()

A list of all contract types.

### Game Scenes All

### java.util.List<Contract> getAllContracts()

A list of all contracts.

# Game Scenes All

# java.util.List<Contract> getActiveContracts()

A list of all active contracts.

#### Game Scenes All

# java.util.List<Contract> getOfferedContracts()

A list of all offered, but unaccepted, contracts.

# Game Scenes All

```
java.util.List<Contract> getCompletedContracts()
     A list of all completed contracts.
 Game Scenes All
 java.util.List<Contract> getFailedContracts()
     A list of all failed contracts.
 Game Scenes All
public class Contract
     A contract. Can be accessed using getContractManager().
 String getType()
     Type of the contract.
 Game Scenes All
 String getTitle()
     Title of the contract.
 Game Scenes All
 String getDescription()
     Description of the contract.
 Game Scenes All
 String getNotes()
     Notes for the contract.
 Game Scenes All
 String getSynopsis()
     Synopsis for the contract.
 Game Scenes All
 java.util.List<String> getKeywords ()
     Keywords for the contract.
 Game Scenes All
 ContractState getState()
     State of the contract.
 Game Scenes All
 boolean getSeen ()
     Whether the contract has been seen.
 Game Scenes All
 boolean getRead()
     Whether the contract has been read.
 Game Scenes All
 boolean getActive()
     Whether the contract is active.
 Game Scenes All
 boolean getFailed()
     Whether the contract has been failed.
```

Game Scenes All

# boolean getCanBeCanceled() Whether the contract can be canceled. Game Scenes All boolean getCanBeDeclined() Whether the contract can be declined. Game Scenes All boolean getCanBeFailed() Whether the contract can be failed. Game Scenes All void accept () Accept an offered contract. Game Scenes All void cancel () Cancel an active contract. Game Scenes All void decline() Decline an offered contract. Game Scenes All double getFundsAdvance() Funds received when accepting the contract. Game Scenes All double getFundsCompletion() Funds received on completion of the contract. Game Scenes All double getFundsFailure() Funds lost if the contract is failed. Game Scenes All double getReputationCompletion() Reputation gained on completion of the contract. Game Scenes All double getReputationFailure() Reputation lost if the contract is failed. Game Scenes All double getScienceCompletion() Science gained on completion of the contract. Game Scenes All java.util.List<ContractParameter> getParameters () Parameters for the contract. Game Scenes All public enum ContractState The state of a contract. See Contract.getState().

```
public ContractState ACTIVE
     The contract is active.
public ContractState CANCELED
     The contract has been canceled.
public ContractState COMPLETED
     The contract has been completed.
public ContractState DEADLINE EXPIRED
     The deadline for the contract has expired.
public ContractState DECLINED
     The contract has been declined.
public ContractState FAILED
     The contract has been failed.
public ContractState GENERATED
     The contract has been generated.
public ContractState OFFERED
     The contract has been offered to the player.
public ContractState OFFER_EXPIRED
     The contract was offered to the player, but the offer expired.
public ContractState WITHDRAWN
     The contract has been withdrawn.
public class ContractParameter
     A contract parameter. See Contract.getParameters().
 String getTitle()
     Title of the parameter.
 Game Scenes All
 String getNotes()
     Notes for the parameter.
 Game Scenes All
 java.util.List<ContractParameter> getChildren()
     Child contract parameters.
 Game Scenes All
 boolean getCompleted()
     Whether the parameter has been completed.
 Game Scenes All
 boolean getFailed()
     Whether the parameter has been failed.
 Game Scenes All
 boolean getOptional()
     Whether the contract parameter is optional.
 Game Scenes All
 double getFundsCompletion()
```

Funds received on completion of the contract parameter.

### Game Scenes All

```
double getFundsFailure()
```

Funds lost if the contract parameter is failed.

### Game Scenes All

```
double getReputationCompletion()
```

Reputation gained on completion of the contract parameter.

#### Game Scenes All

```
double getReputationFailure()
```

Reputation lost if the contract parameter is failed.

### Game Scenes All

```
double getScienceCompletion()
```

Science gained on completion of the contract parameter.

Game Scenes All

# 6.3.16 Geometry Types

### **Vectors**

3-dimensional vectors are represented as a 3-tuple. For example:

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel;
import org.javatuples.Triplet;
import java.io.IOException;
public class Vector3 {
   public static void main(String[]_
→args) throws IOException, RPCException {
       Connection_
→connection = Connection.newInstance();
       Vessel vessel = SpaceCenter.
→newInstance(connection).getActiveVessel();
       Triplet < Double, Double,
→ Double> v = vessel.flight(null).getPrograde();
       System.out.println(v.getValue0()_
→+ ", " + v.getValue1() + ", " + v.getValue2());
       connection.close();
```

# Quaternions

Quaternions (rotations in 3-dimensional space) are encoded as a 4-tuple containing the x, y, z and w components. For example:

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel;
import org.javatuples.Quartet;
import java.io.IOException;
public class Quaternion {
   public static void main(String[]__
→args) throws IOException, RPCException {
        Connection.
→connection = Connection.newInstance();
       Vessel vessel = SpaceCenter.
→newInstance(connection).getActiveVessel();
        Quartet < Double, Double, Double,
→ Double> q = vessel.flight(null).getRotation();
       System.out.
→println(q.getValue0() + ", " + q.getValue1()_
→+ ", " + q.getValue2() + ", " + q.getValue3());
       connection.close();
```

# 6.4 Drawing API

## 6.4.1 Drawing

## public class Drawing

Provides functionality for drawing objects in the flight scene.

Line addLine (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> start, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double, Double> end, SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame referenceFrame, boolean visible)

Draw a line in the scene.

## **Parameters**

```
• start (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double) – Position of the start of the line.
```

```
• end (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double) - Position of the end of the line.
```

- referenceFrame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) Reference frame that the positions are in.
- **visible** (boolean) Whether the line is visible.

## Game Scenes Flight

```
Line addDirection (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> direction, SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame referenceFrame, float length, boolean visible)

Draw a direction vector in the scene, from the center of mass of the active vessel.
```

### **Parameters**

6.4. Drawing API 717

- direction (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>) Direction to draw the line in.
- referenceFrame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) Reference frame that the direction is in.
- length (float) The length of the line.
- **visible** (boolean) Whether the line is visible.

### Game Scenes Flight

### **Parameters**

- vertices (java.util.List<org.javatuples. Triplet<Double, Double, Double>>) - Vertices of the polygon.
- referenceFrame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) Reference frame that the vertices are in.
- **visible** (boolean) Whether the polygon is visible.

## Game Scenes Flight

Text addText (String text, SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame referenceFrame, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> position, org.javatuples.Quartet<Double, Double, Double> rotation, boolean visible)
Draw text in the scene.

#### **Parameters**

- text (String) The string to draw.
- referenceFrame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) Reference frame that the text position is in.
- position (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>) Position of the text.
- rotation (org.javatuples.Quartet<Double, Double, Double, Double>) - Rotation of the text, as a quaternion.
- **visible** (boolean) Whether the text is visible.

## Game Scenes Flight

void clear (boolean clientOnly)

Remove all objects being drawn.

### **Parameters**

• **clientOnly** (boolean) – If true, only remove objects created by the calling client.

## Game Scenes Flight

## 6.4.2 Line

```
public class Line
     A line.
                  Created using addLine(org.javatuples.
     Triplet < Double, Double, Double>, org.
     javatuples. Triplet < Double, Double, Double >,
     SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame, boolean).
 org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getStart ()
 void setStart (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)
     Start position of the line.
 Game Scenes Flight
 org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getEnd()
 void setEnd (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)
     End position of the line.
 Game Scenes Flight
 SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame getReferenceFrame()
 void setReferenceFrame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame value)
     Reference frame for the positions of the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
 boolean getVisible()
 void setVisible (boolean value)
     Whether the object is visible.
 Game Scenes Flight
 org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getColor()
 void setColor (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)
     Set the color
 Game Scenes Flight
 String getMaterial()
 void setMaterial (String value)
     Material used to render the object. Creates the material from a
     shader with the given name.
 Game Scenes Flight
 float getThickness()
 void setThickness (float value)
     Set the thickness
 Game Scenes Flight
```

6.4. Drawing API 719

```
void remove()
     Remove the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
     6.4.3 Polygon
public class Polygon
     A polygon.
                     Created using addPolygon(java.util.
     List<org.javatuples.Triplet<Double,Double,
     Double>>, SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame,
     boolean).
java.util.List<org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>> getVertices()
 void setVertices (java.util.List<org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>> value)
     Vertices for the polygon.
 Game Scenes Flight
 SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame getReferenceFrame()
 void setReferenceFrame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame value)
     Reference frame for the positions of the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
 boolean getVisible()
 void setVisible (boolean value)
     Whether the object is visible.
 Game Scenes Flight
 void remove()
     Remove the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
 org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getColor()
 void setColor (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)
     Set the color
 Game Scenes Flight
 String getMaterial()
 void setMaterial (String value)
     Material used to render the object. Creates the material from a
     shader with the given name.
 Game Scenes Flight
 float getThickness()
```

```
Set the thickness
 Game Scenes Flight
     6.4.4 Text
public class Text
     Text.
                       Created
                                   using
                                            addText (String,
     SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame, org.javatuples.
     Triplet < Double, Double, Double>, org.
     javatuples.Quartet<Double,Double,Double,
     Double>, boolean).
 org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getPosition()
 void setPosition (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)
     Position of the text.
 Game Scenes Flight
 org.javatuples.Quartet<Double, Double, Double, Double> getRotation()
 void setRotation (org.javatuples.Quartet<Double, Double, Double, Double> value)
     Rotation of the text as a quaternion.
 Game Scenes Flight
 SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame getReferenceFrame()
 void setReferenceFrame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame value)
     Reference frame for the positions of the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
 boolean getVisible()
 void setVisible (boolean value)
     Whether the object is visible.
 Game Scenes Flight
 void remove()
     Remove the object.
 Game Scenes Flight
 String getContent()
 void setContent (String value)
     The text string
 Game Scenes Flight
 String getFont()
```

void setThickness (float value)

6.4. Drawing API 721

```
void setFont (String value)
     Name of the font
 Game Scenes Flight
static java.util.List<String> availableFonts (Connection connection)
     A list of all available fonts.
 Game Scenes Flight
int getSize()
void setSize (int value)
    Font size.
 Game Scenes Flight
float getCharacterSize()
void setCharacterSize (float value)
    Character size.
 Game Scenes Flight
UI.FontStyle getStyle()
void setStyle (UI.FontStyle value)
    Font style.
 Game Scenes Flight
org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getColor()
void setColor (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)
     Set the color
 Game Scenes Flight
String getMaterial()
void setMaterial (String value)
     Material used to render the object. Creates the material from a
     shader with the given name.
 Game Scenes Flight
UI.TextAlignment getAlignment()
void setAlignment (UI.TextAlignment value)
     Alignment.
 Game Scenes Flight
float getLineSpacing()
void setLineSpacing (float value)
    Line spacing.
 Game Scenes Flight
```

### UI.TextAnchor getAnchor()

void setAnchor (UI.TextAnchor value)

Anchor.

Game Scenes Flight

## 6.5 InfernalRobotics API

Provides RPCs to interact with the InfernalRobotics mod. Both the original mod and Infernal Robotics Next are supported. Provides the following classes:

## 6.5.1 InfernalRobotics

## public class InfernalRobotics

This service provides functionality to interact with Infernal Robotics.

## boolean getAvailable()

Whether Infernal Robotics is installed.

## Game Scenes Flight

## boolean getReady()

Whether Infernal Robotics API is ready.

### Game Scenes Flight

java.util.List<ServoGroup> servoGroups (SpaceCenter.Vessel vessel)

A list of all the servo groups in the given *vessel*.

### **Parameters**

• vessel (SpaceCenter.Vessel) -

## Game Scenes Flight

ServoGroup servoGroupWithName (SpaceCenter.Vessel vessel, String name)

Returns the servo group in the given *vessel* with the given *name*, or null if none exists. If multiple servo groups have the same name, only one of them is returned.

#### **Parameters**

- vessel (SpaceCenter. Vessel) Vessel to check.
- name (String) Name of servo group to find.

## Game Scenes Flight

Servo servoWithName (SpaceCenter.Vessel vessel, String name)

Returns the servo in the given *vessel* with the given *name* or null if none exists. If multiple servos have the same name, only one of them is returned.

## **Parameters**

• **vessel** (SpaceCenter. Vessel) - Vessel to check.

Game Scenes Flight

none exists.

**Parameters** 

724

Servo servoWithName (String name)

• name (String) - Name of the servo to find. Game Scenes Flight 6.5.2 ServoGroup public class ServoGroup calling obtained group of servos, servoGroups (SpaceCenter. Vessel) servoGroupWithName (SpaceCenter.Vessel, String). Represents the "Servo Groups" in the InfernalRobotics UI. String getName() void setName (String value) The name of the group. Game Scenes Flight String getForwardKey() void setForwardKey (String value) The key assigned to be the "forward" key for the group. Game Scenes Flight String getReverseKey() void setReverseKey (String value) The key assigned to be the "reverse" key for the group. Game Scenes Flight float getSpeed() void setSpeed (float value) The speed multiplier for the group. Game Scenes Flight boolean getExpanded() void setExpanded (boolean value) Whether the group is expanded in the InfernalRobotics UI. Game Scenes Flight java.util.List<Servo> getServos () The servos that are in the group.

Chapter 6. Java

Returns the servo with the given *name* from this group, or null if

```
• name (String) - Name of servo to find.
 Game Scenes Flight
 java.util.List<SpaceCenter.Part> getParts()
     The parts containing the servos in the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
 void moveRight()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the right.
 Game Scenes Flight
 void moveLeft()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the left.
 Game Scenes Flight
 void moveCenter()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the center.
 Game Scenes Flight
 void moveNextPreset ()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the next preset.
 Game Scenes Flight
 void movePrevPreset ()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the previous preset.
 Game Scenes Flight
 void stop()
     Stops the servos in the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
     6.5.3 Servo
public class Servo
     Represents a servo.
                                 Obtained using ServoGroup.
     getServos(), ServoGroup.servoWithName(String)
     or servoWithName (SpaceCenter.Vessel, String).
 String getName()
 void setName (String value)
     The name of the servo.
 Game Scenes Flight
 SpaceCenter.Part getPart()
     The part containing the servo.
 Game Scenes Flight
 void setHighlight (boolean value)
     Whether the servo should be highlighted in-game.
 Game Scenes Flight
```

```
float getPosition()
    The position of the servo.
Game Scenes Flight
float getMinConfigPosition()
    The minimum position of the servo, specified by the part configura-
Game Scenes Flight
float getMaxConfigPosition()
    The maximum position of the servo, specified by the part configu-
    ration.
Game Scenes Flight
float getMinPosition()
void setMinPosition (float value)
    The minimum position of the servo, specified by the in-game tweak
    menu.
Game Scenes Flight
float getMaxPosition()
void setMaxPosition (float value)
    The maximum position of the servo, specified by the in-game tweak
    menu.
Game Scenes Flight
float getConfigSpeed()
    The speed multiplier of the servo, specified by the part configuration.
Game Scenes Flight
float getSpeed()
void setSpeed (float value)
    The speed multiplier of the servo, specified by the in-game tweak
    menu.
Game Scenes Flight
float getCurrentSpeed()
void setCurrentSpeed (float value)
    The current speed at which the servo is moving.
Game Scenes Flight
float getAcceleration()
void setAcceleration (float value)
    The current speed multiplier set in the UI.
Game Scenes Flight
```

```
boolean getIsMoving()
    Whether the servo is moving.
Game Scenes Flight
boolean getIsFreeMoving()
    Whether the servo is freely moving.
Game Scenes Flight
boolean getIsLocked()
void setIsLocked (boolean value)
    Whether the servo is locked.
Game Scenes Flight
boolean getIsAxisInverted()
void setIsAxisInverted (boolean value)
    Whether the servos axis is inverted.
Game Scenes Flight
void moveRight()
    Moves the servo to the right.
Game Scenes Flight
void moveLeft()
    Moves the servo to the left.
Game Scenes Flight
void moveCenter()
    Moves the servo to the center.
Game Scenes Flight
void moveNextPreset ()
    Moves the servo to the next preset.
Game Scenes Flight
void movePrevPreset ()
    Moves the servo to the previous preset.
Game Scenes Flight
void moveTo (float position, float speed)
    Moves the servo to position and sets the speed multiplier to speed.
Parameters
  • position (float) – The position to move the servo to.
  • speed (float) – Speed multiplier for the movement.
Game Scenes Flight
void stop()
    Stops the servo.
```

Game Scenes Flight

## 6.5.4 Example

The following example gets the control group named "MyGroup", prints out the names and positions of all of the servos in the group, then moves all of the servos to the right for 1 second.

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.InfernalRobotics;
import_
→krpc.client.services.InfernalRobotics.Servo;
import krpc.
→client.services.InfernalRobotics.ServoGroup;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel;
import java.io.IOException;
public class InfernalRoboticsExample {
   public static
→void main(String[] args) throws IOException,
→ RPCException, InterruptedException {
       Connection connection = Connection.
→newInstance("InfernalRobotics Example");
       Vessel vessel = SpaceCenter.
→newInstance(connection).getActiveVessel();
       InfernalRobotics.
→ir = InfernalRobotics.newInstance(connection);
       ServoGroup group_
→= ir.servoGroupWithName(vessel, "MyGroup");
        if (group == null) {
            System.out.println("Group not found");
            return;
        for (Servo servo : group.getServos()) {
           System.out.println(servo.
→getName() + " " + servo.getPosition());
        group.moveRight();
       Thread.sleep(1000);
       group.stop();
        connection.close();
```

## 6.6 Kerbal Alarm Clock API

Provides RPCs to interact with the Kerbal Alarm Clock mod. Provides the following classes:

## 6.6.1 KerbalAlarmClock

### public class KerbalAlarmClock

This service provides functionality to interact with Kerbal Alarm Clock.

### boolean getAvailable()

Whether Kerbal Alarm Clock is available.

#### Game Scenes All

java.util.List<Alarm> getAlarms()

A list of all the alarms.

### Game Scenes All

## Alarm alarmWithName (String name)

Get the alarm with the given *name*, or null if no alarms have that name. If more than one alarm has the name, only returns one of them.

#### **Parameters**

• name (String) - Name of the alarm to search for.

### Game Scenes All

java.util.List<Alarm> alarmsWithType (AlarmType type)

Get a list of alarms of the specified type.

#### **Parameters**

• type (AlarmType) - Type of alarm to return.

## Game Scenes All

Alarm createAlarm (AlarmType type, String name, double ut)

Create a new alarm and return it.

#### **Parameters**

- type (AlarmType) Type of the new alarm.
- name (String) Name of the new alarm.
- ut (double) Time at which the new alarm should trigger.

## Game Scenes All

## 6.6.2 Alarm

## public class Alarm

```
Represents an alarm. Obtained by calling getAlarms(), alarmWithName(String) or alarmsWithType(AlarmType).
```

AlarmAction getAction()

### void setAction (AlarmAction value)

The action that the alarm triggers.

## Game Scenes All

```
double getMargin()
void setMargin (double value)
    The number of seconds before the event that the alarm will fire.
Game Scenes All
double getTime()
void setTime (double value)
    The time at which the alarm will fire.
Game Scenes All
AlarmType getType()
    The type of the alarm.
Game Scenes All
String getID()
    The unique identifier for the alarm.
Game Scenes All
String getName()
void setName (String value)
    The short name of the alarm.
Game Scenes All
String getNotes()
void setNotes (String value)
    The long description of the alarm.
Game Scenes All
double getRemaining()
    The number of seconds until the alarm will fire.
Game Scenes All
boolean getRepeat()
void setRepeat (boolean value)
    Whether the alarm will be repeated after it has fired.
Game Scenes All
double getRepeatPeriod()
void setRepeatPeriod (double value)
    The time delay to automatically create an alarm after it has fired.
Game Scenes All
SpaceCenter.Vessel getVessel ()
```

#### void **setVessel** (SpaceCenter.Vessel value)

The vessel that the alarm is attached to.

#### Game Scenes All

SpaceCenter.CelestialBody getXferOriginBody ()

## void setXferOriginBody (SpaceCenter.CelestialBody value)

The celestial body the vessel is departing from.

### Game Scenes All

SpaceCenter.CelestialBody getXferTargetBody ()

### void setXferTargetBody (SpaceCenter.CelestialBody value)

The celestial body the vessel is arriving at.

### Game Scenes All

#### void remove()

Removes the alarm.

Game Scenes All

## 6.6.3 AlarmType

## public enum AlarmType

The type of an alarm.

### public AlarmType RAW

An alarm for a specific date/time or a specific period in the future.

### public AlarmType MANEUVER

An alarm based on the next maneuver node on the current ships flight path. This node will be stored and can be restored when you come back to the ship.

## public AlarmType MANEUVER\_AUTO

See AlarmType.MANEUVER.

## public AlarmType APOAPSIS

An alarm for furthest part of the orbit from the planet.

## public AlarmType PERIAPSIS

An alarm for nearest part of the orbit from the planet.

## public AlarmType ASCENDING\_NODE

Ascending node for the targeted object, or equatorial ascending node.

## public AlarmType DESCENDING\_NODE

Descending node for the targeted object, or equatorial descending node.

## public AlarmType CLOSEST

An alarm based on the closest approach of this vessel to the targeted vessel, some number of orbits into the future.

### public AlarmType CONTRACT

An alarm based on the expiry or deadline of contracts in career modes.

## public AlarmType CONTRACT\_AUTO

See AlarmType.CONTRACT.

### public AlarmType CREW

An alarm that is attached to a crew member.

## public AlarmType DISTANCE

An alarm that is triggered when a selected target comes within a chosen distance.

## public AlarmType EARTH\_TIME

An alarm based on the time in the "Earth" alternative Universe (aka the Real World).

## public AlarmType LAUNCH\_RENDEVOUS

An alarm that fires as your landed craft passes under the orbit of your target.

## public AlarmType SOI\_CHANGE

An alarm manually based on when the next SOI point is on the flight path or set to continually monitor the active flight path and add alarms as it detects SOI changes.

## public AlarmType SOI\_CHANGE\_AUTO

See AlarmType.SOI\_CHANGE.

## public AlarmType TRANSFER

An alarm based on Interplanetary Transfer Phase Angles, i.e. when should I launch to planet X? Based on Kosmo Not's post and used in Olex's Calculator.

### public AlarmType TRANSFER\_MODELLED

See AlarmType.TRANSFER.

## 6.6.4 AlarmAction

### public enum AlarmAction

The action performed by an alarm when it fires.

## public AlarmAction DO NOTHING

Don't do anything at all...

## $public\ AlarmAction\ {\tt DO\_NOTHING\_DELETE\_WHEN\_PASSED}$

Don't do anything, and delete the alarm.

### public AlarmAction KILL\_WARP

Drop out of time warp.

## public AlarmAction KILL\_WARP\_ONLY

Drop out of time warp.

## public AlarmAction MESSAGE\_ONLY

Display a message.

## public AlarmAction PAUSE\_GAME

Pause the game.

## 6.6.5 Example

The following example creates a new alarm for the active vessel. The alarm is set to trigger after 10 seconds have passed, and display a message.

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.KerbalAlarmClock;
import_
→krpc.client.services.KerbalAlarmClock.Alarm;
import krpc.
→client.services.KerbalAlarmClock.AlarmAction;
→krpc.client.services.KerbalAlarmClock.AlarmType;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import java.io.IOException;
public class KerbalAlarmClockExample {
   public static void main(String[]_
→args) throws IOException, RPCException
        Connection connection = Connection.
→newInstance("Kerbal Alarm Clock Example");
       KerbalAlarmClock_
→kac = KerbalAlarmClock.newInstance(connection);
       Alarm alarm = kac.createAlarm(AlarmType.
→RAW, "My New Alarm", SpaceCenter.
→newInstance(connection).getUT() + 10);
       alarm.setNotes("10 seconds_
→have now passed since the alarm was created.");
       alarm.setAction(AlarmAction.MESSAGE_ONLY);
        connection.close();
    }
```

## 6.7 RemoteTech API

Provides RPCs to interact with the RemoteTech mod. Provides the following classes:

## 6.7.1 RemoteTech

## public class RemoteTech

This service provides functionality to interact with RemoteTech.

boolean **getAvailable**()

Whether RemoteTech is installed.

### Game Scenes All

java.util.List<String> getGroundStations()

The names of the ground stations.

Game Scenes All

6.7. RemoteTech API 733

### Antenna antenna (SpaceCenter.Part part)

Get the antenna object for a particular part.

#### **Parameters**

• part (SpaceCenter.Part) -

## Game Scenes All

Comms comms (SpaceCenter.Vessel vessel)

Get a communications object, representing the communication capability of a particular vessel.

## **Parameters**

• vessel (SpaceCenter.Vessel) -

#### Game Scenes All

## **6.7.2 Comms**

### public class Comms

Communications for a vessel.

SpaceCenter.Vessel getVessel ()

Get the vessel.

## Game Scenes All

## boolean getHasLocalControl()

Whether the vessel can be controlled locally.

### Game Scenes All

## boolean getHasFlightComputer()

Whether the vessel has a flight computer on board.

## Game Scenes All

## boolean getHasConnection()

Whether the vessel has any connection.

### Game Scenes All

### boolean getHasConnectionToGroundStation()

Whether the vessel has a connection to a ground station.

### Game Scenes All

## double getSignalDelay()

The shortest signal delay to the vessel, in seconds.

### Game Scenes All

## double getSignalDelayToGroundStation()

The signal delay between the vessel and the closest ground station, in seconds.

### Game Scenes All

## double **signalDelayToVessel** (SpaceCenter.Vessel other)

The signal delay between the this vessel and another vessel, in seconds.

## **Parameters**

```
• other (SpaceCenter. Vessel) -
 Game Scenes All
 java.util.List<Antenna> getAntennas ()
     The antennas for this vessel.
 Game Scenes All
     6.7.3 Antenna
public class Antenna
     A RemoteTech antenna.
                                 Obtained by calling Comms.
     getAntennas()
                              antenna (SpaceCenter.Part).
 SpaceCenter.Part getPart()
     Get the part containing this antenna.
 Game Scenes All
 boolean getHasConnection()
     Whether the antenna has a connection.
 Game Scenes All
 Target getTarget()
 void setTarget (Target value)
     The object that the antenna is targetting.
                                             This property can
     be used to set the target to Target.NONE or Target.
     ACTIVE_VESSEL. To set the target to a celestial body,
     ground station or vessel see Antenna.getTargetBody(),
     Antenna.getTargetGroundStation() and Antenna.
     getTargetVessel().
 Game Scenes All
 SpaceCenter.CelestialBody getTargetBody()
 void setTargetBody (SpaceCenter.CelestialBody value)
     The celestial body the antenna is targetting.
 Game Scenes All
 String getTargetGroundStation()
 void setTargetGroundStation (String value)
     The ground station the antenna is targetting.
 Game Scenes All
 SpaceCenter. Vessel getTargetVessel ()
 void setTargetVessel (SpaceCenter.Vessel value)
     The vessel the antenna is targetting.
 Game Scenes All
```

6.7. RemoteTech API 735

```
public enum Target

The type of object an antenna is targetting. See Antenna.

getTarget().

public Target ACTIVE_VESSEL

The active vessel.

public Target CELESTIAL_BODY

A celestial body.

public Target GROUND_STATION

A ground station.

public Target VESSEL

A specific vessel.

public Target NONE

No target.
```

## 6.7.4 Example

The following example sets the target of a dish on the active vessel then prints out the signal delay to the active vessel.

```
import krpc.client.Connection;
import krpc.client.RPCException;
import krpc.client.services.RemoteTech;
import krpc.client.services.RemoteTech.Antenna;
import krpc.client.services.RemoteTech.Comms;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Part;
import krpc.client.services.SpaceCenter.Vessel;
import java.io.IOException;
public class RemoteTechExample {
   public static void main(String[]_
→args) throws IOException, RPCException {
       Connection connection_
→= Connection.newInstance("RemoteTech Example");
       SpaceCenter_
→sc = SpaceCenter.newInstance(connection);
       RemoteTech_
→rt = RemoteTech.newInstance(connection);
       Vessel vessel = sc.getActiveVessel();
        // Set a dish target
       Part part = vessel.
→getParts().withTitle("Reflectron KR-7").get(0);
       Antenna antenna = rt.antenna(part);
        antenna.
→setTargetBody(sc.getBodies().get("Jool"));
      // Get info about the vessels communications
       Comms comms = rt.comms(vessel);
       System.out.printf("Signal delay_
→= %.1f seconds\n", comms.getSignalDelay());
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
connection.close();
}
```

## 6.8 User Interface API

## 6.8.1 UI

### public class **UI**

Provides functionality for drawing and interacting with in-game user interface elements.

## Canvas getStockCanvas()

The stock UI canvas.

### Game Scenes All

## Canvas addCanvas ()

Add a new canvas.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** If you want to add UI elements to KSPs stock UI canvas, use getStockCanvas().

void message (String content, float duration, MessagePosition position, org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double, Double>color, float size)
Display a message on the screen.

### **Parameters**

- content (String) Message content.
- **duration** (*float*) Duration before the message disappears, in seconds.
- **position** (MessagePosition) Position to display the message.
- color (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double>) The color of the message.
- **size** (*float*) Size of the message, differs per position.

## Game Scenes All

**Note:** The message appears just like a stock message, for example quicksave or quickload messages.

void clear (boolean clientOnly)

Remove all user interface elements.

#### **Parameters**

• **clientOnly** (*boolean*) – If true, only remove objects created by the calling client.

#### Game Scenes All

## public enum MessagePosition

Message position.

public MessagePosition TOP\_LEFT

Top left.

public MessagePosition TOP\_CENTER

Top center.

public MessagePosition TOP\_RIGHT

Top right.

public MessagePosition BOTTOM\_CENTER

Bottom center.

## 6.8.2 Canvas

### public class Canvas

A canvas for user interface elements. See getStockCanvas()
and addCanvas().

## RectTransform getRectTransform()

The rect transform for the canvas.

### Game Scenes All

boolean getVisible()

## void setVisible (boolean value)

Whether the UI object is visible.

## Game Scenes All

Panel addPanel (boolean visible)

Create a new container for user interface elements.

## **Parameters**

• **visible** (boolean) – Whether the panel is visible.

### Game Scenes All

Text addText (String content, boolean visible)

Add text to the canvas.

### **Parameters**

- content (String) The text.
- **visible** (boolean) Whether the text is visible.

### Game Scenes All

## InputField addInputField (boolean visible)

Add an input field to the canvas.

## **Parameters**

• **visible** (boolean) – Whether the input field is visible.

## Game Scenes All

Button addButton (String content, boolean visible)

Add a button to the canvas.

#### **Parameters**

- content (String) The label for the button.
- **visible** (boolean) Whether the button is visible.

### Game Scenes All

void remove()

Remove the UI object.

Game Scenes All

## 6.8.3 Panel

## public class Panel

A container for user interface elements. See Canvas. addPanel(boolean).

## RectTransform getRectTransform()

The rect transform for the panel.

## Game Scenes All

boolean getVisible()

## void setVisible (boolean value)

Whether the UI object is visible.

## Game Scenes All

## Panel addPanel (boolean visible)

Create a panel within this panel.

### **Parameters**

• **visible** (boolean) – Whether the new panel is visible.

### Game Scenes All

Text addText (String content, boolean visible)

Add text to the panel.

### **Parameters**

- content (String) The text.
- visible (boolean) Whether the text is visible.

## Game Scenes All

## InputField addInputField (boolean visible)

Add an input field to the panel.

## **Parameters**

• visible (boolean) – Whether the input field is visible.

## Game Scenes All

```
Button addButton (String content, boolean visible)
     Add a button to the panel.
 Parameters
   • content (String) - The label for the button.
   • visible (boolean) – Whether the button is visible.
 Game Scenes All
 void remove()
     Remove the UI object.
 Game Scenes All
     6.8.4 Text
public class Text
     A text label. See Panel.addText (String, boolean).
 RectTransform getRectTransform()
     The rect transform for the text.
 Game Scenes All
 boolean getVisible()
 void setVisible (boolean value)
     Whether the UI object is visible.
 Game Scenes All
 String getContent()
 void setContent (String value)
     The text string
 Game Scenes All
 String getFont()
 void setFont (String value)
     Name of the font
 Game Scenes All
 java.util.List<String> getAvailableFonts()
     A list of all available fonts.
 Game Scenes All
 int getSize()
 void setSize (int value)
     Font size.
 Game Scenes All
 FontStyle getStyle()
```

```
void setStyle (FontStyle value)
     Font style.
 Game Scenes All
 org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getColor()
 void setColor (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)
     Set the color
 Game Scenes All
 TextAnchor getAlignment()
 void setAlignment (TextAnchor value)
     Alignment.
 Game Scenes All
 float getLineSpacing()
 void setLineSpacing (float value)
     Line spacing.
 Game Scenes All
 void remove()
     Remove the UI object.
 Game Scenes All
public enum FontStyle
     Font style.
public FontStyle NORMAL
     Normal.
public FontStyle BOLD
     Bold.
public FontStyle ITALIC
     Italic.
public FontStyle BOLD_AND_ITALIC
     Bold and italic.
public enum TextAlignment
     Text alignment.
public TextAlignment LEFT
     Left aligned.
public TextAlignment RIGHT
     Right aligned.
public TextAlignment CENTER
     Center aligned.
public enum TextAnchor
     Text alignment.
```

subsequent button presses.

```
public TextAnchor LOWER_CENTER
     Lower center.
public TextAnchor LOWER_LEFT
     Lower left.
public TextAnchor LOWER_RIGHT
     Lower right.
public TextAnchor MIDDLE CENTER
     Middle center.
public TextAnchor MIDDLE_LEFT
     Middle left.
public TextAnchor MIDDLE_RIGHT
     Middle right.
public TextAnchor UPPER_CENTER
     Upper center.
public TextAnchor UPPER_LEFT
     Upper left.
public TextAnchor UPPER_RIGHT
     Upper right.
     6.8.5 Button
public class Button
     A text label. See Panel.addButton(String, boolean).
 RectTransform getRectTransform()
     The rect transform for the text.
 Game Scenes All
 boolean getVisible()
 void setVisible (boolean value)
     Whether the UI object is visible.
 Game Scenes All
 Text getText()
     The text for the button.
 Game Scenes All
 boolean getClicked()
 void setClicked (boolean value)
     Whether the button has been clicked.
 Game Scenes All
     Note: This property is set to true when the user clicks the button.
     A client script should reset the property to false in order to detect
```

```
Remove the UI object.
 Game Scenes All
     6.8.6 InputField
public class InputField
     An input field. See Panel.addInputField(boolean).
 RectTransform getRectTransform()
     The rect transform for the input field.
 Game Scenes All
 boolean getVisible()
 void setVisible (boolean value)
     Whether the UI object is visible.
 Game Scenes All
 String getValue()
 void setValue (String value)
     The value of the input field.
 Game Scenes All
 Text getText()
     The text component of the input field.
 Game Scenes All
     Note: Use InputField.getValue() to get and set the value
     in the field. This object can be used to alter the style of the input
     field's text.
 boolean getChanged()
 void setChanged (boolean value)
     Whether the input field has been changed.
 Game Scenes All
     Note: This property is set to true when the user modifies the value
     of the input field. A client script should reset the property to false in
     order to detect subsequent changes.
 void remove()
     Remove the UI object.
 Game Scenes All
```

void remove()

## 6.8.7 Rect Transform

```
public class RectTransform
     A Unity engine Rect Transform for a UI object. See the Unity
     manual for more details.
 org.javatuples.Pair<Double, Double> getPosition()
 void setPosition (org.javatuples.Pair<Double, Double> value)
     Position of the rectangles pivot point relative to the anchors.
 Game Scenes All
 org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getLocalPosition()
 void setLocalPosition (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)
     Position of the rectangles pivot point relative to the anchors.
 Game Scenes All
 org.javatuples.Pair<Double, Double> getSize()
 void setSize (org.javatuples.Pair<Double, Double> value)
     Width and height of the rectangle.
 Game Scenes All
 org.javatuples.Pair<Double, Double> getUpperRight ()
 void setUpperRight (org.javatuples.Pair<Double, Double> value)
     Position of the rectangles upper right corner relative to the anchors.
 Game Scenes All
 org.javatuples.Pair<Double, Double> getLowerLeft()
 void setLowerLeft (org.javatuples.Pair<Double, Double> value)
     Position of the rectangles lower left corner relative to the anchors.
 Game Scenes All
 void setAnchor (org.javatuples.Pair<Double, Double> value)
     Set the minimum and maximum anchor points as a fraction of the
     size of the parent rectangle.
 Game Scenes All
 org.javatuples.Pair<Double, Double> getAnchorMax()
 void setAnchorMax (org.javatuples.Pair<Double, Double> value)
     The anchor point for the lower left corner of the rectangle defined
     as a fraction of the size of the parent rectangle.
 Game Scenes All
 org.javatuples.Pair<Double, Double> getAnchorMin()
```

## void **setAnchorMin** (org.javatuples.Pair<Double, Double> value)

The anchor point for the upper right corner of the rectangle defined as a fraction of the size of the parent rectangle.

## Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Pair<Double, Double> getPivot ()

## void setPivot (org.javatuples.Pair<Double, Double> value)

Location of the pivot point around which the rectangle rotates, defined as a fraction of the size of the rectangle itself.

## Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Quartet<Double, Double, Double, Double> getRotation()

void **setRotation** (org.javatuples.Quartet<Double, Double, Double, Double> value)

Rotation, as a quaternion, of the object around its pivot point.

### Game Scenes All

org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> getScale()

void **setScale** (org.javatuples.Triplet<Double, Double, Double> value)

Scale factor applied to the object in the x, y and z dimensions.

## Game Scenes All

**CHAPTER** 

SEVEN

LUA

## 7.1 Lua Client

This client provides functionality to interact with a kRPC server from programs written in Lua. It can be installed using LuaRocks or downloaded from GitHub.

## 7.1.1 Installing the Library

The Lua client and all of its dependencies can be installed using luarocks with a single command:

```
luarocks install krpc
```

## 7.1.2 Using the Library

Once it's installed, simply require 'krpc' and you are good to go!

## 7.1.3 Connecting to the Server

To connect to a server, use the krpc.connect () function. This returns a connection object through which you can interact with the server. For example to connect to a server running on the local machine:

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local conn = krpc.connect('Example')
print(conn.krpc:get_status().version)
```

This function also accepts arguments that specify what address and port numbers to connect to. For example:

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local conn = krpc.connect('Remote example', 'my.domain.name', 1000, 1001)
print(conn.krpc:get_status().version)
```

## 7.1.4 Interacting with the Server

Interaction with the server is performed via the client object (of type krpc.Client) returned when connecting to the server using krpc.connect().

Upon connecting, the client interrogates the server to find out what functionality it provides and dynamically adds all of the classes, methods, properties to the client object.

For example, all of the functionality provided by the SpaceCenter service is accessible via conn.space\_center and the functionality provided by the InfernalRobotics service is accessible via conn.infernal robotics.

Calling methods, getting or setting properties, etc. are mapped to remote procedure calls and passed to the server by the lua client.

## 7.1.5 Streaming Data from the Server

Streams are not yet supported by the Lua client.

### 7.1.6 Reference

```
connect ([name=nil][, address='127.0.0.1'][, rpc port=50000][, stream port=50001])
```

This function creates a connection to a kRPC server. It returns a krpc.Client object, through which the server can be communicated with.

#### **Parameters**

- name (string) A descriptive name for the connection. This is passed to the server and appears, for example, in the client connection dialog on the in-game server window.
- address (string) The address of the server to connect to. Can either be a hostname or an IP address in dotted decimal notation. Defaults to '127.0.0.1'.
- rpc\_port (number) The port number of the RPC Server. Defaults to 50000.
- **stream\_port** (number) The port number of the Stream Server. Defaults to 50001.

### class Client

This class provides the interface for communicating with the server. It is dynamically populated with all the functionality provided by the server. Instances of this class should be obtained by calling krpc.connect().

```
close()
```

Closes the connection to the server.

### krpc

The built-in KRPC class, providing basic interactions with the server.

```
Return type krpc.KRPC
```

### class KRPC

This class provides access to the basic server functionality provided by the KRPC service. An instance can be obtained by calling krpc.Client.krpc. Most of this functionality is used internally by the lua client and therefore does not need to be used directly from application code. The only exception that may be useful is:

```
get_status()
```

Gets a status message from the server containing information including the server's version string and performance statistics.

For example, the following prints out the version string for the server:

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local conn = krpc.connect()
print('Server version = ' .. conn.krpc:get_status().version)
```

Or to get the rate at which the server is sending and receiving data over the network:

748 Chapter 7. Lua

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local conn = krpc.connect()
local status = conn.krpc:get_status()
print(string.format('Data in = %.2f KB/s', status.bytes_read_rate/1024))
print(string.format('Data out = %.2f KB/s', status.bytes_written_rate/1024))
```

## 7.2 KRPC API

## 7.2.1 KRPC

None None None None

Main kRPC service, used by clients to interact with basic server functionality.

```
static get client id()
```

Returns the identifier for the current client.

Return type string

```
static get_client_name()
```

Returns the name of the current client. This is an empty string if the client has no name.

Return type string

#### clients

A list of RPC clients that are currently connected to the server. Each entry in the list is a clients identifier, name and address.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** List of Tuple of (string, string, string)

```
static get_status()
```

Returns some information about the server, such as the version.

```
Return type krpc.schema.KRPC.Status
```

```
static get_services()
```

Returns information on all services, procedures, classes, properties etc. provided by the server. Can be used by client libraries to automatically create functionality such as stubs.

```
Return type krpc.schema.KRPC.Services
```

### current\_game\_scene

Get the current game scene.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type KRPC. GameScene

### paused

Whether the game is paused.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

### class GameScene

The game scene. See KRPC.current\_game\_scene.

7.2. KRPC API 749

#### space center

The game scene showing the Kerbal Space Center buildings.

## flight

The game scene showing a vessel in flight (or on the launchpad/runway).

### tracking station

The tracking station.

#### editor vab

The Vehicle Assembly Building.

## editor\_sph

The Space Plane Hangar.

## class InvalidOperationException

A method call was made to a method that is invalid given the current state of the object.

### class ArgumentException

A method was invoked where at least one of the passed arguments does not meet the parameter specification of the method.

### class ArgumentNullException

A null reference was passed to a method that does not accept it as a valid argument.

### class ArgumentOutOfRangeException

The value of an argument is outside the allowable range of values as defined by the invoked method.

## 7.2.2 Expressions

### class Expression

A server side expression.

### static constant\_double(value)

A constant value of double precision floating point type.

Parameters value (number) -

Return type KRPC. Expression

## static constant\_float(value)

A constant value of single precision floating point type.

Parameters value (number) -

Return type KRPC. Expression

## static constant\_int(value)

A constant value of integer type.

Parameters value (number) -

Return type KRPC. Expression

## static constant\_bool(value)

A constant value of boolean type.

Parameters value (boolean) -

Return type KRPC. Expression

## static constant\_string(value)

A constant value of string type.

750 Chapter 7. Lua

```
Parameters value (string) -
        Return type KRPC. Expression
static call(call)
    An RPC call.
        Parameters call (krpc.schema.KRPC.ProcedureCall) -
        Return type KRPC. Expression
static equal (arg0, arg1)
    Equality comparison.
        Parameters
           • arg0 (KRPC.Expression) -
           • arg1 (KRPC.Expression) -
        Return type KRPC. Expression
static not_equal (arg0, arg1)
    Inequality comparison.
        Parameters
           • arg0 (KRPC.Expression) -
           • arg1 (KRPC.Expression) -
        Return type KRPC. Expression
static greater_than(arg0, arg1)
    Greater than numerical comparison.
        Parameters
           • arg0 (KRPC.Expression) -
           • arg1 (KRPC.Expression) -
        Return type KRPC. Expression
static greater_than_or_equal (arg0, arg1)
    Greater than or equal numerical comparison.
        Parameters
           • arg0 (KRPC.Expression) -
           • arg1 (KRPC.Expression) -
        Return type KRPC. Expression
static less_than(arg0, arg1)
    Less than numerical comparison.
        Parameters
           • arg0 (KRPC.Expression) -
           • arg1 (KRPC.Expression) -
        Return type KRPC. Expression
static less_than_or_equal (arg0, arg1)
```

7.2. KRPC API 751

Less than or equal numerical comparison.

### **Parameters**

- arg0 (KRPC.Expression) -
- arg1 (KRPC.Expression) -

Return type KRPC. Expression

## static and(arg0, arg1)

Boolean and operator.

## **Parameters**

- arg0 (KRPC.Expression) -
- arg1 (KRPC.Expression) -

Return type KRPC.Expression

static or (arg0, arg1)

Boolean or operator.

### **Parameters**

- arg0 (KRPC.Expression) -
- arg1 (KRPC.Expression) -

Return type KRPC. Expression

## static exclusive\_or (arg0, arg1)

Boolean exclusive-or operator.

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (KRPC.Expression) -
- arg1 (KRPC.Expression) -

Return type KRPC.Expression

## static not(arg)

Boolean negation operator.

Parameters arg (KRPC.Expression) -

Return type KRPC.Expression

static add(arg0, arg1)

Numerical addition.

### **Parameters**

- arg0 (KRPC.Expression) -
- arg1 (KRPC.Expression) -

Return type KRPC.Expression

## static subtract(arg0, arg1)

Numerical subtraction.

## **Parameters**

- arg0 (KRPC.Expression) -
- arg1 (KRPC.Expression) -

Return type KRPC.Expression

752 Chapter 7. Lua

```
Numerical multiplication.
        Parameters
            • arg0 (KRPC.Expression) -
            • arg1 (KRPC.Expression) -
        Return type KRPC. Expression
static divide(arg0, arg1)
    Numerical division.
        Parameters
            • arg0 (KRPC.Expression) -
            • arg1 (KRPC.Expression) -
        Return type KRPC. Expression
static modulo(arg0, arg1)
    Numerical modulo operator.
        Parameters
            • arg0 (KRPC.Expression) -
            • arg1 (KRPC.Expression) -
        Returns The remainder of arg0 divided by arg1
        Return type KRPC. Expression
static power(arg0, arg1)
    Numerical power operator.
        Parameters
            • arg0 (KRPC.Expression) -
            • arg1 (KRPC.Expression) -
        Returns arg0 raised to the power of arg1, with type of arg0
        Return type KRPC. Expression
static left_shift(arg0, arg1)
    Bitwise left shift.
        Parameters
            • arg0 (KRPC.Expression) -
            • arg1 (KRPC.Expression) -
        Return type KRPC. Expression
static right_shift (arg0, arg1)
    Bitwise right shift.
        Parameters
            • arg0 (KRPC.Expression) -
            • arg1 (KRPC.Expression) -
        Return type KRPC. Expression
```

static multiply (arg0, arg1)

7.2. KRPC API 753

```
static cast(arg, type)
```

Perform a cast to the given type.

### **Parameters**

- arg(KRPC.Expression) -
- **type** (KRPC.Type) Type to cast the argument to.

Return type KRPC. Expression

# static parameter(name, type)

A named parameter of type double.

# **Parameters**

- name (string) The name of the parameter.
- **type** (KRPC.Type) The type of the parameter.

Returns A named parameter.

Return type KRPC. Expression

# static function(parameters, body)

A function.

#### **Parameters**

- parameters (*List*) The parameters of the function.
- **body** (KRPC.Expression) The body of the function.

**Returns** A function.

Return type KRPC. Expression

# static invoke (function, args)

A function call.

### **Parameters**

- function (KRPC.Expression) The function to call.
- args(Map) The arguments to call the function with.

Returns A function call.

Return type KRPC. Expression

# static create\_tuple(elements)

Construct a tuple.

**Parameters elements** (List) – The elements.

Returns The tuple.

Return type KRPC. Expression

# static create\_list(values)

Construct a list.

**Parameters values** (List) – The value. Should all be of the same type.

Returns The list.

Return type KRPC.Expression

### static create\_set(values)

Construct a set.

**Parameters values** (Set) – The values. Should all be of the same type.

Returns The set.

Return type KRPC. Expression

### static create\_dictionary (keys, values)

Construct a dictionary, from a list of corresponding keys and values.

#### **Parameters**

- **keys** (*List*) The keys. Should all be of the same type.
- **values** (*List*) The values. Should all be of the same type.

**Returns** The dictionary.

Return type KRPC. Expression

# static to\_list(arg)

Convert a collection to a list.

Parameters arg (KRPC.Expression) - The collection.

**Returns** The collection as a list.

Return type KRPC. Expression

## static to\_set(arg)

Convert a collection to a set.

Parameters arg (KRPC.Expression) - The collection.

**Returns** The collection as a set.

Return type KRPC. Expression

# static get(arg, index)

Access an element in a tuple, list or dictionary.

### **Parameters**

- arg (KRPC.Expression) The tuple, list or dictionary.
- index (KRPC.Expression) The index of the element to access. A zero indexed integer for a tuple or list, or a key for a dictionary.

Returns The element.

Return type KRPC. Expression

# static count(arg)

Number of elements in a collection.

Parameters arg (KRPC.Expression) - The list, set or dictionary.

**Returns** The number of elements in the collection.

Return type KRPC. Expression

### static sum(arg)

Sum all elements of a collection.

Parameters arg (KRPC.Expression) - The list or set.

**Returns** The sum of the elements in the collection.

7.2. KRPC API 755

Return type KRPC. Expression

#### static max(arg)

Maximum of all elements in a collection.

Parameters arg (KRPC.Expression) - The list or set.

**Returns** The maximum elements in the collection.

Return type KRPC. Expression

# static min(arg)

Minimum of all elements in a collection.

Parameters arg (KRPC.Expression) - The list or set.

**Returns** The minimum elements in the collection.

Return type KRPC. Expression

# static average(arg)

Minimum of all elements in a collection.

Parameters arg (KRPC.Expression) - The list or set.

**Returns** The minimum elements in the collection.

Return type KRPC. Expression

### static select(arg, func)

Run a function on every element in the collection.

#### **Parameters**

- arg (KRPC.Expression) The list or set.
- func (KRPC.Expression) The function.

**Returns** The modified collection.

Return type KRPC. Expression

# static where (arg, func)

Run a function on every element in the collection.

### **Parameters**

- arg (KRPC.Expression) The list or set.
- func (KRPC.Expression) The function.

**Returns** The modified collection.

Return type KRPC. Expression

# static contains (arg, value)

Determine if a collection contains a value.

### **Parameters**

- arg (KRPC.Expression) The collection.
- value (KRPC.Expression) The value to look for.

**Returns** Whether the collection contains a value.

Return type KRPC.Expression

## static aggregate(arg, func)

Applies an accumulator function over a sequence.

#### **Parameters**

- arg (KRPC.Expression) The collection.
- **func** (KRPC.Expression) The accumulator function.

**Returns** The accumulated value.

Return type KRPC.Expression

# static aggregate\_with\_seed(arg, seed, func)

Applies an accumulator function over a sequence, with a given seed.

#### **Parameters**

- arg (KRPC.Expression) The collection.
- seed (KRPC.Expression) The seed value.
- **func** (KRPC.Expression) The accumulator function.

**Returns** The accumulated value.

Return type KRPC. Expression

# static concat(arg1, arg2)

Concatenate two sequences.

# **Parameters**

- arg1 (KRPC.Expression) The first sequence.
- arg2 (KRPC.Expression) The second sequence.

**Returns** The first sequence followed by the second sequence.

Return type KRPC. Expression

# static order\_by(arg, key)

Order a collection using a key function.

### **Parameters**

- arg (KRPC.Expression) The collection to order.
- $\mathbf{key}$  (KRPC.Expression) A function that takes a value from the collection and generates a key to sort on.

**Returns** The ordered collection.

Return type KRPC. Expression

# static all(arg, predicate)

Determine whether all items in a collection satisfy a boolean predicate.

# **Parameters**

- arg (KRPC.Expression) The collection.
- predicate (KRPC.Expression) The predicate function.

**Returns** Whether all items satisfy the predicate.

Return type KRPC.Expression

7.2. KRPC API 757

```
static any (arg, predicate)
          Determine whether any item in a collection satisfies a boolean predicate.
              Parameters
                  • arg (KRPC.Expression) - The collection.
                  • predicate (KRPC.Expression) - The predicate function.
              Returns Whether any item satisfies the predicate.
              Return type KRPC. Expression
class Type
     A server side expression.
     static double()
          Double type.
              Return type KRPC. Type
     static float()
          Float type.
              Return type KRPC. Type
     static int()
          Int type.
              Return type KRPC. Type
     static bool()
          Bool type.
              Return type KRPC. Type
     static string()
          String type.
              Return type KRPC. Type
```

# 7.3 SpaceCenter API

# 7.3.1 SpaceCenter

Provides functionality to interact with Kerbal Space Program. This includes controlling the active vessel, managing its resources, planning maneuver nodes and auto-piloting.

### science

The current amount of science.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# funds

The current amount of funds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

## reputation

The current amount of reputation.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### active\_vessel

The currently active vessel.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter. Vessel

### vessels

A list of all the vessels in the game.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter. Vessel

#### bodies

A dictionary of all celestial bodies (planets, moons, etc.) in the game, keyed by the name of the body.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Map from string to SpaceCenter.CelestialBody

### target\_body

The currently targeted celestial body.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.CelestialBody

# target\_vessel

The currently targeted vessel.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter. Vessel

# target\_docking\_port

The currently targeted docking port.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.DockingPort

# static clear\_target()

Clears the current target.

### static launchable\_vessels(craft\_directory)

Returns a list of vessels from the given *craft\_directory* that can be launched.

**Parameters** craft\_directory (string) - Name of the directory in the current saves "Ships" directory. For example "VAB" or "SPH".

**Return type** List of string

# static launch\_vessel (craft\_directory, name, launch\_site[, recover = True])

Launch a vessel.

### **Parameters**

• **craft\_directory** (*string*) – Name of the directory in the current saves "Ships" directory, that contains the craft file. For example "VAB" or "SPH".

- name (string) Name of the vessel to launch. This is the name of the ".craft" file in the save directory, without the ".craft" file extension.
- launch\_site (string) Name of the launch site. For example "LaunchPad" or "Runway".
- **recover** (boolean) If true and there is a vessel on the launch site, recover it before launching.

Note: Throws an exception if any of the games pre-flight checks fail.

# static launch\_vessel\_from\_vab (name[, recover = True])

Launch a new vessel from the VAB onto the launchpad.

#### **Parameters**

- name (string) Name of the vessel to launch.
- **recover** (boolean) If true and there is a vessel on the launch pad, recover it before launching.

**Note:** This is equivalent to calling <code>SpaceCenter.launch\_vessel()</code> with the craft directory set to "VAB" and the launch site set to "LaunchPad". Throws an exception if any of the games pre-flight checks fail.

# static launch\_vessel\_from\_sph (name[, recover = True])

Launch a new vessel from the SPH onto the runway.

### **Parameters**

- name (string) Name of the vessel to launch.
- **recover** (boolean) If true and there is a vessel on the runway, recover it before launching.

**Note:** This is equivalent to calling <code>SpaceCenter.launch\_vessel()</code> with the craft directory set to "SPH" and the launch site set to "Runway". Throws an exception if any of the games pre-flight checks fail.

# static save(name)

Save the game with a given name. This will create a save file called name.sfs in the folder of the current save game.

Parameters name (string) -

#### static load(name)

Load the game with the given name. This will create a load a save file called name.sfs from the folder of the current save game.

Parameters name (string) -

### static quicksave()

Save a quicksave.

**Note:** This is the same as calling SpaceCenter.save() with the name "quicksave".

# static quickload()

Load a quicksave.

**Note:** This is the same as calling SpaceCenter.load() with the name "quicksave".

#### ui\_visible

Whether the UI is visible.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** boolean

### navball

Whether the navball is visible.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

ut

The current universal time in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

g

The value of the gravitational constant G in  $N(m/kg)^2$ .

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

# warp\_rate

The current warp rate. This is the rate at which time is passing for either on-rails or physical time warp. For example, a value of 10 means time is passing 10x faster than normal. Returns 1 if time warp is not active.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### warp\_factor

The current warp factor. This is the index of the rate at which time is passing for either regular "on-rails" or physical time warp. Returns 0 if time warp is not active. When in on-rails time warp, this is equal to <code>SpaceCenter.rails\_warp\_factor</code>, and in physics time warp, this is equal to <code>SpaceCenter.physics\_warp\_factor</code>.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### rails\_warp\_factor

The time warp rate, using regular "on-rails" time warp. A value between 0 and 7 inclusive. 0 means no time warp. Returns 0 if physical time warp is active.

If requested time warp factor cannot be set, it will be set to the next lowest possible value. For example, if the vessel is too close to a planet. See the KSP wiki for details.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

# physics\_warp\_factor

The physical time warp rate. A value between 0 and 3 inclusive. 0 means no time warp. Returns 0 if regular "on-rails" time warp is active.

Attribute Can be read or written

# Return type number

# static can\_rails\_warp\_at([factor = 1])

Returns True if regular "on-rails" time warp can be used, at the specified warp *factor*. The maximum time warp rate is limited by various things, including how close the active vessel is to a planet. See the KSP wiki for details.

**Parameters** factor (number) – The warp factor to check.

Return type boolean

### maximum\_rails\_warp\_factor

The current maximum regular "on-rails" warp factor that can be set. A value between 0 and 7 inclusive. See the KSP wiki for details.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# static warp\_to $(ut[, max\_rails\_rate = 100000.0][, max\_physics\_rate = 2.0])$

Uses time acceleration to warp forward to a time in the future, specified by universal time *ut*. This call blocks until the desired time is reached. Uses regular "on-rails" or physical time warp as appropriate. For example, physical time warp is used when the active vessel is traveling through an atmosphere. When using regular "on-rails" time warp, the warp rate is limited by *max\_rails\_rate*, and when using physical time warp, the warp rate is limited by *max\_physics\_rate*.

#### **Parameters**

- ut (number) The universal time to warp to, in seconds.
- max\_rails\_rate (number) The maximum warp rate in regular "on-rails" time warp.
- max\_physics\_rate (number) The maximum warp rate in physical time warp.

**Returns** When the time warp is complete.

# static transform\_position(position, from, to)

Converts a position from one reference frame to another.

#### **Parameters**

- position (Tuple) Position, as a vector, in reference frame from.
- **from** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the position is in.
- to (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) The reference frame to covert the position to.

**Returns** The corresponding position, as a vector, in reference frame to.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

# static transform\_direction(direction, from, to)

Converts a direction from one reference frame to another.

#### **Parameters**

- direction (Tuple) Direction, as a vector, in reference frame from.
- **from** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the direction is in.
- to (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) The reference frame to covert the direction to

**Returns** The corresponding direction, as a vector, in reference frame to.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

### static transform rotation(rotation, from, to)

Converts a rotation from one reference frame to another.

#### **Parameters**

- rotation (Tuple) Rotation, as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w), in reference frame from.
- from (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the rotation is in.
- to (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) The reference frame to covert the rotation to.

**Returns** The corresponding rotation, as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w), in reference frame to.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number, number)

# static transform\_velocity (position, velocity, from, to)

Converts a velocity (acting at the specified position) from one reference frame to another. The position is required to take the relative angular velocity of the reference frames into account.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** (*Tuple*) Position, as a vector, in reference frame *from*.
- **velocity** (*Tuple*) Velocity, as a vector that points in the direction of travel and whose magnitude is the speed in meters per second, in reference frame *from*.
- **from** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the position and velocity are in.
- to (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) The reference frame to covert the velocity to.

**Returns** The corresponding velocity, as a vector, in reference frame to.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

# static raycast\_distance (position, direction, reference\_frame)

Cast a ray from a given position in a given direction, and return the distance to the hit point. If no hit occurs, returns infinity.

# **Parameters**

- **position** (*Tuple*) Position, as a vector, of the origin of the ray.
- direction (Tuple) Direction of the ray, as a unit vector.
- reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the position and direction are in.

**Returns** The distance to the hit, in meters, or infinity if there was no hit.

Return type number

# static raycast\_part (position, direction, reference\_frame)

Cast a ray from a given position in a given direction, and return the part that it hits. If no hit occurs, returns nil.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** (*Tuple*) Position, as a vector, of the origin of the ray.
- **direction** (*Tuple*) Direction of the ray, as a unit vector.
- reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the position and direction are in.

**Returns** The part that was hit or nil if there was no hit.

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

### far available

Whether Ferram Aerospace Research is installed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** boolean

### game\_mode

The current mode the game is in.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.GameMode

## warp\_mode

The current time warp mode. Returns SpaceCenter.WarpMode.none if time warp is not active, SpaceCenter.WarpMode.rails if regular "on-rails" time warp is active, or SpaceCenter.WarpMode.physics if physical time warp is active.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.WarpMode

#### camera

An object that can be used to control the camera.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Camera

# waypoint\_manager

The waypoint manager.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.WaypointManager

# contract\_manager

The contract manager.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ContractManager

# class GameMode

The game mode. Returned by SpaceCenter.GameMode

### sandbox

Sandbox mode.

### career

Career mode.

### science

Science career mode.

# science\_sandbox

Science sandbox mode.

# mission

Mission mode.

### mission builder

Mission builder mode.

#### scenario

Scenario mode.

# scenario\_non\_resumable

Scenario mode that cannot be resumed.

# class WarpMode

The time warp mode. Returned by SpaceCenter. WarpMode

#### rails

Time warp is active, and in regular "on-rails" mode.

# physics

Time warp is active, and in physical time warp mode.

#### none

Time warp is not active.

# 7.3.2 Vessel

### class Vessel

These objects are used to interact with vessels in KSP. This includes getting orbital and flight data, manipulating control inputs and managing resources. Created using <code>SpaceCenter.active\_vessel</code> or <code>SpaceCenter.vessels</code>.

#### name

The name of the vessel.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type string

# type

The type of the vessel.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.VesselType

### situation

The situation the vessel is in.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter. VesselSituation

# recoverable

Whether the vessel is recoverable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# recover()

Recover the vessel.

### met

The mission elapsed time in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### biome

The name of the biome the vessel is currently in.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type string

# flight ( reference\_frame = None )

Returns a SpaceCenter.Flight object that can be used to get flight telemetry for the vessel, in the specified reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - Reference frame. Defaults to the vessel's surface reference frame (SpaceCenter.Vessel. surface\_reference\_frame).

**Return type** SpaceCenter.Flight

**Note:** When this is called with no arguments, the vessel's surface reference frame is used. This reference frame moves with the vessel, therefore velocities and speeds returned by the flight object will be zero. See the *reference frames tutorial* for examples of getting *the orbital and surface speeds of a vessel*.

#### orbit

The current orbit of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Orbit

#### control

Returns a SpaceCenter.Control object that can be used to manipulate the vessel's control inputs. For example, its pitch/yaw/roll controls, RCS and thrust.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Control

#### comms

Returns a SpaceCenter. Comms object that can be used to interact with CommNet for this vessel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Comms

# auto\_pilot

An SpaceCenter. AutoPilot object, that can be used to perform simple auto-piloting of the vessel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.AutoPilot

# crew\_capacity

The number of crew that can occupy the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### crew\_count

The number of crew that are occupying the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### crew

The crew in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.CrewMember

#### resources

A SpaceCenter.Resources object, that can used to get information about resources stored in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Resources

# resources\_in\_decouple\_stage (stage[, cumulative = True])

Returns a SpaceCenter. Resources object, that can used to get information about resources stored in a given stage.

# **Parameters**

- **stage** (number) Get resources for parts that are decoupled in this stage.
- **cumulative** (boolean) When False, returns the resources for parts decoupled in just the given stage. When True returns the resources decoupled in the given stage and all subsequent stages combined.

Return type SpaceCenter.Resources

**Note:** For details on stage numbering, see the discussion on *Staging*.

## parts

A SpaceCenter.Parts object, that can used to interact with the parts that make up this vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Parts

#### mass

The total mass of the vessel, including resources, in kg.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

# dry\_mass

The total mass of the vessel, excluding resources, in kg.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

### thrust

The total thrust currently being produced by the vessel's engines, in Newtons. This is computed by summing SpaceCenter.Engine.thrust for every engine in the vessel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# available\_thrust

Gets the total available thrust that can be produced by the vessel's active engines, in Newtons. This is computed by summing <code>SpaceCenter.Engine.available\_thrust</code> for every active engine in the vessel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# max\_thrust

The total maximum thrust that can be produced by the vessel's active engines, in Newtons. This is computed by summing <code>SpaceCenter.Engine.max\_thrust</code> for every active engine.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### max\_vacuum\_thrust

The total maximum thrust that can be produced by the vessel's active engines when the vessel is in a vacuum, in Newtons. This is computed by summing <code>SpaceCenter.Engine.max\_vacuum\_thrust</code> for every active engine.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# specific\_impulse

The combined specific impulse of all active engines, in seconds. This is computed using the formula described here.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### vacuum\_specific\_impulse

The combined vacuum specific impulse of all active engines, in seconds. This is computed using the formula described here.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# kerbin\_sea\_level\_specific\_impulse

The combined specific impulse of all active engines at sea level on Kerbin, in seconds. This is computed using the formula described here.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# moment\_of\_inertia

The moment of inertia of the vessel around its center of mass in  $kg.m^2$ . The inertia values in the returned 3-tuple are around the pitch, roll and yaw directions respectively. This corresponds to the vessels reference frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame).

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

# inertia\_tensor

The inertia tensor of the vessel around its center of mass, in the vessels reference frame (SpaceCenter. ReferenceFrame). Returns the 3x3 matrix as a list of elements, in row-major order.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** List of number

## available\_torque

The maximum torque that the vessel generates. Includes contributions from reaction wheels, RCS, gimballed engines and aerodynamic control surfaces. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** Tuple of (Tuple of (number, number, number), Tuple of (number, number, number))

### available\_reaction\_wheel\_torque

The maximum torque that the currently active and powered reaction wheels can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (SpaceCenter. ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** Tuple of (Tuple of (number, number, number), Tuple of (number, number, number))

### available\_rcs\_torque

The maximum torque that the currently active RCS thrusters can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** Tuple of (Tuple of (number, number, number), Tuple of (number, number, number))

### available\_engine\_torque

The maximum torque that the currently active and gimballed engines can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (SpaceCenter. ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** Tuple of (Tuple of (number, number, number), Tuple of (number, number, number))

### available\_control\_surface\_torque

The maximum torque that the aerodynamic control surfaces can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** Tuple of (Tuple of (number, number, number), Tuple of (number, number, number))

# available\_other\_torque

The maximum torque that parts (excluding reaction wheels, gimballed engines, RCS and control surfaces) can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** Tuple of (Tuple of (number, number, number), Tuple of (number, number, number))

#### reference frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the vessel.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the vessel.
- The x-axis points out to the right of the vessel.
- The y-axis points in the forward direction of the vessel.
- The z-axis points out of the bottom off the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

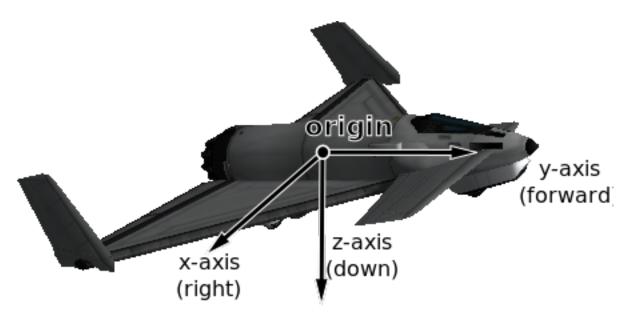


Fig. 1: Vessel reference frame origin and axes for the Aeris 3A aircraft

### orbital\_reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the vessels orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.
- The x-axis points in the orbital anti-radial direction.
- The y-axis points in the orbital prograde direction.
- The z-axis points in the orbital normal direction.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

Note: Be careful not to confuse this with 'orbit' mode on the navball.

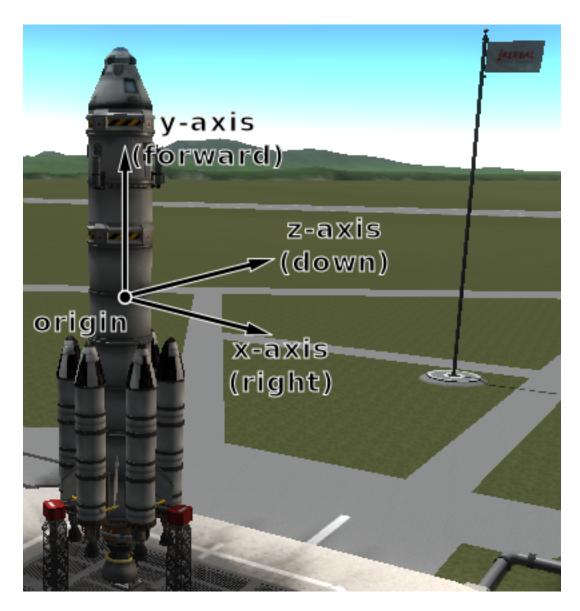


Fig. 2: Vessel reference frame origin and axes for the Kerbal-X rocket

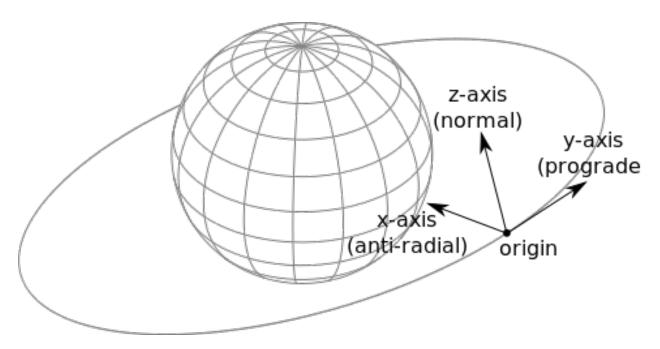


Fig. 3: Vessel orbital reference frame origin and axes

# surface\_reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the surface of the body being orbited.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the north and up directions on the surface of the body.
- The x-axis points in the zenith direction (upwards, normal to the body being orbited, from the center of the body towards the center of mass of the vessel).
- The y-axis points northwards towards the astronomical horizon (north, and tangential to the surface of the body the direction in which a compass would point when on the surface).
- The z-axis points eastwards towards the astronomical horizon (east, and tangential to the surface of the body east on a compass when on the surface).

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

Note: Be careful not to confuse this with 'surface' mode on the navball.

# surface\_velocity\_reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the velocity vector of the vessel relative to the surface of the body being orbited.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the vessel's velocity vector.
- The y-axis points in the direction of the vessel's velocity vector, relative to the surface of the body being orbited.

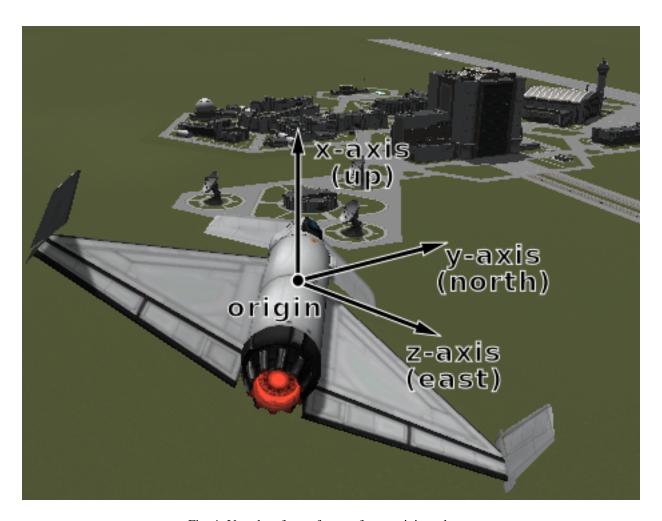


Fig. 4: Vessel surface reference frame origin and axes

- The z-axis is in the plane of the astronomical horizon.
- The x-axis is orthogonal to the other two axes.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

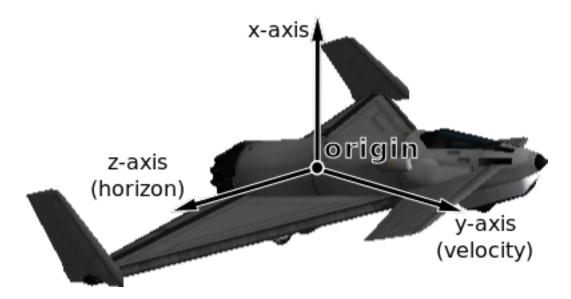


Fig. 5: Vessel surface velocity reference frame origin and axes

### position (reference frame)

The position of the center of mass of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

### bounding\_box (reference\_frame)

The axis-aligned bounding box of the vessel in the given reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) — The reference frame that the returned position vectors are in.

**Returns** The positions of the minimum and maximum vertices of the box, as position vectors.

**Return type** Tuple of (Tuple of (number, number, number), Tuple of (number, number, number))

### velocity (reference\_frame)

The velocity of the center of mass of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned velocity vector is in.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the body in meters per second.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

### rotation (reference\_frame)

The rotation of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) — The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number, number)

# direction (reference\_frame)

The direction in which the vessel is pointing, in the given reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) — The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

# angular\_velocity (reference\_frame)

The angular velocity of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame the returned angular velocity is in.

**Returns** The angular velocity as a vector. The magnitude of the vector is the rotational speed of the vessel, in radians per second. The direction of the vector indicates the axis of rotation, using the right-hand rule.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

# class VesselType

The type of a vessel. See SpaceCenter. Vessel. type.

### base

Base.

#### debris

Debris.

# lander

Lander.

# plane

Plane.

### probe

Probe.

#### relay

Relay.

### rover

Rover.

### ship

Ship.

# station

Station.

## class VesselSituation

The situation a vessel is in. See SpaceCenter. Vessel. situation.

#### docked

Vessel is docked to another.

# escaping

Escaping.

# flying

Vessel is flying through an atmosphere.

### landed

Vessel is landed on the surface of a body.

# orbiting

Vessel is orbiting a body.

## pre\_launch

Vessel is awaiting launch.

# splashed

Vessel has splashed down in an ocean.

### sub orbital

Vessel is on a sub-orbital trajectory.

### class CrewMember

Represents crew in a vessel. Can be obtained using SpaceCenter. Vessel.crew.

#### name

The crew members name.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type string

### type

The type of crew member.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.CrewMemberType

### on\_mission

Whether the crew member is on a mission.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# courage

The crew members courage.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

# stupidity

The crew members stupidity.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

# experience

The crew members experience.

Attribute Can be read or written

### Return type number

# badass

Whether the crew member is a badass.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### veteran

Whether the crew member is a veteran.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

## class CrewMemberType

The type of a crew member. See SpaceCenter.CrewMember.type.

# applicant

An applicant for crew.

#### crew

Rocket crew.

#### tourist

A tourist.

### unowned

An unowned crew member.

# 7.3.3 CelestialBody

# class CelestialBody

Represents a celestial body (such as a planet or moon). See SpaceCenter.bodies.

# name

The name of the body.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type string

# satellites

A list of celestial bodies that are in orbit around this celestial body.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.CelestialBody

### orbit

The orbit of the body.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Orbit

#### mass

The mass of the body, in kilograms.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### gravitational parameter

The standard gravitational parameter of the body in  $m^3s^{-2}$ .

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### surface\_gravity

The acceleration due to gravity at sea level (mean altitude) on the body, in  $m/s^2$ .

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### rotational\_period

The sidereal rotational period of the body, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### rotational\_speed

The rotational speed of the body, in radians per second.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### rotation\_angle

The current rotation angle of the body, in radians. A value between 0 and  $2\pi$ 

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# initial\_rotation

The initial rotation angle of the body (at UT 0), in radians. A value between 0 and  $2\pi$ 

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# equatorial\_radius

The equatorial radius of the body, in meters.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# surface\_height (latitude, longitude)

The height of the surface relative to mean sea level, in meters, at the given position. When over water this is equal to 0.

# **Parameters**

- latitude (number) Latitude in degrees.
- longitude (number) Longitude in degrees.

Return type number

# bedrock\_height (latitude, longitude)

The height of the surface relative to mean sea level, in meters, at the given position. When over water, this is the height of the sea-bed and is therefore negative value.

### **Parameters**

• latitude (number) – Latitude in degrees.

• **longitude** (number) – Longitude in degrees.

### Return type number

# msl\_position (latitude, longitude, reference\_frame)

The position at mean sea level at the given latitude and longitude, in the given reference frame.

# **Parameters**

- **latitude** (number) Latitude in degrees.
- longitude (number) Longitude in degrees.
- reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the returned position vector.

**Returns** Position as a vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

# surface\_position (latitude, longitude, reference\_frame)

The position of the surface at the given latitude and longitude, in the given reference frame. When over water, this is the position of the surface of the water.

#### **Parameters**

- latitude (number) Latitude in degrees.
- longitude (number) Longitude in degrees.
- reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the returned position vector.

Returns Position as a vector.

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

# bedrock\_position (latitude, longitude, reference\_frame)

The position of the surface at the given latitude and longitude, in the given reference frame. When over water, this is the position at the bottom of the sea-bed.

### **Parameters**

- latitude (number) Latitude in degrees.
- **longitude** (number) Longitude in degrees.
- reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the returned position vector.

**Returns** Position as a vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

# position\_at\_altitude (latitude, longitude, altitude, reference\_frame)

The position at the given latitude, longitude and altitude, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

- latitude (number) Latitude in degrees.
- longitude (number) Longitude in degrees.
- altitude (number) Altitude in meters above sea level.
- reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the returned position vector.

**Returns** Position as a vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

# altitude\_at\_position (position, reference\_frame)

The altitude, in meters, of the given position in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

- **position** (*Tuple*) Position as a vector.
- reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the position vector.

Return type number

# latitude\_at\_position (position, reference\_frame)

The latitude of the given position, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** (*Tuple*) Position as a vector.
- reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the position vector.

Return type number

# longitude\_at\_position (position, reference\_frame)

The longitude of the given position, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** (*Tuple*) Position as a vector.
- reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the position vector.

Return type number

### sphere\_of\_influence

The radius of the sphere of influence of the body, in meters.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

# has\_atmosphere

True if the body has an atmosphere.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# atmosphere\_depth

The depth of the atmosphere, in meters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# atmospheric\_density\_at\_position (position, reference\_frame)

The atmospheric density at the given position, in  $kg/m^3$ , in the given reference frame.

# **Parameters**

• **position** (*Tuple*) – The position vector at which to measure the density.

• reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - Reference frame that the position vector is in.

Return type number

# has\_atmospheric\_oxygen

True if there is oxygen in the atmosphere, required for air-breathing engines.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

### temperature\_at (position, reference\_frame)

The temperature on the body at the given position, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

- position (Tuple) Position as a vector.
- reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the position is in.

Return type number

**Note:** This calculation is performed using the bodies current position, which means that the value could be wrong if you want to know the temperature in the far future.

### density\_at (altitude)

Gets the air density, in  $kg/m^3$ , for the specified altitude above sea level, in meters.

Parameters altitude (number) -

Return type number

**Note:** This is an approximation, because actual calculations, taking sun exposure into account to compute air temperature, require us to know the exact point on the body where the density is to be computed (knowing the altitude is not enough). However, the difference is small for high altitudes, so it makes very little difference for trajectory prediction.

# pressure\_at (altitude)

Gets the air pressure, in Pascals, for the specified altitude above sea level, in meters.

Parameters altitude (number) -

**Return type** number

#### biomes

The biomes present on this body.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Set of string

### biome\_at (latitude, longitude)

The biome at the given latitude and longitude, in degrees.

### **Parameters**

- latitude (number) -
- longitude (number) -

# Return type string

### flying\_high\_altitude\_threshold

The altitude, in meters, above which a vessel is considered to be flying "high" when doing science.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### space\_high\_altitude\_threshold

The altitude, in meters, above which a vessel is considered to be in "high" space when doing science.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the celestial body.

- The origin is at the center of the body.
- The axes rotate with the body.
- The x-axis points from the center of the body towards the intersection of the prime meridian and equator (the position at  $0^{\circ}$  longitude,  $0^{\circ}$  latitude).
- The y-axis points from the center of the body towards the north pole.
- The z-axis points from the center of the body towards the equator at 90°E longitude.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

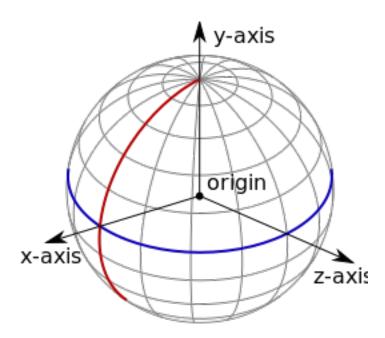


Fig. 6: Celestial body reference frame origin and axes. The equator is shown in blue, and the prime meridian in red.

# non\_rotating\_reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this celestial body, and orientated in a fixed direction (it does not rotate with the body).

• The origin is at the center of the body.

- The axes do not rotate.
- The x-axis points in an arbitrary direction through the equator.
- The y-axis points from the center of the body towards the north pole.
- The z-axis points in an arbitrary direction through the equator.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

### orbital\_reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this celestial body, but orientated with the body's orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.

- The origin is at the center of the body.
- The axes rotate with the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.
- The x-axis points in the orbital anti-radial direction.
- The y-axis points in the orbital prograde direction.
- The z-axis points in the orbital normal direction.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

# position (reference\_frame)

The position of the center of the body, in the specified reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

# velocity (reference\_frame)

The linear velocity of the body, in the specified reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned velocity vector is in.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the body in meters per second.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

# rotation (reference\_frame)

The rotation of the body, in the specified reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number, number)

# direction (reference\_frame)

The direction in which the north pole of the celestial body is pointing, in the specified reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

### angular\_velocity (reference\_frame)

The angular velocity of the body in the specified reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame the returned angular velocity is in.

**Returns** The angular velocity as a vector. The magnitude of the vector is the rotational speed of the body, in radians per second. The direction of the vector indicates the axis of rotation, using the right-hand rule.

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

# 7.3.4 Flight

# class Flight

Used to get flight telemetry for a vessel, by calling <code>SpaceCenter.Vessel.flight()</code>. All of the information returned by this class is given in the reference frame passed to that method. Obtained by calling <code>SpaceCenter.Vessel.flight()</code>.

Note: To get orbital information, such as the apoapsis or inclination, see SpaceCenter.Orbit.

# g\_force

The current G force acting on the vessel in g.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# mean\_altitude

The altitude above sea level, in meters. Measured from the center of mass of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

### surface\_altitude

The altitude above the surface of the body or sea level, whichever is closer, in meters. Measured from the center of mass of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### bedrock\_altitude

The altitude above the surface of the body, in meters. When over water, this is the altitude above the sea floor. Measured from the center of mass of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### elevation

The elevation of the terrain under the vessel, in meters. This is the height of the terrain above sea level, and is negative when the vessel is over the sea.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# latitude

The latitude of the vessel for the body being orbited, in degrees.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# longitude

The longitude of the vessel for the body being orbited, in degrees.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### velocity

The velocity of the vessel, in the reference frame SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the vessel in meters per second.

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

### speed

The speed of the vessel in meters per second, in the reference frame SpaceCenter. ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# horizontal\_speed

The horizontal speed of the vessel in meters per second, in the reference frame SpaceCenter. ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# vertical\_speed

The vertical speed of the vessel in meters per second, in the reference frame SpaceCenter. ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### center\_of\_mass

The position of the center of mass of the vessel, in the reference frame SpaceCenter. ReferenceFrame

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

### rotation

The rotation of the vessel, in the reference frame SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number, number)

# direction

The direction that the vessel is pointing in, in the reference frame SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

### pitch

The pitch of the vessel relative to the horizon, in degrees. A value between -90° and +90°.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# heading

The heading of the vessel (its angle relative to north), in degrees. A value between 0° and 360°.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### roll

The roll of the vessel relative to the horizon, in degrees. A value between -180° and +180°.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### prograde

The prograde direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

#### retrograde

The retrograde direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

### normal

The direction normal to the vessels orbit, in the reference frame SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

#### anti normal

The direction opposite to the normal of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame SpaceCenter. ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

#### radial

The radial direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

# anti\_radial

The direction opposite to the radial direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame <code>SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame</code>.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

# atmosphere\_density

The current density of the atmosphere around the vessel, in  $kg/m^3$ .

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

### dynamic\_pressure

The dynamic pressure acting on the vessel, in Pascals. This is a measure of the strength of the aerodynamic forces. It is equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  air density velocity<sup>2</sup>. It is commonly denoted Q.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# static\_pressure

The static atmospheric pressure acting on the vessel, in Pascals.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### static\_pressure\_at\_msl

The static atmospheric pressure at mean sea level, in Pascals.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### aerodynamic force

The total aerodynamic forces acting on the vessel, in reference frame SpaceCenter. ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

# simulate\_aerodynamic\_force\_at (body, position, velocity)

Simulate and return the total aerodynamic forces acting on the vessel, if it where to be traveling with the given velocity at the given position in the atmosphere of the given celestial body.

**Parameters** 

- body (SpaceCenter.CelestialBody) -
- position (Tuple) -
- velocity (Tuple) -

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

### lift

The aerodynamic lift currently acting on the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

### drag

The aerodynamic drag currently acting on the vessel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction of the force, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

### speed of sound

The speed of sound, in the atmosphere around the vessel, in m/s.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### mach

The speed of the vessel, in multiples of the speed of sound.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# reynolds\_number

The vessels Reynolds number.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

# true\_air\_speed

The true air speed of the vessel, in meters per second.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# equivalent\_air\_speed

The equivalent air speed of the vessel, in meters per second.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

# Return type number

### terminal\_velocity

An estimate of the current terminal velocity of the vessel, in meters per second. This is the speed at which the drag forces cancel out the force of gravity.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# angle\_of\_attack

The pitch angle between the orientation of the vessel and its velocity vector, in degrees.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# sideslip\_angle

The yaw angle between the orientation of the vessel and its velocity vector, in degrees.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### total\_air\_temperature

The total air temperature of the atmosphere around the vessel, in Kelvin. This includes the SpaceCenter.Flight.static\_air\_temperature and the vessel's kinetic energy.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

# static\_air\_temperature

The static (ambient) temperature of the atmosphere around the vessel, in Kelvin.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### stall fraction

The current amount of stall, between 0 and 1. A value greater than 0.005 indicates a minor stall and a value greater than 0.5 indicates a large-scale stall.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

### drag\_coefficient

The coefficient of drag. This is the amount of drag produced by the vessel. It depends on air speed, air density and wing area.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

Note: Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

# lift coefficient

The coefficient of lift. This is the amount of lift produced by the vessel, and depends on air speed, air density and wing area.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

Note: Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

# ballistic\_coefficient

The ballistic coefficient.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

Note: Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

# thrust\_specific\_fuel\_consumption

The thrust specific fuel consumption for the jet engines on the vessel. This is a measure of the efficiency of the engines, with a lower value indicating a more efficient vessel. This value is the number of Newtons of fuel that are burned, per hour, to produce one newton of thrust.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

Note: Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

# 7.3.5 Orbit

### class Orbit

Describes an orbit. For example, the orbit of a vessel, obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Vessel.orbit, or a celestial body, obtained by calling SpaceCenter.CelestialBody.orbit.

#### bodv

The celestial body (e.g. planet or moon) around which the object is orbiting.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** SpaceCenter.CelestialBody

# apoapsis

Gets the apoapsis of the orbit, in meters, from the center of mass of the body being orbited.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

**Note:** For the apoapsis altitude reported on the in-game map view, use *SpaceCenter.Orbit.* apoapsis\_altitude.

# periapsis

The periapsis of the orbit, in meters, from the center of mass of the body being orbited.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

**Note:** For the periapsis altitude reported on the in-game map view, use *SpaceCenter.Orbit.* periapsis\_altitude.

## apoapsis\_altitude

The apoapsis of the orbit, in meters, above the sea level of the body being orbited.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

**Note:** This is equal to *SpaceCenter.Orbit.apoapsis* minus the equatorial radius of the body.

# periapsis\_altitude

The periapsis of the orbit, in meters, above the sea level of the body being orbited.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

Note: This is equal to SpaceCenter.Orbit.periapsis minus the equatorial radius of the body.

#### semi\_major\_axis

The semi-major axis of the orbit, in meters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# semi\_minor\_axis

The semi-minor axis of the orbit, in meters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# radius

The current radius of the orbit, in meters. This is the distance between the center of mass of the object in orbit, and the center of mass of the body around which it is orbiting.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

**Note:** This value will change over time if the orbit is elliptical.

# $radius\_at(ut)$

The orbital radius at the given time, in meters.

**Parameters ut** (number) – The universal time to measure the radius at.

Return type number

## position\_at (ut, reference\_frame)

The position at a given time, in the specified reference frame.

## **Parameters**

• ut (number) – The universal time to measure the position at.

• reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

### speed

The current orbital speed of the object in meters per second.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

**Note:** This value will change over time if the orbit is elliptical.

### period

The orbital period, in seconds.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

# time\_to\_apoapsis

The time until the object reaches apoapsis, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# time\_to\_periapsis

The time until the object reaches periapsis, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# eccentricity

The eccentricity of the orbit.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# inclination

The inclination of the orbit, in radians.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# longitude\_of\_ascending\_node

The longitude of the ascending node, in radians.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# argument\_of\_periapsis

The argument of periapsis, in radians.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### mean\_anomaly\_at\_epoch

The mean anomaly at epoch.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### epoch

The time since the epoch (the point at which the mean anomaly at epoch was measured, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### mean\_anomaly

The mean anomaly.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### mean\_anomaly\_at\_ut (ut)

The mean anomaly at the given time.

**Parameters ut** (number) – The universal time in seconds.

Return type number

### eccentric\_anomaly

The eccentric anomaly.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# eccentric\_anomaly\_at\_ut (ut)

The eccentric anomaly at the given universal time.

**Parameters ut** (number) – The universal time, in seconds.

Return type number

# true\_anomaly

The true anomaly.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# true\_anomaly\_at\_ut (ut)

The true anomaly at the given time.

**Parameters** ut (number) – The universal time in seconds.

Return type number

# true\_anomaly\_at\_radius(radius)

The true anomaly at the given orbital radius.

**Parameters** radius (number) – The orbital radius in meters.

Return type number

# ut\_at\_true\_anomaly(true\_anomaly)

The universal time, in seconds, corresponding to the given true anomaly.

**Parameters** true\_anomaly (number) - True anomaly.

### Return type number

### radius\_at\_true\_anomaly (true\_anomaly)

The orbital radius at the point in the orbit given by the true anomaly.

**Parameters** true\_anomaly (number) – The true anomaly.

**Return type** number

## true\_anomaly\_at\_an(target)

The true anomaly of the ascending node with the given target orbit.

Parameters target (SpaceCenter.Orbit) - Target orbit.

Return type number

### true\_anomaly\_at\_dn (target)

The true anomaly of the descending node with the given target orbit.

Parameters target (SpaceCenter.Orbit) - Target orbit.

Return type number

### orbital\_speed

The current orbital speed in meters per second.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

# orbital\_speed\_at (time)

The orbital speed at the given time, in meters per second.

**Parameters time** (number) – Time from now, in seconds.

Return type number

# static reference\_plane\_normal(reference\_frame)

The direction that is normal to the orbits reference plane, in the given reference frame. The reference plane is the plane from which the orbits inclination is measured.

Parameters reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

# static reference\_plane\_direction(reference\_frame)

The direction from which the orbits longitude of ascending node is measured, in the given reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

### relative\_inclination(target)

Relative inclination of this orbit and the target orbit, in radians.

Parameters target (SpaceCenter.Orbit) - Target orbit.

Return type number

#### time to soi change

The time until the object changes sphere of influence, in seconds. Returns NaN if the object is not going to change sphere of influence.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

## next\_orbit

If the object is going to change sphere of influence in the future, returns the new orbit after the change. Otherwise returns nil.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Orbit

## time\_of\_closest\_approach(target)

Estimates and returns the time at closest approach to a target orbit.

Parameters target (SpaceCenter.Orbit) - Target orbit.

**Returns** The universal time at closest approach, in seconds.

Return type number

# distance\_at\_closest\_approach(target)

Estimates and returns the distance at closest approach to a target orbit, in meters.

Parameters target (SpaceCenter.Orbit) - Target orbit.

Return type number

# list\_closest\_approaches (target, orbits)

Returns the times at closest approach and corresponding distances, to a target orbit.

# **Parameters**

- target (SpaceCenter.Orbit) Target orbit.
- **orbits** (number) The number of future orbits to search.

**Returns** A list of two lists. The first is a list of times at closest approach, as universal times in seconds. The second is a list of corresponding distances at closest approach, in meters.

Return type List of List of number

# 7.3.6 Control

# class Control

Used to manipulate the controls of a vessel. This includes adjusting the throttle, enabling/disabling systems such as SAS and RCS, or altering the direction in which the vessel is pointing. Obtained by calling <code>SpaceCenter.Vessel.control</code>.

**Note:** Control inputs (such as pitch, yaw and roll) are zeroed when all clients that have set one or more of these inputs are no longer connected.

#### source

The source of the vessels control, for example by a kerbal or a probe core.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ControlSource

#### state

The control state of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ControlState

sas

The state of SAS.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

Note: Equivalent to SpaceCenter.AutoPilot.sas

#### sas\_mode

The current SpaceCenter. SASMode. These modes are equivalent to the mode buttons to the left of the navball that appear when SAS is enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.SASMode

**Note:** Equivalent to SpaceCenter.AutoPilot.sas\_mode

### speed mode

The current SpaceCenter. SpeedMode of the navball. This is the mode displayed next to the speed at the top of the navball.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.SpeedMode

rcs

The state of RCS.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

# reaction\_wheels

Returns whether all reactive wheels on the vessel are active, and sets the active state of all reaction wheels. See SpaceCenter.ReactionWheel.active.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** boolean

## gear

The state of the landing gear/legs.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

## legs

Returns whether all landing legs on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all landing legs. Does not include wheels (for example landing gear). See SpaceCenter.Leg.deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

### Return type boolean

#### wheels

Returns whether all wheels on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all wheels. Does not include landing legs. See SpaceCenter.Wheel.deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

# lights

The state of the lights.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### brakes

The state of the wheel brakes.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### antennas

Returns whether all antennas on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all antennas. See *SpaceCenter.Antenna.deployed*.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** boolean

# cargo\_bays

Returns whether any of the cargo bays on the vessel are open, and sets the open state of all cargo bays. See *SpaceCenter.CargoBay.open*.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### intakes

Returns whether all of the air intakes on the vessel are open, and sets the open state of all air intakes. See SpaceCenter.Intake.open.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

# parachutes

Returns whether all parachutes on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all parachutes. Cannot be set to False. See SpaceCenter.Parachute.deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

## radiators

Returns whether all radiators on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all radiators. See *SpaceCenter.Radiator.deployed*.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### resource harvesters

Returns whether all of the resource harvesters on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all resource harvesters. See SpaceCenter.ResourceHarvester.deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

### resource\_harvesters\_active

Returns whether any of the resource harvesters on the vessel are active, and sets the active state of all resource harvesters. See SpaceCenter.ResourceHarvester.active.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

# solar\_panels

Returns whether all solar panels on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all solar panels. See SpaceCenter.SolarPanel.deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### abort

The state of the abort action group.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### throttle

The state of the throttle. A value between 0 and 1.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

## input\_mode

Sets the behavior of the pitch, yaw, roll and translation control inputs. When set to additive, these inputs are added to the vessels current inputs. This mode is the default. When set to override, these inputs (if non-zero) override the vessels inputs. This mode prevents keyboard control, or SAS, from interfering with the controls when they are set.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.ControlInputMode

# pitch

The state of the pitch control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the w and s keys.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

## yaw

The state of the yaw control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the a and d keys.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

# roll

The state of the roll control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the q and e keys.

Attribute Can be read or written

### Return type number

#### forward

The state of the forward translational control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the h and n keys.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

up

The state of the up translational control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the i and k keys.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

# right

The state of the right translational control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the j and l keys.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

## wheel throttle

The state of the wheel throttle. A value between -1 and 1. A value of 1 rotates the wheels forwards, a value of -1 rotates the wheels backwards.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

### wheel steering

The state of the wheel steering. A value between -1 and 1. A value of 1 steers to the left, and a value of -1 steers to the right.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

## current\_stage

The current stage of the vessel. Corresponds to the stage number in the in-game UI.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# activate\_next\_stage()

Activates the next stage. Equivalent to pressing the space bar in-game.

**Returns** A list of vessel objects that are jettisoned from the active vessel.

Return type List of SpaceCenter. Vessel

**Note:** When called, the active vessel may change. It is therefore possible that, after calling this function, the object(s) returned by previous call(s) to <code>SpaceCenter.active\_vessel</code> no longer refer to the active vessel.

#### get\_action\_group(group)

Returns True if the given action group is enabled.

**Parameters** group (number) – A number between 0 and 9 inclusive, or between 0 and 250 inclusive when the Extended Action Groups mod is installed.

Return type boolean

### set\_action\_group (group, state)

Sets the state of the given action group.

#### **Parameters**

- **group** (number) A number between 0 and 9 inclusive, or between 0 and 250 inclusive when the Extended Action Groups mod is installed.
- state (boolean) -

# toggle\_action\_group(group)

Toggles the state of the given action group.

**Parameters** group (number) – A number between 0 and 9 inclusive, or between 0 and 250 inclusive when the Extended Action Groups mod is installed.

```
add_node (ut[, prograde = 0.0][, normal = 0.0][, radial = 0.0])
```

Creates a maneuver node at the given universal time, and returns a SpaceCenter. Node object that can be used to modify it. Optionally sets the magnitude of the delta-v for the maneuver node in the prograde, normal and radial directions.

#### **Parameters**

- **ut** (number) Universal time of the maneuver node.
- **prograde** (number) Delta-v in the prograde direction.
- normal (number) Delta-v in the normal direction.
- radial (number) Delta-v in the radial direction.

Return type SpaceCenter.Node

## nodes

Returns a list of all existing maneuver nodes, ordered by time from first to last.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Node

### remove\_nodes()

Remove all maneuver nodes.

# class ControlState

The control state of a vessel. See SpaceCenter.Control.state.

#### full

Full controllable.

#### partial

Partially controllable.

### none

Not controllable.

### class ControlSource

The control source of a vessel. See SpaceCenter.Control.source.

#### kerbal

Vessel is controlled by a Kerbal.

## probe

Vessel is controlled by a probe core.

#### none

Vessel is not controlled.

#### class SASMode

The behavior of the SAS auto-pilot. See SpaceCenter.AutoPilot.sas\_mode.

# stability\_assist

Stability assist mode. Dampen out any rotation.

#### maneuver

Point in the burn direction of the next maneuver node.

#### prograde

Point in the prograde direction.

# retrograde

Point in the retrograde direction.

#### normal

Point in the orbit normal direction.

# anti\_normal

Point in the orbit anti-normal direction.

#### radial

Point in the orbit radial direction.

### anti radial

Point in the orbit anti-radial direction.

#### target

Point in the direction of the current target.

# anti\_target

Point away from the current target.

# class SpeedMode

The mode of the speed reported in the navball. See SpaceCenter.Control.speed\_mode.

### orbit

Speed is relative to the vessel's orbit.

## surface

Speed is relative to the surface of the body being orbited.

## target

Speed is relative to the current target.

# class ControlInputMode

 ${\bf See}\ {\it SpaceCenter.Control.input\_mode}.$ 

#### additive

Control inputs are added to the vessels current control inputs.

# override

Control inputs (when they are non-zero) override the vessels current control inputs.

### 7.3.7 Communications

### class Comms

Used to interact with CommNet for a given vessel. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Vessel.comms.

## can communicate

Whether the vessel can communicate with KSC.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

### Return type boolean

## can\_transmit\_science

Whether the vessel can transmit science data to KSC.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

### signal\_strength

Signal strength to KSC.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# signal\_delay

Signal delay to KSC in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# power

The combined power of all active antennae on the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

## control\_path

The communication path used to control the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.CommLink

## class CommLink

Represents a communication node in the network. For example, a vessel or the KSC.

#### type

The type of link.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** SpaceCenter.CommLinkType

# signal\_strength

Signal strength of the link.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

# start

Start point of the link.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.CommNode

# end

Start point of the link.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

 $\textbf{Return type} \ \textit{SpaceCenter.CommNode}$ 

# class CommLinkType

The type of a communication link. See SpaceCenter.CommLink.type.

#### home

Link is to a base station on Kerbin.

# control

Link is to a control source, for example a manned spacecraft.

#### relay

Link is to a relay satellite.

### class CommNode

Represents a communication node in the network. For example, a vessel or the KSC.

#### name

Name of the communication node.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** string

### is home

Whether the communication node is on Kerbin.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# is\_control\_point

Whether the communication node is a control point, for example a manned vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

## is vessel

Whether the communication node is a vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# vessel

The vessel for this communication node.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

 $\textbf{Return type} \ \textit{SpaceCenter.Vessel}$ 

# 7.3.8 Parts

The following classes allow interaction with a vessels individual parts.

- Parts
- Part
- Module
- · Specific Types of Part
  - Antenna

- Cargo Bay
- Control Surface
- Decoupler
- Docking Port
- Engine
- Experiment
- Fairing
- Intake
- Leg
- Launch Clamp
- Light
- Parachute
- Radiator
- Resource Converter
- Resource Harvester
- Reaction Wheel
- RCS
- Sensor
- Solar Panel
- Thruster
- Wheel
- · Trees of Parts
  - Traversing the Tree
  - Attachment Modes
- Fuel Lines
- Staging

# **Parts**

## class Parts

Instances of this class are used to interact with the parts of a vessel. An instance can be obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Vessel.parts.

# all

A list of all of the vessels parts.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Part

# root

The vessels root part.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

**Note:** See the discussion on *Trees of Parts*.

## controlling

The part from which the vessel is controlled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

### with\_name (name)

A list of parts whose SpaceCenter.Part.name is name.

Parameters name (string) -

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Part

### with title(title)

A list of all parts whose SpaceCenter.Part.title is title.

Parameters title (string) -

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Part

## with\_tag(tag)

A list of all parts whose SpaceCenter.Part.tag is tag.

Parameters tag(string) -

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Part

# with\_module (module\_name)

A list of all parts that contain a SpaceCenter.Module whose SpaceCenter.Module.name is module\_name.

Parameters module\_name (string) -

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Part

## in\_stage(stage)

A list of all parts that are activated in the given stage.

Parameters stage (number) -

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Part

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

# in\_decouple\_stage(stage)

A list of all parts that are decoupled in the given stage.

Parameters stage (number) -

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Part

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

### modules\_with\_name (module\_name)

A list of modules (combined across all parts in the vessel) whose SpaceCenter.Module.name is module name.

Parameters module\_name (string) -

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Module

# antennas

A list of all antennas in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Antenna

## cargo\_bays

A list of all cargo bays in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.CargoBay

### control surfaces

A list of all control surfaces in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.ControlSurface

# decouplers

A list of all decouplers in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Decoupler

# docking\_ports

A list of all docking ports in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.DockingPort

### engines

A list of all engines in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Engine

**Note:** This includes any part that generates thrust. This covers many different types of engine, including liquid fuel rockets, solid rocket boosters, jet engines and RCS thrusters.

# experiments

A list of all science experiments in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter. Experiment

## fairings

A list of all fairings in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

### Return type List of SpaceCenter.Fairing

#### intakes

A list of all intakes in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter. Intake

## legs

A list of all landing legs attached to the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Leg

# launch\_clamps

A list of all launch clamps attached to the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.LaunchClamp

# lights

A list of all lights in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Light

## parachutes

A list of all parachutes in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Parachute

#### radiators

A list of all radiators in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Radiator

## rcs

A list of all RCS blocks/thrusters in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.RCS

### reaction wheels

A list of all reaction wheels in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.ReactionWheel

# resource\_converters

A list of all resource converters in the vessel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.ResourceConverter

# resource\_harvesters

A list of all resource harvesters in the vessel.

```
Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
```

Return type List of SpaceCenter.ResourceHarvester

### sensors

A list of all sensors in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Sensor

# solar\_panels

A list of all solar panels in the vessel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.SolarPanel

#### wheels

A list of all wheels in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter. Wheel

### **Part**

### class Part

Represents an individual part. Vessels are made up of multiple parts. Instances of this class can be obtained by several methods in SpaceCenter.Parts.

#### name

Internal name of the part, as used in part cfg files. For example "Mark1-2Pod".

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type string

# title

Title of the part, as shown when the part is right clicked in-game. For example "Mk1-2 Command Pod".

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type string

# tag

The name tag for the part. Can be set to a custom string using the in-game user interface.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type string

**Note:** This string is shared with kOS if it is installed.

# highlighted

Whether the part is highlighted.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

## highlight\_color

The color used to highlight the part, as an RGB triple.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

### cost

The cost of the part, in units of funds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### vessel

The vessel that contains this part.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** SpaceCenter.Vessel

# parent

The parts parent. Returns nil if the part does not have a parent. This, in combination with SpaceCenter.Part.children, can be used to traverse the vessels parts tree.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

**Note:** See the discussion on *Trees of Parts*.

# children

The parts children. Returns an empty list if the part has no children. This, in combination with SpaceCenter.Part.parent, can be used to traverse the vessels parts tree.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Part

**Note:** See the discussion on *Trees of Parts*.

# axially\_attached

Whether the part is axially attached to its parent, i.e. on the top or bottom of its parent. If the part has no parent, returns False.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

Note: See the discussion on Attachment Modes.

# radially\_attached

Whether the part is radially attached to its parent, i.e. on the side of its parent. If the part has no parent, returns False.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

**Note:** See the discussion on *Attachment Modes*.

### stage

The stage in which this part will be activated. Returns -1 if the part is not activated by staging.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

# decouple\_stage

The stage in which this part will be decoupled. Returns -1 if the part is never decoupled from the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

Note: See the discussion on Staging.

#### massless

Whether the part is massless.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### mass

The current mass of the part, including resources it contains, in kilograms. Returns zero if the part is massless.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# dry\_mass

The mass of the part, not including any resources it contains, in kilograms. Returns zero if the part is massless.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### shielded

Whether the part is shielded from the exterior of the vessel, for example by a fairing.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# dynamic\_pressure

The dynamic pressure acting on the part, in Pascals.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### impact\_tolerance

The impact tolerance of the part, in meters per second.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# temperature

Temperature of the part, in Kelvin.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### skin\_temperature

Temperature of the skin of the part, in Kelvin.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### max\_temperature

Maximum temperature that the part can survive, in Kelvin.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### max\_skin\_temperature

Maximum temperature that the skin of the part can survive, in Kelvin.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

#### thermal mass

A measure of how much energy it takes to increase the internal temperature of the part, in Joules per Kelvin.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# thermal\_skin\_mass

A measure of how much energy it takes to increase the skin temperature of the part, in Joules per Kelvin.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### thermal\_resource\_mass

A measure of how much energy it takes to increase the temperature of the resources contained in the part, in Joules per Kelvin.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### thermal\_conduction\_flux

The rate at which heat energy is conducting into or out of the part via contact with other parts. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### thermal\_convection\_flux

The rate at which heat energy is convecting into or out of the part from the surrounding atmosphere. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

# Return type number

#### thermal radiation flux

The rate at which heat energy is radiating into or out of the part from the surrounding environment. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

## thermal\_internal\_flux

The rate at which heat energy is begin generated by the part. For example, some engines generate heat by combusting fuel. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

## thermal\_skin\_to\_internal\_flux

The rate at which heat energy is transferring between the part's skin and its internals. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part's internals are gaining heat energy, and negative means its skin is gaining heat energy.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### resources

A SpaceCenter.Resources object for the part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Resources

### crossfeed

Whether this part is crossfeed capable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# is\_fuel\_line

Whether this part is a fuel line.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

## fuel lines from

The parts that are connected to this part via fuel lines, where the direction of the fuel line is into this part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Part

**Note:** See the discussion on *Fuel Lines*.

## fuel\_lines\_to

The parts that are connected to this part via fuel lines, where the direction of the fuel line is out of this part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

### Return type List of SpaceCenter.Part

**Note:** See the discussion on *Fuel Lines*.

### modules

The modules for this part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Module

### antenna

A SpaceCenter. Antenna if the part is an antenna, otherwise nil.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Antenna

# cargo\_bay

A SpaceCenter. CargoBay if the part is a cargo bay, otherwise nil.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.CargoBay

# control\_surface

A SpaceCenter. ControlSurface if the part is an aerodynamic control surface, otherwise nil.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ControlSurface

# decoupler

A SpaceCenter. Decoupler if the part is a decoupler, otherwise nil.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Decoupler

# docking\_port

A SpaceCenter. DockingPort if the part is a docking port, otherwise nil.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.DockingPort

# engine

An SpaceCenter. Engine if the part is an engine, otherwise nil.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Engine

# experiment

An SpaceCenter. Experiment if the part is a science experiment, otherwise nil.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Experiment

## fairing

A SpaceCenter. Fairing if the part is a fairing, otherwise nil.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Fairing

#### intake

An SpaceCenter. Intake if the part is an intake, otherwise nil.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Intake

**Note:** This includes any part that generates thrust. This covers many different types of engine, including liquid fuel rockets, solid rocket boosters and jet engines. For RCS thrusters see <code>SpaceCenter.RCS</code>.

# leg

A SpaceCenter.Leg if the part is a landing leg, otherwise nil.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Leg

# launch\_clamp

A SpaceCenter.LaunchClamp if the part is a launch clamp, otherwise nil.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.LaunchClamp

# light

A SpaceCenter.Light if the part is a light, otherwise nil.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Light

## parachute

A SpaceCenter.Parachute if the part is a parachute, otherwise nil.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Parachute

#### radiator

A SpaceCenter. Radiator if the part is a radiator, otherwise nil.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Radiator

# rcs

A SpaceCenter.RCS if the part is an RCS block/thruster, otherwise nil.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.RCS

# reaction\_wheel

A SpaceCenter.ReactionWheel if the part is a reaction wheel, otherwise nil.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ReactionWheel

## resource\_converter

A SpaceCenter.ResourceConverter if the part is a resource converter, otherwise nil.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ResourceConverter

#### resource harvester

A SpaceCenter.ResourceHarvester if the part is a resource harvester, otherwise nil.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ResourceHarvester

#### sensor

A SpaceCenter. Sensor if the part is a sensor, otherwise nil.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Sensor

#### solar\_panel

A SpaceCenter. SolarPanel if the part is a solar panel, otherwise nil.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.SolarPanel

#### wheel

A SpaceCenter. Wheel if the part is a wheel, otherwise nil.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Wheel

### position (reference\_frame)

The position of the part in the given reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

**Note:** This is a fixed position in the part, defined by the parts model. It s not necessarily the same as the parts center of mass. Use SpaceCenter.Part.center\_of\_mass() to get the parts center of mass.

# center\_of\_mass(reference\_frame)

The position of the parts center of mass in the given reference frame. If the part is physicsless, this is equivalent to SpaceCenter.Part.position().

**Parameters reference\_frame** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

# bounding\_box (reference\_frame)

The axis-aligned bounding box of the part in the given reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned position vectors are in.

**Returns** The positions of the minimum and maximum vertices of the box, as position vectors.

**Return type** Tuple of (Tuple of (number, number, number), Tuple of (number, number, number))

**Note:** This is computed from the collision mesh of the part. If the part is not collidable, the box has zero volume and is centered on the *SpaceCenter.Part.position()* of the part.

# direction (reference\_frame)

The direction the part points in, in the given reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

#### velocity (reference\_frame)

The linear velocity of the part in the given reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned velocity vector is in.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the body in meters per second.

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

# rotation (reference\_frame)

The rotation of the part, in the given reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number, number)

# moment\_of\_inertia

The moment of inertia of the part in  $kg.m^2$  around its center of mass in the parts reference frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame).

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

# inertia\_tensor

The inertia tensor of the part in the parts reference frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame). Returns the 3x3 matrix as a list of elements, in row-major order.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** List of number

# reference frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this part, and centered on a fixed position within the part, defined by the parts model.

- The origin is at the position of the part, as returned by SpaceCenter.Part.position().
- The axes rotate with the part.
- The x, y and z axis directions depend on the design of the part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

**Note:** For docking port parts, this reference frame is not necessarily equivalent to the reference frame for the docking port, returned by <code>SpaceCenter.DockingPort.reference\_frame</code>.

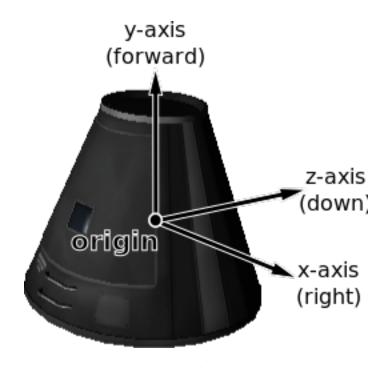


Fig. 7: Mk1 Command Pod reference frame origin and axes

# center\_of\_mass\_reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this part, and centered on its center of mass.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the part, as returned by SpaceCenter.Part. center\_of\_mass().
- The axes rotate with the part.
- The x, y and z axis directions depend on the design of the part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

 $\textbf{Return type} \ \textit{SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame}$ 

**Note:** For docking port parts, this reference frame is not necessarily equivalent to the reference frame for the docking port, returned by <code>SpaceCenter.DockingPort.reference\_frame</code>.

# $\verb"add_force" (force, position, reference\_frame)"$

Exert a constant force on the part, acting at the given position.

#### **Parameters**

- **force** (*Tuple*) A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.
- **position** (*Tuple*) The position at which the force acts, as a vector.

• reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the force and position are in.

**Returns** An object that can be used to remove or modify the force.

Return type SpaceCenter.Force

## instantaneous\_force (force, position, reference\_frame)

Exert an instantaneous force on the part, acting at the given position.

#### **Parameters**

- **force** (*Tuple*) A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.
- **position** (*Tuple*) The position at which the force acts, as a vector.
- reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the force and position are in.

**Note:** The force is applied instantaneously in a single physics update.

#### class Force

Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.add\_force().

### part

The part that this force is applied to.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

# force\_vector

The force vector, in Newtons.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

# position

The position at which the force acts, in reference frame <code>SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame</code>.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

# reference\_frame

The reference frame of the force vector and position.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

### remove()

Remove the force.

# Module

#### class Module

This can be used to interact with a specific part module. This includes part modules in stock KSP, and those added by mods.

In KSP, each part has zero or more PartModules associated with it. Each one contains some of the functionality of the part. For example, an engine has a "ModuleEngines" part module that contains all the functionality of an engine.

#### name

Name of the PartModule. For example, "ModuleEngines".

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type string

## part

The part that contains this module.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

### fields

The modules field names and their associated values, as a dictionary. These are the values visible in the right-click menu of the part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Map from string to string

# has\_field(name)

Returns True if the module has a field with the given name.

**Parameters** name (string) – Name of the field.

Return type boolean

### get field(name)

Returns the value of a field.

**Parameters** name (string) – Name of the field.

Return type string

# set\_field\_int (name, value)

Set the value of a field to the given integer number.

### **Parameters**

- name (string) Name of the field.
- value (number) Value to set.

# set\_field\_float (name, value)

Set the value of a field to the given floating point number.

#### **Parameters**

- name (string) Name of the field.
- value (number) Value to set.

# set\_field\_string(name, value)

Set the value of a field to the given string.

#### **Parameters**

- name (string) Name of the field.
- value (string) Value to set.

# reset\_field(name)

Set the value of a field to its original value.

**Parameters** name (string) – Name of the field.

### events

A list of the names of all of the modules events. Events are the clickable buttons visible in the right-click menu of the part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of string

### has\_event (name)

True if the module has an event with the given name.

Parameters name (string) -

**Return type** boolean

# trigger\_event(name)

Trigger the named event. Equivalent to clicking the button in the right-click menu of the part.

Parameters name (string) -

#### actions

A list of all the names of the modules actions. These are the parts actions that can be assigned to action groups in the in-game editor.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of string

## has\_action(name)

True if the part has an action with the given name.

Parameters name (string) -

Return type boolean

# set\_action (name[, value = True])

Set the value of an action with the given name.

### **Parameters**

- name (string) -
- value (boolean) -

# **Specific Types of Part**

The following classes provide functionality for specific types of part.

- Antenna
- · Cargo Bay

- Control Surface
- Decoupler
- · Docking Port
- Engine
- Experiment
- Fairing
- Intake
- Leg
- Launch Clamp
- Light
- Parachute
- Radiator
- Resource Converter
- Resource Harvester
- Reaction Wheel
- RCS
- Sensor
- Solar Panel
- Thruster
- Wheel

# **Antenna**

# class Antenna

An antenna. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.antenna.

# part

The part object for this antenna.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

# state

The current state of the antenna.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.AntennaState

# deployable

Whether the antenna is deployable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# deployed

Whether the antenna is deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

Note: Fixed antennas are always deployed. Returns an error if you try to deploy a fixed antenna.

## can\_transmit

Whether data can be transmitted by this antenna.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# transmit()

Transmit data.

## cancel()

Cancel current transmission of data.

# allow\_partial

Whether partial data transmission is permitted.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

# power

The power of the antenna.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### combinable

Whether the antenna can be combined with other antennae on the vessel to boost the power.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# combinable\_exponent

Exponent used to calculate the combined power of multiple antennae on a vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### packet\_interval

Interval between sending packets in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### packet\_size

Amount of data sent per packet in Mits.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### packet\_resource\_cost

Units of electric charge consumed per packet sent.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### class AntennaState

The state of an antenna. See SpaceCenter.Antenna.state.

# deployed

Antenna is fully deployed.

# retracted

Antenna is fully retracted.

# deploying

Antenna is being deployed.

# retracting

Antenna is being retracted.

#### broken

Antenna is broken.

# **Cargo Bay**

# class CargoBay

A cargo bay. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.cargo\_bay.

#### part

The part object for this cargo bay.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

#### state

The state of the cargo bay.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.CargoBayState

# open

Whether the cargo bay is open.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

# class CargoBayState

The state of a cargo bay. See SpaceCenter.CargoBay.state.

## open

Cargo bay is fully open.

# closed

Cargo bay closed and locked.

# opening

Cargo bay is opening.

#### closing

Cargo bay is closing.

# **Control Surface**

#### class ControlSurface

An aerodynamic control surface. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.control\_surface.

### part

The part object for this control surface.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

# pitch\_enabled

Whether the control surface has pitch control enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

# yaw\_enabled

Whether the control surface has yaw control enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### roll enabled

Whether the control surface has roll control enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

## authority\_limiter

The authority limiter for the control surface, which controls how far the control surface will move.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

### inverted

Whether the control surface movement is inverted.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

# deployed

Whether the control surface has been fully deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

# surface\_area

Surface area of the control surface in  $m^2$ .

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### available\_torque

The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this control surface, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the SpaceCenter.Vessel.reference\_frame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** Tuple of (Tuple of (number, number, number), Tuple of (number, number, number))

### **Decoupler**

## class Decoupler

A decoupler. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.decoupler

### part

The part object for this decoupler.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

### decouple()

Fires the decoupler. Returns the new vessel created when the decoupler fires. Throws an exception if the decoupler has already fired.

Return type SpaceCenter. Vessel

**Note:** When called, the active vessel may change. It is therefore possible that, after calling this function, the object(s) returned by previous call(s) to <code>SpaceCenter.active\_vessel</code> no longer refer to the active vessel.

### decoupled

Whether the decoupler has fired.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

### staged

Whether the decoupler is enabled in the staging sequence.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### impulse

The impulse that the decoupler imparts when it is fired, in Newton seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# **Docking Port**

## class DockingPort

A docking port. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.docking\_port

### part

The part object for this docking port.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

#### state

The current state of the docking port.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.DockingPortState

### docked\_part

The part that this docking port is docked to. Returns nil if this docking port is not docked to anything.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

### undock()

Undocks the docking port and returns the new SpaceCenter. Vessel that is created. This method can be called for either docking port in a docked pair. Throws an exception if the docking port is not docked to anything.

Return type SpaceCenter. Vessel

**Note:** When called, the active vessel may change. It is therefore possible that, after calling this function, the object(s) returned by previous call(s) to <code>SpaceCenter.active\_vessel</code> no longer refer to the active vessel.

### reengage\_distance

The distance a docking port must move away when it undocks before it becomes ready to dock with another port, in meters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### has\_shield

Whether the docking port has a shield.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### shielded

The state of the docking ports shield, if it has one.

Returns True if the docking port has a shield, and the shield is closed. Otherwise returns False. When set to True, the shield is closed, and when set to False the shield is opened. If the docking port does not have a shield, setting this attribute has no effect.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

### position (reference\_frame)

The position of the docking port, in the given reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

### direction(reference\_frame)

The direction that docking port points in, in the given reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

## rotation(reference\_frame)

The rotation of the docking port, in the given reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number, number)

### reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this docking port, and oriented with the port.

- The origin is at the position of the docking port.
- The axes rotate with the docking port.
- The x-axis points out to the right side of the docking port.
- The y-axis points in the direction the docking port is facing.
- The z-axis points out of the bottom off the docking port.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

**Note:** This reference frame is not necessarily equivalent to the reference frame for the part, returned by *SpaceCenter.Part.reference\_frame*.

### class DockingPortState

The state of a docking port. See SpaceCenter.DockingPort.state.

#### ready

The docking port is ready to dock to another docking port.

### docked

The docking port is docked to another docking port, or docked to another part (from the VAB/SPH).

# docking

The docking port is very close to another docking port, but has not docked. It is using magnetic force to acquire a solid dock.

### undocking

The docking port has just been undocked from another docking port, and is disabled until it moves away by a sufficient distance (SpaceCenter.DockingPort.reengage\_distance).

#### shielded

The docking port has a shield, and the shield is closed.

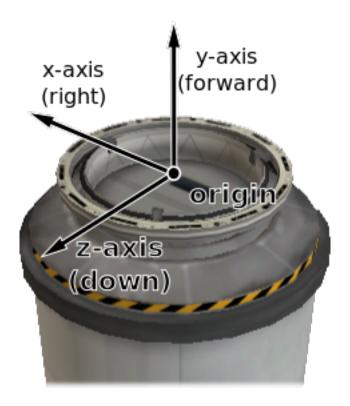


Fig. 8: Docking port reference frame origin and axes

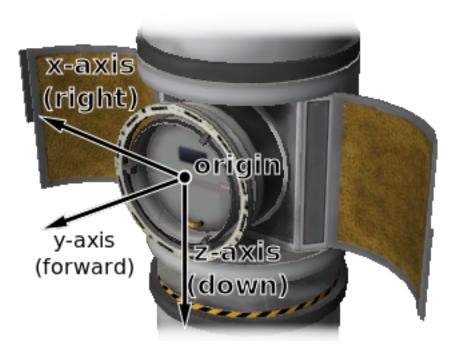


Fig. 9: Inline docking port reference frame origin and axes

### moving

The docking ports shield is currently opening/closing.

### **Engine**

#### class Engine

An engine, including ones of various types. For example liquid fuelled gimballed engines, solid rocket boosters and jet engines. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.engine.

**Note:** For RCS thrusters SpaceCenter.Part.rcs.

#### part

The part object for this engine.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

#### active

Whether the engine is active. Setting this attribute may have no effect, depending on SpaceCenter. Engine.can\_shutdown and SpaceCenter.Engine.can\_restart.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### thrust

The current amount of thrust being produced by the engine, in Newtons.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### available thrust

The amount of thrust, in Newtons, that would be produced by the engine when activated and with its throttle set to 100%. Returns zero if the engine does not have any fuel. Takes the engine's current SpaceCenter.Engine.thrust\_limit and atmospheric conditions into account.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

#### max thrust

The amount of thrust, in Newtons, that would be produced by the engine when activated and fueled, with its throttle and throttle limiter set to 100%.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### max\_vacuum\_thrust

The maximum amount of thrust that can be produced by the engine in a vacuum, in Newtons. This is the amount of thrust produced by the engine when activated, <code>SpaceCenter.Engine.thrust\_limit</code> is set to 100%, the main vessel's throttle is set to 100% and the engine is in a vacuum.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

#### thrust limit

The thrust limiter of the engine. A value between 0 and 1. Setting this attribute may have no effect, for example the thrust limit for a solid rocket booster cannot be changed in flight.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

#### thrusters

The components of the engine that generate thrust.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter. Thruster

**Note:** For example, this corresponds to the rocket nozzel on a solid rocket booster, or the individual nozzels on a RAPIER engine. The overall thrust produced by the engine, as reported by <code>SpaceCenter.Engine.available\_thrust</code>, <code>SpaceCenter.Engine.max\_thrust</code> and others, is the sum of the thrust generated by each thruster.

### specific\_impulse

The current specific impulse of the engine, in seconds. Returns zero if the engine is not active.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### vacuum\_specific\_impulse

The vacuum specific impulse of the engine, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

## kerbin\_sea\_level\_specific\_impulse

The specific impulse of the engine at sea level on Kerbin, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### propellant\_names

The names of the propellants that the engine consumes.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of string

### propellant ratios

The ratio of resources that the engine consumes. A dictionary mapping resource names to the ratio at which they are consumed by the engine.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Map from string to number

**Note:** For example, if the ratios are 0.6 for LiquidFuel and 0.4 for Oxidizer, then for every 0.6 units of LiquidFuel that the engine burns, it will burn 0.4 units of Oxidizer.

### propellants

The propellants that the engine consumes.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Propellant

### has\_fuel

Whether the engine has any fuel available.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

**Note:** The engine must be activated for this property to update correctly.

#### throttle

The current throttle setting for the engine. A value between 0 and 1. This is not necessarily the same as the vessel's main throttle setting, as some engines take time to adjust their throttle (such as jet engines).

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### throttle\_locked

Whether the SpaceCenter.Control.throttle affects the engine. For example, this is True for liquid fueled rockets, and False for solid rocket boosters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### can restart

Whether the engine can be restarted once shutdown. If the engine cannot be shutdown, returns False. For example, this is True for liquid fueled rockets and False for solid rocket boosters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### can\_shutdown

Whether the engine can be shutdown once activated. For example, this is True for liquid fueled rockets and False for solid rocket boosters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** boolean

#### has modes

Whether the engine has multiple modes of operation.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

### mode

The name of the current engine mode.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** string

### modes

The available modes for the engine. A dictionary mapping mode names to SpaceCenter.Engine objects.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Map from string to SpaceCenter. Engine

#### toggle\_mode()

Toggle the current engine mode.

### auto\_mode\_switch

Whether the engine will automatically switch modes.

**Attribute** Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### gimballed

Whether the engine is gimballed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### gimbal\_range

The range over which the gimbal can move, in degrees. Returns 0 if the engine is not gimballed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

### gimbal\_locked

Whether the engines gimbal is locked in place. Setting this attribute has no effect if the engine is not gimballed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

### gimbal\_limit

The gimbal limiter of the engine. A value between 0 and 1. Returns 0 if the gimbal is locked.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

### available\_torque

The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this engine, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the SpaceCenter. Vessel.reference\_frame. Returns zero if the engine is inactive, or not gimballed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** Tuple of (Tuple of (number, number, number), Tuple of (number, number, number))

#### class Propellant

A propellant for an engine. Obtains by calling SpaceCenter.Engine.propellants.

#### name

The name of the propellant.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type string

### current\_amount

The current amount of propellant.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

### Return type number

### current\_requirement

The required amount of propellant.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### total\_resource\_available

The total amount of the underlying resource currently reachable given resource flow rules.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### total\_resource\_capacity

The total vehicle capacity for the underlying propellant resource, restricted by resource flow rules.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### ignore\_for\_isp

If this propellant should be ignored when calculating required mass flow given specific impulse.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

### ignore\_for\_thrust\_curve

If this propellant should be ignored for thrust curve calculations.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

### draw\_stack\_gauge

If this propellant has a stack gauge or not.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

### is\_deprived

If this propellant is deprived.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### ratio

The propellant ratio.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### **Experiment**

### class Experiment

Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.experiment.

### part

The part object for this experiment.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

run()

Run the experiment.

#### transmit()

Transmit all experimental data contained by this part.

### dump()

Dump the experimental data contained by the experiment.

#### reset ()

Reset the experiment.

#### deployed

Whether the experiment has been deployed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### rerunnable

Whether the experiment can be re-run.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

### inoperable

Whether the experiment is inoperable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# has\_data

Whether the experiment contains data.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

### data

The data contained in this experiment.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

 $\textbf{Return type } \ List of \textit{SpaceCenter.ScienceData}$ 

### biome

The name of the biome the experiment is currently in.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type string

#### available

Determines if the experiment is available given the current conditions.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### science\_subject

Containing information on the corresponding specific science result for the current conditions. Returns nil if the experiment is unavailable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ScienceSubject

#### class ScienceData

Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Experiment.data.

### data\_amount

Data amount.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

### science\_value

Science value.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

### transmit\_value

Transmit value.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

### class ScienceSubject

Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Experiment.science\_subject.

### title

Title of science subject, displayed in science archives

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type string

#### is\_complete

Whether the experiment has been completed.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### science

Amount of science already earned from this subject, not updated until after transmission/recovery.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# science\_cap

Total science allowable for this subject.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### data\_scale

Multiply science value by this to determine data amount in mits.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

```
Return type number
subject_value
Multiplier for specific Cele
Attribute Read-only.
```

Multiplier for specific Celestial Body/Experiment Situation combination.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

#### scientific\_value

Diminishing value multiplier for decreasing the science value returned from repeated experiments.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# **Fairing**

# class Fairing

A fairing. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.fairing.

#### part

The part object for this fairing.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

### jettison()

Jettison the fairing. Has no effect if it has already been jettisoned.

### jettisoned

Whether the fairing has been jettisoned.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

### Intake

### class Intake

An air intake. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.intake.

### part

The part object for this intake.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

### open

Whether the intake is open.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

### speed

Speed of the flow into the intake, in m/s.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### flow

The rate of flow into the intake, in units of resource per second.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### area

The area of the intake's opening, in square meters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### Leg

#### class Leg

A landing leg. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.leg.

#### part

The part object for this landing leg.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

#### state

The current state of the landing leg.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.LegState

### deployable

Whether the leg is deployable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### deployed

Whether the landing leg is deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

**Note:** Fixed landing legs are always deployed. Returns an error if you try to deploy fixed landing gear.

### is\_grounded

Returns whether the leg is touching the ground.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### class LegState

The state of a landing leg. See SpaceCenter.Leg.state.

# deployed

Landing leg is fully deployed.

```
retracted
          Landing leg is fully retracted.
     deploying
          Landing leg is being deployed.
     retracting
          Landing leg is being retracted.
     broken
          Landing leg is broken.
Launch Clamp
class LaunchClamp
     A launch clamp. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.launch_clamp.
     part
          The part object for this launch clamp.
              Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
              Return type SpaceCenter.Part
     release()
          Releases the docking clamp. Has no effect if the clamp has already been released.
Light
class Light
     part
          The part object for this light.
```

A light. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.light.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

### active

Whether the light is switched on.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

### color

The color of the light, as an RGB triple.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

# power\_usage

The current power usage, in units of charge per second.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### **Parachute**

#### class Parachute

A parachute. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.parachute.

#### part

The part object for this parachute.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

### deploy()

Deploys the parachute. This has no effect if the parachute has already been deployed.

#### deployed

Whether the parachute has been deployed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### arm()

Deploys the parachute. This has no effect if the parachute has already been armed or deployed. Only applicable to RealChutes parachutes.

#### armed

Whether the parachute has been armed or deployed. Only applicable to RealChutes parachutes.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** boolean

#### state

The current state of the parachute.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ParachuteState

# deploy\_altitude

The altitude at which the parachute will full deploy, in meters. Only applicable to stock parachutes.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

### deploy\_min\_pressure

The minimum pressure at which the parachute will semi-deploy, in atmospheres. Only applicable to stock parachutes.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

### class ParachuteState

The state of a parachute. See SpaceCenter.Parachute.state.

### stowed

The parachute is safely tucked away inside its housing.

#### armed

The parachute is armed for deployment. (RealChutes only)

### active

The parachute is still stowed, but ready to semi-deploy. (Stock parachutes only)

### semi\_deployed

The parachute has been deployed and is providing some drag, but is not fully deployed yet. (Stock parachutes only)

### deployed

The parachute is fully deployed.

cut

The parachute has been cut.

### Radiator

#### class Radiator

A radiator. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.radiator.

### part

The part object for this radiator.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

# deployable

Whether the radiator is deployable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

### deployed

For a deployable radiator, True if the radiator is extended. If the radiator is not deployable, this is always True.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### state

The current state of the radiator.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.RadiatorState

**Note:** A fixed radiator is always SpaceCenter.RadiatorState.extended.

### class RadiatorState

The state of a radiator. SpaceCenter.RadiatorState

### extended

Radiator is fully extended.

#### retracted

Radiator is fully retracted.

### extending

Radiator is being extended.

### retracting

Radiator is being retracted.

#### broken

Radiator is being broken.

### **Resource Converter**

```
class ResourceConverter
```

A resource converter. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.resource\_converter.

#### part

The part object for this converter.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

#### count

The number of converters in the part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### name (index)

The name of the specified converter.

**Parameters** index (number) – Index of the converter.

Return type string

### active (index)

True if the specified converter is active.

**Parameters** index (number) – Index of the converter.

Return type boolean

# start (index)

Start the specified converter.

**Parameters** index (number) – Index of the converter.

### stop (index)

Stop the specified converter.

**Parameters** index (number) – Index of the converter.

#### state (index)

The state of the specified converter.

**Parameters** index (number) – Index of the converter.

Return type SpaceCenter.ResourceConverterState

### status\_info(index)

Status information for the specified converter. This is the full status message shown in the in-game UI.

**Parameters** index (number) – Index of the converter.

Return type string

# inputs (index)

List of the names of resources consumed by the specified converter.

**Parameters** index (number) – Index of the converter.

### **Return type** List of string

#### outputs (index)

List of the names of resources produced by the specified converter.

**Parameters** index (number) – Index of the converter.

**Return type** List of string

#### optimum\_core\_temperature

The core temperature at which the converter will operate with peak efficiency, in Kelvin.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### core\_temperature

The core temperature of the converter, in Kelvin.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### thermal\_efficiency

The thermal efficiency of the converter, as a percentage of its maximum.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### class ResourceConverterState

The state of a resource converter. See SpaceCenter.ResourceConverter.state().

### running

Converter is running.

### idle

Converter is idle.

### missing\_resource

Converter is missing a required resource.

### storage\_full

No available storage for output resource.

### capacity

At preset resource capacity.

#### unknown

Unknown state. Possible with modified resource converters. In this case, check SpaceCenter. ResourceConverter.status\_info() for more information.

### **Resource Harvester**

### class ResourceHarvester

A resource harvester (drill). Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.resource\_harvester.

#### part

The part object for this harvester.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

#### state

The state of the harvester.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ResourceHarvesterState

### deployed

Whether the harvester is deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### active

Whether the harvester is actively drilling.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

### extraction\_rate

The rate at which the drill is extracting ore, in units per second.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### thermal\_efficiency

The thermal efficiency of the drill, as a percentage of its maximum.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### core\_temperature

The core temperature of the drill, in Kelvin.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### optimum\_core\_temperature

The core temperature at which the drill will operate with peak efficiency, in Kelvin.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### class ResourceHarvesterState

The state of a resource harvester. See SpaceCenter.ResourceHarvester.state.

### deploying

The drill is deploying.

### deployed

The drill is deployed and ready.

#### retracting

The drill is retracting.

# retracted

The drill is retracted.

### active

The drill is running.

#### **Reaction Wheel**

#### class ReactionWheel

A reaction wheel. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.reaction\_wheel.

#### part

The part object for this reaction wheel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

#### active

Whether the reaction wheel is active.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** boolean

#### broken

Whether the reaction wheel is broken.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### available\_torque

The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this reaction wheel, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the SpaceCenter.Vessel.reference\_frame. Returns zero if the reaction wheel is inactive or broken.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** Tuple of (Tuple of (number, number, number), Tuple of (number, number, number))

### max\_torque

The maximum torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this reaction wheel, when it is active, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the <code>SpaceCenter.Vessel.reference\_frame</code>.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** Tuple of (Tuple of (number, number, number), Tuple of (number, number, number))

### **RCS**

#### class RCS

An RCS block or thruster. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.rcs.

### part

The part object for this RCS.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

#### active

Whether the RCS thrusters are active. An RCS thruster is inactive if the RCS action group is disabled (SpaceCenter.Control.rcs), the RCS thruster itself is not enabled (SpaceCenter.RCS.enabled) or it is covered by a fairing (SpaceCenter.Part.shielded).

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### enabled

Whether the RCS thrusters are enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### pitch\_enabled

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when pitch control input is given.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### yaw\_enabled

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when yaw control input is given.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### roll enabled

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when roll control input is given.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### forward enabled

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when pitch control input is given.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

### up\_enabled

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when yaw control input is given.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

### right enabled

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when roll control input is given.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### available\_torque

The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this RCS, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the SpaceCenter. Vessel.reference\_frame. Returns zero if RCS is disable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** Tuple of (Tuple of (number, number, number), Tuple of (number, number, number))

#### max thrust

The maximum amount of thrust that can be produced by the RCS thrusters when active, in Newtons.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### max\_vacuum\_thrust

The maximum amount of thrust that can be produced by the RCS thrusters when active in a vacuum, in Newtons.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### thrusters

A list of thrusters, one of each nozzel in the RCS part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter. Thruster

### specific\_impulse

The current specific impulse of the RCS, in seconds. Returns zero if the RCS is not active.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### vacuum\_specific\_impulse

The vacuum specific impulse of the RCS, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### kerbin\_sea\_level\_specific\_impulse

The specific impulse of the RCS at sea level on Kerbin, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### propellants

The names of resources that the RCS consumes.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of string

#### propellant ratios

The ratios of resources that the RCS consumes. A dictionary mapping resource names to the ratios at which they are consumed by the RCS.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** Map from string to number

#### has fuel

Whether the RCS has fuel available.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

**Note:** The RCS thruster must be activated for this property to update correctly.

#### Sensor

### class Sensor

A sensor, such as a thermometer. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.sensor.

### part

The part object for this sensor.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

### active

Whether the sensor is active.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

### value

The current value of the sensor.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type string

#### **Solar Panel**

#### class SolarPanel

A solar panel. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.solar\_panel.

#### part

The part object for this solar panel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

### deployable

Whether the solar panel is deployable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# deployed

Whether the solar panel is extended.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

## state

The current state of the solar panel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.SolarPanelState

#### energy\_flow

The current amount of energy being generated by the solar panel, in units of charge per second.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### sun\_exposure

The current amount of sunlight that is incident on the solar panel, as a percentage. A value between 0 and 1

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# class SolarPanelState

The state of a solar panel. See SpaceCenter.SolarPanel.state.

#### extended

Solar panel is fully extended.

#### retracted

Solar panel is fully retracted.

### extending

Solar panel is being extended.

#### retracting

Solar panel is being retracted.

#### broken

Solar panel is broken.

#### **Thruster**

#### class Thruster

The component of an SpaceCenter.Engine or SpaceCenter.RCS part that generates thrust. Can obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Engine.thrusters or SpaceCenter.RCS.thrusters.

**Note:** Engines can consist of multiple thrusters. For example, the S3 KS-25x4 "Mammoth" has four rocket nozzels, and so consists of four thrusters.

### part

The SpaceCenter.Part that contains this thruster.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

# thrust\_position(reference\_frame)

The position at which the thruster generates thrust, in the given reference frame. For gimballed engines, this takes into account the current rotation of the gimbal.

Parameters reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

#### thrust direction (reference frame)

The direction of the force generated by the thruster, in the given reference frame. This is opposite to the direction in which the thruster expels propellant. For gimballed engines, this takes into account the current rotation of the gimbal.

Parameters reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

#### thrust\_reference\_frame

A reference frame that is fixed relative to the thruster and orientated with its thrust direction (SpaceCenter.Thruster.thrust\_direction()). For gimballed engines, this takes into account the current rotation of the gimbal.

- The origin is at the position of thrust for this thruster (SpaceCenter.Thruster. thrust\_position()).
- The axes rotate with the thrust direction. This is the direction in which the thruster expels propellant, including any gimballing.
- The y-axis points along the thrust direction.
- The x-axis and z-axis are perpendicular to the thrust direction.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

### gimballed

Whether the thruster is gimballed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### gimbal\_position(reference\_frame)

Position around which the gimbal pivots.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) — The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

#### gimbal angle

The current gimbal angle in the pitch, roll and yaw axes, in degrees.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

### initial\_thrust\_position(reference\_frame)

The position at which the thruster generates thrust, when the engine is in its initial position (no gimballing), in the given reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

**Note:** This position can move when the gimbal rotates. This is because the thrust position and gimbal position are not necessarily the same.

### initial\_thrust\_direction (reference\_frame)

The direction of the force generated by the thruster, when the engine is in its initial position (no gimballing), in the given reference frame. This is opposite to the direction in which the thruster expels propellant.

Parameters reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

### Wheel

#### class Wheel

A wheel. Includes landing gear and rover wheels. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter.Part.wheel. Can be used to control the motors, steering and deployment of wheels, among other things.

# part

The part object for this wheel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

### state

The current state of the wheel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.WheelState

### radius

Radius of the wheel, in meters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# grounded

Whether the wheel is touching the ground.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# has\_brakes

Whether the wheel has brakes.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

### brakes

The braking force, as a percentage of maximum, when the brakes are applied.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

#### auto friction control

Whether automatic friction control is enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### manual\_friction\_control

Manual friction control value. Only has an effect if automatic friction control is disabled. A value between 0 and 5 inclusive.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

### deployable

Whether the wheel is deployable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### deployed

Whether the wheel is deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### powered

Whether the wheel is powered by a motor.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

### motor\_enabled

Whether the motor is enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### motor\_inverted

Whether the direction of the motor is inverted.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

# motor\_state

Whether the direction of the motor is inverted.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.MotorState

# motor\_output

The output of the motor. This is the torque currently being generated, in Newton meters.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

## traction\_control\_enabled

Whether automatic traction control is enabled. A wheel only has traction control if it is powered.

Attribute Can be read or written

### Return type boolean

### traction\_control

Setting for the traction control. Only takes effect if the wheel has automatic traction control enabled. A value between 0 and 5 inclusive.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

#### drive limiter

Manual setting for the motor limiter. Only takes effect if the wheel has automatic traction control disabled. A value between 0 and 100 inclusive.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

#### steerable

Whether the wheel has steering.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** boolean

### steering\_enabled

Whether the wheel steering is enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** boolean

### steering\_inverted

Whether the wheel steering is inverted.

**Attribute** Can be read or written

Return type boolean

# has\_suspension

Whether the wheel has suspension.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# ${\tt suspension\_spring\_strength}$

Suspension spring strength, as set in the editor.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### suspension\_damper\_strength

Suspension damper strength, as set in the editor.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### broken

Whether the wheel is broken.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### repairable

Whether the wheel is repairable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### stress

Current stress on the wheel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### stress\_tolerance

Stress tolerance of the wheel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### stress\_percentage

Current stress on the wheel as a percentage of its stress tolerance.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### deflection

Current deflection of the wheel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

## slip

Current slip of the wheel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### class WheelState

The state of a wheel. See SpaceCenter. Wheel. state.

### deployed

Wheel is fully deployed.

#### retracted

Wheel is fully retracted.

# deploying

Wheel is being deployed.

### retracting

Wheel is being retracted.

### broken

Wheel is broken.

#### class MotorState

The state of the motor on a powered wheel. See SpaceCenter.Wheel.motor\_state.

### idle

The motor is idle.

### running

The motor is running.

#### disabled

The motor is disabled.

#### inoperable

The motor is inoperable.

### not\_enough\_resources

The motor does not have enough resources to run.

#### **Trees of Parts**

Vessels in KSP are comprised number of parts, connected to one another in a tree structure. An example vessel is shown in Figure 1, and the corresponding tree of parts in Figure 2. The craft file can also be downloaded here. this example

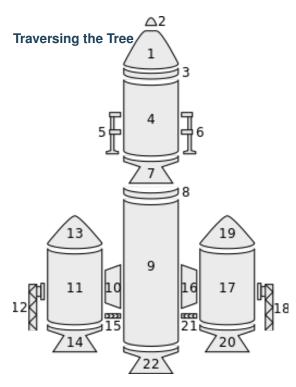


Fig. 10: **Figure 1** – Example parts making up a vessel.

The tree of parts can be traversed using the attributes SpaceCenter.Parts.root, SpaceCenter.Part. parent and SpaceCenter.Part.children.

The root of the tree is the same as the vessels *root part* (part number 1 in the example above) and can be obtained by calling <code>SpaceCenter.Parts.root</code>. A parts children can be obtained by calling <code>SpaceCenter.Part.children</code>. If the part does not have any children, <code>SpaceCenter.Part.children</code> returns an empty list. A parts parent can be obtained by calling <code>SpaceCenter.Part.parent</code>. If the part does not have a parent (as is the case for the root part), <code>SpaceCenter.Part.parent</code> returns nil.

The following Lua example uses these attributes to perform a depth-first traversal over all of the parts in a vessel:

When this code is execute using the craft file for the example vessel pictured above, the following is printed out:

```
Command Pod Mk1
TR-18A Stack Decoup
 FL-T400 Fuel Tank
   LV-909 Liquid Fue
   TR-18A Stack Dec
    FL-T800 Fuel Ta
     LV-909 Liquid
      TT-70 Radial D
       FL-T400 Fuel
        TT18-A Launc
        FTX-2 Extern
        LV-909 Liqui
        Aerodynamic
      TT-70 Radial D
        FL-T400 Fuel
        TT18-A Launc
        FTX-2 Extern
        LV-909 Liqui
        Aerodynamic
   LT-1 Landing Stru
   LT-1 Landing Stru
Mk16 Parachute
```

#### **Attachment Modes**

Parts can be attached to other parts either radially (on the side of the parent part) or axially (on the end of the parent part, to form a stack).

For example, in the vessel pictured above, the parachute (part 2) is axially connected to its parent (the command pod – part 1), and the landing leg (part 5) is radially connected to its parent (the fuel tank – part 4).

The root part of a vessel (for example the command pod – part 1) does not have a parent part, so does not have an attachment mode. However, the part is consider to be axially attached to nothing.

The following Lua example does a depth-first traversal as be-

fore, but also prints out the attachment mode used by the part:

```
local krpc = require 'krpc'
local conn = krpc.connect()
local vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
local root = vessel.parts.root
local stack = \{\{\text{root, 0}\}\}
while #stack > 0 do
  local
→part,depth = unpack(table.remove(stack))
  local attach_mode
  if part.axially_attached then
   attach_mode = 'axial'
  else -- radially_attached
    attach_mode = 'radial'
  end
```

(continues on next page)

#### (continued from previous page)

When this code is execute using the craft file for the example vessel pictured above, the following is printed out:

```
Command Pod Mk1 - axial
TR-18A Stack Decoupler - axial
 FL-T400 Fuel Tank - axial
  LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
   TR-18A Stack Decoupler - axial
    FL-T800 Fuel Tank - axial
     LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
     TT-70 Radial Decoupler - radial
      FL-T400 Fuel Tank - radial
    TT18-A Launch Stability Enhancer - radial
       FTX-2 External Fuel Duct - radial
       LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
       Aerodynamic Nose Cone - axial
     TT-70 Radial Decoupler - radial
      FL-T400 Fuel Tank - radial
    TT18-A Launch Stability Enhancer - radial
       FTX-2 External Fuel Duct - radial
       LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
       Aerodynamic Nose Cone - axial
  LT-1 Landing Struts - radial
  LT-1 Landing Struts - radial
Mk16 Parachute - axial
```

### **Fuel Lines**

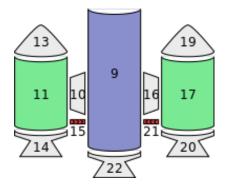


Fig. 12: **Figure 5** – Fuel lines from the example in Figure 1. Fuel flows from the parts highlighted in green, into the part highlighted in blue.

Fuel lines are considered parts, and are included in the parts tree (for example, as pictured in Figure 4). However, the parts tree does not contain information about which parts fuel lines connect to. The parent part of a fuel line is the part from which it will take fuel (as shown in Figure 4) however the part that it will send fuel to is not represented in the parts tree.

Figure 5 shows the fuel lines from the example vessel pictured earlier. Fuel line part 15 (in red) takes fuel from a fuel tank (part 11 - in green) and feeds it into another fuel tank (part 9 - in blue). The fuel line is therefore a child of part 11, but its connection to part 9 is not represented in the tree.

The attributes SpaceCenter.Part.fuel\_lines\_from and SpaceCenter.Part.fuel\_lines\_to can be used to discover these connections. In the example in Figure 5, when SpaceCenter. Part.fuel\_lines\_to is called on fuel tank part 11, it will return a list of parts containing just fuel tank part 9 (the blue part). When SpaceCenter. Part.fuel\_lines\_from is called on fuel tank part 9, it will return a list containing fuel tank parts 11 and 17 (the parts colored green).

### **Staging**

Each part has two staging numbers associated with it: the stage in which the part is activated and the stage in which the part is decoupled. These values can be obtained using SpaceCenter.Part.stage and SpaceCenter.Part.decouple\_stage respectively. For parts that are not activated by staging, SpaceCenter.Part.stage returns -1. For parts that are never decoupled, SpaceCenter.Part.decouple\_stage returns a value of -1.

Figure 6 shows an example staging sequence for a vessel. Figure 7 shows the stages in which each part of the vessel will be *activated*. Figure 8 shows the stages in which each part of the vessel will be *decoupled*.

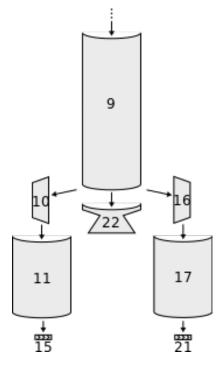


Fig. 13: **Figure 4** – A subset of the parts tree from Figure 2 above.

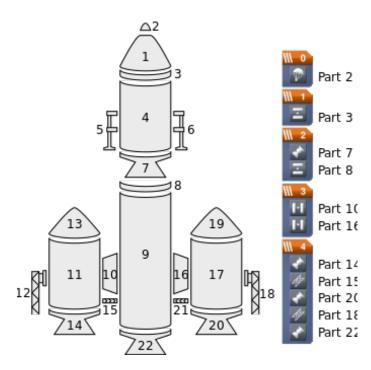


Fig. 14: **Figure 6** – Example vessel from Figure 1 with a staging sequence.

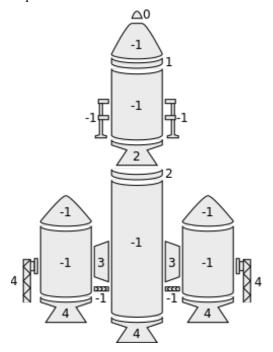


Fig. 15: **Figure 7** – The stage in which each part is *activated*.

# 7.3.9 Resources

## class Resources

Represents the collection of resources stored in a ves-

```
sel, stage or part.
                            Created by calling SpaceCenter.
                                       SpaceCenter.Vessel.
    Vessel.resources,
    resources_in_decouple_stage() or SpaceCenter.
    Part.resources.
all
    All the individual resources that can be stored.
 Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
 Return type List of SpaceCenter.Resource
with_resource(name)
    All the individual resources with the given name that can be stored.
 Parameters name (string) -
 Return type List of SpaceCenter.Resource
names
    A list of resource names that can be stored.
 Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
 Return type List of string
has resource(name)
    Check whether the named resource can be stored.
Parameters name (string) – The name of the resource.
 Return type boolean
amount (name)
    Returns the amount of a resource that is currently stored.
Parameters name (string) – The name of the resource.
 Return type number
max (name)
    Returns the amount of a resource that can be stored.
 Parameters name (string) – The name of the resource.
 Return type number
static density(name)
    Returns the density of a resource, in kg/l.
Parameters name (string) – The name of the resource.
 Return type number
static flow_mode(name)
    Returns the flow mode of a resource.
 Parameters name (string) – The name of the resource.
 Return type SpaceCenter.ResourceFlowMode
enabled
    Whether use of all the resources are enabled.
 Attribute Can be read or written
```

Return type boolean

**Note:** This is True if all of the resources are enabled. If any of the resources are not enabled, this is False.

#### class Resource

An individual resource stored within a part. Created using methods in the SpaceCenter.Resources class.

#### name

The name of the resource.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** string

### part

The part containing the resource.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

#### amount

The amount of the resource that is currently stored in the part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### max

The total amount of the resource that can be stored in the part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### density

The density of the resource, in kg/l.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### flow\_mode

The flow mode of the resource.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ResourceFlowMode

### enabled

Whether use of this resource is enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### class ResourceTransfer

Transfer resources between parts.

### static start (from\_part, to\_part, resource, max\_amount)

Start transferring a resource transfer between a pair of parts. The transfer will move at most *max\_amount* units of the resource, depending on how much of the resource is available in the source part and how much storage is available in the destination

part. Use SpaceCenter.ResourceTransfer.complete to check if the transfer is complete. Use SpaceCenter. ResourceTransfer.amount to see how much of the resource has been transferred.

#### **Parameters**

- from\_part (SpaceCenter.Part) The part to transfer to.
- to\_part (SpaceCenter.Part) The part to transfer from.
- **resource** (*string*) The name of the resource to transfer.
- max\_amount (number) The maximum amount of resource to transfer.

Return type SpaceCenter.ResourceTransfer

#### amount

The amount of the resource that has been transferred.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

### complete

Whether the transfer has completed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# class ResourceFlowMode

The way in which a resource flows between parts. See SpaceCenter.Resources.flow\_mode().

### vessel

The resource flows to any part in the vessel. For example, electric charge.

#### stage

The resource flows from parts in the first stage, followed by the second, and so on. For example, mono-propellant.

# adjacent

The resource flows between adjacent parts within the vessel. For example, liquid fuel or oxidizer.

#### none

The resource does not flow. For example, solid fuel.

# 7.3.10 Node

# class Node

Represents a maneuver node. Can be created using SpaceCenter.Control.add\_node().

# prograde

The magnitude of the maneuver nodes delta-v in the prograde direction, in meters per second.

Attribute Can be read or written

# Return type number

#### normal

The magnitude of the maneuver nodes delta-v in the normal direction, in meters per second.

Attribute Can be read or written

# Return type number

#### radial

The magnitude of the maneuver nodes delta-v in the radial direction, in meters per second.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

#### delta\_v

The delta-v of the maneuver node, in meters per second.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** number

**Note:** Does not change when executing the maneuver node. See SpaceCenter.Node.remaining\_delta\_v.

### remaining delta v

Gets the remaining delta-v of the maneuver node, in meters per second. Changes as the node is executed. This is equivalent to the delta-v reported in-game.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

```
burn_vector([reference_frame = None])
```

Returns the burn vector for the maneuver node.

# Parameters reference\_frame

(SpaceCenter.

ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned vector is in. Defaults to SpaceCenter.Vessel. orbital\_reference\_frame.

**Returns** A vector whose direction is the direction of the maneuver node burn, and magnitude is the delta-v of the burn in meters per second.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

Note: Does not change when executing the maneuver node. See

**Note:** Does not change when executing the maneuver node. See SpaceCenter.Node.remaining\_burn\_vector().

# $\verb"remaining_burn_vector"( [reference\_frame = None ])$

Returns the remaining burn vector for the maneuver node.

# Parameters reference\_frame

(SpaceCenter.

ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned vector is in. Defaults to SpaceCenter.Vessel. orbital reference frame.

**Returns** A vector whose direction is the direction of the maneuver node burn, and magnitude is the delta-v of the burn in meters per second.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

**Note:** Changes as the maneuver node is executed. See SpaceCenter.Node.burn vector().

ut

The universal time at which the maneuver will occur, in seconds.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

# time\_to

The time until the maneuver node will be encountered, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### orbit

The orbit that results from executing the maneuver node.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Orbit

# remove()

Removes the maneuver node.

# reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the maneuver node's burn

- The origin is at the position of the maneuver node.
- The y-axis points in the direction of the burn.
- The x-axis and z-axis point in arbitrary but fixed directions.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

#### orbital reference frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the maneuver node, and orientated with the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions of the original orbit at the maneuver node's position.

- The origin is at the position of the maneuver node.
- The x-axis points in the orbital anti-radial direction of the original orbit, at the position of the maneuver node.
- The y-axis points in the orbital prograde direction of the original orbit, at the position of the maneuver node.
- The z-axis points in the orbital normal direction of the original orbit, at the position of the maneuver node.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

# position (reference\_frame)

The position vector of the maneuver node in the given reference frame.

# Parameters reference\_frame

(SpaceCenter.

ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

direction (reference\_frame)

The direction of the maneuver nodes burn.

# Parameters reference\_frame

(SpaceCenter.

ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

# 7.3.11 ReferenceFrame

### class ReferenceFrame

Represents a reference frame for positions, rotations and velocities. Contains:

- The position of the origin.
- The directions of the x, y and z axes.
- The linear velocity of the frame.
- The angular velocity of the frame.

**Note:** This class does not contain any properties or methods. It is only used as a parameter to other functions.

Create a relative reference frame. This is a custom reference frame whose components offset the components of a parent reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) The parent reference frame on which to base this reference frame.
- **position** (Tuple) The offset of the position of the origin, as a position vector. Defaults to (0,0,0)

- **rotation** (Tuple) The rotation to apply to the parent frames rotation, as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w). Defaults to (0, 0, 0, 1) (i.e. no rotation)
- **velocity** (Tuple) The linear velocity to offset the parent frame by, as a vector pointing in the direction of travel, whose magnitude is the speed in meters per second. Defaults to (0,0,0).
- angular\_velocity (Tuple) The angular velocity to offset the parent frame by, as a vector. This vector points in the direction of the axis of rotation, and its magnitude is the speed of the rotation in radians per second. Defaults to (0,0,0).

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

Create a hybrid reference frame. This is a custom reference frame whose components inherited from other reference frames.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) The reference frame providing the position of the origin.
- rotation (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) The reference frame providing the rotation of the frame.
- **velocity** (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) The reference frame providing the linear velocity of the frame.
- angular\_velocity (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) The reference frame providing the angular velocity of the frame.

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

**Note:** The *position* reference frame is required but all other reference frames are optional. If omitted, they are set to the *position* reference frame.

# 7.3.12 AutoPilot

# class AutoPilot

Provides basic auto-piloting utilities for a vessel. Created by calling SpaceCenter.Vessel.auto\_pilot.

**Note:** If a client engages the auto-pilot and then closes its connection to the server, the auto-pilot will be disengaged and its target reference frame, direction and roll reset to default.

#### engage()

Engage the auto-pilot.

# disengage()

Disengage the auto-pilot.

### wait()

Blocks until the vessel is pointing in the target direction and has the target roll (if set). Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged.

#### error

The error, in degrees, between the direction the ship has been asked to point in and the direction it is pointing in. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged and SAS is not enabled or is in stability assist mode.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### pitch\_error

The error, in degrees, between the vessels current and target pitch. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# heading\_error

The error, in degrees, between the vessels current and target heading. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# roll\_error

The error, in degrees, between the vessels current and target roll. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged or no target roll is set.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### reference\_frame

The reference frame for the target direction (SpaceCenter. AutoPilot.target\_direction).

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

**Note:** An error will be thrown if this property is set to a reference frame that rotates with the vessel being controlled, as it is impossible to rotate the vessel in such a reference frame.

# target\_pitch

The target pitch, in degrees, between  $-90^{\circ}$  and  $+90^{\circ}$ .

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

# target\_heading

The target heading, in degrees, between  $0^{\circ}$  and  $360^{\circ}$ .

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

# target\_roll

The target roll, in degrees. NaN if no target roll is set.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

# target\_direction

Direction vector corresponding to the target pitch and heading. This is in the reference frame specified by SpaceCenter. ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

# target\_pitch\_and\_heading (pitch, heading)

Set target pitch and heading angles.

#### **Parameters**

- pitch (number) Target pitch angle, in degrees between -90° and +90°.
- heading (number) Target heading angle, in degrees between 0° and 360°.

sas

The state of SAS.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

Note: Equivalent to SpaceCenter.Control.sas

sas mode

The current SpaceCenter.SASMode. These modes are equivalent to the mode buttons to the left of the navball that appear when SAS is enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.SASMode

Note: Equivalent to SpaceCenter.Control.sas\_mode

roll\_threshold

The threshold at which the autopilot will try to match the target roll angle, if any. Defaults to 5 degrees.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

# stopping\_time

The maximum amount of time that the vessel should need to come

to a complete stop. This determines the maximum angular velocity of the vessel. A vector of three stopping times, in seconds, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 0.5 seconds for each axis.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

#### deceleration time

The time the vessel should take to come to a stop pointing in the target direction. This determines the angular acceleration used to decelerate the vessel. A vector of three times, in seconds, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 5 seconds for each axis.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

# attenuation\_angle

The angle at which the autopilot considers the vessel to be pointing close to the target. This determines the midpoint of the target velocity attenuation function. A vector of three angles, in degrees, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 1° for each axis.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

### auto\_tune

Whether the rotation rate controllers PID parameters should be automatically tuned using the vessels moment of inertia and available torque. Defaults to True. See SpaceCenter. AutoPilot.time\_to\_peak and SpaceCenter. AutoPilot.overshoot.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

# time\_to\_peak

The target time to peak used to autotune the PID controllers. A vector of three times, in seconds, for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 3 seconds for each axis.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

# overshoot

The target overshoot percentage used to autotune the PID controllers. A vector of three values, between 0 and 1, for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 0.01 for each axis.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

# pitch\_pid\_gains

Gains for the pitch PID controller.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

**Note:** When SpaceCenter.AutoPilot.auto\_tune is true, these values are updated automatically, which will overwrite any manual changes.

# roll\_pid\_gains

Gains for the roll PID controller.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

**Note:** When SpaceCenter.AutoPilot.auto\_tune is true, these values are updated automatically, which will overwrite any manual changes.

# yaw\_pid\_gains

Gains for the yaw PID controller.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

**Note:** When SpaceCenter.AutoPilot.auto\_tune is true, these values are updated automatically, which will overwrite any manual changes.

# 7.3.13 Camera

#### class Camera

Controls the game's camera. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter. camera.

## mode

The current mode of the camera.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.CameraMode

#### pitch

The pitch of the camera, in degrees. A value between SpaceCenter.Camera.min\_pitch and SpaceCenter.Camera.max\_pitch

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

### heading

The heading of the camera, in degrees.

Attribute Can be read or written

# Return type number

# distance

The distance from the camera to the subject, in meters. A value between SpaceCenter.Camera.min\_distance and SpaceCenter.Camera.max\_distance.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

# min\_pitch

The minimum pitch of the camera.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

# max\_pitch

The maximum pitch of the camera.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

# min\_distance

Minimum distance from the camera to the subject, in meters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** number

# max\_distance

Maximum distance from the camera to the subject, in meters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# default\_distance

Default distance from the camera to the subject, in meters.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# focussed\_body

In map mode, the celestial body that the camera is focussed on. Returns nil if the camera is not focussed on a celestial body. Returns an error is the camera is not in map mode.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.CelestialBody

# focussed\_vessel

In map mode, the vessel that the camera is focussed on. Returns nil if the camera is not focussed on a vessel. Returns an error is the camera is not in map mode.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter. Vessel

### focussed node

In map mode, the maneuver node that the camera is focussed on. Returns nil if the camera is not focussed on a maneuver node. Returns an error is the camera is not in map mode.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.Node

#### class CameraMode

See SpaceCenter.Camera.mode.

#### automatic

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "auto" mode.

#### free

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "free" mode.

#### chase

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "chase" mode.

#### locked

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "locked" mode.

#### orbital

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "orbital" mode.

#### iva

The Intra-Vehicular Activity view is being shown.

# map

The map view is being shown.

# 7.3.14 Waypoints

#### class WaypointManager

Waypoints are the location markers you can see on the map view showing you where contracts are targeted for. With this structure, you can obtain coordinate data for the locations of these waypoints. Obtained by calling <code>SpaceCenter.waypoint\_manager</code>.

#### waypoints

A list of all existing waypoints.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter. Waypoint

### add\_waypoint (latitude, longitude, body, name)

Creates a waypoint at the given position at ground level, and returns a SpaceCenter. Waypoint object that can be used to modify it.

# **Parameters**

- latitude (number) Latitude of the waypoint.
- longitude (number) Longitude of the waypoint.
- **body** (SpaceCenter.CelestialBody) Celestial body the waypoint is attached to.
- name (string) Name of the waypoint.

Return type SpaceCenter. Waypoint

add\_waypoint\_at\_altitude (latitude, longitude, altitude, body, name)

Creates a waypoint at the given position and altitude, and returns a SpaceCenter. Waypoint object that can be used to modify it.

# **Parameters**

- latitude (number) Latitude of the waypoint.
- longitude (number) Longitude of the waypoint.
- altitude (number) Altitude (above sea level) of the waypoint.
- **body** (SpaceCenter.CelestialBody) Celestial body the waypoint is attached to.
- name (string) Name of the waypoint.

Return type SpaceCenter. Waypoint

#### colors

An example map of known color - seed pairs. Any other integers may be used as seed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Map from string to number

#### icons

Returns all available icons (from "Game-Data/Squad/Contracts/Icons/").

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** List of string

# class Waypoint

Represents a waypoint. Can be created using SpaceCenter. WaypointManager.add\_waypoint().

#### body

The celestial body the waypoint is attached to.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.CelestialBody

#### name

The name of the waypoint as it appears on the map and the contract.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type string

### color

The seed of the icon color. See SpaceCenter. WaypointManager.colors for example colors.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

# icon

The icon of the waypoint.

**Attribute** Can be read or written

### Return type string

### latitude

The latitude of the waypoint.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

# longitude

The longitude of the waypoint.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

#### mean\_altitude

The altitude of the waypoint above sea level, in meters.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

#### surface altitude

The altitude of the waypoint above the surface of the body or sea level, whichever is closer, in meters.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

#### bedrock altitude

The altitude of the waypoint above the surface of the body, in meters. When over water, this is the altitude above the sea floor.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

### near\_surface

True if the waypoint is near to the surface of a body.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# grounded

True if the waypoint is attached to the ground.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

### index

The integer index of this waypoint within its cluster of sibling waypoints. In other words, when you have a cluster of waypoints called "Somewhere Alpha", "Somewhere Beta" and "Somewhere Gamma", the alpha site has index 0, the beta site has index 1 and the gamma site has index 2. When SpaceCenter. Waypoint. clustered is False, this is zero.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### clustered

True if this waypoint is part of a set of clustered waypoints with greek letter names appended (Alpha, Beta, Gamma, etc). If True, there is a one-to-one correspondence with the greek letter name and the SpaceCenter. Waypoint.index.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# has\_contract

Whether the waypoint belongs to a contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### contract

The associated contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Contract

### remove()

Removes the waypoint.

# 7.3.15 Contracts

#### class ContractManager

Contracts manager. Obtained by calling SpaceCenter. contract\_manager.

# types

A list of all contract types.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Set of string

# all\_contracts

A list of all contracts.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Contract

# active\_contracts

A list of all active contracts.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Contract

# offered\_contracts

A list of all offered, but unaccepted, contracts.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Contract

# completed\_contracts

A list of all completed contracts.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

```
Return type List of SpaceCenter.Contract
```

#### failed contracts

A list of all failed contracts.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.Contract

### class Contract

A contract. Can be accessed using SpaceCenter. contract\_manager.

#### type

Type of the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type string

#### title

Title of the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type string

# description

Description of the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type string

# notes

Notes for the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type string

# synopsis

Synopsis for the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type string

# keywords

Keywords for the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of string

# state

State of the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.ContractState

### seen

Whether the contract has been seen.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### read

Whether the contract has been read.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### active

Whether the contract is active.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### failed

Whether the contract has been failed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### can\_be\_canceled

Whether the contract can be canceled.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# can\_be\_declined

Whether the contract can be declined.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# can\_be\_failed

Whether the contract can be failed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# accept()

Accept an offered contract.

# cancel()

Cancel an active contract.

#### decline()

Decline an offered contract.

### funds advance

Funds received when accepting the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# funds\_completion

Funds received on completion of the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### funds failure

Funds lost if the contract is failed.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# reputation\_completion

Reputation gained on completion of the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# reputation\_failure

Reputation lost if the contract is failed.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# science\_completion

Science gained on completion of the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### parameters

Parameters for the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.ContractParameter

#### class ContractState

The state of a contract. See SpaceCenter.Contract.state.

# active

The contract is active.

#### canceled

The contract has been canceled.

# completed

The contract has been completed.

# deadline\_expired

The deadline for the contract has expired.

### declined

The contract has been declined.

# failed

The contract has been failed.

# generated

The contract has been generated.

# offered

The contract has been offered to the player.

# offer\_expired

The contract was offered to the player, but the offer expired.

## withdrawn

The contract has been withdrawn.

#### class ContractParameter

A contract parameter. See SpaceCenter.Contract. parameters.

#### title

Title of the parameter.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** string

#### notes

Notes for the parameter.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** string

# children

Child contract parameters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of SpaceCenter.ContractParameter

# completed

Whether the parameter has been completed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### failed

Whether the parameter has been failed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# optional

Whether the contract parameter is optional.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# funds\_completion

Funds received on completion of the contract parameter.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# funds\_failure

Funds lost if the contract parameter is failed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### reputation\_completion

Reputation gained on completion of the contract parameter.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### reputation failure

Reputation lost if the contract parameter is failed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

### science\_completion

Science gained on completion of the contract parameter.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# 7.3.16 Geometry Types

#### **Vectors**

3-dimensional vectors are represented as a 3-tuple. For example:

#### Quaternions

Quaternions (rotations in 3-dimensional space) are encoded as a 4-tuple containing the x, y, z and w components. For example:

# 7.4 Drawing API

# 7.4.1 Drawing

Provides functionality for drawing objects in the flight scene.

static add\_line (start, end, reference\_frame[, visible = True])

Draw a line in the scene.

#### **Parameters**

- **start** (*Tuple*) Position of the start of the line.
- end (Tuple) Position of the end of the line.
- reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) Reference frame that the positions are in.
- **visible** (boolean) Whether the line is visible.

7.4. Drawing API 879

```
Return type Drawing.Line
```

static add\_direction (direction, reference\_frame[, length = 10.0][, visible = True])

Draw a direction vector in the scene, from the center of mass of the active vessel.

### **Parameters**

- **direction** (*Tuple*) Direction to draw the line in.
- reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) Reference frame that the direction is in.
- length (number) The length of the line.
- **visible** (boolean) Whether the line is visible.

# Return type Drawing.Line

static add\_polygon (vertices, reference\_frame[, visible = True])

Draw a polygon in the scene, defined by a list of vertices.

#### **Parameters**

- **vertices** (*List*) Vertices of the polygon.
- reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) Reference frame that the vertices are in.
- **visible** (boolean) Whether the polygon is visible.

Return type Drawing.Polygon

static add\_text (text, reference\_frame, position, rotation[, visible = True])
Draw text in the scene.

### **Parameters**

- text (string) The string to draw.
- reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) Reference frame that the text position is in.
- position (Tuple) Position of the text.
- **rotation** (*Tuple*) Rotation of the text, as a quaternion.
- **visible** (boolean) Whether the text is visible.

Return type Drawing. Text

```
static clear ([client_only = False])
Remove all objects being drawn.
```

**Parameters client\_only** (boolean) – If true, only remove objects created by the calling client.

#### 7.4.2 Line

#### class Line

A line. Created using Drawing.add\_line().

### start

Start position of the line.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

end

End position of the line.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

reference\_frame

Reference frame for the positions of the object.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

visible

Whether the object is visible.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

color

Set the color

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

material

Material used to render the object. Creates the material from a shader with the given name.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** string

thickness

Set the thickness

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

remove()

Remove the object.

# 7.4.3 Polygon

### class Polygon

A polygon. Created using Drawing.add\_polygon().

vertices

Vertices for the polygon.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** List of Tuple of (number, number, number)

reference\_frame

Reference frame for the positions of the object.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

7.4. Drawing API 881

#### visible

Whether the object is visible.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### remove()

Remove the object.

#### color

Set the color

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

#### material

Material used to render the object. Creates the material from a shader with the given name.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type string

#### thickness

Set the thickness

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

# 7.4.4 Text

# class Text

Text. Created using Drawing.add\_text().

# position

Position of the text.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

#### rotation

Rotation of the text as a quaternion.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number, number)

#### reference\_frame

Reference frame for the positions of the object.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

### visible

Whether the object is visible.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

S82 Chapter 7. Lua

```
remove()
    Remove the object.
content
     The text string
 Attribute Can be read or written
 Return type string
font
    Name of the font
 Attribute Can be read or written
 Return type string
static available_fonts()
     A list of all available fonts.
 Return type List of string
size
     Font size.
 Attribute Can be read or written
 Return type number
character size
    Character size.
 Attribute Can be read or written
 Return type number
style
    Font style.
 Attribute Can be read or written
 Return type UI.FontStyle
color
    Set the color
 Attribute Can be read or written
 Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)
material
    Material used to render the object. Creates the material from a
     shader with the given name.
 Attribute Can be read or written
 Return type string
alignment
     Alignment.
 Attribute Can be read or written
 Return type UI. TextAlignment
```

line\_spacing
Line spacing.

7.4. Drawing API 883

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

anchor

Anchor.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type UI. TextAnchor

# 7.5 InfernalRobotics API

Provides RPCs to interact with the InfernalRobotics mod. Both the original mod and Infernal Robotics Next are supported. Provides the following classes:

# 7.5.1 InfernalRobotics

This service provides functionality to interact with Infernal Robotics.

#### available

Whether Infernal Robotics is installed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

#### ready

Whether Infernal Robotics API is ready.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# static servo\_groups(vessel)

A list of all the servo groups in the given vessel.

Parameters vessel (SpaceCenter.Vessel) -

Return type List of InfernalRobotics.ServoGroup

# static servo\_group\_with\_name(vessel, name)

Returns the servo group in the given *vessel* with the given *name*, or nil if none exists. If multiple servo groups have the same name, only one of them is returned.

# **Parameters**

- vessel (SpaceCenter.Vessel) Vessel to check.
- name (string) Name of servo group to find.

Return type InfernalRobotics.ServoGroup

# static servo\_with\_name(vessel, name)

Returns the servo in the given *vessel* with the given *name* or nil if none exists. If multiple servos have the same name, only one of them is returned.

#### **Parameters**

- vessel (SpaceCenter.Vessel) Vessel to check.
- name (string) Name of the servo to find.

Return type Infernal Robotics. Servo

# 7.5.2 ServoGroup

# class ServoGroup

A group of servos, obtained by calling InfernalRobotics. servo\_groups() or InfernalRobotics. servo\_group\_with\_name(). Represents the "Servo Groups" in the InfernalRobotics UI.

#### name

The name of the group.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type string

# forward\_key

The key assigned to be the "forward" key for the group.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** string

### reverse\_key

The key assigned to be the "reverse" key for the group.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type string

# speed

The speed multiplier for the group.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

#### expanded

Whether the group is expanded in the InfernalRobotics UI.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### servos

The servos that are in the group.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of Infernal Robotics. Servo

# servo\_with\_name(name)

Returns the servo with the given *name* from this group, or nil if none exists.

**Parameters** name (string) – Name of servo to find.

Return type Infernal Robotics. Servo

tion.

```
parts
     The parts containing the servos in the group.
 Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
 Return type List of SpaceCenter.Part
move right()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the right.
move left()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the left.
move_center()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the center.
move_next_preset()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the next preset.
move_prev_preset()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the previous preset.
stop()
     Stops the servos in the group.
     7.5.3 Servo
class Servo
     Represents a servo.
                           Obtained using InfernalRobotics.
                                           InfernalRobotics.
     ServoGroup.servos,
     ServoGroup.servo_with_name()
     InfernalRobotics.servo_with_name().
name
     The name of the servo.
 Attribute Can be read or written
 Return type string
part
     The part containing the servo.
 Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
 Return type SpaceCenter.Part
highlight
     Whether the servo should be highlighted in-game.
 Attribute Write-only, cannot be read
 Return type boolean
position
     The position of the servo.
 Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
 Return type number
min_config_position
     The minimum position of the servo, specified by the part configura-
```

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# max\_config\_position

The maximum position of the servo, specified by the part configuration.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

#### min\_position

The minimum position of the servo, specified by the in-game tweak menu.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

### max\_position

The maximum position of the servo, specified by the in-game tweak menu.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

### config\_speed

The speed multiplier of the servo, specified by the part configuration.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# speed

The speed multiplier of the servo, specified by the in-game tweak menu.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

# current\_speed

The current speed at which the servo is moving.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

#### acceleration

The current speed multiplier set in the UI.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

### is\_moving

Whether the servo is moving.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# is\_free\_moving

Whether the servo is freely moving.

```
Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
```

**Return type** boolean

# is\_locked

Whether the servo is locked.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

# is\_axis\_inverted

Whether the servos axis is inverted.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

```
move_right()
```

Moves the servo to the right.

### move\_left()

Moves the servo to the left.

```
move_center()
```

Moves the servo to the center.

```
move_next_preset()
```

Moves the servo to the next preset.

```
move_prev_preset()
```

Moves the servo to the previous preset.

```
move_to (position, speed)
```

Moves the servo to *position* and sets the speed multiplier to *speed*.

### **Parameters**

- **position** (number) The position to move the servo to.
- **speed** (number) Speed multiplier for the movement.

#### stop()

Stops the servo.

# 7.5.4 Example

The following example gets the control group named "MyGroup", prints out the names and positions of all of the servos in the group, then moves all of the servos to the right for 1 second.

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
end

for _, servo in ipairs(group.servos) do
   print(servo.name, servo.position)
end

group:move_right()
krpc.platform.sleep(1)
group:stop()
```

# 7.6 Kerbal Alarm Clock API

Provides RPCs to interact with the Kerbal Alarm Clock mod. Provides the following classes:

# 7.6.1 KerbalAlarmClock

This service provides functionality to interact with Kerbal Alarm Clock.

#### available

Whether Kerbal Alarm Clock is available.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

### alarms

A list of all the alarms.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of KerbalAlarmClock.Alarm

# static alarm\_with\_name(name)

Get the alarm with the given *name*, or nil if no alarms have that name. If more than one alarm has the name, only returns one of them.

**Parameters** name (string) – Name of the alarm to search for.

Return type KerbalAlarmClock.Alarm

# static alarms\_with\_type(type)

Get a list of alarms of the specified *type*.

Parameters type (KerbalAlarmClock.AlarmType) - Type of alarm to return.

Return type List of KerbalAlarmClock.Alarm

# static create\_alarm(type, name, ut)

Create a new alarm and return it.

# **Parameters**

 type (KerbalAlarmClock.AlarmType) - Type of the new alarm.

- name (string) Name of the new alarm.
- ut (number) Time at which the new alarm should trigger.

Return type KerbalAlarmClock.Alarm

# 7.6.2 Alarm

#### class Alarm

Represents an alarm. Obtained by calling KerbalAlarmClock. alarms, KerbalAlarmClock.alarm\_with\_name() or KerbalAlarmClock.alarms\_with\_type().

#### action

The action that the alarm triggers.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type KerbalAlarmClock.AlarmAction

#### margin

The number of seconds before the event that the alarm will fire.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

#### time

The time at which the alarm will fire.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

# type

The type of the alarm.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type KerbalAlarmClock.AlarmType

id

The unique identifier for the alarm.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type string

#### name

The short name of the alarm.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** string

# notes

The long description of the alarm.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type string

## remaining

The number of seconds until the alarm will fire.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

### Return type number

# repeat

Whether the alarm will be repeated after it has fired.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

### repeat\_period

The time delay to automatically create an alarm after it has fired.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

#### vessel

The vessel that the alarm is attached to.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter. Vessel

# xfer\_origin\_body

The celestial body the vessel is departing from.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.CelestialBody

### xfer\_target\_body

The celestial body the vessel is arriving at.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** SpaceCenter.CelestialBody

# remove()

Removes the alarm.

# 7.6.3 AlarmType

### class AlarmType

The type of an alarm.

#### raw

An alarm for a specific date/time or a specific period in the future.

# maneuver

An alarm based on the next maneuver node on the current ships flight path. This node will be stored and can be restored when you come back to the ship.

### maneuver\_auto

See KerbalAlarmClock.AlarmType.maneuver.

# apoapsis

An alarm for furthest part of the orbit from the planet.

#### periapsis

An alarm for nearest part of the orbit from the planet.

## ascending\_node

Ascending node for the targeted object, or equatorial ascending node.

# descending\_node

Descending node for the targeted object, or equatorial descending node.

#### closest

An alarm based on the closest approach of this vessel to the targeted vessel, some number of orbits into the future.

#### contract

An alarm based on the expiry or deadline of contracts in career modes.

# contract\_auto

See KerbalAlarmClock.AlarmType.contract.

#### crew

An alarm that is attached to a crew member.

#### distance

An alarm that is triggered when a selected target comes within a chosen distance.

#### earth time

An alarm based on the time in the "Earth" alternative Universe (aka the Real World).

# launch\_rendevous

An alarm that fires as your landed craft passes under the orbit of your target.

# soi\_change

An alarm manually based on when the next SOI point is on the flight path or set to continually monitor the active flight path and add alarms as it detects SOI changes.

### soi\_change\_auto

See KerbalAlarmClock.AlarmType.soi\_change.

#### transfer

An alarm based on Interplanetary Transfer Phase Angles, i.e. when should I launch to planet X? Based on Kosmo Not's post and used in Olex's Calculator.

### transfer\_modelled

See KerbalAlarmClock.AlarmType.transfer.

# 7.6.4 AlarmAction

# class AlarmAction

The action performed by an alarm when it fires.

# do\_nothing

Don't do anything at all...

# do\_nothing\_delete\_when\_passed

Don't do anything, and delete the alarm.

#### kill\_warp

Drop out of time warp.

# kill\_warp\_only

Drop out of time warp.

### message\_only

Display a message.

#### pause\_game

Pause the game.

# 7.6.5 Example

The following example creates a new alarm for the active vessel. The alarm is set to trigger after 10 seconds have passed, and display a message.

# 7.7 RemoteTech API

Provides RPCs to interact with the RemoteTech mod. Provides the following classes:

# 7.7.1 RemoteTech

This service provides functionality to interact with RemoteTech.

### available

Whether RemoteTech is installed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** boolean

# ground\_stations

The names of the ground stations.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of string

7.7. RemoteTech API 893

#### static antenna (part)

Get the antenna object for a particular part.

Parameters part (SpaceCenter.Part) -

Return type RemoteTech.Antenna

#### static comms (vessel)

Get a communications object, representing the communication capability of a particular vessel.

Parameters vessel (SpaceCenter.Vessel) -

Return type RemoteTech.Comms

# **7.7.2 Comms**

#### class Comms

Communications for a vessel.

#### vessel

Get the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter. Vessel

### has local control

Whether the vessel can be controlled locally.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# has\_flight\_computer

Whether the vessel has a flight computer on board.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

## has\_connection

Whether the vessel has any connection.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# has\_connection\_to\_ground\_station

Whether the vessel has a connection to a ground station.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# signal\_delay

The shortest signal delay to the vessel, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# signal\_delay\_to\_ground\_station

The signal delay between the vessel and the closest ground station, in seconds.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type number

# signal\_delay\_to\_vessel(other)

The signal delay between the this vessel and another vessel, in seconds.

Parameters other (SpaceCenter. Vessel) -

Return type number

antennas

The antennas for this vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of RemoteTech. Antenna

# 7.7.3 Antenna

#### class Antenna

A RemoteTech antenna. Obtained by calling RemoteTech. Comms.antennas or RemoteTech.antenna().

# part

Get the part containing this antenna.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SpaceCenter.Part

### has\_connection

Whether the antenna has a connection.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type boolean

# target

The object that the antenna is targetting. This property can be used to set the target to RemoteTech.Target. none or RemoteTech.Target.active\_vessel. To set the target to a celestial body, ground station or vessel see RemoteTech.Antenna.target\_body, RemoteTech.Antenna.target\_ground\_station and RemoteTech.Antenna.target\_vessel.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type RemoteTech. Target

### target\_body

The celestial body the antenna is targetting.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.CelestialBody

### target\_ground\_station

The ground station the antenna is targetting.

Attribute Can be read or written

7.7. RemoteTech API 895

```
Return type string
target_vessel
     The vessel the antenna is targetting.
 Attribute Can be read or written
 Return type SpaceCenter. Vessel
class Target
     The type of object an antenna is targetting. See RemoteTech.
     Antenna.target.
active_vessel
     The active vessel.
celestial_body
     A celestial body.
ground_station
     A ground station.
vessel
     A specific vessel.
none
     No target.
```

# 7.7.4 Example

The following example sets the target of a dish on the active vessel then prints out the signal delay to the active vessel.

# 7.8 User Interface API

# 7.8.1 UI

Provides functionality for drawing and interacting with in-game user interface elements.

#### stock canvas

The stock UI canvas.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type UI. Canvas

### static add\_canvas()

Add a new canvas.

Return type UI. Canvas

**Note:** If you want to add UI elements to KSPs stock UI canvas, use UI.stock\_canvas.

**static** message (content[, duration = 1.0][, position = 1][, color = (1.0, 0.92, 0.016)][, size = 20.0]) Display a message on the screen.

### **Parameters**

- content (string) Message content.
- duration (number) Duration before the message disappears, in seconds.
- **position** (UI.MessagePosition) Position to display the message.
- color (Tuple) The color of the message.
- **size** (number) Size of the message, differs per position.

**Note:** The message appears just like a stock message, for example quicksave or quickload messages.

# static clear([client\_only = False])

Remove all user interface elements.

**Parameters client\_only** (boolean) – If true, only remove objects created by the calling client.

## class MessagePosition

Message position.

#### top left

Top left.

# top\_center

Top center.

## top\_right

Top right.

#### bottom\_center

Bottom center.

7.8. User Interface API 897

# **7.8.2 Canvas**

class Canvas

```
A canvas for user interface elements. See UI.stock_canvas
     and UI.add_canvas().
rect transform
     The rect transform for the canvas.
 Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
 Return type UI.RectTransform
visible
     Whether the UI object is visible.
 Attribute Can be read or written
 Return type boolean
add_panel ([visible = True])
    Create a new container for user interface elements.
 Parameters visible (boolean) – Whether the panel is visible.
 Return type UI.Panel
add_text(content[, visible = True])
     Add text to the canvas.
 Parameters
   • content (string) - The text.
   • visible (boolean) – Whether the text is visible.
 Return type UI. Text
add_input_field(|visible = True|)
     Add an input field to the canvas.
 Parameters visible (boolean) - Whether the input field is visible.
 Return type UI. InputField
add_button(content[, visible = True])
     Add a button to the canvas.
 Parameters
   • content (string) - The label for the button.
   • visible (boolean) – Whether the button is visible.
 Return type UI.Button
remove()
     Remove the UI object.
```

### 7.8.3 Panel

#### class Panel

A container for user interface elements. See *UI.Canvas.* add\_panel().

898 Chapter 7. Lua

```
rect transform
     The rect transform for the panel.
 Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
 Return type UI.RectTransform
visible
     Whether the UI object is visible.
 Attribute Can be read or written
 Return type boolean
add_panel(|visible = True|)
     Create a panel within this panel.
 Parameters visible (boolean) – Whether the new panel is visible.
 Return type UI.Panel
add_text(content[, visible = True])
     Add text to the panel.
 Parameters
   • content (string) - The text.
   • visible (boolean) – Whether the text is visible.
 Return type UI. Text
add_input_field([visible = True])
     Add an input field to the panel.
 Parameters visible (boolean) - Whether the input field is visible.
 Return type UI. InputField
add_button(content, visible = True)
     Add a button to the panel.
 Parameters
   • content (string) - The label for the button.
   • visible (boolean) – Whether the button is visible.
 Return type UI.Button
remove()
     Remove the UI object.
     7.8.4 Text
class Text
     A text label. See UI. Panel. add_text().
rect_transform
     The rect transform for the text.
 Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
 Return type UI.RectTransform
```

#### visible

Whether the UI object is visible.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### content

The text string

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type string

### font

Name of the font

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type string

### available\_fonts

A list of all available fonts.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type List of string

#### size

Font size.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

### style

Font style.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type UI.FontStyle

### color

Set the color

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type Tuple of (number, number, number)

### alignment

Alignment.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type UI. TextAnchor

# line\_spacing

Line spacing.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type number

### remove()

Remove the UI object.

### class FontStyle

Font style.

900 Chapter 7. Lua

#### normal

Normal.

#### bold

Bold.

### italic

Italic.

### bold and italic

Bold and italic.

### class TextAlignment

Text alignment.

### left

Left aligned.

### right

Right aligned.

#### center

Center aligned.

#### class TextAnchor

Text alignment.

#### lower center

Lower center.

#### lower left

Lower left.

### lower\_right

Lower right.

## ${\tt middle\_center}$

Middle center.

### middle\_left

Middle left.

## middle\_right

Middle right.

## upper\_center

Upper center.

### upper\_left

Upper left.

# upper\_right

Upper right.

### **7.8.5 Button**

#### class Button

A text label. See UI.Panel.add\_button().

### rect\_transform

The rect transform for the text.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type UI.RectTransform

#### visible

Whether the UI object is visible.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### text

The text for the button.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type UI. Text

#### clicked

Whether the button has been clicked.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

**Note:** This property is set to true when the user clicks the button. A client script should reset the property to false in order to detect subsequent button presses.

#### remove()

Remove the UI object.

# 7.8.6 InputField

#### class InputField

An input field. See UI.Panel.add\_input\_field().

### rect\_transform

The rect transform for the input field.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type UI.RectTransform

### visible

Whether the UI object is visible.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

#### value

The value of the input field.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type string

#### text

The text component of the input field.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type UI. Text

902 Chapter 7. Lua

**Note:** Use *UI.InputField.value* to get and set the value in the field. This object can be used to alter the style of the input field's

text.

### changed

Whether the input field has been changed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type boolean

**Note:** This property is set to true when the user modifies the value of the input field. A client script should reset the property to false in order to detect subsequent changes.

#### remove()

Remove the UI object.

### 7.8.7 Rect Transform

#### class RectTransform

A Unity engine Rect Transform for a UI object. See the Unity manual for more details.

#### position

Position of the rectangles pivot point relative to the anchors.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number)

### local\_position

Position of the rectangles pivot point relative to the anchors.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

#### size

Width and height of the rectangle.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type Tuple of (number, number)

#### upper\_right

Position of the rectangles upper right corner relative to the anchors.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type Tuple of (number, number)

### lower left

Position of the rectangles lower left corner relative to the anchors.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number)

7.8. User Interface API 903

#### anchor

Set the minimum and maximum anchor points as a fraction of the size of the parent rectangle.

Attribute Write-only, cannot be read

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number)

### anchor\_max

The anchor point for the lower left corner of the rectangle defined as a fraction of the size of the parent rectangle.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type Tuple of (number, number)

#### anchor\_min

The anchor point for the upper right corner of the rectangle defined as a fraction of the size of the parent rectangle.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number)

### pivot

Location of the pivot point around which the rectangle rotates, defined as a fraction of the size of the rectangle itself.

**Attribute** Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number)

### rotation

Rotation, as a quaternion, of the object around its pivot point.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number, number)

#### scale

Scale factor applied to the object in the x, y and z dimensions.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** Tuple of (number, number, number)

904 Chapter 7. Lua

**CHAPTER** 

**EIGHT** 

# **PYTHON**

# 8.1 Python Client

This client provides a Python API for interacting with a kRPC server. It supports Python 2.7+ and 3.x

# 8.1.1 Installing the Library

The library can be found on PyPI or downloaded from GitHub.

To install using pip on Linux:

```
pip install krpc
```

Or on Windows:

```
C:\Python27\Scripts\pip.exe install krpc
```

# 8.1.2 Connecting to the Server

The krpc.connect() function is used to open a connection to a server. It returns a connection object (of type krpc.client.Client) through which you can interact with the server. The following example connects to a server running on the local machine, queries its version and prints it out:

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
print(conn.krpc.get_status().version)
```

This function also accepts arguments that specify what address and port numbers to connect to, and an optional descriptive name for the connection which is displayed in the kRPC window in the game. For example:

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect(
   name='My Example Program',
   address='192.168.1.10',
   rpc_port=1000, stream_port=1001)
print(conn.krpc.get_status().version)
```

# 8.1.3 Calling Remote Procedures

The kRPC server provides *procedures* that a client can run. These procedures are arranged in groups called *services* to keep things organized. When connecting, the Python client interrogates the server to discover what procedures it provides, and dynamically creates class types, methods, properties etc. to call them.

The following example demonstrates how to invoke remote procedures using the Python client. It calls SpaceCenter.active\_vessel to get an object representing the active vessel (of type SpaceCenter. Vessel). It sets the name of the vessel and then prints out its altitude:

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel

vessel.name = "My Vessel"

flight_info = vessel.flight()
print(flight_info.mean_altitude)
```

All of the functionality provided by the SpaceCenter service is accessible via conn.space\_center. To explore the functionality provided by a service, you can use the help() function from an interactive terminal. For example, running help(conn.space\_center) will list all of the classes, enumerations, procedures and properties provides by the SpaceCenter service. This works similarly for class types, for example: help(conn.space\_center. Vessel).

# 8.1.4 Streaming Data from the Server

A common use case for kRPC is to continuously extract data from the game. The naive approach to do this would be to repeatedly call a remote procedure, such as in the following which repeatedly prints the position of the active vessel:

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
refframe = vessel.orbit.body.reference_frame
while True:
    print(vessel.position(refframe))
```

This approach requires significant communication overhead as request/response messages are repeatedly sent between the client and server. kRPC provides a more efficient mechanism to achieve this, called *streams*.

A stream repeatedly executes a procedure on the server (with a fixed set of argument values) and sends the result to the client. It only requires a single message to be sent to the server to establish the stream, which will then continuously send data to the client until the stream is closed.

The following example does the same thing as above using streams:

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
refframe = vessel.orbit.body.reference_frame
position = conn.add_stream(vessel.position, refframe)
while True:
    print(position())
```

It calls krpc.client.Client.add\_stream() once at the start of the program to create the stream, and then repeatedly prints the position returned by the stream. The stream is automatically closed when the client disconnects.

Streams can also be created using the with statement, which ensures that the stream is closed after leaving the block:

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
refframe = vessel.orbit.body.reference_frame
with conn.stream(vessel.position, refframe) as position:
    while True:
        print(position())
```

A stream can be created for any procedure that returns a value. This includes both method calls and attribute accesses. The examples above demonstrated how to stream method calls. Attributes can be streamed as follows:

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
flight_info = vessel.flight()
altitude = conn.add_stream(getattr, flight_info, 'mean_altitude')
while True:
    print(altitude())
```

A stream can be created for any function call (except property setters). The most recent value of a stream can be obtained by calling krpc.stream.Stream.call\_(). A stream can be stopped and removed from the server by calling krpc.stream.Stream.remove() on the stream object. All of a clients streams are automatically stopped when it disconnects.

# 8.1.5 Synchronizing with Stream Updates

A common use case for kRPC is to wait until the value returned by a method or attribute changes, and then take some action. kRPC provides two mechanisms to do this efficiently: *condition variables* and *callbacks*.

#### **Condition Variables**

Each stream has a condition variable associated with it, that is notified whenever the value of the stream changes. The condition variables are instances of threading. Condition from the Python standard library. These can be used to block the current thread of execution until the value of the stream changes.

The following example waits until the abort button is pressed in game, by waiting for the value of vessel. control.abort to change to true:

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
with conn.stream(getattr, vessel.control, 'abort') as abort:
    with abort.condition:
    while not abort():
        abort.wait()
```

This code creates a stream, acquires a lock on the streams condition variable (using a with statement) and then repeatedly checks the value of abort. It leaves the loop when it changes to true.

The body of the loop calls wait on the stream, which causes the program to block until the value changes. This prevents the loop from 'spinning' and so it does not consume processing resources whilst waiting.

Note: The stream does not start receiving updates until the first call to wait. This means that the example code will

8.1. Python Client 907

not miss any updates to the streams value, as it will have already locked the condition variable before the first stream update is received.

The example code above uses a with statement to acquire the lock on the condition variable. This can also be done explicitly using acquire and release:

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
with conn.stream(getattr, vessel.control, 'abort') as abort:
    abort.condition.acquire()
    while not abort():
        abort.wait()
    abort.condition.release()
```

### **Callbacks**

Streams allow you to register callback functions that are called whenever the value of the stream changes. Callback functions should take a single argument, which is the new value of the stream, and should return nothing.

For example the following program registers two callbacks that are invoked when the value of vessel.conrol. abort changes:

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
abort = conn.add_stream(getattr, vessel.control, 'abort')

def check_abort1(x):
    print 'Abort 1 called with a value of', x

def check_abort2(x):
    print 'Abort 2 called with a value of', x

abort.add_callback(check_abort1)
abort.add_callback(check_abort2)
abort.start()

# Keep the program running...
while True:
    pass
```

**Note:** When a stream is created it does not start receiving updates until start is called. This is implicitly called when accessing the value of a stream, but as this example does not do this an explicit call to start is required.

Note: The callbacks are registered before the call to start so that stream updates are not missed.

**Note:** The callback function may be called from a different thread to that which created the stream. Any changes to shared state must therefore be protected with appropriate synchronization.

# 8.1.6 Custom Events

Some procedures return event objects of type *krpc.event.Event*. These allow you to wait until an event occurs, by calling *krpc.event.Event.wait*. Under the hood, these are implemented using streams and condition variables.

Custom events can also be created. An expression API allows you to create code that runs on the server and these can be used to build a custom event. For example, the following creates the expression mean\_altitude > 1000 and then creates an event that will be triggered when the expression returns true:

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
flight = vessel.flight()
# Convert a remote procedure call to a message,
# so it can be passed to the server
mean_altitude = conn.get_call(getattr, flight, 'mean_altitude')
# Create an expression on the server
expr = conn.krpc.Expression.greater_than(
    conn.krpc.Expression.call(mean_altitude),
    conn.krpc.Expression.constant_double(1000))
# Create an event from the expression
event = conn.krpc.add event(expr)
# Wait on the event
with event.condition:
    event.wait()
   print 'Altitude reached 1000m'
```

### 8.1.7 Client API Reference

krpc.connect([name=None][, address='127.0.0.1'][, rpc\_port=50000][, stream\_port=50001])

This function creates a connection to a kRPC server. It returns a krpc.client.Client object, through which the server can be communicated with.

#### **Parameters**

- name (str) A descriptive name for the connection. This is passed to the server and appears in the in-game server window.
- address (str) The address of the server to connect to. Can either be a hostname or an IP address in dotted decimal notation. Defaults to '127.0.0.1'.
- **rpc\_port** (*int*) The port number of the RPC Server. Defaults to 50000. This should match the RPC port number of the server you want to connect to.
- **stream\_port** (*int*) The port number of the Stream Server. Defaults to 50001. This should match the stream port number of the server you want to connect to.

### class krpc.client.Client

This class provides the interface for communicating with the server. It is dynamically populated with all the functionality provided by the server. Instances of this class should be obtained by calling krpc.connect ().

```
add_stream (func, *args, **kwargs)
```

8.1. Python Client 909

Create a stream for the function *func* called with arguments *args* and *kwargs*. Returns a *krpc.stream*. Stream object.

### stream (func, \*args, \*\*kwargs)

Allows use of the with statement to create a stream and automatically remove it from the server when it goes out of scope. The function to be streamed should be passed as *func*, and its arguments as *args* and *kwargs*.

### stream\_update\_condition

A condition variable (of type threading. Condition) that is notified whenever a stream update finishes processing.

#### wait\_for\_stream\_update(timeout=None)

This method blocks until a stream update finishes processing or the operation times out.

The stream update condition variable must be locked before calling this method.

If *timeout* is specified and is not None, it should be a floating point number specifying the timeout in seconds for the operation.

### add stream update callback(callback)

Adds a callback function that is invoked whenever a stream update finishes processing.

**Note:** The callback function may be called from a different thread to that which created the stream. Any changes to shared state must therefore be protected with appropriate synchronization.

### remove\_callback (callback)

Removes a stream update callback function.

### get\_call (func, \*args, \*\*kwargs)

Converts a call to function *func* with arguments *args* and *kwargs* into a message object. This allows descriptions of procedure calls to be passed to the server, for example when constructing custom events. See *Custom Events*.

#### close()

Closes the connection to the server.

#### krpc

The basic KRPC service, providing interaction with basic functionality of the server.

Return type krpc.client.KRPC

### class krpc.client.KRPC

This class provides access to the basic server functionality provided by the *KRPC* service. An instance can be obtained by calling *krpc.client.Client.krpc*.

See KRPC for full documentation of this class.

Some of this functionality is used internally by the python client (for example to create and remove streams) and therefore does not need to be used directly from application code.

### class krpc.stream.Stream

This class represents a stream. See Streaming Data from the Server.

#### start (wait=True)

Starts the stream. When a stream is created by calling krpc.client.Client.add\_stream() it does not start sending updates to the client until this method is called.

If wait is true, this method will block until at least one update has been received from the server.

If wait is false, the method starts the stream and returns immediately. Subsequent calls to \_\_call\_\_() may raise a StreamError exception if the stream does not yet contain a value.

#### rate

The update rate of the stream in Hertz. When set to zero, the rate is unlimited.

#### call ()

Returns the most recent value for the stream. If executing the remote procedure for the stream throws an exception, calling this method will rethrow the exception. Raises a StreamError exception if no update has been received from the server.

If the stream has not been started this method calls start (True) to start the stream and wait until at least one update has been received.

#### condition

A condition variable (of type threading. Condition) that is notified whenever the value of the stream changes.

### wait (timeout=None)

This method blocks until the value of the stream changes or the operation times out.

The streams condition variable must be locked before calling this method.

If *timeout* is specified and is not None, it should be a floating point number specifying the timeout in seconds for the operation.

If the stream has not been started this method calls start (False) to start the stream (without waiting for at least one update to be received).

#### add callback (callback)

Adds a callback function that is invoked whenever the value of the stream changes. The callback function should take one argument, which is passed the new value of the stream.

**Note:** The callback function may be called from a different thread to that which created the stream. Any changes to shared state must therefore be protected with appropriate synchronization.

### remove callback(callback)

Removes a callback function from the stream.

### remove()

Removes the stream from the server.

### class krpc.event.Event

This class represents an event. See *Custom Events*. It is wrapper around a stream of type bool that indicates when the event occurs.

#### start()

Starts the event. When an event is created, it will not receive updates from the server until this method is called.

#### condition

The condition variable (of type threading. Condition) that is notified whenever the event occurs.

#### wait (timeout=None)

This method blocks until the event occurs or the operation times out.

The events condition variable must be locked before calling this method.

If *timeout* is specified and is not None, it should be a floating point number specifying the timeout in seconds for the operation.

8.1. Python Client 911

If the event has not been started this method calls start () to start the underlying stream.

```
add callback (callback)
```

Adds a callback function that is invoked whenever the event occurs. The callback function should be a function that takes zero arguments.

```
remove_callback (callback)
```

Removes a callback function from the event.

#### remove()

Removes the event from the server.

#### stream

Returns the underlying stream for the event.

# 8.2 KRPC API

### 8.2.1 KRPC

None None None None

Main kRPC service, used by clients to interact with basic server functionality.

### static get\_client\_id()

Returns the identifier for the current client.

**Return type** bytes

Game Scenes All

### static get\_client\_name()

Returns the name of the current client. This is an empty string if the client has no name.

Return type str

Game Scenes All

### clients

A list of RPC clients that are currently connected to the server. Each entry in the list is a clients identifier, name and address.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(tuple(bytes, str, str))

Game Scenes All

### static get\_status()

Returns some information about the server, such as the version.

Return type krpc.schema.KRPC.Status

Game Scenes All

### static get\_services()

Returns information on all services, procedures, classes, properties etc. provided by the server. Can be used by client libraries to automatically create functionality such as stubs.

Return type krpc.schema.KRPC.Services

Game Scenes All

#### current\_game\_scene

Get the current game scene.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type GameScene

Game Scenes All

### paused

Whether the game is paused.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### class GameScene

The game scene. See current\_game\_scene.

#### space\_center

The game scene showing the Kerbal Space Center buildings.

#### flight

The game scene showing a vessel in flight (or on the launchpad/runway).

### tracking\_station

The tracking station.

#### editor\_vab

The Vehicle Assembly Building.

### editor\_sph

The Space Plane Hangar.

### class InvalidOperationException

A method call was made to a method that is invalid given the current state of the object.

### class ArgumentException

A method was invoked where at least one of the passed arguments does not meet the parameter specification of the method.

### class ArgumentNullException

A null reference was passed to a method that does not accept it as a valid argument.

### class ArgumentOutOfRangeException

The value of an argument is outside the allowable range of values as defined by the invoked method.

# 8.2.2 Expressions

### class Expression

A server side expression.

### static constant\_double(value)

A constant value of double precision floating point type.

Parameters value (double) -

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

8.2. KRPC API 913

```
static constant_float(value)
    A constant value of single precision floating point type.
        Parameters value (float) -
        Return type Expression
        Game Scenes All
static constant int(value)
    A constant value of integer type.
        Parameters value (int) -
        Return type Expression
        Game Scenes All
static constant_bool(value)
    A constant value of boolean type.
        Parameters value (bool) -
        Return type Expression
        Game Scenes All
static constant_string(value)
    A constant value of string type.
        Parameters value (str) -
        Return type Expression
        Game Scenes All
static call(call)
    An RPC call.
        Parameters call (krpc.schema.KRPC.ProcedureCall) -
        Return type Expression
        Game Scenes All
static equal (arg0, arg1)
    Equality comparison.
        Parameters
            • arg0 (Expression) -
            • arg1 (Expression) -
        Return type Expression
        Game Scenes All
static not_equal (arg0, arg1)
    Inequality comparison.
        Parameters
            • arg0 (Expression) -
            • arg1 (Expression) -
        Return type Expression
```

914 Chapter 8. Python

### Game Scenes All

### static greater\_than(arg0, arg1)

Greater than numerical comparison.

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

### static greater\_than\_or\_equal (arg0, arg1)

Greater than or equal numerical comparison.

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

### static less\_than(arg0, arg1)

Less than numerical comparison.

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

### static less\_than\_or\_equal(arg0, arg1)

Less than or equal numerical comparison.

### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

 $\textbf{Return type} \ \textit{Expression}$ 

Game Scenes All

### static and\_(arg0, arg1)

Boolean and operator.

### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

static or\_(arg0, arg1)

Boolean or operator.

8.2. KRPC API 915

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

### static exclusive\_or(arg0, arg1)

Boolean exclusive-or operator.

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

static not\_(arg)

Boolean negation operator.

Parameters arg (Expression) -

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

static add(arg0, arg1)

Numerical addition.

### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

 $\textbf{Return type} \ \textit{Expression}$ 

Game Scenes All

static subtract(arg0, arg1)

Numerical subtraction.

#### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

static multiply (arg0, arg1)

Numerical multiplication.

### **Parameters**

- arg0 (Expression) -
- arg1 (Expression) -

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

916 Chapter 8. Python

```
Numerical division.
        Parameters
            • arg0 (Expression) -
            • arg1 (Expression) -
        Return type Expression
        Game Scenes All
static modulo(arg0, arg1)
    Numerical modulo operator.
        Parameters
            • arg0 (Expression) -
            • arg1 (Expression) -
        Returns The remainder of arg0 divided by arg1
        Return type Expression
        Game Scenes All
static power(arg0, arg1)
    Numerical power operator.
        Parameters
            • arg0 (Expression) -
            • arg1 (Expression) -
        Returns arg0 raised to the power of arg1, with type of arg0
        Return type Expression
        Game Scenes All
static left_shift(arg0, arg1)
    Bitwise left shift.
        Parameters
            • arg0 (Expression) -
            • arg1 (Expression) -
        Return type Expression
        Game Scenes All
static right_shift(arg0, arg1)
    Bitwise right shift.
        Parameters
            • arg0 (Expression) -
            • arg1 (Expression) -
        Return type Expression
        Game Scenes All
```

static divide(arg0, arg1)

8.2. KRPC API 917

```
static cast (arg, type)
Perform a cast to the given type.
```

### **Parameters**

- arg (Expression) -
- **type** (Type) Type to cast the argument to.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

### static parameter(name, type)

A named parameter of type double.

#### **Parameters**

- name(str) The name of the parameter.
- **type** (Type) The type of the parameter.

Returns A named parameter.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

 $\verb|static| function (parameters, body)$ 

A function.

#### **Parameters**

- parameters (list) The parameters of the function.
- body (Expression) The body of the function.

Returns A function.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

static invoke(function, args)

A function call.

### **Parameters**

- function (Expression) The function to call.
- args(dict) The arguments to call the function with.

Returns A function call.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

static create\_tuple(elements)

Construct a tuple.

**Parameters elements** (list) – The elements.

Returns The tuple.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

#### static create list(values)

Construct a list.

**Parameters values** (1ist) – The value. Should all be of the same type.

Returns The list.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

### static create\_set(values)

Construct a set.

**Parameters values** (set) – The values. Should all be of the same type.

**Returns** The set.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

### static create\_dictionary (keys, values)

Construct a dictionary, from a list of corresponding keys and values.

#### **Parameters**

- **keys** (list) The keys. Should all be of the same type.
- **values** (*list*) The values. Should all be of the same type.

**Returns** The dictionary.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

### static to\_list(arg)

Convert a collection to a list.

Parameters arg (Expression) - The collection.

**Returns** The collection as a list.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

## static to\_set(arg)

Convert a collection to a set.

**Parameters** arg (Expression) – The collection.

**Returns** The collection as a set.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

### static get(arg, index)

Access an element in a tuple, list or dictionary.

#### **Parameters**

- arg (Expression) The tuple, list or dictionary.
- **index** (Expression) The index of the element to access. A zero indexed integer for a tuple or list, or a key for a dictionary.

8.2. KRPC API 919

```
Returns The element.
        Return type Expression
        Game Scenes All
static count(arg)
    Number of elements in a collection.
        Parameters arg (Expression) – The list, set or dictionary.
        Returns The number of elements in the collection.
        Return type Expression
        Game Scenes All
static sum(arg)
    Sum all elements of a collection.
        Parameters arg (Expression) - The list or set.
        Returns The sum of the elements in the collection.
        Return type Expression
        Game Scenes All
static max(arg)
    Maximum of all elements in a collection.
        Parameters arg (Expression) – The list or set.
        Returns The maximum elements in the collection.
        Return type Expression
        Game Scenes All
static min(arg)
    Minimum of all elements in a collection.
        Parameters arg (Expression) – The list or set.
        Returns The minimum elements in the collection.
        Return type Expression
        Game Scenes All
static average(arg)
    Minimum of all elements in a collection.
        Parameters arg (Expression) – The list or set.
        Returns The minimum elements in the collection.
        Return type Expression
        Game Scenes All
```

Parameters

static select(arg, func)

• arg (Expression) – The list or set.

Run a function on every element in the collection.

• func (Expression) - The function.

920 Chapter 8. Python

**Returns** The modified collection.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

### static where (arg, func)

Run a function on every element in the collection.

### **Parameters**

- arg (Expression) The list or set.
- func (Expression) The function.

**Returns** The modified collection.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

### static contains(arg, value)

Determine if a collection contains a value.

#### **Parameters**

- arg (Expression) The collection.
- value (Expression) The value to look for.

**Returns** Whether the collection contains a value.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

### static aggregate(arg, func)

Applies an accumulator function over a sequence.

#### **Parameters**

- arg (Expression) The collection.
- func (Expression) The accumulator function.

Returns The accumulated value.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

### static aggregate\_with\_seed(arg, seed, func)

Applies an accumulator function over a sequence, with a given seed.

#### **Parameters**

- arg (Expression) The collection.
- **seed** (Expression) The seed value.
- func (Expression) The accumulator function.

**Returns** The accumulated value.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

# static concat(arg1, arg2)

Concatenate two sequences.

8.2. KRPC API 921

#### **Parameters**

- arg1 (Expression) The first sequence.
- arg2 (Expression) The second sequence.

**Returns** The first sequence followed by the second sequence.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

### static order\_by(arg, key)

Order a collection using a key function.

#### **Parameters**

- arg (Expression) The collection to order.
- **key** (Expression) A function that takes a value from the collection and generates a key to sort on.

**Returns** The ordered collection.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

### static all (arg, predicate)

Determine whether all items in a collection satisfy a boolean predicate.

#### **Parameters**

- arg (Expression) The collection.
- predicate (Expression) The predicate function.

**Returns** Whether all items satisfy the predicate.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

### static any (arg, predicate)

Determine whether any item in a collection satisfies a boolean predicate.

### **Parameters**

- arg (Expression) The collection.
- predicate (Expression) The predicate function.

**Returns** Whether any item satisfies the predicate.

Return type Expression

Game Scenes All

### class Type

A server side expression.

#### static double()

Double type.

Return type Type

Game Scenes All

```
static float()
    Float type.
        Return type Type
        Game Scenes All
static int()
    Int type.
        Return type Type
        Game Scenes All
static bool()
    Bool type.
        Return type Type
        Game Scenes All
static string()
    String type.
        Return type Type
        Game Scenes All
```

# 8.3 SpaceCenter API

# 8.3.1 SpaceCenter

Provides functionality to interact with Kerbal Space Program. This includes controlling the active vessel, managing its resources, planning maneuver nodes and auto-piloting.

#### science

The current amount of science.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

#### funds

The current amount of funds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

### reputation

The current amount of reputation.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

### active\_vessel

The currently active vessel.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type Vessel

```
Game Scenes Flight
vessels
     A list of all the vessels in the game.
          Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
          Return type list(Vessel)
          Game Scenes All
bodies
     A dictionary of all celestial bodies (planets, moons, etc.) in the game, keyed by the name of the body.
          Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
          Return type dict(str, CelestialBody)
          Game Scenes All
target_body
     The currently targeted celestial body.
          Attribute Can be read or written
          Return type Celestial Body
          Game Scenes Flight
target_vessel
     The currently targeted vessel.
          Attribute Can be read or written
          Return type Vessel
          Game Scenes Flight
target_docking_port
     The currently targeted docking port.
          Attribute Can be read or written
          Return type DockingPort
          Game Scenes Flight
static clear target()
     Clears the current target.
          Game Scenes Flight
static launchable_vessels(craft_directory)
     Returns a list of vessels from the given craft_directory that can be launched.
          Parameters craft_directory (str) - Name of the directory in the current saves "Ships" di-
              rectory. For example "VAB" or "SPH".
          Return type list(str)
          Game Scenes All
static launch_vessel (craft_directory, name, launch_site | , recover = True | )
     Launch a vessel.
```

924 Chapter 8. Python

#### **Parameters**

- **craft\_directory** (*str*) Name of the directory in the current saves "Ships" directory, that contains the craft file. For example "VAB" or "SPH".
- name (str) Name of the vessel to launch. This is the name of the ".craft" file in the save directory, without the ".craft" file extension.
- launch\_site (str) Name of the launch site. For example "LaunchPad" or "Runway".
- **recover** (bool) If true and there is a vessel on the launch site, recover it before launching.

#### Game Scenes All

Note: Throws an exception if any of the games pre-flight checks fail.

# static launch\_vessel\_from\_vab (name[, recover = True])

Launch a new vessel from the VAB onto the launchpad.

#### **Parameters**

- name (str) Name of the vessel to launch.
- recover (bool) If true and there is a vessel on the launch pad, recover it before launching.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equivalent to calling <code>launch\_vessel()</code> with the craft directory set to "VAB" and the launch site set to "LaunchPad". Throws an exception if any of the games pre-flight checks fail.

# $\verb|static launch_vessel_from_sph| (name[, recover = True])|$

Launch a new vessel from the SPH onto the runway.

### **Parameters**

- name (str) Name of the vessel to launch.
- **recover** (bool) If true and there is a vessel on the runway, recover it before launching.

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equivalent to calling <code>launch\_vessel()</code> with the craft directory set to "SPH" and the launch site set to "Runway". Throws an exception if any of the games pre-flight checks fail.

### static save(name)

Save the game with a given name. This will create a save file called name. sfs in the folder of the current save game.

#### Parameters name (str) –

Game Scenes All

### static load(name)

Load the game with the given name. This will create a load a save file called name.sfs from the folder of the current save game.

```
Parameters name (str) -
           Game Scenes All
static quicksave()
     Save a quicksave.
           Game Scenes All
     Note: This is the same as calling save () with the name "quicksave".
static quickload()
     Load a quicksave.
           Game Scenes All
     Note: This is the same as calling load() with the name "quicksave".
ui_visible
     Whether the UI is visible.
           Attribute Can be read or written
           Return type bool
           Game Scenes Flight
navball
     Whether the navball is visible.
           Attribute Can be read or written
           Return type bool
           Game Scenes Flight
ut
     The current universal time in seconds.
           Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
           Return type double
           Game Scenes All
g
     The value of the gravitational constant G in N(m/kg)^2.
           Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
           Return type double
           Game Scenes All
warp_rate
     The current warp rate. This is the rate at which time is passing for either on-rails or physical time warp. For
     example, a value of 10 means time is passing 10x faster than normal. Returns 1 if time warp is not active.
           Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
```

926 Chapter 8. Python

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

#### warp factor

The current warp factor. This is the index of the rate at which time is passing for either regular "on-rails" or physical time warp. Returns 0 if time warp is not active. When in on-rails time warp, this is equal to rails\_warp\_factor, and in physics time warp, this is equal to physics\_warp\_factor.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

### rails\_warp\_factor

The time warp rate, using regular "on-rails" time warp. A value between 0 and 7 inclusive. 0 means no time warp. Returns 0 if physical time warp is active.

If requested time warp factor cannot be set, it will be set to the next lowest possible value. For example, if the vessel is too close to a planet. See the KSP wiki for details.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type int

Game Scenes Flight

### physics\_warp\_factor

The physical time warp rate. A value between 0 and 3 inclusive. 0 means no time warp. Returns 0 if regular "on-rails" time warp is active.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type int

Game Scenes Flight

# static can\_rails\_warp\_at([factor = 1])

Returns True if regular "on-rails" time warp can be used, at the specified warp *factor*. The maximum time warp rate is limited by various things, including how close the active vessel is to a planet. See the KSP wiki for details.

**Parameters factor** (*int*) – The warp factor to check.

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

### maximum\_rails\_warp\_factor

The current maximum regular "on-rails" warp factor that can be set. A value between 0 and 7 inclusive. See the KSP wiki for details.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** int

Game Scenes Flight

# static warp\_to(ut[, max\_rails\_rate = 100000.0][, max\_physics\_rate = 2.0])

Uses time acceleration to warp forward to a time in the future, specified by universal time *ut*. This call blocks until the desired time is reached. Uses regular "on-rails" or physical time warp as appropriate. For example, physical time warp is used when the active vessel is traveling through an atmosphere. When using regular "on-rails" time warp, the warp rate is limited by *max\_rails\_rate*, and when using physical time warp, the warp rate is limited by *max\_physics\_rate*.

### **Parameters**

• ut (double) – The universal time to warp to, in seconds.

- max\_rails\_rate (float) The maximum warp rate in regular "on-rails" time warp.
- max\_physics\_rate (float) The maximum warp rate in physical time warp.

**Returns** When the time warp is complete.

Game Scenes Flight

#### static transform position(position, from, to)

Converts a position from one reference frame to another.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** (tuple) Position, as a vector, in reference frame from.
- from (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the position is in.
- to (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame to covert the position to.

**Returns** The corresponding position, as a vector, in reference frame to.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

#### static transform\_direction (direction, from, to)

Converts a direction from one reference frame to another.

#### **Parameters**

- **direction** (*tuple*) Direction, as a vector, in reference frame *from*.
- from (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the direction is in.
- to (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame to covert the direction to.

**Returns** The corresponding direction, as a vector, in reference frame to.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

### static transform\_rotation(rotation, from, to)

Converts a rotation from one reference frame to another.

### **Parameters**

- **rotation** (tuple) Rotation, as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w), in reference frame *from*.
- from (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the rotation is in.
- to (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame to covert the rotation to.

**Returns** The corresponding rotation, as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w), in reference frame to.

Return type tuple(double, double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

# $\verb|static transform_velocity| (position, velocity, from, to)|$

Converts a velocity (acting at the specified position) from one reference frame to another. The position is required to take the relative angular velocity of the reference frames into account.

### **Parameters**

• **position** (tuple) – Position, as a vector, in reference frame from.

- **velocity** (*tuple*) Velocity, as a vector that points in the direction of travel and whose magnitude is the speed in meters per second, in reference frame *from*.
- from (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the position and velocity are in.
- to (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame to covert the velocity to.

**Returns** The corresponding velocity, as a vector, in reference frame to.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

### static raycast\_distance (position, direction, reference\_frame)

Cast a ray from a given position in a given direction, and return the distance to the hit point. If no hit occurs, returns infinity.

#### **Parameters**

- position (tuple) Position, as a vector, of the origin of the ray.
- **direction** (*tuple*) Direction of the ray, as a unit vector.
- reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the position and direction are in.

**Returns** The distance to the hit, in meters, or infinity if there was no hit.

Return type double

Game Scenes All

### static raycast\_part (position, direction, reference\_frame)

Cast a ray from a given position in a given direction, and return the part that it hits. If no hit occurs, returns None.

### **Parameters**

- **position** (tuple) Position, as a vector, of the origin of the ray.
- **direction** (*tuple*) Direction of the ray, as a unit vector.
- reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the position and direction are in.

**Returns** The part that was hit or None if there was no hit.

Return type Part

Game Scenes Flight

#### far available

Whether Ferram Aerospace Research is installed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### game\_mode

The current mode the game is in.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type GameMode

Game Scenes All

### warp\_mode

The current time warp mode. Returns <code>WarpMode.none</code> if time warp is not active, <code>WarpMode.rails</code> if regular "on-rails" time warp is active, or <code>WarpMode.physics</code> if physical time warp is active.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type WarpMode

Game Scenes Flight

#### camera

An object that can be used to control the camera.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Camera

Game Scenes Flight

### waypoint\_manager

The waypoint manager.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type WaypointManager

Game Scenes Flight

#### contract\_manager

The contract manager.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ContractManager

Game Scenes All

### class GameMode

The game mode. Returned by GameMode

#### sandbox

Sandbox mode.

### career

Career mode.

## science

Science career mode.

### science\_sandbox

Science sandbox mode.

#### mission

Mission mode.

# mission\_builder

Mission builder mode.

#### scenario

Scenario mode.

### scenario\_non\_resumable

Scenario mode that cannot be resumed.

## class WarpMode

The time warp mode. Returned by WarpMode

930 Chapter 8. Python

#### rails

Time warp is active, and in regular "on-rails" mode.

### physics

Time warp is active, and in physical time warp mode.

#### none

Time warp is not active.

### 8.3.2 Vessel

#### class Vessel

These objects are used to interact with vessels in KSP. This includes getting orbital and flight data, manipulating control inputs and managing resources. Created using active\_vessel or vessels.

#### name

The name of the vessel.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type str

Game Scenes All

#### type

The type of the vessel.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type Vessel Type

Game Scenes All

### situation

The situation the vessel is in.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type VesselSituation

Game Scenes All

#### recoverable

Whether the vessel is recoverable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### recover()

Recover the vessel.

Game Scenes All

### met

The mission elapsed time in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

#### biome

The name of the biome the vessel is currently in.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

## **flight** ([reference\_frame = None])

Returns a Flight object that can be used to get flight telemetry for the vessel, in the specified reference frame.

**Parameters** reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) - Reference frame. Defaults to the vessel's surface reference frame (Vessel.surface\_reference\_frame).

Return type Flight

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** When this is called with no arguments, the vessel's surface reference frame is used. This reference frame moves with the vessel, therefore velocities and speeds returned by the flight object will be zero. See the *reference frames tutorial* for examples of getting *the orbital and surface speeds of a vessel*.

#### orbit

The current orbit of the vessel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Orbit
Game Scenes All

### control

Returns a *Control* object that can be used to manipulate the vessel's control inputs. For example, its pitch/yaw/roll controls, RCS and thrust.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Control
Game Scenes Flight

### comms

Returns a Comms object that can be used to interact with CommNet for this vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Comms
Game Scenes Flight

### auto\_pilot

An AutoPilot object, that can be used to perform simple auto-piloting of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type AutoPilot

Game Scenes Flight

### crew\_capacity

The number of crew that can occupy the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

## Return type int

Game Scenes All

## crew\_count

The number of crew that are occupying the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type int

Game Scenes All

#### crew

The crew in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(CrewMember)

Game Scenes All

#### resources

A Resources object, that can used to get information about resources stored in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Resources

Game Scenes Flight

# resources\_in\_decouple\_stage(stage[, cumulative = True])

Returns a Resources object, that can used to get information about resources stored in a given stage.

### **Parameters**

- **stage** (*int*) Get resources for parts that are decoupled in this stage.
- **cumulative** (bool) When False, returns the resources for parts decoupled in just the given stage. When True returns the resources decoupled in the given stage and all subsequent stages combined.

Return type Resources

Game Scenes Flight

Note: For details on stage numbering, see the discussion on Staging.

### parts

A Parts object, that can used to interact with the parts that make up this vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Parts

Game Scenes Flight

#### mass

The total mass of the vessel, including resources, in kg.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

### dry mass

The total mass of the vessel, excluding resources, in kg.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

#### thrust

The total thrust currently being produced by the vessel's engines, in Newtons. This is computed by summing <code>Engine.thrust</code> for every engine in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

## available\_thrust

Gets the total available thrust that can be produced by the vessel's active engines, in Newtons. This is computed by summing <code>Engine.available\_thrust</code> for every active engine in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

#### max thrust

The total maximum thrust that can be produced by the vessel's active engines, in Newtons. This is computed by summing <code>Engine.max\_thrust</code> for every active engine.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

### max\_vacuum\_thrust

The total maximum thrust that can be produced by the vessel's active engines when the vessel is in a vacuum, in Newtons. This is computed by summing <code>Engine.max\_vacuum\_thrust</code> for every active engine.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

#### specific impulse

The combined specific impulse of all active engines, in seconds. This is computed using the formula described here.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

## vacuum\_specific\_impulse

The combined vacuum specific impulse of all active engines, in seconds. This is computed using the formula described here.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** float

## Game Scenes Flight

### kerbin\_sea\_level\_specific\_impulse

The combined specific impulse of all active engines at sea level on Kerbin, in seconds. This is computed using the formula described here.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** float

Game Scenes Flight

### moment\_of\_inertia

The moment of inertia of the vessel around its center of mass in  $kg.m^2$ . The inertia values in the returned 3-tuple are around the pitch, roll and yaw directions respectively. This corresponds to the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame).

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

#### inertia tensor

The inertia tensor of the vessel around its center of mass, in the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). Returns the 3x3 matrix as a list of elements, in row-major order.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(double)

Game Scenes All

### available\_torque

The maximum torque that the vessel generates. Includes contributions from reaction wheels, RCS, gimballed engines and aerodynamic control surfaces. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** tuple(tuple(double, double, double), tuple(double, double, double))

Game Scenes Flight

## available\_reaction\_wheel\_torque

The maximum torque that the currently active and powered reaction wheels can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** tuple(tuple(double, double, double), tuple(double, double, double))

Game Scenes Flight

### available\_rcs\_torque

The maximum torque that the currently active RCS thrusters can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** tuple(tuple(double, double, double), tuple(double, double, double))

## available\_engine\_torque

The maximum torque that the currently active and gimballed engines can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double), tuple(double, double, double))

Game Scenes Flight

### available\_control\_surface\_torque

The maximum torque that the aerodynamic control surfaces can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** tuple(tuple(double, double, double), tuple(double, double, double))

Game Scenes Flight

## available\_other\_torque

The maximum torque that parts (excluding reaction wheels, gimballed engines, RCS and control surfaces) can generate. Returns the torques in N.m around each of the coordinate axes of the vessels reference frame (ReferenceFrame). These axes are equivalent to the pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** tuple(tuple(double, double, double), tuple(double, double, double))

Game Scenes Flight

## reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the vessel.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the vessel.
- The x-axis points out to the right of the vessel.
- The y-axis points in the forward direction of the vessel.
- The z-axis points out of the bottom off the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ReferenceFrame

Game Scenes Flight

# orbital\_reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the vessels orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.
- The x-axis points in the orbital anti-radial direction.
- The y-axis points in the orbital prograde direction.
- The z-axis points in the orbital normal direction.

936 Chapter 8. Python

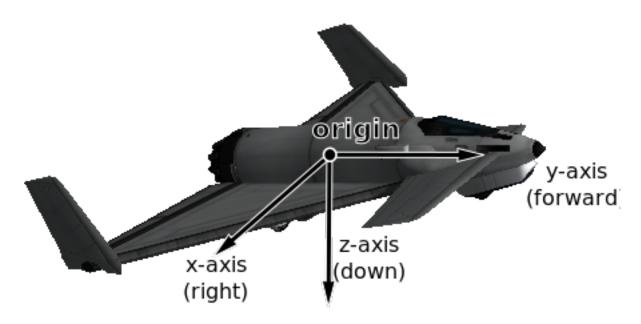


Fig. 1: Vessel reference frame origin and axes for the Aeris 3A aircraft

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set **Return type** ReferenceFrame

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Be careful not to confuse this with 'orbit' mode on the navball.

# surface\_reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the surface of the body being orbited.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the north and up directions on the surface of the body.
- The x-axis points in the zenith direction (upwards, normal to the body being orbited, from the center of the body towards the center of mass of the vessel).
- The y-axis points northwards towards the astronomical horizon (north, and tangential to the surface of the body the direction in which a compass would point when on the surface).
- The z-axis points eastwards towards the astronomical horizon (east, and tangential to the surface of the body east on a compass when on the surface).

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set **Return type** ReferenceFrame

Game Scenes Flight

Note: Be careful not to confuse this with 'surface' mode on the navball.

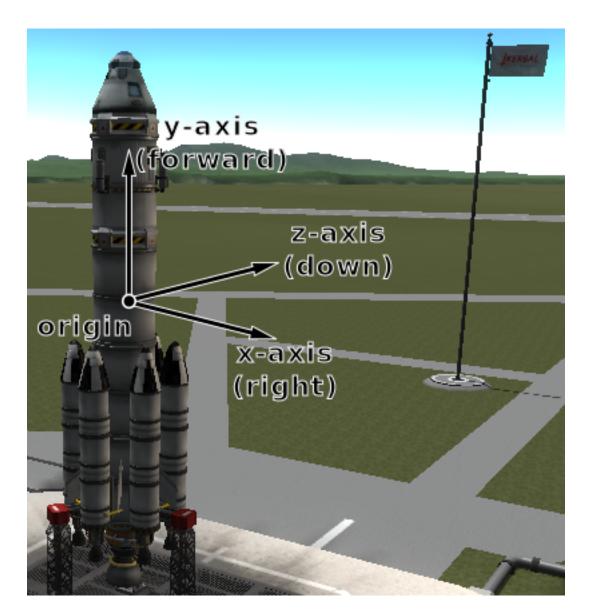


Fig. 2: Vessel reference frame origin and axes for the Kerbal-X rocket

938 Chapter 8. Python

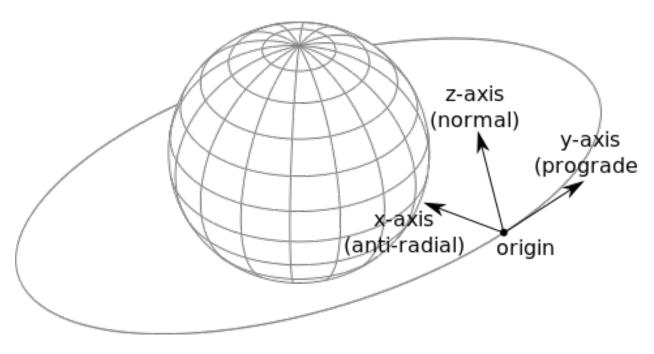


Fig. 3: Vessel orbital reference frame origin and axes

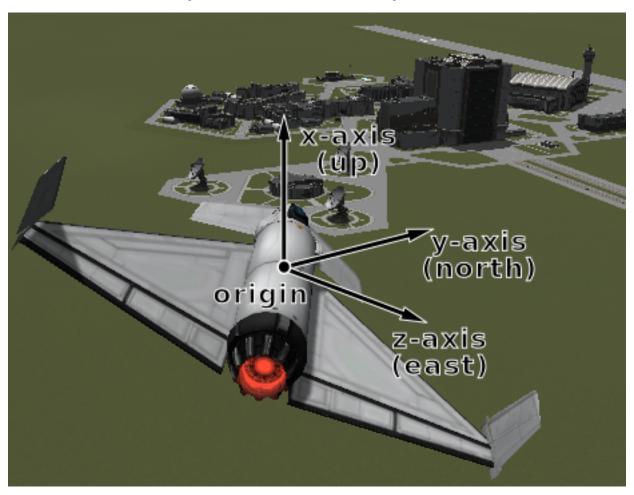


Fig. 4: Vessel surface reference frame origin and axes

### surface\_velocity\_reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the vessel, and orientated with the velocity vector of the vessel relative to the surface of the body being orbited.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the vessel.
- The axes rotate with the vessel's velocity vector.
- The y-axis points in the direction of the vessel's velocity vector, relative to the surface of the body being orbited.
- The z-axis is in the plane of the astronomical horizon.
- The x-axis is orthogonal to the other two axes.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ReferenceFrame

Game Scenes Flight

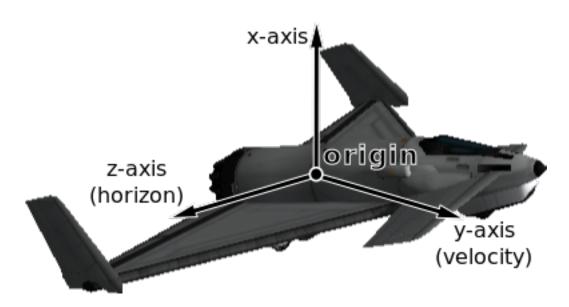


Fig. 5: Vessel surface velocity reference frame origin and axes

# position (reference\_frame)

The position of the center of mass of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

# bounding\_box (reference\_frame)

The axis-aligned bounding box of the vessel in the given reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned position vectors are in.

**Returns** The positions of the minimum and maximum vertices of the box, as position vectors.

940 Chapter 8. Python

**Return type** tuple(tuple(double, double, double), tuple(double, double, double))

Game Scenes Flight

## velocity (reference\_frame)

The velocity of the center of mass of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned velocity vector is in.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the body in meters per second.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

### rotation (reference\_frame)

The rotation of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) — The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

## direction(reference frame)

The direction in which the vessel is pointing, in the given reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

# angular\_velocity (reference\_frame)

The angular velocity of the vessel, in the given reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame the returned angular velocity is in.

**Returns** The angular velocity as a vector. The magnitude of the vector is the rotational speed of the vessel, in radians per second. The direction of the vector indicates the axis of rotation, using the right-hand rule.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

## class VesselType

The type of a vessel. See Vessel.type.

### base

Base.

# debris

Debris.

### lander

Lander.

```
plane
          Plane.
     probe
          Probe.
     relay
          Relay.
     rover
          Rover.
     ship
          Ship.
     station
          Station.
class VesselSituation
     The situation a vessel is in. See Vessel.situation.
     docked
          Vessel is docked to another.
     escaping
          Escaping.
     flying
          Vessel is flying through an atmosphere.
          Vessel is landed on the surface of a body.
     orbiting
          Vessel is orbiting a body.
     pre_launch
          Vessel is awaiting launch.
     splashed
          Vessel has splashed down in an ocean.
     sub_orbital
          Vessel is on a sub-orbital trajectory.
class CrewMember
     Represents crew in a vessel. Can be obtained using Vessel.crew.
          The crew members name.
              Attribute Can be read or written
              Return type str
              Game Scenes All
     type
          The type of crew member.
              Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
              Return type CrewMemberType
              Game Scenes All
```

942 Chapter 8. Python

#### on mission

Whether the crew member is on a mission.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### courage

The crew members courage.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# stupidity

The crew members stupidity.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes All

### experience

The crew members experience.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# badass

Whether the crew member is a badass.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# veteran

Whether the crew member is a veteran.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

## class CrewMemberType

The type of a crew member. See CrewMember.type.

# applicant

An applicant for crew.

#### crew

Rocket crew.

# tourist

A tourist.

#### unowned

An unowned crew member.

# 8.3.3 CelestialBody

## class CelestialBody

Represents a celestial body (such as a planet or moon). See bodies.

#### name

The name of the body.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

#### satellites

A list of celestial bodies that are in orbit around this celestial body.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(CelestialBody)

Game Scenes All

# orbit

The orbit of the body.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Orbit

Game Scenes All

#### mass

The mass of the body, in kilograms.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# gravitational\_parameter

The standard gravitational parameter of the body in  $m^3s^{-2}$ .

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# surface\_gravity

The acceleration due to gravity at sea level (mean altitude) on the body, in  $m/s^2$ .

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

## rotational\_period

The sidereal rotational period of the body, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

### rotational speed

The rotational speed of the body, in radians per second.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

### rotation angle

The current rotation angle of the body, in radians. A value between 0 and  $2\pi$ 

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

### initial rotation

The initial rotation angle of the body (at UT 0), in radians. A value between 0 and  $2\pi$ 

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

### equatorial radius

The equatorial radius of the body, in meters.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

## surface\_height (latitude, longitude)

The height of the surface relative to mean sea level, in meters, at the given position. When over water this is equal to 0.

## **Parameters**

- latitude (double) Latitude in degrees.
- longitude (double) Longitude in degrees.

**Return type** double

Game Scenes All

## bedrock\_height (latitude, longitude)

The height of the surface relative to mean sea level, in meters, at the given position. When over water, this is the height of the sea-bed and is therefore negative value.

### **Parameters**

- latitude (double) Latitude in degrees.
- longitude (double) Longitude in degrees.

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# msl\_position (latitude, longitude, reference\_frame)

The position at mean sea level at the given latitude and longitude, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- latitude (double) Latitude in degrees.
- longitude (double) Longitude in degrees.
- reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the returned position vector.

**Returns** Position as a vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

# surface\_position (latitude, longitude, reference\_frame)

The position of the surface at the given latitude and longitude, in the given reference frame. When over water, this is the position of the surface of the water.

#### **Parameters**

- latitude (double) Latitude in degrees.
- longitude (double) Longitude in degrees.
- reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the returned position vector.

Returns Position as a vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

# bedrock\_position (latitude, longitude, reference\_frame)

The position of the surface at the given latitude and longitude, in the given reference frame. When over water, this is the position at the bottom of the sea-bed.

## **Parameters**

- latitude (double) Latitude in degrees.
- longitude (double) Longitude in degrees.
- reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the returned position vector.

Returns Position as a vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

### position at altitude (latitude, longitude, altitude, reference frame)

The position at the given latitude, longitude and altitude, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

946

- latitude (double) Latitude in degrees.
- longitude (double) Longitude in degrees.
- altitude (double) Altitude in meters above sea level.
- reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the returned position vector.

Returns Position as a vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

### Game Scenes All

## altitude\_at\_position (position, reference\_frame)

The altitude, in meters, of the given position in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

- **position** (tuple) Position as a vector.
- reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the position vector.

Return type double

Game Scenes All

## latitude\_at\_position (position, reference\_frame)

The latitude of the given position, in the given reference frame.

### **Parameters**

- position (tuple) Position as a vector.
- reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the position vector.

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# longitude\_at\_position (position, reference\_frame)

The longitude of the given position, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- position (tuple) Position as a vector.
- reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) Reference frame for the position vector.

Return type double

Game Scenes All

## sphere\_of\_influence

The radius of the sphere of influence of the body, in meters.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** float

Game Scenes All

## has\_atmosphere

True if the body has an atmosphere.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

## atmosphere\_depth

The depth of the atmosphere, in meters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

## atmospheric\_density\_at\_position (position, reference\_frame)

The atmospheric density at the given position, in  $kg/m^3$ , in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** (tuple) The position vector at which to measure the density.
- reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) Reference frame that the position vector is in.

Return type double

Game Scenes All

### has\_atmospheric\_oxygen

True if there is oxygen in the atmosphere, required for air-breathing engines.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

## temperature\_at (position, reference\_frame)

The temperature on the body at the given position, in the given reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** (tuple) Position as a vector.
- reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the position is in.

Return type double

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This calculation is performed using the bodies current position, which means that the value could be wrong if you want to know the temperature in the far future.

### density\_at (altitude)

Gets the air density, in  $kg/m^3$ , for the specified altitude above sea level, in meters.

Parameters altitude (double) -

Return type double

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is an approximation, because actual calculations, taking sun exposure into account to compute air temperature, require us to know the exact point on the body where the density is to be computed (knowing the altitude is not enough). However, the difference is small for high altitudes, so it makes very little difference for trajectory prediction.

### pressure\_at (altitude)

Gets the air pressure, in Pascals, for the specified altitude above sea level, in meters.

Parameters altitude (double) -

**Return type** double

Game Scenes All

#### biomes

The biomes present on this body.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** set(str)

Game Scenes All

### biome at (latitude, longitude)

The biome at the given latitude and longitude, in degrees.

#### **Parameters**

- latitude (double) -
- longitude (double) -

Return type str

Game Scenes All

## flying\_high\_altitude\_threshold

The altitude, in meters, above which a vessel is considered to be flying "high" when doing science.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

## space\_high\_altitude\_threshold

The altitude, in meters, above which a vessel is considered to be in "high" space when doing science.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

## reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the celestial body.

- The origin is at the center of the body.
- The axes rotate with the body.
- The x-axis points from the center of the body towards the intersection of the prime meridian and equator (the position at 0° longitude, 0° latitude).
- The y-axis points from the center of the body towards the north pole.
- The z-axis points from the center of the body towards the equator at 90°E longitude.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ReferenceFrame

Game Scenes All

### non\_rotating\_reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this celestial body, and orientated in a fixed direction (it does not rotate with the body).

- The origin is at the center of the body.
- The axes do not rotate.

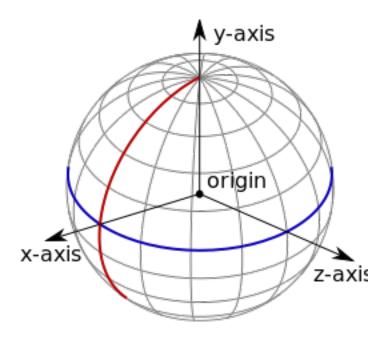


Fig. 6: Celestial body reference frame origin and axes. The equator is shown in blue, and the prime meridian in red.

- The x-axis points in an arbitrary direction through the equator.
- The y-axis points from the center of the body towards the north pole.
- The z-axis points in an arbitrary direction through the equator.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ReferenceFrame

Game Scenes All

## orbital\_reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this celestial body, but orientated with the body's orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.

- The origin is at the center of the body.
- The axes rotate with the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions.
- The x-axis points in the orbital anti-radial direction.
- The y-axis points in the orbital prograde direction.
- The z-axis points in the orbital normal direction.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ReferenceFrame

Game Scenes All

# position (reference\_frame)

The position of the center of the body, in the specified reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

950 Chapter 8. Python

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

## velocity (reference\_frame)

The linear velocity of the body, in the specified reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned velocity vector is in.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the body in meters per second.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

## rotation (reference\_frame)

The rotation of the body, in the specified reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

### direction(reference frame)

The direction in which the north pole of the celestial body is pointing, in the specified reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

### angular\_velocity (reference\_frame)

The angular velocity of the body in the specified reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame the returned angular velocity is in.

**Returns** The angular velocity as a vector. The magnitude of the vector is the rotational speed of the body, in radians per second. The direction of the vector indicates the axis of rotation, using the right-hand rule.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

# 8.3.4 Flight

## class Flight

Used to get flight telemetry for a vessel, by calling Vessel.flight(). All of the information returned by this class is given in the reference frame passed to that method. Obtained by calling Vessel.flight().

**Note:** To get orbital information, such as the apoapsis or inclination, see Orbit.

### g\_force

The current G force acting on the vessel in g.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

## mean\_altitude

The altitude above sea level, in meters. Measured from the center of mass of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

### surface altitude

The altitude above the surface of the body or sea level, whichever is closer, in meters. Measured from the center of mass of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

### bedrock altitude

The altitude above the surface of the body, in meters. When over water, this is the altitude above the sea floor. Measured from the center of mass of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

### elevation

The elevation of the terrain under the vessel, in meters. This is the height of the terrain above sea level, and is negative when the vessel is over the sea.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

### latitude

The latitude of the vessel for the body being orbited, in degrees.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

# longitude

The longitude of the vessel for the body being orbited, in degrees.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

### Game Scenes Flight

### velocity

The velocity of the vessel, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the vessel in meters per second.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

### speed

The speed of the vessel in meters per second, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

## horizontal\_speed

The horizontal speed of the vessel in meters per second, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

## vertical\_speed

The vertical speed of the vessel in meters per second, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

### center\_of\_mass

The position of the center of mass of the vessel, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

### rotation

The rotation of the vessel, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

### direction

The direction that the vessel is pointing in, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

```
Return type tuple(double, double, double)
```

Game Scenes Flight

# pitch

The pitch of the vessel relative to the horizon, in degrees. A value between  $-90^{\circ}$  and  $+90^{\circ}$ .

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

### heading

The heading of the vessel (its angle relative to north), in degrees. A value between 0° and 360°.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

#### roll

The roll of the vessel relative to the horizon, in degrees. A value between -180° and +180°.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

# prograde

The prograde direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

## retrograde

The retrograde direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

Return type tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

### normal

The direction normal to the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

## anti\_normal

The direction opposite to the normal of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

### radial

The radial direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

### anti\_radial

The direction opposite to the radial direction of the vessels orbit, in the reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

### atmosphere\_density

The current density of the atmosphere around the vessel, in  $kg/m^3$ .

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

## dynamic\_pressure

The dynamic pressure acting on the vessel, in Pascals. This is a measure of the strength of the aerodynamic forces. It is equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  air density velocity<sup>2</sup>. It is commonly denoted Q.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

# static\_pressure

The static atmospheric pressure acting on the vessel, in Pascals.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** float

Game Scenes Flight

# static\_pressure\_at\_msl

The static atmospheric pressure at mean sea level, in Pascals.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

## aerodynamic force

The total aerodynamic forces acting on the vessel, in reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

## simulate\_aerodynamic\_force\_at (body, position, velocity)

Simulate and return the total aerodynamic forces acting on the vessel, if it where to be traveling with the given velocity at the given position in the atmosphere of the given celestial body.

## **Parameters**

- body (CelestialBody) -
- position (tuple) -
- velocity (tuple) -

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

### lift

The aerodynamic lift currently acting on the vessel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

### drag

The aerodynamic drag currently acting on the vessel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction of the force, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

### speed\_of\_sound

The speed of sound, in the atmosphere around the vessel, in m/s.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

## mach

The speed of the vessel, in multiples of the speed of sound.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

### Game Scenes Flight

### reynolds\_number

The vessels Reynolds number.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** float **Game Scenes** Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

## true\_air\_speed

The true air speed of the vessel, in meters per second.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

### equivalent\_air\_speed

The equivalent air speed of the vessel, in meters per second.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

## terminal\_velocity

An estimate of the current terminal velocity of the vessel, in meters per second. This is the speed at which the drag forces cancel out the force of gravity.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

### angle\_of\_attack

The pitch angle between the orientation of the vessel and its velocity vector, in degrees.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

### sideslip\_angle

The yaw angle between the orientation of the vessel and its velocity vector, in degrees.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

## total\_air\_temperature

The total air temperature of the atmosphere around the vessel, in Kelvin. This includes the Flight. static\_air\_temperature and the vessel's kinetic energy.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

### Game Scenes Flight

### static\_air\_temperature

The static (ambient) temperature of the atmosphere around the vessel, in Kelvin.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** float

Game Scenes Flight

# stall\_fraction

The current amount of stall, between 0 and 1. A value greater than 0.005 indicates a minor stall and a value greater than 0.5 indicates a large-scale stall.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

# drag\_coefficient

The coefficient of drag. This is the amount of drag produced by the vessel. It depends on air speed, air density and wing area.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

### lift\_coefficient

The coefficient of lift. This is the amount of lift produced by the vessel, and depends on air speed, air density and wing area.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

Note: Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

# ballistic\_coefficient

The ballistic coefficient.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

Note: Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

### thrust\_specific\_fuel\_consumption

The thrust specific fuel consumption for the jet engines on the vessel. This is a measure of the efficiency of the engines, with a lower value indicating a more efficient vessel. This value is the number of Newtons of fuel that are burned, per hour, to produce one newton of thrust.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

Note: Requires Ferram Aerospace Research.

# 8.3.5 Orbit

#### class Orbit

Describes an orbit. For example, the orbit of a vessel, obtained by calling Vessel.orbit, or a celestial body, obtained by calling CelestialBody.orbit.

### body

The celestial body (e.g. planet or moon) around which the object is orbiting.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Celestial Body

Game Scenes All

## apoapsis

Gets the apoapsis of the orbit, in meters, from the center of mass of the body being orbited.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

**Note:** For the apoapsis altitude reported on the in-game map view, use Orbit.apoapsis\_altitude.

### periapsis

The periapsis of the orbit, in meters, from the center of mass of the body being orbited.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

**Note:** For the periapsis altitude reported on the in-game map view, use *Orbit*. periapsis\_altitude.

## apoapsis\_altitude

The apoapsis of the orbit, in meters, above the sea level of the body being orbited.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equal to Orbit.apoapsis minus the equatorial radius of the body.

# periapsis\_altitude

The periapsis of the orbit, in meters, above the sea level of the body being orbited.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is equal to *Orbit.periapsis* minus the equatorial radius of the body.

# semi\_major\_axis

The semi-major axis of the orbit, in meters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# semi\_minor\_axis

The semi-minor axis of the orbit, in meters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# radius

The current radius of the orbit, in meters. This is the distance between the center of mass of the object in orbit, and the center of mass of the body around which it is orbiting.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This value will change over time if the orbit is elliptical.

### radius\_at (ut)

The orbital radius at the given time, in meters.

Parameters ut (double) - The universal time to measure the radius at.

Return type double

Game Scenes All

## position\_at (ut, reference\_frame)

The position at a given time, in the specified reference frame.

# **Parameters**

• ut (double) - The universal time to measure the position at.

960 Chapter 8. Python

reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

## speed

The current orbital speed of the object in meters per second.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This value will change over time if the orbit is elliptical.

## period

The orbital period, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

## time\_to\_apoapsis

The time until the object reaches apoapsis, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# time\_to\_periapsis

The time until the object reaches periapsis, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

## eccentricity

The eccentricity of the orbit.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# inclination

The inclination of the orbit, in radians.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

## longitude\_of\_ascending\_node

The longitude of the ascending node, in radians.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

## argument\_of\_periapsis

The argument of periapsis, in radians.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** double

Game Scenes All

# mean\_anomaly\_at\_epoch

The mean anomaly at epoch.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

### epoch

The time since the epoch (the point at which the mean anomaly at epoch was measured, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

## mean\_anomaly

The mean anomaly.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# mean\_anomaly\_at\_ut (ut)

The mean anomaly at the given time.

Parameters ut (double) - The universal time in seconds.

Return type double

Game Scenes All

### eccentric\_anomaly

The eccentric anomaly.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

## eccentric\_anomaly\_at\_ut (ut)

The eccentric anomaly at the given universal time.

**Parameters ut** (double) – The universal time, in seconds.

**Return type** double

## Game Scenes All

## true\_anomaly

The true anomaly.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

## true\_anomaly\_at\_ut (ut)

The true anomaly at the given time.

**Parameters** ut (double) – The universal time in seconds.

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# true\_anomaly\_at\_radius (radius)

The true anomaly at the given orbital radius.

**Parameters** radius (double) – The orbital radius in meters.

Return type double

Game Scenes All

### ut\_at\_true\_anomaly(true\_anomaly)

The universal time, in seconds, corresponding to the given true anomaly.

Parameters true\_anomaly (double) - True anomaly.

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# radius\_at\_true\_anomaly(true\_anomaly)

The orbital radius at the point in the orbit given by the true anomaly.

**Parameters** true\_anomaly (double) - The true anomaly.

Return type double

Game Scenes All

## true\_anomaly\_at\_an (target)

The true anomaly of the ascending node with the given target orbit.

Parameters target (Orbit) - Target orbit.

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# true\_anomaly\_at\_dn (target)

The true anomaly of the descending node with the given target orbit.

Parameters target (Orbit) - Target orbit.

Return type double

Game Scenes All

## orbital\_speed

The current orbital speed in meters per second.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

## orbital\_speed\_at (time)

The orbital speed at the given time, in meters per second.

**Parameters** time (double) – Time from now, in seconds.

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# static reference\_plane\_normal(reference\_frame)

The direction that is normal to the orbits reference plane, in the given reference frame. The reference plane is the plane from which the orbits inclination is measured.

Parameters reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

# static reference\_plane\_direction(reference\_frame)

The direction from which the orbits longitude of ascending node is measured, in the given reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

# relative\_inclination(target)

Relative inclination of this orbit and the target orbit, in radians.

Parameters target (Orbit) - Target orbit.

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# time\_to\_soi\_change

The time until the object changes sphere of influence, in seconds. Returns NaN if the object is not going to change sphere of influence.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# next\_orbit

If the object is going to change sphere of influence in the future, returns the new orbit after the change. Otherwise returns None.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Orbit

Game Scenes All

## time\_of\_closest\_approach(target)

Estimates and returns the time at closest approach to a target orbit.

Parameters target (Orbit) - Target orbit.

**Returns** The universal time at closest approach, in seconds.

**Return type** double

Game Scenes All

## distance\_at\_closest\_approach(target)

Estimates and returns the distance at closest approach to a target orbit, in meters.

**Parameters** target (Orbit) – Target orbit.

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# list\_closest\_approaches (target, orbits)

Returns the times at closest approach and corresponding distances, to a target orbit.

### **Parameters**

- target (Orbit) Target orbit.
- **orbits** (*int*) The number of future orbits to search.

**Returns** A list of two lists. The first is a list of times at closest approach, as universal times in seconds. The second is a list of corresponding distances at closest approach, in meters.

**Return type** list(list(double))

Game Scenes All

# 8.3.6 Control

## class Control

Used to manipulate the controls of a vessel. This includes adjusting the throttle, enabling/disabling systems such as SAS and RCS, or altering the direction in which the vessel is pointing. Obtained by calling <code>Vessel.control</code>.

**Note:** Control inputs (such as pitch, yaw and roll) are zeroed when all clients that have set one or more of these inputs are no longer connected.

## source

The source of the vessels control, for example by a kerbal or a probe core.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ControlSource

Game Scenes Flight

#### state

The control state of the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ControlState

#### sas

The state of SAS.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

Note: Equivalent to AutoPilot.sas

## sas\_mode

The current SASMode. These modes are equivalent to the mode buttons to the left of the navball that appear when SAS is enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SASMode

Game Scenes Flight

Note: Equivalent to AutoPilot.sas\_mode

### speed\_mode

The current SpeedMode of the navball. This is the mode displayed next to the speed at the top of the navball.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpeedMode

Game Scenes Flight

rcs

The state of RCS.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

# reaction\_wheels

Returns whether all reactive wheels on the vessel are active, and sets the active state of all reaction wheels. See ReactionWheel.active.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

# gear

The state of the landing gear/legs.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

### legs

Returns whether all landing legs on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all landing legs. Does not include wheels (for example landing gear). See Leg. deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

#### wheels

Returns whether all wheels on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all wheels. Does not include landing legs. See Wheel.deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

## lights

The state of the lights.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

#### brakes

The state of the wheel brakes.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

### antennas

Returns whether all antennas on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all antennas. See Antenna.deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

# cargo\_bays

Returns whether any of the cargo bays on the vessel are open, and sets the open state of all cargo bays. See *CargoBay.open*.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

#### intakes

Returns whether all of the air intakes on the vessel are open, and sets the open state of all air intakes. See Intake.open.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

### parachutes

Returns whether all parachutes on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all parachutes. Cannot be set to False. See Parachute.deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

#### radiators

Returns whether all radiators on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all radiators. See Radiator.deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

## resource\_harvesters

Returns whether all of the resource harvesters on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all resource harvesters. See ResourceHarvester.deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

### resource\_harvesters\_active

Returns whether any of the resource harvesters on the vessel are active, and sets the active state of all resource harvesters. See ResourceHarvester.active.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

### solar\_panels

Returns whether all solar panels on the vessel are deployed, and sets the deployment state of all solar panels. See SolarPanel.deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

### abort

The state of the abort action group.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

#### throttle

The state of the throttle. A value between 0 and 1.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

#### input mode

Sets the behavior of the pitch, yaw, roll and translation control inputs. When set to additive, these inputs are added to the vessels current inputs. This mode is the default. When set to override, these inputs (if non-zero) override the vessels inputs. This mode prevents keyboard control, or SAS, from interfering with the controls when they are set.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type ControlInputMode

Game Scenes Flight

# pitch

The state of the pitch control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the w and s keys.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

## yaw

The state of the yaw control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the a and d keys.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

#### roll

The state of the roll control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the q and e keys.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** float

Game Scenes Flight

#### forward

The state of the forward translational control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the h and n keys.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

# up

The state of the up translational control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the i and k keys.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

### right

The state of the right translational control. A value between -1 and 1. Equivalent to the j and l keys.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

#### wheel throttle

The state of the wheel throttle. A value between -1 and 1. A value of 1 rotates the wheels forwards, a value of -1 rotates the wheels backwards.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

# wheel\_steering

The state of the wheel steering. A value between -1 and 1. A value of 1 steers to the left, and a value of -1 steers to the right.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

### current\_stage

The current stage of the vessel. Corresponds to the stage number in the in-game UI.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type int

Game Scenes Flight

### activate next stage()

Activates the next stage. Equivalent to pressing the space bar in-game.

**Returns** A list of vessel objects that are jettisoned from the active vessel.

Return type list(Vessel)

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** When called, the active vessel may change. It is therefore possible that, after calling this function, the object(s) returned by previous call(s) to active\_vessel no longer refer to the active vessel.

### get\_action\_group(group)

Returns True if the given action group is enabled.

**Parameters** group (*int*) – A number between 0 and 9 inclusive, or between 0 and 250 inclusive when the Extended Action Groups mod is installed.

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

# set\_action\_group (group, state)

Sets the state of the given action group.

### **Parameters**

- **group** (*int*) A number between 0 and 9 inclusive, or between 0 and 250 inclusive when the Extended Action Groups mod is installed.
- state (bool) -

Game Scenes Flight

# ${\tt toggle\_action\_group}\,(\mathit{group})$

Toggles the state of the given action group.

**Parameters** group (*int*) – A number between 0 and 9 inclusive, or between 0 and 250 inclusive when the Extended Action Groups mod is installed.

Game Scenes Flight

```
add_node(ut[, prograde = 0.0][, normal = 0.0][, radial = 0.0])
```

Creates a maneuver node at the given universal time, and returns a *Node* object that can be used to modify it. Optionally sets the magnitude of the delta-v for the maneuver node in the prograde, normal and radial directions.

# **Parameters**

- ut (double) Universal time of the maneuver node.
- **prograde** (*float*) Delta-v in the prograde direction.
- **normal** (*float*) Delta-v in the normal direction.
- radial (float) Delta-v in the radial direction.

Return type Node

Game Scenes Flight

#### nodes

Returns a list of all existing maneuver nodes, ordered by time from first to last.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(Node)

Game Scenes Flight

# remove\_nodes()

Remove all maneuver nodes.

Game Scenes Flight

### class ControlState

The control state of a vessel. See Control.state.

### full

Full controllable.

# partial

Partially controllable.

#### none

Not controllable.

### class ControlSource

The control source of a vessel. See Control.source.

### kerbal

Vessel is controlled by a Kerbal.

### probe

Vessel is controlled by a probe core.

#### none

Vessel is not controlled.

# class SASMode

The behavior of the SAS auto-pilot. See AutoPilot.sas\_mode.

### stability\_assist

Stability assist mode. Dampen out any rotation.

#### maneuver

Point in the burn direction of the next maneuver node.

# prograde

Point in the prograde direction.

#### retrograde

Point in the retrograde direction.

### normal

Point in the orbit normal direction.

## anti normal

Point in the orbit anti-normal direction.

### radial

Point in the orbit radial direction.

#### anti radial

Point in the orbit anti-radial direction.

## target

Point in the direction of the current target.

#### anti\_target

Point away from the current target.

# class SpeedMode

The mode of the speed reported in the navball. See Control.speed\_mode.

# orbit

Speed is relative to the vessel's orbit.

### surface

Speed is relative to the surface of the body being orbited.

### target

Speed is relative to the current target.

# class ControlInputMode

See Control.input mode.

### additive

Control inputs are added to the vessels current control inputs.

### override

Control inputs (when they are non-zero) override the vessels current control inputs.

# 8.3.7 Communications

# class Comms

Used to interact with CommNet for a given vessel. Obtained by calling Vessel.comms.

### can communicate

Whether the vessel can communicate with KSC.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

# Game Scenes Flight

### can\_transmit\_science

Whether the vessel can transmit science data to KSC.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

# signal\_strength

Signal strength to KSC.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

# signal\_delay

Signal delay to KSC in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

#### power

The combined power of all active antennae on the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

# control\_path

The communication path used to control the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(CommLink)

Game Scenes Flight

### class CommLink

Represents a communication node in the network. For example, a vessel or the KSC.

### type

The type of link.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type CommLinkType

Game Scenes All

## signal\_strength

Signal strength of the link.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

#### start

Start point of the link.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type CommNode

Game Scenes All

#### end

Start point of the link.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type CommNode

Game Scenes All

# class CommLinkType

The type of a communication link. See CommLink.type.

#### home

Link is to a base station on Kerbin.

#### control

Link is to a control source, for example a manned spacecraft.

## relay

Link is to a relay satellite.

### class CommNode

Represents a communication node in the network. For example, a vessel or the KSC.

#### name

Name of the communication node.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

# is\_home

Whether the communication node is on Kerbin.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

## is\_control\_point

Whether the communication node is a control point, for example a manned vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### is vessel

Whether the communication node is a vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

### vessel

The vessel for this communication node.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Vessel

Game Scenes All

# 8.3.8 Parts

The following classes allow interaction with a vessels individual parts.

- Parts
- Part
- Module
- Specific Types of Part
  - Antenna
  - Cargo Bay
  - Control Surface
  - Decoupler
  - Docking Port
  - Engine
  - Experiment
  - Fairing
  - Intake
  - Leg
  - Launch Clamp
  - Light
  - Parachute
  - Radiator
  - Resource Converter
  - Resource Harvester
  - Reaction Wheel
  - RCS
  - Sensor
  - Solar Panel
  - Thruster
  - Wheel
- · Trees of Parts

- Traversing the Tree
- Attachment Modes
- Fuel Lines
- Staging

## **Parts**

### class Parts

Instances of this class are used to interact with the parts of a vessel. An instance can be obtained by calling *Vessel.parts*.

#### all

A list of all of the vessels parts.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(Part)

Game Scenes All

#### root

The vessels root part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Trees of Parts*.

# controlling

The part from which the vessel is controlled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

# with\_name (name)

A list of parts whose Part.name is name.

Parameters name (str) –

**Return type** list(Part)

Game Scenes All

# with\_title(title)

A list of all parts whose Part.title is title.

Parameters title (str) -

**Return type** list(Part)

Game Scenes All

# with\_tag(tag)

A list of all parts whose Part.tag is tag.

```
Parameters tag(str)-
         Return type list(Part)
         Game Scenes All
with_module (module_name)
     A list of all parts that contain a Module whose Module.name is module_name.
         Parameters module_name (str) -
         Return type list(Part)
         Game Scenes All
in_stage(stage)
     A list of all parts that are activated in the given stage.
         Parameters stage (int) -
         Return type list(Part)
         Game Scenes All
     Note: See the discussion on Staging.
in_decouple_stage(stage)
     A list of all parts that are decoupled in the given stage.
         Parameters stage (int) -
         Return type list(Part)
         Game Scenes All
     Note: See the discussion on Staging.
modules_with_name (module_name)
     A list of modules (combined across all parts in the vessel) whose Module.name is module_name.
         Parameters module_name (str) -
         Return type list(Module)
         Game Scenes All
antennas
     A list of all antennas in the vessel.
         Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
         Return type list(Antenna)
         Game Scenes All
cargo_bays
    A list of all cargo bays in the vessel.
         Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
         Return type list(CargoBay)
```

#### control surfaces

A list of all control surfaces in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(ControlSurface)

Game Scenes All

# decouplers

A list of all decouplers in the vessel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(Decoupler)

Game Scenes All

# docking\_ports

A list of all docking ports in the vessel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(DockingPort)

Game Scenes All

### engines

A list of all engines in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(Engine)

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This includes any part that generates thrust. This covers many different types of engine, including liquid fuel rockets, solid rocket boosters, jet engines and RCS thrusters.

## experiments

A list of all science experiments in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(Experiment)

Game Scenes All

### fairings

A list of all fairings in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(Fairing)

Game Scenes All

### intakes

A list of all intakes in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(Intake)

Game Scenes All

978 Chapter 8. Python

## legs

A list of all landing legs attached to the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(Leg)

Game Scenes All

### launch clamps

A list of all launch clamps attached to the vessel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(LaunchClamp)

Game Scenes All

# lights

A list of all lights in the vessel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(Light)

Game Scenes All

# parachutes

A list of all parachutes in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(Parachute)

Game Scenes All

# radiators

A list of all radiators in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(Radiator)

Game Scenes All

### rcs

A list of all RCS blocks/thrusters in the vessel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(RCS)

Game Scenes All

# reaction\_wheels

A list of all reaction wheels in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(ReactionWheel)

Game Scenes All

# resource\_converters

A list of all resource converters in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(ResourceConverter)

### resource harvesters

A list of all resource harvesters in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(ResourceHarvester)

Game Scenes All

### sensors

A list of all sensors in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(Sensor)

Game Scenes All

# solar\_panels

A list of all solar panels in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(SolarPanel)

Game Scenes All

#### wheels

A list of all wheels in the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(Wheel)

Game Scenes All

# Part

# class Part

Represents an individual part. Vessels are made up of multiple parts. Instances of this class can be obtained by several methods in *Parts*.

# name

Internal name of the part, as used in part cfg files. For example "Mark1-2Pod".

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

## title

Title of the part, as shown when the part is right clicked in-game. For example "Mk1-2 Command Pod".

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

# tag

The name tag for the part. Can be set to a custom string using the in-game user interface.

Attribute Can be read or written

### Return type str

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This string is shared with kOS if it is installed.

# highlighted

Whether the part is highlighted.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# highlight\_color

The color used to highlight the part, as an RGB triple.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

#### cost

The cost of the part, in units of funds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# vessel

The vessel that contains this part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Vessel

Game Scenes All

# parent

The parts parent. Returns None if the part does not have a parent. This, in combination with Part. children, can be used to traverse the vessels parts tree.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Trees of Parts*.

#### children

The parts children. Returns an empty list if the part has no children. This, in combination with Part. parent, can be used to traverse the vessels parts tree.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(Part)

**Note:** See the discussion on *Trees of Parts*.

## axially\_attached

Whether the part is axially attached to its parent, i.e. on the top or bottom of its parent. If the part has no parent, returns False.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool
Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Attachment Modes*.

## radially\_attached

Whether the part is radially attached to its parent, i.e. on the side of its parent. If the part has no parent, returns False.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Attachment Modes*.

### stage

The stage in which this part will be activated. Returns -1 if the part is not activated by staging.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type int

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

# decouple\_stage

The stage in which this part will be decoupled. Returns -1 if the part is never decoupled from the vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type int

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Staging*.

#### massless

Whether the part is massless.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

#### mass

The current mass of the part, including resources it contains, in kilograms. Returns zero if the part is massless.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# dry\_mass

The mass of the part, not including any resources it contains, in kilograms. Returns zero if the part is massless.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

### shielded

Whether the part is shielded from the exterior of the vessel, for example by a fairing.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# dynamic\_pressure

The dynamic pressure acting on the part, in Pascals.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# impact\_tolerance

The impact tolerance of the part, in meters per second.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# temperature

Temperature of the part, in Kelvin.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# skin\_temperature

Temperature of the skin of the part, in Kelvin.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# max\_temperature

Maximum temperature that the part can survive, in Kelvin.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# max\_skin\_temperature

Maximum temperature that the skin of the part can survive, in Kelvin.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

### thermal mass

A measure of how much energy it takes to increase the internal temperature of the part, in Joules per Kelvin.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

#### thermal skin mass

A measure of how much energy it takes to increase the skin temperature of the part, in Joules per Kelvin.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

### thermal\_resource\_mass

A measure of how much energy it takes to increase the temperature of the resources contained in the part, in Joules per Kelvin.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# thermal\_conduction\_flux

The rate at which heat energy is conducting into or out of the part via contact with other parts. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# thermal\_convection\_flux

The rate at which heat energy is convecting into or out of the part from the surrounding atmosphere. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

#### thermal radiation flux

The rate at which heat energy is radiating into or out of the part from the surrounding environment. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# thermal\_internal\_flux

The rate at which heat energy is begin generated by the part. For example, some engines generate heat by combusting fuel. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part is gaining heat energy, and negative means it is losing heat energy.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# thermal\_skin\_to\_internal\_flux

The rate at which heat energy is transferring between the part's skin and its internals. Measured in energy per unit time, or power, in Watts. A positive value means the part's internals are gaining heat energy, and negative means its skin is gaining heat energy.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** float

Game Scenes All

## resources

A Resources object for the part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Resources

Game Scenes All

### crossfeed

Whether this part is crossfeed capable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### is\_fuel\_line

Whether this part is a fuel line.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### fuel\_lines\_from

The parts that are connected to this part via fuel lines, where the direction of the fuel line is into this part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(Part)

**Note:** See the discussion on *Fuel Lines*.

# fuel\_lines\_to

The parts that are connected to this part via fuel lines, where the direction of the fuel line is out of this part.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(Part)

Game Scenes All

**Note:** See the discussion on *Fuel Lines*.

### modules

The modules for this part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(Module)

Game Scenes All

#### antenna

A Antenna if the part is an antenna, otherwise None.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Antenna

Game Scenes All

# cargo\_bay

A CargoBay if the part is a cargo bay, otherwise None.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type CargoBay

Game Scenes All

# control\_surface

A ControlSurface if the part is an aerodynamic control surface, otherwise None.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ControlSurface

Game Scenes All

# decoupler

A Decoupler if the part is a decoupler, otherwise None.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Decoupler

Game Scenes All

# docking\_port

A DockingPort if the part is a docking port, otherwise None.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

986 Chapter 8. Python

```
Return type DockingPort
```

# engine

An Engine if the part is an engine, otherwise None.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Engine

Game Scenes All

# experiment

An Experiment if the part is a science experiment, otherwise None.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Experiment

Game Scenes All

# fairing

A Fairing if the part is a fairing, otherwise None.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Fairing

Game Scenes All

#### intake

An Intake if the part is an intake, otherwise None.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Intake

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This includes any part that generates thrust. This covers many different types of engine, including liquid fuel rockets, solid rocket boosters and jet engines. For RCS thrusters see *RCS*.

# leg

A Leg if the part is a landing leg, otherwise None.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Leg

Game Scenes All

# launch\_clamp

A LaunchClamp if the part is a launch clamp, otherwise None.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type LaunchClamp

Game Scenes All

# light

A Light if the part is a light, otherwise None.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

```
Return type Light
```

# parachute

A Parachute if the part is a parachute, otherwise None.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Parachute

Game Scenes All

### radiator

A Radiator if the part is a radiator, otherwise None.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Radiator

Game Scenes All

#### rcs

A RCS if the part is an RCS block/thruster, otherwise None.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type RCS

Game Scenes All

### reaction\_wheel

A ReactionWheel if the part is a reaction wheel, otherwise None.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ReactionWheel

Game Scenes All

### resource\_converter

A ResourceConverter if the part is a resource converter, otherwise None.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ResourceConverter

Game Scenes All

### resource harvester

A ResourceHarvester if the part is a resource harvester, otherwise None.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ResourceHarvester

Game Scenes All

### sensor

A Sensor if the part is a sensor, otherwise None.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Sensor

Game Scenes All

# solar\_panel

A SolarPanel if the part is a solar panel, otherwise None.

988 Chapter 8. Python

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SolarPanel

Game Scenes All

#### wheel

A Wheel if the part is a wheel, otherwise None.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Wheel

Game Scenes All

### position (reference\_frame)

The position of the part in the given reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is a fixed position in the part, defined by the parts model. It s not necessarily the same as the parts center of mass. Use <code>Part.center\_of\_mass()</code> to get the parts center of mass.

## center\_of\_mass(reference\_frame)

The position of the parts center of mass in the given reference frame. If the part is physicsless, this is equivalent to Part.position().

 $\begin{tabular}{lll} \textbf{Parameters reference\_frame} & \textbf{Param$ 

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

# bounding box(reference frame)

The axis-aligned bounding box of the part in the given reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned position vectors are in.

**Returns** The positions of the minimum and maximum vertices of the box, as position vectors.

**Return type** tuple(tuple(double, double, double), tuple(double, double, double))

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This is computed from the collision mesh of the part. If the part is not collidable, the box has zero volume and is centered on the *Part.position()* of the part.

# direction (reference\_frame)

The direction the part points in, in the given reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

# velocity (reference\_frame)

The linear velocity of the part in the given reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned velocity vector is in.

**Returns** The velocity as a vector. The vector points in the direction of travel, and its magnitude is the speed of the body in meters per second.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

### rotation (reference frame)

The rotation of the part, in the given reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

# moment\_of\_inertia

The moment of inertia of the part in  $kg.m^2$  around its center of mass in the parts reference frame (ReferenceFrame).

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

# inertia\_tensor

The inertia tensor of the part in the parts reference frame (ReferenceFrame). Returns the 3x3 matrix as a list of elements, in row-major order.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(double)

Game Scenes All

# reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this part, and centered on a fixed position within the part, defined by the parts model.

- The origin is at the position of the part, as returned by Part.position().
- The axes rotate with the part.
- The x, y and z axis directions depend on the design of the part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ReferenceFrame

**Note:** For docking port parts, this reference frame is not necessarily equivalent to the reference frame for the docking port, returned by <code>DockingPort.reference\_frame</code>.

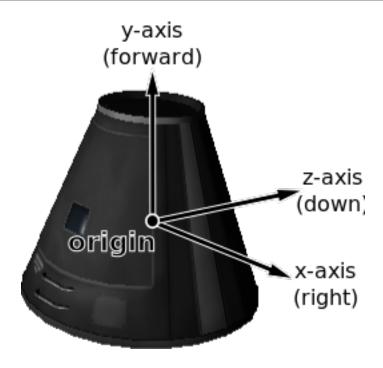


Fig. 7: Mk1 Command Pod reference frame origin and axes

# center\_of\_mass\_reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this part, and centered on its center of mass.

- The origin is at the center of mass of the part, as returned by Part.center\_of\_mass().
- The axes rotate with the part.
- The x, y and z axis directions depend on the design of the part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ReferenceFrame

Game Scenes All

**Note:** For docking port parts, this reference frame is not necessarily equivalent to the reference frame for the docking port, returned by <code>DockingPort.reference\_frame</code>.

### add\_force (force, position, reference\_frame)

Exert a constant force on the part, acting at the given position.

# **Parameters**

• **force** (tuple) – A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

- **position** (tuple) The position at which the force acts, as a vector.
- reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the force and position are in.

**Returns** An object that can be used to remove or modify the force.

Return type Force

Game Scenes All

# instantaneous\_force (force, position, reference\_frame)

Exert an instantaneous force on the part, acting at the given position.

### **Parameters**

- **force** (tuple) A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.
- **position** (*tuple*) The position at which the force acts, as a vector.
- reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame that the force and position are in.

Game Scenes All

**Note:** The force is applied instantaneously in a single physics update.

#### class Force

Obtained by calling Part.add\_force().

#### part

The part that this force is applied to.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

### force\_vector

The force vector, in Newtons.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Returns** A vector pointing in the direction that the force acts, with its magnitude equal to the strength of the force in Newtons.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

# position

The position at which the force acts, in reference frame ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

### reference frame

The reference frame of the force vector and position.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type ReferenceFrame

Game Scenes All

### remove()

Remove the force.

Game Scenes All

## Module

### class Module

This can be used to interact with a specific part module. This includes part modules in stock KSP, and those added by mods.

In KSP, each part has zero or more PartModules associated with it. Each one contains some of the functionality of the part. For example, an engine has a "ModuleEngines" part module that contains all the functionality of an engine.

#### name

Name of the PartModule. For example, "ModuleEngines".

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

### part

The part that contains this module.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

### fields

The modules field names and their associated values, as a dictionary. These are the values visible in the right-click menu of the part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** dict(str, str)

Game Scenes All

# has\_field(name)

Returns True if the module has a field with the given name.

**Parameters** name (str) – Name of the field.

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# get\_field(name)

Returns the value of a field.

**Parameters** name (str) – Name of the field.

Return type str

### set\_field\_int(name, value)

Set the value of a field to the given integer number.

### **Parameters**

- name (str) Name of the field.
- value (int) Value to set.

Game Scenes All

# set\_field\_float (name, value)

Set the value of a field to the given floating point number.

### **Parameters**

- name (str) Name of the field.
- value (float) Value to set.

Game Scenes All

# set\_field\_string(name, value)

Set the value of a field to the given string.

#### **Parameters**

- name (str) Name of the field.
- value (str) Value to set.

Game Scenes All

## reset\_field(name)

Set the value of a field to its original value.

**Parameters** name (str) – Name of the field.

Game Scenes All

#### events

A list of the names of all of the modules events. Events are the clickable buttons visible in the right-click menu of the part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(str)

Game Scenes All

## has\_event (name)

True if the module has an event with the given name.

Parameters name (str) -

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

## trigger\_event (name)

Trigger the named event. Equivalent to clicking the button in the right-click menu of the part.

Parameters name (str) -

#### actions

A list of all the names of the modules actions. These are the parts actions that can be assigned to action groups in the in-game editor.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(str)

Game Scenes All

## has\_action(name)

True if the part has an action with the given name.

Parameters name (str) -

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

set\_action (name[, value = True])

Set the value of an action with the given name.

#### **Parameters**

- name (str) -
- value (bool) -

Game Scenes All

# **Specific Types of Part**

The following classes provide functionality for specific types of part.

- Antenna
- · Cargo Bay
- Control Surface
- Decoupler
- Docking Port
- Engine
- Experiment
- Fairing
- Intake
- Leg
- Launch Clamp
- Light
- Parachute
- Radiator
- Resource Converter
- Resource Harvester

- Reaction Wheel
- RCS
- Sensor
- · Solar Panel
- Thruster
- Wheel

### **Antenna**

#### class Antenna

An antenna. Obtained by calling Part.antenna.

# part

The part object for this antenna.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

#### state

The current state of the antenna.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type AntennaState

Game Scenes All

# deployable

Whether the antenna is deployable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# deployed

Whether the antenna is deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

Note: Fixed antennas are always deployed. Returns an error if you try to deploy a fixed antenna.

#### can\_transmit

Whether data can be transmitted by this antenna.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

### transmit()

Transmit data.

Game Scenes All

### cancel()

Cancel current transmission of data.

Game Scenes All

# allow\_partial

Whether partial data transmission is permitted.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# power

The power of the antenna.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

## combinable

Whether the antenna can be combined with other antennae on the vessel to boost the power.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# combinable\_exponent

Exponent used to calculate the combined power of multiple antennae on a vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# packet\_interval

Interval between sending packets in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# packet\_size

Amount of data sent per packet in Mits.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# packet\_resource\_cost

Units of electric charge consumed per packet sent.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

## Return type double

Game Scenes All

### class AntennaState

The state of an antenna. See Antenna. state.

# deployed

Antenna is fully deployed.

#### retracted

Antenna is fully retracted.

# deploying

Antenna is being deployed.

### retracting

Antenna is being retracted.

### broken

Antenna is broken.

# **Cargo Bay**

## class CargoBay

A cargo bay. Obtained by calling Part.cargo\_bay.

### part

The part object for this cargo bay.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

#### state

The state of the cargo bay.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type CargoBayState

Game Scenes All

# open

Whether the cargo bay is open.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# class CargoBayState

The state of a cargo bay. See  ${\it CargoBay.state}$ .

#### open

Cargo bay is fully open.

# closed

Cargo bay closed and locked.

## opening

Cargo bay is opening.

# closing

Cargo bay is closing.

## **Control Surface**

## class ControlSurface

An aerodynamic control surface. Obtained by calling Part.control\_surface.

### part

The part object for this control surface.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

## pitch\_enabled

Whether the control surface has pitch control enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# yaw\_enabled

Whether the control surface has yaw control enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### roll enabled

Whether the control surface has roll control enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

## authority\_limiter

The authority limiter for the control surface, which controls how far the control surface will move.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes All

### inverted

Whether the control surface movement is inverted.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

### deployed

Whether the control surface has been fully deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### surface area

Surface area of the control surface in  $m^2$ .

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

## available\_torque

The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this control surface, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the Vessel.reference\_frame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** tuple(tuple(double, double), tuple(double, double))

Game Scenes All

# **Decoupler**

### class Decoupler

A decoupler. Obtained by calling Part.decoupler

# part

The part object for this decoupler.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

# decouple()

Fires the decoupler. Returns the new vessel created when the decoupler fires. Throws an exception if the decoupler has already fired.

Return type Vessel

Game Scenes All

**Note:** When called, the active vessel may change. It is therefore possible that, after calling this function, the object(s) returned by previous call(s) to active\_vessel no longer refer to the active vessel.

### decoupled

Whether the decoupler has fired.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

#### staged

Whether the decoupler is enabled in the staging sequence.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### impulse

The impulse that the decoupler imparts when it is fired, in Newton seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# **Docking Port**

### class DockingPort

A docking port. Obtained by calling Part.docking\_port

# part

The part object for this docking port.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

# state

The current state of the docking port.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type DockingPortState

Game Scenes All

### docked\_part

The part that this docking port is docked to. Returns None if this docking port is not docked to anything.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

#### undock()

Undocks the docking port and returns the new Vessel that is created. This method can be called for either docking port in a docked pair. Throws an exception if the docking port is not docked to anything.

Return type Vessel

Game Scenes All

**Note:** When called, the active vessel may change. It is therefore possible that, after calling this function, the object(s) returned by previous call(s) to active\_vessel no longer refer to the active vessel.

## reengage\_distance

The distance a docking port must move away when it undocks before it becomes ready to dock with another port, in meters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

### has shield

Whether the docking port has a shield.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### shielded

The state of the docking ports shield, if it has one.

Returns True if the docking port has a shield, and the shield is closed. Otherwise returns False. When set to True, the shield is closed, and when set to False the shield is opened. If the docking port does not have a shield, setting this attribute has no effect.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

## position (reference\_frame)

The position of the docking port, in the given reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

# direction (reference\_frame)

The direction that docking port points in, in the given reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

# rotation(reference\_frame)

The rotation of the docking port, in the given reference frame.

Parameters reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned rotation is in.

**Returns** The rotation as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w).

Return type tuple(double, double, double, double)

#### reference frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to this docking port, and oriented with the port.

- The origin is at the position of the docking port.
- The axes rotate with the docking port.
- The x-axis points out to the right side of the docking port.
- The y-axis points in the direction the docking port is facing.
- The z-axis points out of the bottom off the docking port.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set **Return type** ReferenceFrame

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This reference frame is not necessarily equivalent to the reference frame for the part, returned by *Part.reference* frame.

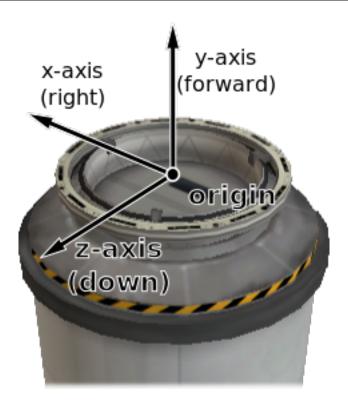


Fig. 8: Docking port reference frame origin and axes

# class DockingPortState

The state of a docking port. See <code>DockingPort.state</code>.

#### ready

The docking port is ready to dock to another docking port.

### docked

The docking port is docked to another docking port, or docked to another part (from the VAB/SPH).

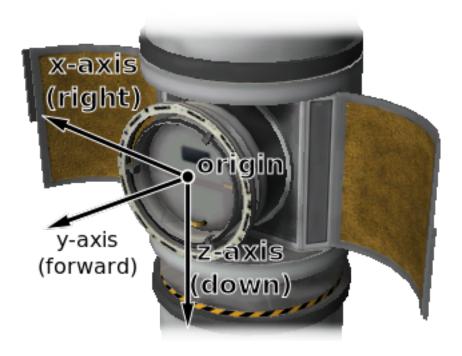


Fig. 9: Inline docking port reference frame origin and axes

## docking

The docking port is very close to another docking port, but has not docked. It is using magnetic force to acquire a solid dock.

## undocking

The docking port has just been undocked from another docking port, and is disabled until it moves away by a sufficient distance (DockingPort.reengage\_distance).

# shielded

The docking port has a shield, and the shield is closed.

# moving

The docking ports shield is currently opening/closing.

# **Engine**

# class Engine

An engine, including ones of various types. For example liquid fuelled gimballed engines, solid rocket boosters and jet engines. Obtained by calling Part.engine.

**Note:** For RCS thrusters Part.rcs.

# part

The part object for this engine.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part
Game Scenes All

1004 Chapter 8. Python

#### active

Whether the engine is active. Setting this attribute may have no effect, depending on Engine. can\_shutdown and Engine.can\_restart.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### thrust

The current amount of thrust being produced by the engine, in Newtons.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# available\_thrust

The amount of thrust, in Newtons, that would be produced by the engine when activated and with its throttle set to 100%. Returns zero if the engine does not have any fuel. Takes the engine's current <code>Engine.thrust\_limit</code> and atmospheric conditions into account.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

#### max thrust

The amount of thrust, in Newtons, that would be produced by the engine when activated and fueled, with its throttle and throttle limiter set to 100%.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

#### max\_vacuum\_thrust

The maximum amount of thrust that can be produced by the engine in a vacuum, in Newtons. This is the amount of thrust produced by the engine when activated, <code>Engine.thrust\_limit</code> is set to 100%, the main vessel's throttle is set to 100% and the engine is in a vacuum.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

### thrust\_limit

The thrust limiter of the engine. A value between 0 and 1. Setting this attribute may have no effect, for example the thrust limit for a solid rocket booster cannot be changed in flight.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# thrusters

The components of the engine that generate thrust.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(Thruster)

#### Game Scenes All

**Note:** For example, this corresponds to the rocket nozzel on a solid rocket booster, or the individual nozzels on a RAPIER engine. The overall thrust produced by the engine, as reported by <code>Engine.available\_thrust</code>, <code>Engine.max\_thrust</code> and others, is the sum of the thrust generated by each thruster.

# specific\_impulse

The current specific impulse of the engine, in seconds. Returns zero if the engine is not active.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

### vacuum\_specific\_impulse

The vacuum specific impulse of the engine, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** float

Game Scenes All

# kerbin\_sea\_level\_specific\_impulse

The specific impulse of the engine at sea level on Kerbin, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# propellant\_names

The names of the propellants that the engine consumes.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(str)

Game Scenes All

# propellant\_ratios

The ratio of resources that the engine consumes. A dictionary mapping resource names to the ratio at which they are consumed by the engine.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type dict(str, float)

Game Scenes All

**Note:** For example, if the ratios are 0.6 for LiquidFuel and 0.4 for Oxidizer, then for every 0.6 units of LiquidFuel that the engine burns, it will burn 0.4 units of Oxidizer.

Chapter 8. Python

# propellants

The propellants that the engine consumes.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(Propellant)

1006

# Game Scenes All

#### has fuel

Whether the engine has any fuel available.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool
Game Scenes All

Note: The engine must be activated for this property to update correctly.

#### throttle

The current throttle setting for the engine. A value between 0 and 1. This is not necessarily the same as the vessel's main throttle setting, as some engines take time to adjust their throttle (such as jet engines).

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# throttle\_locked

Whether the *Control.throttle* affects the engine. For example, this is True for liquid fueled rockets, and False for solid rocket boosters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# can\_restart

Whether the engine can be restarted once shutdown. If the engine cannot be shutdown, returns False. For example, this is True for liquid fueled rockets and False for solid rocket boosters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# can\_shutdown

Whether the engine can be shutdown once activated. For example, this is True for liquid fueled rockets and False for solid rocket boosters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# has\_modes

Whether the engine has multiple modes of operation.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# mode

The name of the current engine mode.

```
Attribute Can be read or written
```

Return type str

Game Scenes All

#### modes

The available modes for the engine. A dictionary mapping mode names to Engine objects.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type dict(str, Engine)

Game Scenes All

### toggle\_mode()

Toggle the current engine mode.

Game Scenes All

# auto\_mode\_switch

Whether the engine will automatically switch modes.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### gimballed

Whether the engine is gimballed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# gimbal\_range

The range over which the gimbal can move, in degrees. Returns 0 if the engine is not gimballed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# ${\tt gimbal\_locked}$

Whether the engines gimbal is locked in place. Setting this attribute has no effect if the engine is not gimballed.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** bool

Game Scenes All

# gimbal\_limit

The gimbal limiter of the engine. A value between 0 and 1. Returns 0 if the gimbal is locked.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

### available\_torque

The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this engine, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the Vessel. reference\_frame. Returns zero if the engine is inactive, or not gimballed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** tuple(tuple(double, double, double), tuple(double, double, double))

Game Scenes All

# class Propellant

A propellant for an engine. Obtains by calling Engine.propellants.

#### name

The name of the propellant.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

#### current amount

The current amount of propellant.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# current\_requirement

The required amount of propellant.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# total\_resource\_available

The total amount of the underlying resource currently reachable given resource flow rules.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

#### total resource capacity

The total vehicle capacity for the underlying propellant resource, restricted by resource flow rules.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

#### ignore\_for\_isp

If this propellant should be ignored when calculating required mass flow given specific impulse.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

dump()

```
ignore_for_thrust_curve
          If this propellant should be ignored for thrust curve calculations.
              Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
              Return type bool
              Game Scenes All
     draw_stack_gauge
          If this propellant has a stack gauge or not.
              Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
              Return type bool
              Game Scenes All
     is_deprived
          If this propellant is deprived.
              Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
              Return type bool
              Game Scenes All
     ratio
          The propellant ratio.
              Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
              Return type float
              Game Scenes All
Experiment
class Experiment
     Obtained by calling Part.experiment.
     part
          The part object for this experiment.
              Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
              Return type Part
              Game Scenes All
     run()
          Run the experiment.
              Game Scenes All
     transmit()
          Transmit all experimental data contained by this part.
              Game Scenes All
```

Dump the experimental data contained by the experiment.

Game Scenes All

1010 Chapter 8. Python

#### reset()

Reset the experiment.

Game Scenes All

# deployed

Whether the experiment has been deployed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### rerunnable

Whether the experiment can be re-run.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# inoperable

Whether the experiment is inoperable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### has data

Whether the experiment contains data.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### data

The data contained in this experiment.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(ScienceData)

Game Scenes All

# biome

The name of the biome the experiment is currently in.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

#### available

Determines if the experiment is available given the current conditions.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

#### science\_subject

Containing information on the corresponding specific science result for the current conditions. Returns None if the experiment is unavailable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ScienceSubject

Game Scenes All

#### class ScienceData

Obtained by calling Experiment.data.

# data\_amount

Data amount.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

#### science value

Science value.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

#### transmit value

Transmit value.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# class ScienceSubject

Obtained by calling Experiment.science\_subject.

### title

Title of science subject, displayed in science archives

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

#### is\_complete

Whether the experiment has been completed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### science

Amount of science already earned from this subject, not updated until after transmission/recovery.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

# Game Scenes All

### science\_cap

Total science allowable for this subject.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# data\_scale

Multiply science value by this to determine data amount in mits.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# subject\_value

Multiplier for specific Celestial Body/Experiment Situation combination.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# scientific\_value

Diminishing value multiplier for decreasing the science value returned from repeated experiments.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# **Fairing**

# class Fairing

A fairing. Obtained by calling Part.fairing.

# part

The part object for this fairing.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

# jettison()

Jettison the fairing. Has no effect if it has already been jettisoned.

Game Scenes All

#### jettisoned

Whether the fairing has been jettisoned.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

# Intake

```
class Intake
     An air intake. Obtained by calling Part.intake.
     part
           The part object for this intake.
               Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
               Return type Part
               Game Scenes All
     open
           Whether the intake is open.
               Attribute Can be read or written
               Return type bool
               Game Scenes All
     speed
           Speed of the flow into the intake, in m/s.
               Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
               Return type float
               Game Scenes All
     flow
           The rate of flow into the intake, in units of resource per second.
               Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
               Return type float
               Game Scenes All
     area
           The area of the intake's opening, in square meters.
               Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
               Return type float
               Game Scenes All
Leg
class Leg
     A landing leg. Obtained by calling Part.leg.
     part
           The part object for this landing leg.
               Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
               Return type Part
               Game Scenes All
```

#### state

The current state of the landing leg.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type LegState

Game Scenes All

# deployable

Whether the leg is deployable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# deployed

Whether the landing leg is deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

Note: Fixed landing legs are always deployed. Returns an error if you try to deploy fixed landing gear.

### is\_grounded

Returns whether the leg is touching the ground.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# class LegState

The state of a landing leg. See Leg. state.

### deployed

Landing leg is fully deployed.

# retracted

Landing leg is fully retracted.

# deploying

Landing leg is being deployed.

#### retracting

Landing leg is being retracted.

#### broken

Landing leg is broken.

# **Launch Clamp**

# class LaunchClamp

A launch clamp. Obtained by calling Part.launch\_clamp.

```
part
           The part object for this launch clamp.
               Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
               Return type Part
               Game Scenes All
     release()
           Releases the docking clamp. Has no effect if the clamp has already been released.
               Game Scenes All
Light
class Light
     A light. Obtained by calling Part.light.
     part
           The part object for this light.
               Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
               Return type Part
               Game Scenes All
     active
           Whether the light is switched on.
               Attribute Can be read or written
               Return type bool
               Game Scenes All
     color
           The color of the light, as an RGB triple.
               Attribute Can be read or written
               Return type tuple(float, float, float)
               Game Scenes All
     power_usage
           The current power usage, in units of charge per second.
               Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
               Return type float
               Game Scenes All
```

# **Parachute**

# class Parachute

A parachute. Obtained by calling Part.parachute.

The part object for this parachute.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

# deploy()

Deploys the parachute. This has no effect if the parachute has already been deployed.

Game Scenes All

# deployed

Whether the parachute has been deployed.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### arm()

Deploys the parachute. This has no effect if the parachute has already been armed or deployed. Only applicable to RealChutes parachutes.

Game Scenes All

#### armed

Whether the parachute has been armed or deployed. Only applicable to RealChutes parachutes.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** bool

Game Scenes All

# state

The current state of the parachute.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ParachuteState

Game Scenes All

# deploy\_altitude

The altitude at which the parachute will full deploy, in meters. Only applicable to stock parachutes.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes All

#### deploy\_min\_pressure

The minimum pressure at which the parachute will semi-deploy, in atmospheres. Only applicable to stock parachutes.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# class ParachuteState

The state of a parachute. See Parachute. state.

#### stowed

The parachute is safely tucked away inside its housing.

#### armed

The parachute is armed for deployment. (RealChutes only)

#### active

The parachute is still stowed, but ready to semi-deploy. (Stock parachutes only)

# semi\_deployed

The parachute has been deployed and is providing some drag, but is not fully deployed yet. (Stock parachutes only)

# deployed

The parachute is fully deployed.

cut

The parachute has been cut.

#### Radiator

#### class Radiator

A radiator. Obtained by calling Part.radiator.

# part

The part object for this radiator.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

### deployable

Whether the radiator is deployable.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# deployed

For a deployable radiator, True if the radiator is extended. If the radiator is not deployable, this is always True

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### state

The current state of the radiator.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type RadiatorState

Game Scenes All

Note: A fixed radiator is always RadiatorState.extended.

#### class RadiatorState

The state of a radiator. RadiatorState

#### extended

Radiator is fully extended.

#### retracted

Radiator is fully retracted.

# extending

Radiator is being extended.

# retracting

Radiator is being retracted.

#### broken

Radiator is being broken.

# **Resource Converter**

# class ResourceConverter

A resource converter. Obtained by calling Part.resource\_converter.

#### part

The part object for this converter.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

#### count

The number of converters in the part.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type int

Game Scenes All

# name (index)

The name of the specified converter.

**Parameters** index (int) – Index of the converter.

Return type str

Game Scenes All

#### active (index)

True if the specified converter is active.

**Parameters** index (int) – Index of the converter.

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# start (index)

Start the specified converter.

**Parameters** index (int) – Index of the converter.

Game Scenes All

# stop(index)

Stop the specified converter.

```
Parameters index (int) – Index of the converter.
         Game Scenes All
state(index)
     The state of the specified converter.
         Parameters index (int) – Index of the converter.
         Return type ResourceConverterState
         Game Scenes All
status info(index)
     Status information for the specified converter. This is the full status message shown in the in-game UI.
         Parameters index (int) – Index of the converter.
         Return type str
         Game Scenes All
inputs (index)
     List of the names of resources consumed by the specified converter.
         Parameters index (int) – Index of the converter.
         Return type list(str)
         Game Scenes All
outputs (index)
     List of the names of resources produced by the specified converter.
         Parameters index (int) – Index of the converter.
         Return type list(str)
         Game Scenes All
optimum_core_temperature
     The core temperature at which the converter will operate with peak efficiency, in Kelvin.
         Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
         Return type float
         Game Scenes All
core_temperature
     The core temperature of the converter, in Kelvin.
         Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
         Return type float
         Game Scenes All
thermal_efficiency
     The thermal efficiency of the converter, as a percentage of its maximum.
         Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
         Return type float
         Game Scenes All
```

#### class ResourceConverterState

The state of a resource converter. See ResourceConverter.state().

### running

Converter is running.

#### idle

Converter is idle.

# missing\_resource

Converter is missing a required resource.

#### storage full

No available storage for output resource.

# capacity

At preset resource capacity.

#### unknown

Unknown state. Possible with modified resource converters. In this case, check ResourceConverter.  $status\_info()$  for more information.

### **Resource Harvester**

#### class ResourceHarvester

A resource harvester (drill). Obtained by calling Part.resource\_harvester.

#### part

The part object for this harvester.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

### state

The state of the harvester.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ResourceHarvesterState

Game Scenes All

# deployed

Whether the harvester is deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# active

Whether the harvester is actively drilling.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# extraction\_rate

The rate at which the drill is extracting ore, in units per second.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

```
Return type float
```

Game Scenes All

# thermal\_efficiency

The thermal efficiency of the drill, as a percentage of its maximum.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# core\_temperature

The core temperature of the drill, in Kelvin.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# optimum\_core\_temperature

The core temperature at which the drill will operate with peak efficiency, in Kelvin.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

#### class ResourceHarvesterState

The state of a resource harvester. See ResourceHarvester.state.

### deploying

The drill is deploying.

# deployed

The drill is deployed and ready.

# retracting

The drill is retracting.

# retracted

The drill is retracted.

#### active

The drill is running.

# **Reaction Wheel**

# class ReactionWheel

A reaction wheel. Obtained by calling Part.reaction\_wheel.

### part

The part object for this reaction wheel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

#### active

Whether the reaction wheel is active.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** bool

Game Scenes All

#### broken

Whether the reaction wheel is broken.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### available\_torque

The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this reaction wheel, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the Vessel.reference\_frame. Returns zero if the reaction wheel is inactive or broken.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** tuple(tuple(double, double, double), tuple(double, double, double))

Game Scenes All

# max\_torque

The maximum torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this reaction wheel, when it is active, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the Vessel.reference\_frame.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double), tuple(double, double, double))

Game Scenes All

# **RCS**

### class RCS

An RCS block or thruster. Obtained by calling Part.rcs.

#### part

The part object for this RCS.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

# active

Whether the RCS thrusters are active. An RCS thruster is inactive if the RCS action group is disabled (Control.rcs), the RCS thruster itself is not enabled (RCS.enabled) or it is covered by a fairing (Part.shielded).

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### enabled

Whether the RCS thrusters are enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# pitch\_enabled

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when pitch control input is given.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### yaw\_enabled

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when yaw control input is given.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### roll enabled

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when roll control input is given.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# forward\_enabled

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when pitch control input is given.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### up\_enabled

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when yaw control input is given.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### right enabled

Whether the RCS thruster will fire when roll control input is given.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### available\_torque

The available torque, in Newton meters, that can be produced by this RCS, in the positive and negative pitch, roll and yaw axes of the vessel. These axes correspond to the coordinate axes of the Vessel. reference\_frame. Returns zero if RCS is disable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** tuple(tuple(double, double, double), tuple(double, double, double))

# Game Scenes All

#### max thrust

The maximum amount of thrust that can be produced by the RCS thrusters when active, in Newtons.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# max\_vacuum\_thrust

The maximum amount of thrust that can be produced by the RCS thrusters when active in a vacuum, in Newtons.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

### thrusters

A list of thrusters, one of each nozzel in the RCS part.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(Thruster)

Game Scenes All

# specific\_impulse

The current specific impulse of the RCS, in seconds. Returns zero if the RCS is not active.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# vacuum\_specific\_impulse

The vacuum specific impulse of the RCS, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# kerbin\_sea\_level\_specific\_impulse

The specific impulse of the RCS at sea level on Kerbin, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# propellants

The names of resources that the RCS consumes.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(str)

#### propellant\_ratios

The ratios of resources that the RCS consumes. A dictionary mapping resource names to the ratios at which they are consumed by the RCS.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type dict(str, float)

Game Scenes All

# has\_fuel

Whether the RCS has fuel available.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

**Note:** The RCS thruster must be activated for this property to update correctly.

# Sensor

# class Sensor

A sensor, such as a thermometer. Obtained by calling Part.sensor.

#### part

The part object for this sensor.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

#### active

Whether the sensor is active.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### value

The current value of the sensor.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

# **Solar Panel**

# class SolarPanel

A solar panel. Obtained by calling Part.solar\_panel.

# part

The part object for this solar panel.

1026 Chapter 8. Python

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

# deployable

Whether the solar panel is deployable.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# deployed

Whether the solar panel is extended.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### state

The current state of the solar panel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type SolarPanelState

Game Scenes All

# energy\_flow

The current amount of energy being generated by the solar panel, in units of charge per second.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# sun\_exposure

The current amount of sunlight that is incident on the solar panel, as a percentage. A value between 0 and 1.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# class SolarPanelState

The state of a solar panel. See SolarPanel.state.

# extended

Solar panel is fully extended.

### retracted

Solar panel is fully retracted.

#### extending

Solar panel is being extended.

# retracting

Solar panel is being retracted.

#### broken

Solar panel is broken.

#### **Thruster**

#### class Thruster

The component of an *Engine* or *RCS* part that generates thrust. Can obtained by calling *Engine*. thrusters or *RCS*.thrusters.

**Note:** Engines can consist of multiple thrusters. For example, the S3 KS-25x4 "Mammoth" has four rocket nozzels, and so consists of four thrusters.

#### part

The Part that contains this thruster.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

#### thrust position (reference frame)

The position at which the thruster generates thrust, in the given reference frame. For gimballed engines, this takes into account the current rotation of the gimbal.

Parameters reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

### thrust\_direction (reference\_frame)

The direction of the force generated by the thruster, in the given reference frame. This is opposite to the direction in which the thruster expels propellant. For gimballed engines, this takes into account the current rotation of the gimbal.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

# thrust\_reference\_frame

A reference frame that is fixed relative to the thruster and orientated with its thrust direction (*Thruster. thrust\_direction()*). For gimballed engines, this takes into account the current rotation of the gimbal.

- The origin is at the position of thrust for this thruster (Thruster.thrust\_position()).
- The axes rotate with the thrust direction. This is the direction in which the thruster expels propellant, including any gimballing.
- The y-axis points along the thrust direction.
- The x-axis and z-axis are perpendicular to the thrust direction.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ReferenceFrame

Game Scenes All

#### gimballed

Whether the thruster is gimballed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### gimbal\_position (reference\_frame)

Position around which the gimbal pivots.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

# gimbal\_angle

The current gimbal angle in the pitch, roll and yaw axes, in degrees.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

# initial\_thrust\_position(reference\_frame)

The position at which the thruster generates thrust, when the engine is in its initial position (no gimballing), in the given reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This position can move when the gimbal rotates. This is because the thrust position and gimbal position are not necessarily the same.

# initial\_thrust\_direction(reference\_frame)

The direction of the force generated by the thruster, when the engine is in its initial position (no gimballing), in the given reference frame. This is opposite to the direction in which the thruster expels propellant.

Parameters reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

Returns The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

#### Game Scenes All

# Wheel

# class Wheel

A wheel. Includes landing gear and rover wheels. Obtained by calling Part.wheel. Can be used to control the motors, steering and deployment of wheels, among other things.

#### part

The part object for this wheel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

### state

The current state of the wheel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type WheelState

Game Scenes All

#### radius

Radius of the wheel, in meters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# grounded

Whether the wheel is touching the ground.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# has\_brakes

Whether the wheel has brakes.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### brakes

The braking force, as a percentage of maximum, when the brakes are applied.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# auto\_friction\_control

Whether automatic friction control is enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

1030

# Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# manual\_friction\_control

Manual friction control value. Only has an effect if automatic friction control is disabled. A value between 0 and 5 inclusive.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes All

### deployable

Whether the wheel is deployable.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# deployed

Whether the wheel is deployed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# powered

Whether the wheel is powered by a motor.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# motor\_enabled

Whether the motor is enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# motor\_inverted

Whether the direction of the motor is inverted.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# motor\_state

Whether the direction of the motor is inverted.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type MotorState

#### motor output

The output of the motor. This is the torque currently being generated, in Newton meters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# traction\_control\_enabled

Whether automatic traction control is enabled. A wheel only has traction control if it is powered.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# traction\_control

Setting for the traction control. Only takes effect if the wheel has automatic traction control enabled. A value between 0 and 5 inclusive.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# drive\_limiter

Manual setting for the motor limiter. Only takes effect if the wheel has automatic traction control disabled. A value between 0 and 100 inclusive.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes All

#### steerable

Whether the wheel has steering.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# steering\_enabled

Whether the wheel steering is enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# steering\_inverted

Whether the wheel steering is inverted.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# has\_suspension

Whether the wheel has suspension.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# suspension\_spring\_strength

Suspension spring strength, as set in the editor.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# suspension\_damper\_strength

Suspension damper strength, as set in the editor.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

#### broken

Whether the wheel is broken.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# repairable

Whether the wheel is repairable.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### stress

Current stress on the wheel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

#### stress tolerance

Stress tolerance of the wheel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# stress\_percentage

Current stress on the wheel as a percentage of its stress tolerance.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

#### deflection

Current deflection of the wheel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

# slip

Current slip of the wheel.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

#### class WheelState

The state of a wheel. See Wheel. state.

### deployed

Wheel is fully deployed.

#### retracted

Wheel is fully retracted.

# deploying

Wheel is being deployed.

# retracting

Wheel is being retracted.

# broken

Wheel is broken.

### class MotorState

The state of the motor on a powered wheel. See Wheel.motor\_state.

#### idle

The motor is idle.

### running

The motor is running.

#### disabled

The motor is disabled.

# inoperable

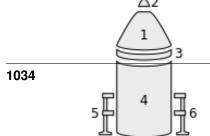
The motor is inoperable.

#### not\_enough\_resources

The motor does not have enough resources to run.

# **Trees of Parts**

Vessels in KSP are comprised of a number of parts, connected to one another in a tree structure. An example vessel is shown in Figure 1, and the corresponding tree of parts in Figure 2. The craft file for this example can also be downloaded here.



# **Traversing the Tree**

The tree of parts can be traversed using the attributes Parts. root, Part.parent and Part.children.

The root of the tree is the same as the vessels *root part* (part number 1 in the example above) and can be obtained by calling <code>Parts.root</code>. A parts children can be obtained by calling <code>Part.children</code>. If the part does not have any children, <code>Part.children</code> returns an empty list. A parts parent can be obtained by calling <code>Part.parent</code>. If the part does not have a parent (as is the case for the root part), <code>Part.parent</code> returns <code>None</code>.

The following Python example uses these attributes to perform a depth-first traversal over all of the parts in a vessel:

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect(
vessel = conn.space_

root = vessel.parts.
stack = [(root, 0)]
while stack:
    part, depth = st
    print(' '*depth,
    for child in par
    stack.append
```

When this code is execute using the craft file for the example vessel pictured above, the following is printed out:

```
Command Pod Mk1
TR-18A Stack Decoup
 FL-T400 Fuel Tank
  LV-909 Liquid Fue
    TR-18A Stack Dec
    FL-T800 Fuel Ta
      LV-909 Liquid
     TT-70 Radial D
       FL-T400 Fuel
        TT18-A Launc
        FTX-2 Extern
        LV-909 Liqui
       Aerodynamic
      TT-70 Radial D
       FL-T400 Fuel
        TT18-A Launc
        FTX-2 Extern
        LV-909 Liqui
        Aerodynamic
   LT-1 Landing Stru
   LT-1 Landing Stru
Mk16 Parachute
```

#### **Attachment Modes**

Parts can be attached to other parts either *radially* (on the side of the parent part) or *axially* (on the end of the parent part, to form a stack).

For example, in the vessel pictured above, the parachute (part 2) is *axially* connected to its parent (the command pod – part 1), and the landing leg (part 5) is *radially* connected to its parent (the fuel tank – part 4).

The root part of a vessel (for example the command pod – part 1) does not have a parent part, so does not have an attachment mode. However, the part is consider to be *axially* attached to nothing.

The following Python example does a depth-first traversal as before, but also prints out the attachment mode used by the part:

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel

root = vessel.parts.root
stack = [(root, 0)]
while stack:
    part, depth = stack.pop()
    if part.axially_attached:
        attach_mode = 'axial'
    else: # radially_attached
        attach_mode = 'radial'
    print(

' '*depth, part.title, '-', attach_mode)
    for child in part.children:
        stack.append((child, depth+1))
```

When this code is execute using the craft file for the example vessel pictured above, the following is printed out:

```
Command Pod Mk1 - axial
TR-18A Stack Decoupler - axial
 FL-T400 Fuel Tank - axial
  LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
   TR-18A Stack Decoupler - axial
    FL-T800 Fuel Tank - axial
     LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
     TT-70 Radial Decoupler - radial
      FL-T400 Fuel Tank - radial
    TT18-A Launch Stability Enhancer - radial
       FTX-2 External Fuel Duct - radial
       LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
       Aerodynamic Nose Cone - axial
      TT-70 Radial Decoupler - radial
      FL-T400 Fuel Tank - radial
    TT18-A Launch Stability Enhancer - radial
       FTX-2 External Fuel Duct - radial
```

(continues on next page)

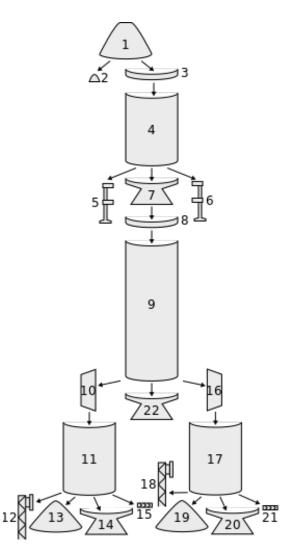


Fig. 11: **Figure 2** – Tree of parts for the vessel in Figure 1. Arrows point from the parent part to the child part.

1036 Chapter 8. Python

#### (continued from previous page)

```
LV-909 Liquid Fuel Engine - axial
Aerodynamic Nose Cone - axial
LT-1 Landing Struts - radial
LT-1 Landing Struts - radial
Mk16 Parachute - axial
```

#### **Fuel Lines**

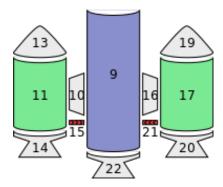


Fig. 12: **Figure 5** – Fuel lines from the example in Figure 1. Fuel flows from the parts highlighted in green, into the part highlighted in blue.

Fuel lines are considered parts, and are included in the parts tree (for example, as pictured in Figure 4). However, the parts tree does not contain information about which parts fuel lines connect to. The parent part of a fuel line is the part from which it will take fuel (as shown in Figure 4) however the part that it will send fuel to is not represented in the parts tree.

Figure 5 shows the fuel lines from the example vessel pictured earlier. Fuel line part 15 (in red) takes fuel from a fuel tank (part 11 - in green) and feeds it into another fuel tank (part 9 - in blue). The fuel line is therefore a child of part 11, but its connection to part 9 is not represented in the tree.

The attributes <code>Part.fuel\_lines\_from</code> and <code>Part.fuel\_lines\_to</code> can be used to discover these connections. In the example in Figure 5, when <code>Part.fuel\_lines\_to</code> is called on fuel tank part 11, it will return a list of parts containing just fuel tank part 9 (the blue part). When <code>Part.fuel\_lines\_from</code> is called on fuel tank part 9, it will return a list containing fuel tank parts 11 and 17 (the parts colored green).

### Staging

Each part has two staging numbers associated with it: the stage in which the part is *activated* and the stage in which the part is *decoupled*. These values can be obtained using <code>Part.stage</code> and <code>Part.decouple\_stage</code> respectively. For parts that are not activated by staging, <code>Part.stage</code> returns -1. For parts that are never decoupled, <code>Part.decouple\_stage</code> returns a value of -1.

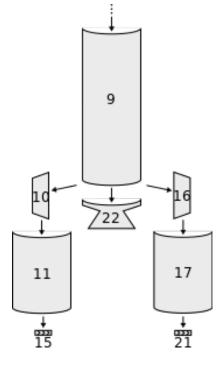


Fig. 13: **Figure 4** – A subset of the parts tree from Figure 2 above.

Figure 6 shows an example staging sequence for a vessel. Figure 7 shows the stages in which each part of the vessel will be *activated*. Figure 8 shows the stages in which each part of the vessel will be *decoupled*.

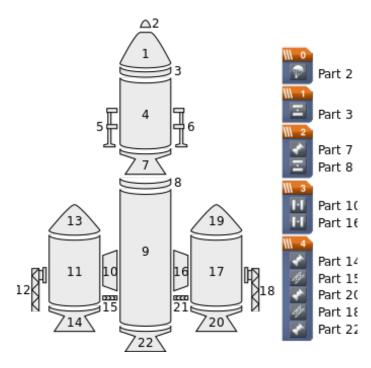


Fig. 14: **Figure 6** – Example vessel from Figure 1 with a staging sequence.

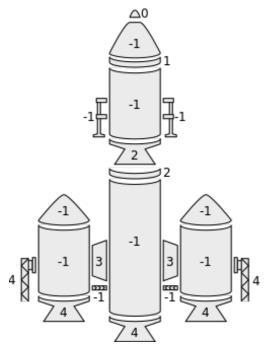


Fig. 15: **Figure 7** – The stage in which each part is *activated*.

1038 Chapter 8. Python

# 8.3.9 Resources

```
class Resources
     Represents the collection of resources stored in a vessel,
     stage or part.
                       Created by calling Vessel.resources,
     Vessel.resources_in_decouple_stage() or Part.
     resources.
all
     All the individual resources that can be stored.
 Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
 Return type list(Resource)
 Game Scenes Flight
with_resource(name)
     All the individual resources with the given name that can be stored.
 Parameters name (str) -
 Return type list(Resource)
 Game Scenes Flight
names
     A list of resource names that can be stored.
 Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
 Return type list(str)
 Game Scenes Flight
has resource (name)
     Check whether the named resource can be stored.
 Parameters name (str) – The name of the resource.
 Return type bool
 Game Scenes Flight
amount (name)
     Returns the amount of a resource that is currently stored.
 Parameters name (str) – The name of the resource.
 Return type float
 Game Scenes Flight
max (name)
     Returns the amount of a resource that can be stored.
 Parameters name (str) – The name of the resource.
 Return type float
 Game Scenes Flight
static density(name)
     Returns the density of a resource, in kq/l.
```

**Parameters** name (str) – The name of the resource.

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

static flow\_mode(name)

Returns the flow mode of a resource.

**Parameters** name (str) – The name of the resource.

Return type ResourceFlowMode

Game Scenes Flight

enabled

Whether use of all the resources are enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** This is True if all of the resources are enabled. If any of the resources are not enabled, this is False.

#### class Resource

An individual resource stored within a part. Created using methods in the Resources class.

#### name

The name of the resource.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

#### part

The part containing the resource.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Part

Game Scenes All

# amount

The amount of the resource that is currently stored in the part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

#### max

The total amount of the resource that can be stored in the part.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

### density

The density of the resource, in kg/l.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes All

#### flow mode

The flow mode of the resource.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ResourceFlowMode

Game Scenes All

#### enabled

Whether use of this resource is enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### class ResourceTransfer

Transfer resources between parts.

# static start (from\_part, to\_part, resource, max\_amount)

Start transferring a resource transfer between a pair of parts. The transfer will move at most *max\_amount* units of the resource, depending on how much of the resource is available in the source part and how much storage is available in the destination part. Use *ResourceTransfer.complete* to check if the transfer is complete. Use *ResourceTransfer.amount* to see how much of the resource has been transferred.

### **Parameters**

- **from\_part** (Part) The part to transfer to.
- to\_part (Part) The part to transfer from.
- **resource** (str) The name of the resource to transfer.
- max\_amount (float) The maximum amount of resource to transfer.

Return type ResourceTransfer

Game Scenes All

# amount

The amount of the resource that has been transferred.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** float

Game Scenes All

# complete

Whether the transfer has completed.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

# Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### class ResourceFlowMode

The way in which a resource flows between parts. See Resources.flow\_mode().

### vessel

The resource flows to any part in the vessel. For example, electric charge.

### stage

The resource flows from parts in the first stage, followed by the second, and so on. For example, mono-propellant.

### adjacent

The resource flows between adjacent parts within the vessel. For example, liquid fuel or oxidizer.

### none

The resource does not flow. For example, solid fuel.

# 8.3.10 Node

### class Node

Represents a maneuver node. Can be created using Control. add\_node().

### prograde

The magnitude of the maneuver nodes delta-v in the prograde direction, in meters per second.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

#### normal

The magnitude of the maneuver nodes delta-v in the normal direction, in meters per second.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

#### radial

The magnitude of the maneuver nodes delta-v in the radial direction, in meters per second.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

### delta v

The delta-v of the maneuver node, in meters per second.

Attribute Can be read or written

### Return type double

# Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Does not change when executing the maneuver node. See *Node.remaining\_delta\_v*.

### remaining\_delta\_v

Gets the remaining delta-v of the maneuver node, in meters per second. Changes as the node is executed. This is equivalent to the delta-v reported in-game.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

burn\_vector([reference\_frame = None])

Returns the burn vector for the maneuver node.

Parameters reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned vector is in. Defaults to Vessel. orbital reference frame.

**Returns** A vector whose direction is the direction of the maneuver node burn, and magnitude is the delta-v of the burn in meters per second.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Does not change when executing the maneuver node. See *Node.remaining\_burn\_vector()*.

# $\verb"remaining_burn_vector"( [\textit{reference\_frame} = None \ ])$

Returns the remaining burn vector for the maneuver node.

Parameters reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) - The reference frame that the returned vector is in. Defaults to Vessel. orbital\_reference\_frame.

**Returns** A vector whose direction is the direction of the maneuver node burn, and magnitude is the delta-v of the burn in meters per second.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Changes as the maneuver node is executed. See *Node*. burn\_vector().

ut

The universal time at which the maneuver will occur, in seconds.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type double

### time to

The time until the maneuver node will be encountered, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

### orbit

The orbit that results from executing the maneuver node.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Orbit

Game Scenes Flight

### remove()

Removes the maneuver node.

Game Scenes Flight

### reference frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the maneuver node's burn.

- The origin is at the position of the maneuver node.
- The y-axis points in the direction of the burn.
- The x-axis and z-axis point in arbitrary but fixed directions.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ReferenceFrame

Game Scenes Flight

# orbital\_reference\_frame

The reference frame that is fixed relative to the maneuver node, and orientated with the orbital prograde/normal/radial directions of the original orbit at the maneuver node's position.

- The origin is at the position of the maneuver node.
- The x-axis points in the orbital anti-radial direction of the original orbit, at the position of the maneuver node.
- The y-axis points in the orbital prograde direction of the original orbit, at the position of the maneuver node.
- The z-axis points in the orbital normal direction of the original orbit, at the position of the maneuver node.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ReferenceFrame

Game Scenes Flight

### position (reference\_frame)

The position vector of the maneuver node in the given reference frame.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned position vector is in.

**Returns** The position as a vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

direction (reference\_frame)

The direction of the maneuver nodes burn.

**Parameters reference\_frame** (ReferenceFrame) – The reference frame that the returned direction is in.

**Returns** The direction as a unit vector.

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

# 8.3.11 ReferenceFrame

### class ReferenceFrame

Represents a reference frame for positions, rotations and velocities. Contains:

- The position of the origin.
- The directions of the x, y and z axes.
- The linear velocity of the frame.
- The angular velocity of the frame.

**Note:** This class does not contain any properties or methods. It is only used as a parameter to other functions.

```
static create_relative (reference_frame [, position = (0.0, 0.0, 0.0)][, rotation = (0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0)][, velocity = (0.0, 0.0, 0.0)][, angular_velocity = (0.0, 0.0, 0.0)]
```

Create a relative reference frame. This is a custom reference frame whose components offset the components of a parent reference frame.

#### **Parameters**

- reference\_frame (ReferenceFrame) The parent reference frame on which to base this reference frame.
- **position** (tuple) The offset of the position of the origin, as a position vector. Defaults to (0,0,0)
- **rotation** (tuple) The rotation to apply to the parent frames rotation, as a quaternion of the form (x, y, z, w). Defaults to (0, 0, 0, 1) (i.e. no rotation)

- **velocity** (tuple) The linear velocity to offset the parent frame by, as a vector pointing in the direction of travel, whose magnitude is the speed in meters per second. Defaults to (0,0,0).
- angular\_velocity (tuple) The angular velocity to offset the parent frame by, as a vector. This vector points in the direction of the axis of rotation, and its magnitude is the speed of the rotation in radians per second. Defaults to (0,0,0).

Return type ReferenceFrame

Game Scenes All

Create a hybrid reference frame. This is a custom reference frame whose components inherited from other reference frames.

#### **Parameters**

- **position** (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame providing the position of the origin.
- rotation (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame providing the rotation of the frame.
- **velocity** (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame providing the linear velocity of the frame.
- angular\_velocity (ReferenceFrame) The reference frame providing the angular velocity of the frame.

Return type ReferenceFrame

Game Scenes All

**Note:** The *position* reference frame is required but all other reference frames are optional. If omitted, they are set to the *position* reference frame.

# 8.3.12 AutoPilot

#### class AutoPilot

Provides basic auto-piloting utilities for a vessel. Created by calling *Vessel.auto\_pilot*.

**Note:** If a client engages the auto-pilot and then closes its connection to the server, the auto-pilot will be disengaged and its target reference frame, direction and roll reset to default.

# engage()

Engage the auto-pilot.

Game Scenes Flight

### disengage()

Disengage the auto-pilot.

. . . .

#### wait()

Blocks until the vessel is pointing in the target direction and has the target roll (if set). Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged.

## Game Scenes Flight

#### error

The error, in degrees, between the direction the ship has been asked to point in and the direction it is pointing in. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged and SAS is not enabled or is in stability assist mode.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

### pitch\_error

The error, in degrees, between the vessels current and target pitch. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

# heading\_error

The error, in degrees, between the vessels current and target heading. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

### roll\_error

The error, in degrees, between the vessels current and target roll. Throws an exception if the auto-pilot has not been engaged or no target roll is set.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

# reference\_frame

The reference frame for the target direction (AutoPilot. target\_direction).

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type ReferenceFrame

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** An error will be thrown if this property is set to a reference frame that rotates with the vessel being controlled, as it is impossible to rotate the vessel in such a reference frame.

## target\_pitch

The target pitch, in degrees, between  $-90^{\circ}$  and  $+90^{\circ}$ .

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

# target\_heading

The target heading, in degrees, between  $0^{\circ}$  and  $360^{\circ}$ .

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

## target\_roll

The target roll, in degrees. NaN if no target roll is set.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

# target\_direction

Direction vector corresponding to the target pitch and heading. This is in the reference frame specified by ReferenceFrame.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

# target\_pitch\_and\_heading(pitch, heading)

Set target pitch and heading angles.

### **Parameters**

- pitch (float) Target pitch angle, in degrees between -90° and +90°.
- heading (float) Target heading angle, in degrees between 0° and 360°.

Game Scenes Flight

sas

The state of SAS.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

Note: Equivalent to Control.sas

### sas\_mode

The current SASMode. These modes are equivalent to the mode buttons to the left of the navball that appear when SAS is enabled.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SASMode
Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** Equivalent to Control.sas\_mode

#### roll threshold

The threshold at which the autopilot will try to match the target roll angle, if any. Defaults to 5 degrees.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

### stopping\_time

The maximum amount of time that the vessel should need to come to a complete stop. This determines the maximum angular velocity of the vessel. A vector of three stopping times, in seconds, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 0.5 seconds for each axis.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

### deceleration\_time

The time the vessel should take to come to a stop pointing in the target direction. This determines the angular acceleration used to decelerate the vessel. A vector of three times, in seconds, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 5 seconds for each axis.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

# attenuation\_angle

The angle at which the autopilot considers the vessel to be pointing close to the target. This determines the midpoint of the target velocity attenuation function. A vector of three angles, in degrees, one for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 1° for each axis.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

### auto tune

Whether the rotation rate controllers PID parameters should be automatically tuned using the vessels moment of inertia and available torque. Defaults to True. See AutoPilot.time\_to\_peak and AutoPilot.overshoot.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

### time\_to\_peak

The target time to peak used to autotune the PID controllers. A vector of three times, in seconds, for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 3 seconds for each axis.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

### overshoot

The target overshoot percentage used to autotune the PID controllers. A vector of three values, between 0 and 1, for each of the pitch, roll and yaw axes. Defaults to 0.01 for each axis.

**Attribute** Can be read or written

Return type tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

# pitch\_pid\_gains

Gains for the pitch PID controller.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** When AutoPilot.auto\_tune is true, these values are updated automatically, which will overwrite any manual changes.

### roll\_pid\_gains

Gains for the roll PID controller.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** When AutoPilot.auto\_tune is true, these values are updated automatically, which will overwrite any manual changes.

### yaw\_pid\_gains

Gains for the yaw PID controller.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

**Note:** When *AutoPilot.auto\_tune* is true, these values are updated automatically, which will overwrite any manual changes.

# 8.3.13 Camera

#### class Camera

Controls the game's camera. Obtained by calling camera.

#### mode

The current mode of the camera.

**Attribute** Can be read or written

Return type CameraMode

Game Scenes Flight

# pitch

The pitch of the camera, in degrees. A value between Camera. min\_pitch and Camera.max\_pitch

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

# heading

The heading of the camera, in degrees.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

# distance

The distance from the camera to the subject, in meters. A value between Camera.min\_distance and Camera.max\_distance.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

# min\_pitch

The minimum pitch of the camera.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

### max\_pitch

The maximum pitch of the camera.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

### min distance

Minimum distance from the camera to the subject, in meters.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

### max distance

Maximum distance from the camera to the subject, in meters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

### default distance

Default distance from the camera to the subject, in meters.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

# focussed\_body

In map mode, the celestial body that the camera is focussed on. Returns None if the camera is not focussed on a celestial body. Returns an error is the camera is not in map mode.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type Celestial Body

Game Scenes Flight

# focussed\_vessel

In map mode, the vessel that the camera is focussed on. Returns None if the camera is not focussed on a vessel. Returns an error is the camera is not in map mode.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type Vessel

Game Scenes Flight

### focussed\_node

In map mode, the maneuver node that the camera is focussed on. Returns None if the camera is not focussed on a maneuver node. Returns an error is the camera is not in map mode.

Attribute Can be read or written

### Return type Node

Game Scenes Flight

### class CameraMode

See Camera. mode.

#### automatic

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "auto" mode.

#### free

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "free" mode.

### chase

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "chase" mode.

#### locked

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "locked" mode.

### orbital

The camera is showing the active vessel, in "orbital" mode.

#### iva

The Intra-Vehicular Activity view is being shown.

### map

The map view is being shown.

# 8.3.14 Waypoints

### class WaypointManager

Waypoints are the location markers you can see on the map view showing you where contracts are targeted for. With this structure, you can obtain coordinate data for the locations of these waypoints. Obtained by calling waypoint\_manager.

# waypoints

A list of all existing waypoints.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(Waypoint)

Game Scenes All

# add\_waypoint (latitude, longitude, body, name)

Creates a waypoint at the given position at ground level, and returns a Waypoint object that can be used to modify it.

#### **Parameters**

- latitude (double) Latitude of the waypoint.
- longitude (double) Longitude of the waypoint.
- **body** (CelestialBody) Celestial body the waypoint is attached to.
- name (str) Name of the waypoint.

Return type Waypoint

Game Scenes All

### add\_waypoint\_at\_altitude (latitude, longitude, altitude, body, name)

Creates a waypoint at the given position and altitude, and returns a Waypoint object that can be used to modify it.

### **Parameters**

- latitude (double) Latitude of the waypoint.
- longitude (double) Longitude of the waypoint.
- altitude (double) Altitude (above sea level) of the waypoint.
- **body** (CelestialBody) Celestial body the waypoint is attached to.
- name (str) Name of the waypoint.

Return type Waypoint

Game Scenes All

#### colors

An example map of known color - seed pairs. Any other integers may be used as seed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** dict(str, int)

Game Scenes All

#### icons

Returns all available icons (from "Game-Data/Squad/Contracts/Icons/").

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(str)

Game Scenes All

# class Waypoint

Represents a waypoint. Can be created using WaypointManager.add\_waypoint().

# body

The celestial body the waypoint is attached to.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type Celestial Body

Game Scenes Flight

### name

The name of the waypoint as it appears on the map and the contract.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type str

Game Scenes Flight

# color

The seed of the icon color. See WaypointManager.colors for example colors.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type int

Game Scenes Flight

icon

The icon of the waypoint.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type str

Game Scenes Flight

latitude

The latitude of the waypoint.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

longitude

The longitude of the waypoint.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

### mean\_altitude

The altitude of the waypoint above sea level, in meters.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

### surface\_altitude

The altitude of the waypoint above the surface of the body or sea level, whichever is closer, in meters.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

### bedrock\_altitude

The altitude of the waypoint above the surface of the body, in meters.

When over water, this is the altitude above the sea floor.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type double

Game Scenes Flight

### near\_surface

True if the waypoint is near to the surface of a body.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

## grounded

True if the waypoint is attached to the ground.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

### index

The integer index of this waypoint within its cluster of sibling waypoints. In other words, when you have a cluster of waypoints called "Somewhere Alpha", "Somewhere Beta" and "Somewhere Gamma", the alpha site has index 0, the beta site has index 1 and the gamma site has index 2. When <code>Waypoint.clustered</code> is <code>False</code>, this is zero.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type int

Game Scenes Flight

### clustered

True if this waypoint is part of a set of clustered waypoints with greek letter names appended (Alpha, Beta, Gamma, etc). If True, there is a one-to-one correspondence with the greek letter name and the Waypoint.index.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

#### has contract

Whether the waypoint belongs to a contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

### contract

The associated contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Contract

Game Scenes Flight

# $\verb"remove"\,(\,)$

Removes the waypoint.

Game Scenes Flight

# 8.3.15 Contracts

# class ContractManager

Contracts manager. Obtained by calling contract\_manager.

1056 Chapter 8. Python

### types

A list of all contract types.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type set(str)

Game Scenes All

### all contracts

A list of all contracts.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(Contract)

Game Scenes All

# active\_contracts

A list of all active contracts.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(Contract)

Game Scenes All

### offered contracts

A list of all offered, but unaccepted, contracts.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(Contract)

Game Scenes All

# completed\_contracts

A list of all completed contracts.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(Contract)

Game Scenes All

# failed\_contracts

A list of all failed contracts.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(Contract)

Game Scenes All

# class Contract

A contract. Can be accessed using contract\_manager.

# type

Type of the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

### title

Title of the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

### description

Description of the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

#### notes

Notes for the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

### synopsis

Synopsis for the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

# keywords

Keywords for the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(str)

Game Scenes All

### state

State of the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type ContractState

Game Scenes All

#### seen

Whether the contract has been seen.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### read

Whether the contract has been read.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### active

Whether the contract is active.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### failed

Whether the contract has been failed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# can\_be\_canceled

Whether the contract can be canceled.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### can be declined

Whether the contract can be declined.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# can\_be\_failed

Whether the contract can be failed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# accept()

Accept an offered contract.

Game Scenes All

# cancel()

Cancel an active contract.

Game Scenes All

# decline()

Decline an offered contract.

Game Scenes All

### funds\_advance

Funds received when accepting the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

### funds\_completion

Funds received on completion of the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

### funds failure

Funds lost if the contract is failed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# reputation\_completion

Reputation gained on completion of the contract.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

### reputation\_failure

Reputation lost if the contract is failed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# science\_completion

Science gained on completion of the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# parameters

Parameters for the contract.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(ContractParameter)

Game Scenes All

# class ContractState

The state of a contract. See Contract.state.

### active

The contract is active.

#### canceled

The contract has been canceled.

# completed

The contract has been completed.

# deadline\_expired

The deadline for the contract has expired.

### declined

The contract has been declined.

#### failed

The contract has been failed.

# generated

The contract has been generated.

### offered

The contract has been offered to the player.

# offer\_expired

The contract was offered to the player, but the offer expired.

### withdrawn

The contract has been withdrawn.

### class ContractParameter

A contract parameter. See Contract.parameters.

#### title

Title of the parameter.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

#### notes

Notes for the parameter.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

### children

Child contract parameters.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(ContractParameter)

Game Scenes All

# completed

Whether the parameter has been completed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### failed

Whether the parameter has been failed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### optional

Whether the contract parameter is optional.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### funds completion

Funds received on completion of the contract parameter.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

### funds\_failure

Funds lost if the contract parameter is failed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

### reputation\_completion

Reputation gained on completion of the contract parameter.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# reputation\_failure

Reputation lost if the contract parameter is failed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# science\_completion

Science gained on completion of the contract parameter.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# 8.3.16 Geometry Types

# **Vectors**

3-dimensional vectors are represented as a 3-tuple. For example:

### **Quaternions**

Quaternions (rotations in 3-dimensional space) are encoded as a 4-tuple containing the x, y, z and w components. For example:

# 8.4 Drawing API

# 8.4.1 Drawing

Provides functionality for drawing objects in the flight scene.

```
static add_line (start, end, reference_frame[, visible = True])

Draw a line in the scene.
```

### **Parameters**

- **start** (tuple) Position of the start of the line.
- end (tuple) Position of the end of the line.
- reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) Reference frame that the positions are in.
- **visible** (bool) Whether the line is visible.

Return type Line

Game Scenes Flight

```
static add_direction (direction, reference_frame[, length = 10.0][, visible = True])

Draw a direction vector in the scene, from the center of mass of the active vessel.
```

### **Parameters**

- **direction** (tuple) Direction to draw the line in.
- reference\_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) Reference frame that the direction is in.
- length (float) The length of the line.
- **visible** (bool) Whether the line is visible.

Return type Line

Game Scenes Flight

```
static add_polygon (vertices, reference_frame[, visible = True])

Draw a polygon in the scene, defined by a list of vertices.
```

#### **Parameters**

• **vertices** (*list*) – Vertices of the polygon.

8.4. Drawing API 1063

```
• reference_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) -
     Reference frame that the vertices are in.
   • visible (bool) – Whether the polygon is visible.
 Return type Polygon
 Game Scenes Flight
static add_text (text, reference_frame, position, rotation[, visible = True])
     Draw text in the scene.
 Parameters
   • text (str) – The string to draw.
   • reference_frame (SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame) -
     Reference frame that the text position is in.
   • position (tuple) – Position of the text.
   • rotation (tuple) – Rotation of the text, as a quaternion.
   • visible (bool) – Whether the text is visible.
 Return type Text
 Game Scenes Flight
static clear([client only = False])
     Remove all objects being drawn.
 Parameters client_only (bool) – If true, only remove objects cre-
     ated by the calling client.
 Game Scenes Flight
     8.4.2 Line
class Line
     A line. Created using add_line().
start
     Start position of the line.
 Attribute Can be read or written
 Return type tuple(double, double, double)
 Game Scenes Flight
end
     End position of the line.
 Attribute Can be read or written
 Return type tuple(double, double, double)
 Game Scenes Flight
reference_frame
     Reference frame for the positions of the object.
 Attribute Can be read or written
 Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame
```

### visible

Whether the object is visible.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

color

Set the color

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

### material

Material used to render the object. Creates the material from a shader with the given name.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type str

Game Scenes Flight

### thickness

Set the thickness

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

remove()

Remove the object.

Game Scenes Flight

# 8.4.3 Polygon

### class Polygon

A polygon. Created using add\_polygon().

#### vertices

Vertices for the polygon.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** list(tuple(double, double, double))

Game Scenes Flight

# reference\_frame

Reference frame for the positions of the object.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

Game Scenes Flight

8.4. Drawing API 1065

#### visible

Whether the object is visible.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

remove()

Remove the object.

Game Scenes Flight

color

Set the color

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

#### material

Material used to render the object. Creates the material from a shader with the given name.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type str

Game Scenes Flight

### thickness

Set the thickness

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

# 8.4.4 Text

### class Text

Text. Created using add\_text().

# position

Position of the text.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

## rotation

Rotation of the text as a quaternion.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

#### reference frame

Reference frame for the positions of the object.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.ReferenceFrame

Game Scenes Flight

### visible

Whether the object is visible.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

remove()

Remove the object.

Game Scenes Flight

content

The text string

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type str

Game Scenes Flight

font

Name of the font

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type str

Game Scenes Flight

### static available\_fonts()

A list of all available fonts.

**Return type** list(str)

Game Scenes Flight

size

Font size.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type int

Game Scenes Flight

# character\_size

Character size.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

style

Font style.

8.4. Drawing API 1067

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type UI.FontStyle

Game Scenes Flight

color

Set the color

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes Flight

material

Material used to render the object. Creates the material from a shader with the given name.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type str

Game Scenes Flight

alignment

Alignment.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type UI. TextAlignment

Game Scenes Flight

line\_spacing

Line spacing.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

anchor

Anchor.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type UI. TextAnchor

Game Scenes Flight

# 8.5 InfernalRobotics API

Provides RPCs to interact with the InfernalRobotics mod. Both the original mod and Infernal Robotics Next are supported. Provides the following classes:

# 8.5.1 InfernalRobotics

This service provides functionality to interact with Infernal Robotics.

#### available

Whether Infernal Robotics is installed.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

### ready

Whether Infernal Robotics API is ready.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

### static servo\_groups(vessel)

A list of all the servo groups in the given *vessel*.

Parameters vessel (SpaceCenter.Vessel) -

Return type list(ServoGroup)

Game Scenes Flight

### static servo\_group\_with\_name(vessel, name)

Returns the servo group in the given *vessel* with the given *name*, or None if none exists. If multiple servo groups have the same name, only one of them is returned.

### **Parameters**

- vessel (SpaceCenter.Vessel) Vessel to check.
- name (str) Name of servo group to find.

Return type ServoGroup

Game Scenes Flight

# static servo\_with\_name(vessel, name)

Returns the servo in the given *vessel* with the given *name* or None if none exists. If multiple servos have the same name, only one of them is returned.

### **Parameters**

- vessel (SpaceCenter.Vessel) Vessel to check.
- name (str) Name of the servo to find.

Return type Servo

Game Scenes Flight

# 8.5.2 ServoGroup

### class ServoGroup

A group of servos, obtained by calling <code>servo\_groups()</code> or <code>servo\_group\_with\_name()</code>. Represents the "Servo Groups" in the InfernalRobotics UI.

#### name

The name of the group.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type str

Game Scenes Flight

# forward\_key

The key assigned to be the "forward" key for the group.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type str

Game Scenes Flight

# reverse\_key

The key assigned to be the "reverse" key for the group.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type str

Game Scenes Flight

#### speed

The speed multiplier for the group.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

# expanded

Whether the group is expanded in the InfernalRobotics UI.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

# servos

The servos that are in the group.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(Servo)

Game Scenes Flight

# servo\_with\_name(name)

Returns the servo with the given *name* from this group, or None if none exists.

**Parameters** name (str) – Name of servo to find.

Return type Servo

Game Scenes Flight

# parts

The parts containing the servos in the group.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

```
Return type list(SpaceCenter.Part)
 Game Scenes Flight
move_right()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the right.
 Game Scenes Flight
move_left()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the left.
 Game Scenes Flight
move_center()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the center.
 Game Scenes Flight
move_next_preset()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the next preset.
 Game Scenes Flight
move_prev_preset()
     Moves all of the servos in the group to the previous preset.
 Game Scenes Flight
stop()
     Stops the servos in the group.
 Game Scenes Flight
     8.5.3 Servo
class Servo
     Represents a servo.
                                 Obtained using ServoGroup.
                     ServoGroup.servo_with_name()
     servos,
     servo_with_name().
name
     The name of the servo.
 Attribute Can be read or written
 Return type str
 Game Scenes Flight
part
     The part containing the servo.
 Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
 Return type SpaceCenter.Part
 Game Scenes Flight
highlight
     Whether the servo should be highlighted in-game.
 Attribute Write-only, cannot be read
 Return type bool
```

### position

The position of the servo.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

# min\_config\_position

The minimum position of the servo, specified by the part configura-

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

# max\_config\_position

The maximum position of the servo, specified by the part configuration.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

#### min position

The minimum position of the servo, specified by the in-game tweak menu.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

# max\_position

The maximum position of the servo, specified by the in-game tweak menu.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

### config\_speed

The speed multiplier of the servo, specified by the part configuration.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

#### speed

The speed multiplier of the servo, specified by the in-game tweak

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

### current\_speed

The current speed at which the servo is moving.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

# acceleration

The current speed multiplier set in the UI.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes Flight

### is\_moving

Whether the servo is moving.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

### is\_free\_moving

Whether the servo is freely moving.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

# is\_locked

Whether the servo is locked.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

### is axis inverted

Whether the servos axis is inverted.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes Flight

# move\_right()

Moves the servo to the right.

Game Scenes Flight

#### move left()

Moves the servo to the left.

Game Scenes Flight

# move center()

Moves the servo to the center.

```
Game Scenes Flight
move_next_preset()
     Moves the servo to the next preset.
 Game Scenes Flight
move prev preset ()
     Moves the servo to the previous preset.
 Game Scenes Flight
move_to (position, speed)
     Moves the servo to position and sets the speed multiplier to speed.
 Parameters
```

- **position** (*float*) The position to move the servo to.
- **speed** (float) Speed multiplier for the movement.

```
Game Scenes Flight
stop()
     Stops the servo.
```

# 8.5.4 Example

The following example gets the control group named "MyGroup", prints out the names and positions of all of the servos in the group, then moves all of the servos to the right for 1 second.

```
import time
import krpc
conn
→= krpc.connect(name='InfernalRobotics Example')
vessel = conn.space_center.active_vessel
group = conn.infernal_robotics.
→servo_group_with_name(vessel, 'MyGroup')
if group is None:
   print('Group not found')
   exit(1)
for servo in group.servos:
   print(servo.name, servo.position)
group.move_right()
time.sleep(1)
group.stop()
```

# 8.6 Kerbal Alarm Clock API

Provides RPCs to interact with the Kerbal Alarm Clock mod. Provides the following classes:

# 8.6.1 KerbalAlarmClock

This service provides functionality to interact with Kerbal Alarm Clock.

### available

Whether Kerbal Alarm Clock is available.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### alarms

A list of all the alarms.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(Alarm)

Game Scenes All

### static alarm with name (name)

Get the alarm with the given *name*, or None if no alarms have that name. If more than one alarm has the name, only returns one of them.

**Parameters** name (str) – Name of the alarm to search for.

Return type Alarm

Game Scenes All

# static alarms\_with\_type(type)

Get a list of alarms of the specified type.

Parameters type (AlarmType) - Type of alarm to return.

Return type list(Alarm)

Game Scenes All

### static create\_alarm(type, name, ut)

Create a new alarm and return it.

# **Parameters**

- type (AlarmType) Type of the new alarm.
- name (str) Name of the new alarm.
- ut (double) Time at which the new alarm should trigger.

Return type Alarm

Game Scenes All

# 8.6.2 Alarm

### class Alarm

Represents an alarm. Obtained by calling alarms, alarm\_with\_name() or alarms\_with\_type().

#### action

The action that the alarm triggers.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type AlarmAction

Game Scenes All

# margin

The number of seconds before the event that the alarm will fire.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type double

Game Scenes All

#### time

The time at which the alarm will fire.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# type

The type of the alarm.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type AlarmType

Game Scenes All

# id

The unique identifier for the alarm.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type str

Game Scenes All

# name

The short name of the alarm.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type str

Game Scenes All

# notes

The long description of the alarm.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type str

Game Scenes All

# remaining

The number of seconds until the alarm will fire.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

### Game Scenes All

#### repeat

Whether the alarm will be repeated after it has fired.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### repeat\_period

The time delay to automatically create an alarm after it has fired.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type double

Game Scenes All

### vessel

The vessel that the alarm is attached to.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter. Vessel

Game Scenes All

### xfer\_origin\_body

The celestial body the vessel is departing from.

**Attribute** Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.CelestialBody

Game Scenes All

# xfer\_target\_body

The celestial body the vessel is arriving at.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.CelestialBody

Game Scenes All

# remove()

Removes the alarm.

Game Scenes All

# 8.6.3 AlarmType

### class AlarmType

The type of an alarm.

### raw

An alarm for a specific date/time or a specific period in the future.

### maneuver

An alarm based on the next maneuver node on the current ships flight path. This node will be stored and can be restored when you come back to the ship.

#### maneuver auto

See AlarmType.maneuver.

# apoapsis

An alarm for furthest part of the orbit from the planet.

### periapsis

An alarm for nearest part of the orbit from the planet.

#### ascending node

Ascending node for the targeted object, or equatorial ascending node.

### descending\_node

Descending node for the targeted object, or equatorial descending node.

### closest

An alarm based on the closest approach of this vessel to the targeted vessel, some number of orbits into the future.

#### contract

An alarm based on the expiry or deadline of contracts in career modes.

## contract\_auto

See AlarmType.contract.

#### crew

An alarm that is attached to a crew member.

#### distance

An alarm that is triggered when a selected target comes within a chosen distance.

### earth time

An alarm based on the time in the "Earth" alternative Universe (aka the Real World).

### launch\_rendevous

An alarm that fires as your landed craft passes under the orbit of your target.

# soi\_change

An alarm manually based on when the next SOI point is on the flight path or set to continually monitor the active flight path and add alarms as it detects SOI changes.

### soi\_change\_auto

See AlarmType.soi\_change.

#### transfer

An alarm based on Interplanetary Transfer Phase Angles, i.e. when should I launch to planet X? Based on Kosmo Not's post and used in Olex's Calculator.

### transfer\_modelled

See AlarmType.transfer.

# 8.6.4 AlarmAction

### class AlarmAction

The action performed by an alarm when it fires.

### do\_nothing

Don't do anything at all...

### do\_nothing\_delete\_when\_passed

Don't do anything, and delete the alarm.

# kill\_warp

Drop out of time warp.

### kill\_warp\_only

Drop out of time warp.

### message\_only

Display a message.

### pause\_game

Pause the game.

# 8.6.5 Example

The following example creates a new alarm for the active vessel. The alarm is set to trigger after 10 seconds have passed, and display a message.

# 8.7 RemoteTech API

Provides RPCs to interact with the RemoteTech mod. Provides the following classes:

### 8.7.1 RemoteTech

This service provides functionality to interact with RemoteTech.

#### available

Whether RemoteTech is installed.

8.7. RemoteTech API 1079

```
Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
 Return type bool
 Game Scenes All
ground_stations
     The names of the ground stations.
 Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
 Return type list(str)
 Game Scenes All
static antenna (part)
     Get the antenna object for a particular part.
 Parameters part (SpaceCenter.Part) -
 Return type Antenna
 Game Scenes All
static comms (vessel)
     Get a communications object, representing the communication ca-
     pability of a particular vessel.
 Parameters vessel (SpaceCenter.Vessel) -
 Return type Comms
 Game Scenes All
     8.7.2 Comms
class Comms
     Communications for a vessel.
vessel
     Get the vessel.
 Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
 Return type SpaceCenter. Vessel
 Game Scenes All
has_local_control
     Whether the vessel can be controlled locally.
 Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
 Return type bool
 Game Scenes All
has_flight_computer
     Whether the vessel has a flight computer on board.
 Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
 Return type bool
 Game Scenes All
```

#### has connection

Whether the vessel has any connection.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### has\_connection\_to\_ground\_station

Whether the vessel has a connection to a ground station.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

# signal\_delay

The shortest signal delay to the vessel, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# signal\_delay\_to\_ground\_station

The signal delay between the vessel and the closest ground station, in seconds.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type double

Game Scenes All

# signal\_delay\_to\_vessel (other)

The signal delay between the this vessel and another vessel, in seconds.

Parameters other (SpaceCenter.Vessel) -

Return type double

Game Scenes All

#### antennas

The antennas for this vessel.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type list(Antenna)

Game Scenes All

# 8.7.3 Antenna

### class Antenna

A RemoteTech antenna. Obtained by calling Comms.antennas or antenna ().

# part

Get the part containing this antenna.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

8.7. RemoteTech API 1081

```
Return type SpaceCenter.Part
```

Game Scenes All

### has connection

Whether the antenna has a connection.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### target

The object that the antenna is targetting. This property can be used to set the target to <code>Target.none</code> or <code>Target.active\_vessel</code>. To set the target to a celestial body, ground station or vessel see <code>Antenna.target\_body</code>, <code>Antenna.target\_ground\_station</code> and <code>Antenna.target\_vessel</code>.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type Target

Game Scenes All

### target\_body

The celestial body the antenna is targetting.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter.CelestialBody

Game Scenes All

# target\_ground\_station

The ground station the antenna is targetting.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type str

Game Scenes All

### target vessel

The vessel the antenna is targetting.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type SpaceCenter. Vessel

Game Scenes All

# class Target

The type of object an antenna is targetting. See Antenna. target.

### active\_vessel

The active vessel.

### celestial\_body

A celestial body.

### ground station

A ground station.

#### vessel

A specific vessel.

#### none

No target.

# 8.7.4 Example

The following example sets the target of a dish on the active vessel then prints out the signal delay to the active vessel.

# 8.8 User Interface API

# 8.8.1 UI

Provides functionality for drawing and interacting with in-game user interface elements.

# ${\tt stock\_canvas}$

The stock UI canvas.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Canvas

Game Scenes All

```
static add_canvas()
```

Add a new canvas.

Return type Canvas

Game Scenes All

**Note:** If you want to add UI elements to KSPs stock UI canvas, use stock\_canvas.

```
static message (content[, duration = 1.0][, position = 1][, color = (1.0, 0.92, 0.016)][, size = 20.0]) Display a message on the screen.
```

### **Parameters**

- content (str) Message content.
- duration (float) Duration before the message disappears, in seconds.
- position (MessagePosition) Position to display the message.
- **color** (tuple) The color of the message.
- **size** (*float*) Size of the message, differs per position.

### Game Scenes All

**Note:** The message appears just like a stock message, for example quicksave or quickload messages.

# static clear([client\_only = False])

Remove all user interface elements.

**Parameters client\_only**  $(b \circ ol)$  – If true, only remove objects created by the calling client.

Game Scenes All

### class MessagePosition

Message position.

# top\_left

Top left.

## top\_center

Top center.

# top\_right

Top right.

### bottom\_center

Bottom center.

### 8.8.2 Canvas

### class Canvas

A canvas for user interface elements. See  $stock\_canvas$  and  $add\_canvas$  ().

#### rect transform

The rect transform for the canvas.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type RectTransform

Game Scenes All

### visible

Whether the UI object is visible.

Attribute Can be read or written

```
Return type bool
 Game Scenes All
add_panel ([visible = True])
     Create a new container for user interface elements.
 Parameters visible (bool) – Whether the panel is visible.
 Return type Panel
 Game Scenes All
add_text (content[, visible = True])
     Add text to the canvas.
 Parameters
   • content (str) - The text.
   • visible (bool) – Whether the text is visible.
 Return type Text
 Game Scenes All
add_input_field([visible = True])
     Add an input field to the canvas.
 Parameters visible (bool) – Whether the input field is visible.
 Return type InputField
 Game Scenes All
add_button(content[, visible = True])
     Add a button to the canvas.
 Parameters
   • content (str) – The label for the button.
   • visible (bool) – Whether the button is visible.
 Return type Button
 Game Scenes All
remove()
     Remove the UI object.
 Game Scenes All
     8.8.3 Panel
class Panel
     A container for user interface elements.
                                                   See Canvas.
     add_panel().
rect transform
     The rect transform for the panel.
 Attribute Read-only, cannot be set
 Return type RectTransform
 Game Scenes All
```

```
visible
     Whether the UI object is visible.
 Attribute Can be read or written
 Return type bool
 Game Scenes All
add_panel ( visible = True )
     Create a panel within this panel.
 Parameters visible (bool) – Whether the new panel is visible.
 Return type Panel
 Game Scenes All
add_text (content[, visible = True])
     Add text to the panel.
 Parameters
   • content (str) – The text.
   • visible (bool) – Whether the text is visible.
 Return type Text
 Game Scenes All
add_input_field([visible = True])
     Add an input field to the panel.
 Parameters visible (bool) – Whether the input field is visible.
 Return type InputField
 Game Scenes All
add_button (content[, visible = True])
     Add a button to the panel.
 Parameters
   • content (str) – The label for the button.
   • visible (bool) – Whether the button is visible.
 Return type Button
 Game Scenes All
remove()
     Remove the UI object.
 Game Scenes All
     8.8.4 Text
class Text
     A text label. See Panel.add_text().
rect_transform
     The rect transform for the text.
```

1086

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type RectTransform

Game Scenes All

visible

Whether the UI object is visible.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

content

The text string

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type str

Game Scenes All

font

Name of the font

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type str

Game Scenes All

available\_fonts

A list of all available fonts.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

**Return type** list(str)

Game Scenes All

size

Font size.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type int

Game Scenes All

style

Font style.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type FontStyle

Game Scenes All

color

Set the color

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

alignment

Alignment.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type TextAnchor

Game Scenes All

# line\_spacing

Line spacing.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type float

Game Scenes All

remove()

Remove the UI object.

Game Scenes All

# class FontStyle

Font style.

normal

Normal.

bold

Bold.

italic

Italic.

# ${\tt bold\_and\_italic}$

Bold and italic.

# class TextAlignment

Text alignment.

left

Left aligned.

right

Right aligned.

center

Center aligned.

# class TextAnchor

Text alignment.

lower\_center

Lower center.

lower\_left

Lower left.

lower\_right

Lower right.

middle\_center

Middle center.

middle\_left

Middle left.

### middle\_right

Middle right.

# upper\_center

Upper center.

# upper\_left

Upper left.

### upper\_right

Upper right.

### **8.8.5** Button

### class Button

A text label. See Panel.add\_button().

### rect\_transform

The rect transform for the text.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type RectTransform

Game Scenes All

### visible

Whether the UI object is visible.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

### text

The text for the button.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Text

Game Scenes All

### clicked

Whether the button has been clicked.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This property is set to true when the user clicks the button. A client script should reset the property to false in order to detect subsequent button presses.

# $\verb"remove"\,(\,)$

Remove the UI object.

Game Scenes All

# 8.8.6 InputField

### class InputField

An input field. See Panel.add\_input\_field().

### rect\_transform

The rect transform for the input field.

**Attribute** Read-only, cannot be set

Return type RectTransform

Game Scenes All

#### visible

Whether the UI object is visible.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

#### value

The value of the input field.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type str

Game Scenes All

#### text

The text component of the input field.

Attribute Read-only, cannot be set

Return type Text

Game Scenes All

**Note:** Use InputField.value to get and set the value in the field. This object can be used to alter the style of the input field's text.

# changed

Whether the input field has been changed.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type bool

Game Scenes All

**Note:** This property is set to true when the user modifies the value of the input field. A client script should reset the property to false in order to detect subsequent changes.

### remove()

Remove the UI object.

Game Scenes All

# 8.8.7 Rect Transform

### class RectTransform

A Unity engine Rect Transform for a UI object. See the Unity manual for more details.

### position

Position of the rectangles pivot point relative to the anchors.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type tuple(double, double)

Game Scenes All

### local\_position

Position of the rectangles pivot point relative to the anchors.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

#### size

Width and height of the rectangle.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** tuple(double, double)

Game Scenes All

# upper\_right

Position of the rectangles upper right corner relative to the anchors.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type tuple(double, double)

Game Scenes All

### lower left

Position of the rectangles lower left corner relative to the anchors.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type tuple(double, double)

Game Scenes All

### anchor

Set the minimum and maximum anchor points as a fraction of the size of the parent rectangle.

Attribute Write-only, cannot be read

**Return type** tuple(double, double)

Game Scenes All

### anchor max

The anchor point for the lower left corner of the rectangle defined as a fraction of the size of the parent rectangle.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** tuple(double, double)

Game Scenes All

# anchor\_min

The anchor point for the upper right corner of the rectangle defined as a fraction of the size of the parent rectangle.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type tuple(double, double)

Game Scenes All

### pivot

Location of the pivot point around which the rectangle rotates, defined as a fraction of the size of the rectangle itself.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** tuple(double, double)

Game Scenes All

### rotation

Rotation, as a quaternion, of the object around its pivot point.

Attribute Can be read or written

**Return type** tuple(double, double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

### scale

Scale factor applied to the object in the x, y and z dimensions.

Attribute Can be read or written

Return type tuple(double, double, double)

Game Scenes All

# OTHER CLIENTS, SERVICES AND SCRIPTS

This page links to clients, services, scripts, tools and other useful things for kRPC that have been made by others. If you want your own project added to this page, please feel free to ask on the forum.

# 9.1 Clients

- Ruby client
- · Haskell client
- Node.js client (requires the v0.4.0 pre-release version of kRPC)
- Using the plugin in F#

# 9.2 Services

• kRPC.MechJeb – remote procedures to interact with MechJeb (an up-to-date service based on krpcmj)

# 9.3 Scripts/Tools/Libraries etc.

- kIPC Inter-Process(or) Communication between kOS and KRPC
- kautopilly an autopilot primarily intended for planes.
- KNav a flexible platform for implementing computer-assisted navigation and control of vessels.
- wernher a toolkit for flight control and orbit analysis.
- A small logging script.

**CHAPTER** 

**TEN** 

# **COMPILING KRPC**

# 10.1 Getting the source code

First you need to download a copy of the source code, which is available from GitHub or using the following on the command line:

```
git clone https://github.com/krpc/krpc
```

# 10.2 Install Dependencies

Next you need to install Bazel. This is the build system used to compile the project.

The Bazel build scripts will automatically download most of the required dependencies for the project, but the following need to be installed manually on your system:

- Mono C# compiler, runtime and tools
- · Python and virtualenv
- · Autotools
- LuaRocks
- pdflatex, rsvg, libxml, libxslt and python headers (for building the documentation)

To install these dependencies via apt on Ubuntu, first follow the instructions on Mono's website to add their apt repository. Then run the following command:

```
sudo apt-get install mono-complete python-setuptools python-virtualenv \
python-dev autoconf libtool luarocks texlive-latex-base \
texlive-latex-recommended texlive-fonts-recommended texlive-latex-extra \
libxml2-dev libxslt1-dev librsvg2-bin
```

# 10.3 Set Up your Environment

Before building kRPC you need to make lib/ksp point to a directory containing Kerbal Space Program. For example on Linux, if your KSP directory is at /path/to/ksp and your kRPC source tree is at /path/to/krpc you can create a symlink using ln -s /path/to/ksp /path/to/ksp

You may also need to modify the symlink at lib/mono-4.5 to point to the correct location of your Mono installation.

# 10.4 Building using Bazel

To build the kRPC release archive, run bazel build //:krpc. The resulting archive containing the GameData directory, client libraries etc will be created at bazel-out/krpc-<version>.zip.

The build scripts also define targets for the different parts of the project. They can be built using bazel build <target>:

- //server builds the server plugin and associated files
- Targets for building individual clients:
  - //client/csharp
  - //client/cpp
  - //client/java
  - //client/lua
  - //client/python
- Targets for building individual services:
  - //service/SpaceCenter
  - //service/Drawing
  - //service/UI
  - //service/InfernalRobotics
  - //service/KerbalAlarmClock
  - //service/RemoteTech
- Targets for building protobuf definitions for individual languages:
  - //protobuf/csharp
  - //protobuf/cpp
  - //protobuf/java
  - //protobuf/lua
  - //protobuf/python
- //doc:html builds the HTML documentation
- //doc:pdf builds the PDF documentation

There are also several convenience scripts:

- tools/serve-docs.sh builds the documentation and serves it from http://localhost:8080
- tools/install.sh builds the plugin and the testing tools, and installs them into the GameData directory of the copy of KSP found at lib/ksp.

# 10.5 Building the C# projects using an IDE

A C# solution file (kRPC.sln) is provided in the root of the project for use with MonoDevelop or a similar C# IDE.

Some of the C# source files it references are generated by the Bazel build scripts. You need to run bazel build //:csproj to generate these files before the solution can be built.

Alternatively, if you are unable to run Bazel to build these files, you can download them from GitHub. Simply extract this archive over your copy of the source and you are good to go.

# 10.5.1 Running the Tests

kRPC contains a suite of tests for the server plugin, services, client libraries and others.

To run the tests, the following dependencies should be installed. Without them, some of the tests will fail.

- Gendarme
- · CppCheck
- · socat

To install these dependencies via apt on Ubuntu run the following command:

```
sudo apt-get install gendarme cppcheck socat
```

The tests, which do not require KSP to be running, can be executed using: bazel test //:test

kRPC also includes a suite of tests that require KSP to be running. First run tools/install.sh to build kRPC and a testing tools DLL, and install them into the GameData directory of the copy of KSP found at lib/ksp. Then run KSP, load a save game and start the server (with automatically accept client connections enabled). Then install the krpc python client, the krpctest package (built by target //tools/krpctest) and run the scripts to test a particular service, for example those found in service/SpaceCenter/test. These tests will automatically load a save game called krpctest, launch a vessel and run various tests on it.

**CHAPTER** 

**ELEVEN** 

# EXTENDING KRPC

# 11.1 The kRPC Architecture

kRPC consists of two components: a server and a client. The server plugin (provided by KRPC.dll) runs inside KSP. It provides a collection of *procedures* that clients can run. These procedures are arranged in groups called *services* to keep things organized. It also provides an in-game user interface that can be used to start/stop the server, change settings and monitor active clients.

Clients run outside of KSP. This gives you the freedom to run scripts in whatever environment you want. A client communicates with the server to run procedures using one of the supported *Communication Protocols*. kRPC comes with several client libraries that implement one of these protocols, making it easier to write programs in these languages.

kRPC comes with a collection of standard functionality for interacting with vessels, contained in a service called SpaceCenter. This service provides procedures for things like getting flight/orbital data and controlling the active vessel. This service is provided by KRPC. SpaceCenter.dll.

# 11.2 Service API

Third party mods can add functionality to kRPC using the *Service API*. This is done by adding *attributes* to your own classes, methods and properties to make them visible through the server. When the kRPC server starts, it scans all the assemblies loaded by the game, looking for classes, methods and properties with these attributes.

The following example implements a service that can control the throttle and staging of the active vessel. To add this to the server, compile the code and place the DLL in your GameData directory.

```
using KRPC.Service;
using KRPC.Service.Attributes;
using KSP.UI.Screens;

namespace LaunchControl
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Service for staging vessels and controlling their throttle.
    /// </summary>
    [KRPCService (GameScene = GameScene.Flight)]
    public static class LaunchControl
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// the current throttle setting for the active vessel, between 0 and 1.
        /// </summary>
        [KRPCProperty]
        public static float Throttle {
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
get { return FlightInputHandler.state.mainThrottle; }
    set { FlightInputHandler.state.mainThrottle = value; }
}

/// <summary>
    /// Activate the next stage in the vessel.
    /// </summary>
    [KRPCProcedure]
    public static void ActivateStage ()
    {
        StageManager.ActivateNextStage ();
    }
}
```

The following example shows how this service can then be used from a python client:

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
conn.launch_control.throttle = 1
conn.launch_control.activate_stage()
```

Some of the client libraries automatically pick up changes to the functionality provided by the server, including the Python and Lua clients. However, some clients require code to be generated from the service assembly so that they can interact with new or changed functionality. See *clientgen* for details on how to generate this code.

### 11.2.1 Attributes

The following C# attributes can be used to add functionality to the kRPC server.

**KRPCService** (String Name, KRPC.Service.GameScene GameScene = KRPC.Service.GameScene.All)

### Parameters

- Name Optional name for the service. If omitted, the service name is set to the name of the class this attribute is applied to.
- GameScene The game scenes in which the services procedures are available. Defaults to all game scenes. If this is set to KRPC. Service. GameScene. Inherit the service will be available in all game scenes.

This attribute is applied to a static class, to indicate that all methods, properties and classes declared within it are part of the same service. The name of the service is set to the name of the class, or – if present – the Name parameter.

Multiple services with the same name can be declared, as long the classes, procedures and methods they contain have unique names. The classes will be merged to appear as a single service on the server.

The type to which this attribute is applied must satisfy the following criteria:

- The type must be a class.
- The class must be public static.
- The name of the class, or the Name parameter if specified, must be a valid kRPC identifier.
- The class must not be declared within another class that has the KRPCService attribute. Nesting of services is not permitted.

Services are configured to be available in specific *game scenes* via the GameScene parameter. If the GameScene parameter is not specified, the service is available in any scene. If a procedure is called when the service is not available, it will throw an exception.

### **Examples**

Declare a service called EVA:

```
[KRPCService]
public static class EVA {
    ...
}
```

• Declare a service called MyEVAService (different to the name of the class):

```
[KRPCService (Name = "MyEVAService")]
public static class EVA {
    ...
}
```

• Declare a service called FlightTools that is only available during the Flight game scene:

```
[KRPCService (GameScene = GameScene.Flight)]
public static class FlightTools {
    ...
}
```

```
KRPCProcedure (Boolean Nullable = false, KRPC.Service.GameScene GameScene = KRPC.Service.GameScene.Inherit)
```

### **Parameters**

- Nullable Whether the return value of the procedure can be null. Defaults to false.
- **GameScene** The game scenes in which the procedure is available. Defaults to inherit this setting from the service the procedure is defined in.

This attribute is applied to static methods, to add them to the server as procedures.

The method to which this attribute is applied must satisfy the following criteria:

- The method must be public static.
- The name of the method must be a valid *kRPC identifier*.
- The method must be declared inside a class that is a KRPCService.
- The parameter types and return type must be types that kRPC knows how to serialize.
- Parameters can have default arguments.

If the procedure might return a null value, the Nullable parameter of the attribute must be set to true.

# Example

The following defines a service called EVA with a PlantFlag procedure that takes a name and an optional description, and returns a Flag object.

```
[KRPCService]
public static class EVA {
    [KRPCProcedure]
    public static Flag PlantFlag (string name, string description = "")
    {
```

(continues on next page)

11.2. Service API 1101

(continued from previous page)

```
}
}
```

This can be called from a python client as follows:

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
flag = conn.eva.plant_flag('Landing Site', 'One small step for Kerbal-kind')
```

KRPCClass (String Service, KRPC. Service. GameScene GameScene = KRPC. Service. GameScene. Inherit)

### **Parameters**

- **Service** Optional name of the service to add this class to. If omitted, the class is added to the service that contains its definition.
- **GameScene** The game scenes in which the class' methods and properties are available. Defaults to inherit this setting from the service the class is defined in.

This attribute is applied to non-static classes. It adds the class to the server, so that references to instances of the class can be passed between client and server.

A KRPCClass must be part of a service, just like a KRPCProcedure. However, it would be restrictive if the class had to be declared as a nested class inside a class with the KRPCService attribute. Therefore, a KRPCClass can be declared outside of any service if it has the Service parameter set to the name of the service that it is part of. Also, the service that the Service parameter refers to does not have to exist. If it does not exist, a service with the given name is created.

A class' methods and properties can be configured to be available in specific *game scenes* via the GameScene parameter on the class. If the GameScene parameter is not specified, the class' methods and properties are available in the same game scenes as the service the class is defined in. Individual class methods and properties can override this setting.

The class to which this attribute is applied must satisfy the following criteria:

- The class must be public and *not* static.
- The name of the class must be a valid *kRPC identifier*.
- The class must either be declared inside a class that is a *KRPCService*, or have its Service parameter set to the name of the service it is part of.

# **Examples**

Declare a class called Flag in the EVA service:

```
[KRPCService]
public static class EVA {
    [KRPCClass]
    public class Flag {
        ...
    }
}
```

• Declare a class called Flag, without nesting the class definition in a service class:

```
[KRPCClass (Service = "EVA")]
public class Flag {
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
} ...
```

KRPCMethod (Boolean Nullable = false, KRPC.Service.GameScene GameScene = KRPC.Service.GameScene.Inherit)

### **Parameters**

- Nullable Whether the return value of the procedure can be null. Defaults to false.
- **GameScene** The game scenes in which the method is available. Defaults to inherit this setting from the class the method is defined in.

This attribute is applied to methods inside a KRPCClass. This allows a client to call methods on an instance, or static methods in the class.

The method to which this attribute is applied must satisfy the following criteria:

- The method must be public.
- The name of the method must be a valid *kRPC identifier*.
- The method must be declared in a KRPCClass.
- The parameter types and return type must be types that kRPC can serialize.
- Parameters can have default arguments.

If the method might return a null value, the Nullable parameter of the attribute must be set to true.

# **Example**

Declare a Remove method in the Flag class:

```
[KRPCClass (Service = "EVA")]
public class Flag {
    [KRPCMethod]
    void Remove()
    {
        ...
    }
}
```

KRPCProperty (Boolean Nullable = false, KRPC.Service.GameScene GameScene = KRPC.Service.GameScene.Inherit)

#### **Parameters**

- Nullable Whether the return value of the procedure can be null. Defaults to false.
- **GameScene** The game scenes in which the property is available. Defaults to inherit this setting from the class the property is defined in.

This attribute is applied to class properties, and comes in two flavors:

- 1. Applied to static properties in a KRPCService. In this case, the property must satisfy the following criteria:
  - Must be public static and have at least one publicly accessible getter or setter.
  - The name of the property must be a valid *kRPC identifier*.
  - Must be declared inside a KRPCService.

11.2. Service API 1103

- 2. Applied to non-static properties in a *KRPCClass*. In this case, the property must satisfy the following criteria:
  - Must be public and *not* static, and have at least one publicly accessible getter or setter.
  - The name of the property must be a valid kRPC identifier.
  - Must be declared inside a KRPCClass.

If the property getter might return a null value, the Nullable parameter of the attribute must be set to true.

# **Examples**

• Applied to a static property in a service:

```
[KRPCService]
public static class EVA {
    [KRPCProperty]
    public Flag LastFlag
    {
        get { ... }
    }
}
```

This property can be accessed from a python client as follows:

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
flag = conn.eva.last_flag
```

• Applied to a non-static property in a class:

```
[KRPCClass (Service = "EVA")]
public class Flag {
    [KRPCProperty]
    public void Name { get; set; }

    [KRPCProperty]
    public void Description { get; set; }
}
```

KRPCEnum (String Service)

### **Parameters**

• **Service** – Optional name of the service to add this enum to. If omitted, the enum is added to the service that contains its definition.

This attribute is applied to enumeration types. It adds the enumeration and its permissible values to the server. This attribute works similarly to <code>KRPCClass</code>, but is applied to enumeration types.

A KRPCEnum must be part of a service, just like a KRPCClass. Similarly, a KRPCEnum can be declared outside of a service if it has its Service parameter set to the name of the service that it is part of.

The enumeration type to which this attribute is applied must satisfy the following criteria:

- The enumeration must be public.
- The name of the enumeration must be a valid *kRPC identifier*.
- The enumeration must either be declared inside a *KRPCService*, or have it's Service parameter set to the name of the service it is part of.
- The underlying C# type must be an int.

# **Examples**

• Declare an enumeration type with two values:

```
[KRPCEnum (Service = "EVA")]
public enum FlagState {
   Raised,
   Lowered
}
```

This can be used from a python client as follows:

```
import krpc
conn = krpc.connect()
state = conn.eva.FlagState.lowered
```

**KRPCException** (String Service, Type MappedException)

### **Parameters**

- **Service** Optional name of the service to add this enum to. If omitted, the enum is added to the service that contains its definition.
- **MappedException** Optional type of an exception to map to this exception. For example, can be used to map a built-in C# exception type onto this kRPC exception type.

This attribute is applied to an exception class type.

A KRPCException must be part of a service, just like a KRPCClass. Similarly, a KRPCException can be declared outside of a service if it has its Service parameter set to the name of the service that it is part of.

The class type to which this attribute is applied must satisfy the following criteria:

- The class must be public.
- The name of the class must be a valid *kRPC identifier*.
- The class must either be declared inside a *KRPCService*, or have it's Service parameter set to the name of the service it is part of.

KRPCDefaultValue (String Name, Type ValueConstructor)

### **Parameters**

- Name Name of the parameter to set the default value for.
- ValueConstructor Type of a static class with a Create method that returns an instance of the default value.

This attribute can be applied to a kRPC method or procedure. It provides a workaround to set the default value of a parameter to a non-compile time constant. Ordinarily, C# only allows compile time constants to be used as the values of default arguments.

The ValueConstructor parameter is the type of a static class that contains a static method, called Create. When invoke, this method should return the default value.

Note: If you just want to set the default value to a compile time constant, use the C# syntax. kRPC will detect the default values and use them.

### **Examples**

• Set the default value to a list:

11.2. Service API 1105

```
public static class DefaultKerbals
{
    public static IList<string> Create ()
    {
        return new List<string> { "Jeb", "Bill", "Bob" };
    }
}
[KRPCProcedure]
[KRPCDefaultValue ("names", typeof(DefaultKerbals))]
public static void HireKerbals (IList<string> names)
{
    ...
}
```

• Set the default value to a compile time constant, which does not require the KRPCDefaultValue attribute:

```
[KRPCProcedure]
public static void HireKerbal (string name = "Jeb")
{
    ...
}
```

# 11.2.2 Identifiers

An identifier can only contain letters and numbers, and must start with an upper case letter. They should follow CamelCase capitalization conventions.

# 11.2.3 Serializable Types

A type can only be used as a parameter or return type if kRPC knows how to serialize it. The following types are serializable:

- The C# types double, float, int, long, uint, ulong, bool, string and byte[]
- Any type annotated with KRPCClass
- Any type annotated with KRPCEnum
- Collections of serializable types:
  - System.Collections.Generic.IList<T> where T is a serializable type
  - System.Collections.Generic.IDictionary<K, V> where K is one of int, long, uint, ulong, bool or string and V is a serializable type
  - System.Collections.HashSet<V> where V is a serializable type
- Return types can be void
- Protocol buffer message types from namespace KRPC.Service.Messages

## 11.2.4 **Events**

kRPC procedures, methods and properties can return event objects to clients. This is done using the class KRPC. Services. Event. This class supports two different types of event.

### **Manually Triggered Events**

This type of event must be triggered by some other piece of code running somewhere in the game. It is created by calling the default constructor for type KRPC.Services.Event.

For example, the following example is a procedure that returns an event that triggers after a given number of milliseconds. When the event triggers it is removed.

```
[KRPCProcedure]
public static KRPC.Service.Messages.Event OnTimer(uint milliseconds) {
    // Create the event
    var evnt = new KRPC.Service.Event ();

    // Set up a timer that will trigger the event
    var timer = new System.Timers.Timer (milliseconds);
    timer.Elapsed += (s, e) => {
        evnt.Trigger ();
        evnt.Remove ();
        timer.Enabled = false;
    };
    timer.Start();

    // Return the message describing the event to the client
    return evnt.Message;
}
```

# **Actively Polled Events**

This type of event contains a function that is evaluated once per game update. When the function returns true, the event is triggered. The event object is passed to the function so that it can manipulate it as desired.

For example the following creates an event that triggers when the active vessel reaches the given altitude. The event is removed the first time it triggers.

```
[KRPCProcedure]
public static KRPC.Service.Messages.Event OnAltitudeReached(uint altitude) {
    // Create the event
    var evnt = new KRPC.Service.Event ((KRPC.Service.Event e) => {
        bool result = FlightGlobals.ActiveVessel.terrainAltitude > altitude;
        if (result)
            e.Remove();
        return result;
    });

    // Return the message describing the event to the client
    return evnt.Message;
}
```

# 11.2.5 Game Scenes

Anything that can be called is configured to be available from a particular game scene, or scenes. This includes service procedures and properties, and class methods and properties. This is controlled by the following enumeration:

enum KRPC.Service.GameScene

11.2. Service API 1107

#### Inherit

Inherit the game scene from the containing service or class. This is the default.

#### All

All game scenes.

### SpaceCenter

The game scene showing the Kerbal Space Center buildings.

#### Flight

The game scene showing a vessel in flight (or on the launchpad/runway).

### TrackingStation

The tracking station.

#### **EditorVAB**

The Vehicle Assembly Building.

#### **EditorSPH**

The Space Plane Hangar.

#### Editor

Either the VAB or the SPH.

#### MissionBuilder

The mission builder.

The special enumeration value KRPC. Service. GameScene. Inherit can be used to inherit the game scene setting from the containing service or class. Game scene inheritance works as follows:

- A service set to KRPC. Service. GameScene. Inherit will be available in all game scenes. This is equivalent to setting it to KRPC. Service. GameScene. All.
- A service procedure or property set to KRPC. Service. GameScene. Inherit will be available in the same game scenes as the containing service.
- A class set to KRPC. Service. GameScene. Inherit will be available in the same game scenes as the containing service.
- A class method or property set to *KRPC.Service.GameScene.Inherit* will be available in the same game scenes as the containing class. If the containing class is set to *KRPC.Service.GameScene.Inherit* the class method or property will be available in the same game scenes as the containing service.

### **Examples**

• Declare a service whose procedures are available in the KRPC. Service. GameScene. Flight game scene:

```
[KRPCService (GameScene = GameScene.Flight)]
public static class MyService {
    ...
}
```

• Declare a service whose procedures are available in the KRPC. Service. GameScene. Flight and KRPC. Service. GameScene. Editor game scenes:

```
[KRPCService (GameScene = (GameScene.Flight | GameScene.Editor))]
public static class MyService {
    ...
}
```

• Declare a service whose procedures are available in the KRPC. Service. GameScene. Flight game scene by default, and declare a procedure which overrides this and is available in all game scenes:

```
[KRPCService (GameScene = GameScene.Flight)]
public static class MyService {
    ...
    [KRPCProcedure (GameScene = GameScene.All)]
    public static string MyProcedure() {
        ...
    }
    ...
}
```

# 11.3 Documentation

Documentation can be added using C# XML documentation. For dynamic clients, such as the Python and Lua clients, the documentation will be automatically exported to clients when they connect.

# 11.4 Further Examples

See the SpaceCenter service implementation for more extensive examples.

# 11.5 Generating Service Code for Static Clients

Some of the client libraries dynamically construct the code necessary to interact with the server when they connect. This means that these libraries will automatically pick up changes to service code. Such client libraries include those for Python and Lua.

Other client libraries required code to be generated and compiled into them statically. They do not automatically pick up changes to service code. Such client libraries include those for C++ and C#.

Code for these 'static' libraries is generated using the krpc-clientgen tool. This is provided as part of the krpctools python package. It can be installed using pip:

```
pip install krpctools
```

You can then run the script from the command line:

(continues on next page)

11.3. Documentation 1109

(continued from previous page)

```
optional arguments:

-h, --help show this help message and exit

-v, --version show program's version number and exit

-o OUTPUT, --output OUTPUT

Path to write source code to. If not specified, writes source code to standard output.

--ksp KSP Path to Kerbal Space Program directory. Required when reading from an assembly DLL(s)

--output-defs OUTPUT_DEFS

When generting client code from a DLL, output the service definitions to the given JSON file
```

Client code can be generated either directly from an assembly DLL containing the service, or from a JSON file that has previously been generated from an assembly DLL (using the --output-defs flag).

Generating client code from an assembly DLL requires a copy of Kerbal Space Program and a C# runtime to be available on the machine. In contrast, generating client code from a JSON file does not have these requirements and so is more portable.

# 11.5.1 **Example**

The following demonstrates how to generate code for the C++ and C# clients to interact with the LaunchControl service, given in an example previously.

krpc-clientgen expects to be passed the location of your copy of Kerbal Space Program, the name of the language to generate, the name of the service (from the *KRPCService* attribute), a path to the assembly containing the service and the path to write the generated code to.

For C++, run the following:

```
krpc-clientgen --ksp=/path/to/ksp cpp LaunchControl LaunchControl.dll
launch_control.hpp
```

To then use the LaunchControl service from C++, you need to link your code against the C++ client library, and include *launch\_control.hpp*.

For C#, run the following:

```
krpc-clientgen --ksp=/path/to/ksp csharp LaunchControl LaunchControl.dll
LaunchControl.cs
```

To then use the LaunchControl service from a C# client, you need to reference the KRPC.Client.dll and include LaunchControl.cs in your project.

# **COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS**

kRPC provides two communication protocols:

- Protocol Buffers over TCP/IP for languages that can communicate over a TCP/IP socket.
- Protocol Buffers over WebSockets for web browsers.

In both protocols, clients invoke remote procedure calls by sending and receiving protobuf messages.

# 12.1 Protocol Buffers over TCP/IP

This communication protocol allows languages that can communication over a TCP/IP connection to interact with a kRPC server.

**Note:** If a client library is available for your language, you do not need to implement this protocol.

# 12.1.1 Sending and Receiving Messages

Communication with the server is performed via Protocol Buffer messages, encoded according to the protobuf binary format. When sending messages to and from the server, they are prefixed with their size, in bytes, encoded as a Protocol Buffers varint.

To send a message to the server:

- 1. Encode the message using the Protocol Buffers format.
- 2. Get the length of the encoded message data (in bytes) and encode that as a Protocol Buffers varint.
- 3. Send the encoded length followed by the encoded message data.

To receive a message from the server, do the reverse:

- 1. Receive the size of the message as a Protocol Buffers encoded varint.
- 2. Decode the message size.
- 3. Receive message size bytes of message data.
- 4. Decode the message data.

# 12.1.2 Connecting to the RPC Server

A client invokes remote procedures by communicating with the *RPC server*. To establish a connection, a client must do the following:

- 1. Open a TCP socket to the server on its RPC port (which defaults to 50000).
- 2. Send a ConnectionRequest message to the server. This message is defined as:

```
message ConnectionRequest {
  Type type = 1;
  string client_name = 2;
  bytes client_identifier = 3;
  enum Type {
    RPC = 0;
    STREAM = 1;
  };
}
```

The type field should be set to ConnectionRequest.RPC and the client\_name field can be set to the name of the client to display on the in-game UI. The client\_identifier should be left blank.

3. Receive a *ConnectionResponse* message from the server. This message is defined as:

```
message ConnectionResponse {
   Status status = 1;
   enum Status {
     OK = 0;
     MALFORMED_MESSAGE = 1;
     TIMEOUT = 2;
     WRONG_TYPE = 3;
   }
   string message = 2;
   bytes client_identifier = 3;
}
```

If the status field is set to ConnectionResponse.OK then the connection was successful. If not, the message field contains a description of what went wrong.

When the connection is successful, the client\_identifier contains a unique 16-byte identifier for the client. This is required when connecting to the stream server (described below).

# 12.1.3 Connecting to the Stream Server

Clients can receive *Streams* from the *stream server*. To establish a connection, a client must first connect to the RPC server (as above) then do the following:

- 1. Open a TCP socket to the server on its stream port (which defaults to 50001).
- 2. Send a *ConnectionRequest* message, with its *type* field set to *ConnectionRequest.STREAM* and its *client\_identifier* field set to the value received in the *client\_identifier* field of the *ConnectionResponse* message received when connecting to the RPC server earlier.
- 3. Receive a *ConnectionResponse* message, similarly to the RPC server, and check that the value of the *status* field is *ConnectionResponse.OK*. If not, then the connection was not successful, and the *message* field contains a description of what went wrong.

Connecting to the stream server is optional. If the client doesn't require stream functionality, there is no need to connect.

# 12.1.4 Invoking Remote Procedures

See Messaging Protocol.

# 12.1.5 Examples

The following Python code connects to the RPC server at address 127.0.0.1 and port 50000 using the name "Jeb". Next, it connects to the stream server on port 50001. It then invokes the KRPC.GetStatus RPC, receives and decodes the result and prints out the server version number from the response.

The following python code connects to the RPC server at address 127.0.0.1 and port 50000, using the name "Jeb". Next, it connects to the stream server on port 50001. Finally it invokes the KRPC.GetStatus procedure, and receives, decodes and prints the result.

To send and receive messages to the server, they need to be encoded and decoded from their binary format:

- The encode\_varint and decode\_varint functions convert between Python integers and Protocol Buffer varint encoded integers.
- send\_message encodes a message, sends the length of the message to the server as a Protocol Buffer varint encoded integer, and then sends the message data.
- recv\_message receives the size of the message, decodes it, receives the message data, and decodes it.

```
import socket
from google.protobuf.internal.encoder import _VarintEncoder
from google.protobuf.internal.decoder import _DecodeVarint
from krpc.schema import KRPC_pb2 as KRPC
def encode_varint(value):
    """ Encode an int as a protobuf varint """
   data = []
   _VarintEncoder()(data.append, value, False)
   return b''.join(data)
def decode_varint(data):
    """ Decode a protobuf varint to an int """
    return _DecodeVarint(data, 0)[0]
def send_message(conn, msg):
    """ Send a message, prefixed with its size, to a TPC/IP socket """
   data = msg.SerializeToString()
   size = encode_varint(len(data))
   conn.sendall(size + data)
def recv_message(conn, msg_type):
    """ Receive a message, prefixed with its size, from a TCP/IP socket """
    # Receive the size of the message data
   data = b''
   while True:
        trv:
            data += conn.recv(1)
            size = decode_varint(data)
           break
```

```
except IndexError:
           pass
    # Receive the message data
   data = conn.recv(size)
    # Decode the message
   msg = msg_type()
   msg.ParseFromString(data)
   return msq
# Open a TCP/IP socket to the RPC server
rpc_conn = socket.socket(socket.AF_INET, socket.SOCK_STREAM)
rpc_conn.connect(('127.0.0.1', 50000))
# Send an RPC connection request
request = KRPC.ConnectionRequest()
request.type = KRPC.ConnectionRequest.RPC
request.client_name = 'Jeb'
send_message(rpc_conn, request)
# Receive the connection response
response = recv_message(rpc_conn, KRPC.ConnectionResponse)
# Check the connection was successful
if response.status != KRPC.ConnectionResponse.OK:
   raise RuntimeError('Connection failed: ' + response.message)
print('Connected to RPC server')
# Invoke the KRPC.GetStatus RPC
call = KRPC.ProcedureCall()
call.service = 'KRPC'
call.procedure = 'GetStatus'
request = KRPC.Request()
request.calls.extend([call])
send_message(rpc_conn, request)
# Receive the response
response = recv_message(rpc_conn, KRPC.Response)
# Check for an error in the response
if response.HasField('error'):
   raise RuntimeError('ERROR: ' + str(response.error))
# Check for an error in the results
assert (len (response.results) == 1)
if response.results[0].HasField('error'):
    raise RuntimeError('ERROR: ' + str(response.results[0].error))
# Decode the return value as a Status message
status = KRPC.Status()
status.ParseFromString(response.results[0].value)
# Print out the Status message
print (status)
```

The following example demonstrates how to set up and receive data from the server over a stream:

```
import binascii
import socket
from google.protobuf.internal.encoder import _VarintEncoder
from google.protobuf.internal.decoder import _DecodeVarint
from krpc.schema import KRPC_pb2 as KRPC
def encode_varint(value):
    """ Encode an int as a protobuf varint """
   data = []
   _VarintEncoder()(data.append, value, False)
   return b''.join(data)
def decode_varint(data):
    """ Decode a protobuf varint to an int """
   return _DecodeVarint(data, 0)[0]
def send_message(conn, msg):
   """ Send a message, prefixed with its size, to a TPC/IP socket """
   data = msg.SerializeToString()
   size = encode_varint(len(data))
   conn.sendall(size + data)
def recv_message(conn, msg_type):
    """ Receive a message, prefixed with its size, from a TCP/IP socket """
    # Receive the size of the message data
   data = b''
   while True:
       try:
           data += conn.recv(1)
           size = decode_varint(data)
           break
        except IndexError:
           pass
    # Receive the message data
   data = conn.recv(size)
    # Decode the message
   msg = msg_type()
   msg.ParseFromString(data)
   return msg
# Open a TCP/IP socket to the RPC server
rpc_conn = socket.socket(socket.AF_INET, socket.SOCK_STREAM)
rpc_conn.connect(('127.0.0.1', 50000))
# Send an RPC connection request
request = KRPC.ConnectionRequest()
request.type = KRPC.ConnectionRequest.RPC
request.client_name = 'Jeb'
send_message(rpc_conn, request)
# Receive the connection response
response = recv_message(rpc_conn, KRPC.ConnectionResponse)
```

```
# Check the connection was successful
if response.status != KRPC.ConnectionResponse.OK:
    raise RuntimeError('Connection failed: ' + response.message)
print('Connected to RPC server')
# Print out the clients identifier
print('RPC client idenfitier = %s' % binascii.hexlify(
   bytearray(response.client_identifier)).decode('utf8'))
# Open a TCP/IP socket to the Stream server
stream_conn = socket.socket(socket.AF_INET, socket.SOCK_STREAM)
stream_conn.connect(('127.0.0.1', 50001))
# Send a stream connection request, containing the clients identifier
request = KRPC.ConnectionRequest()
request.type = KRPC.ConnectionRequest.STREAM
request.client_identifier = response.client_identifier
send_message(stream_conn, request)
# Receive the connection response
response = recv_message(stream_conn, KRPC.ConnectionResponse)
# Check the connection was successful
if response.status != KRPC.ConnectionResponse.OK:
   raise RuntimeError("Connection failed: " + response.message)
print('Connected to stream server')
# Build a KRPC. GetStatus call to be streamed
stream call = KRPC.ProcedureCall()
stream_call.service = 'KRPC'
stream_call.procedure = 'GetStatus'
# Call KRPC.AddStream to add the stream
call = KRPC.ProcedureCall()
call.service = 'KRPC'
call.procedure = 'AddStream'
arg = KRPC.Argument()
arg.position = 0
arg.value = stream_call.SerializeToString()
call.arguments.extend([arg])
request = KRPC.Request()
request.calls.extend([call])
send_message(rpc_conn, request)
# Receive the response
response = recv_message(rpc_conn, KRPC.Response)
# Check for an error in the response
if response.HasField('error'):
   raise RuntimeError('ERROR: ' + str(response.error))
# Check for an error in the results
assert (len (response.results) == 1)
if response.results[0].HasField('error'):
    raise RuntimeError('ERROR: ' + str(response.results[0].error))
```

```
# Decode the return value as a Stream message
stream = KRPC.Stream()
stream.ParseFromString(response.results[0].value)

# Repeatedly receive stream updates from the stream server
while True:
    update = recv_message(stream_conn, KRPC.StreamUpdate)
    assert(len(update.results) == 1)
    assert(stream.id == update.results[0].id)
    # Decode and print the return value
    status = KRPC.Status()
    status.ParseFromString(update.results[0].result.value)
    print(status)
```

## 12.2 Protocol Buffers over WebSockets

This communication protocol allows web browsers to communicate with a kRPC over a websockets connection, for example from Javascript in a web browser.

**Note:** If a client library is available for your language, you do not need to implement this protocol.

# 12.2.1 Connecting to the RPC Server

A client invokes remote procedures by communicating with the *RPC server*. To establish a connection, open a websockets connection to the server on its RPC port (which defaults to 50000). The connection URI can also contain a name parameter with the name of the client to display in the on the in-game UI. For example: ws://localhost:50000/?name=Jeb

# 12.2.2 Connecting to the Stream Server

Clients can receive *Streams* from the *stream server*. To establish a connection, a client must first connect to the RPC server (as above) then do the following:

- 1. Get the identifier of the client by calling the KRPC. GetClientID remote procedure.
- 2. Open a websockets connection to the server on its stream port (which defaults to 50001), with an id query parameter set to the client identifier encoded in base64. For example: ws://localhost:50001/?id=Eeh8Vbj2DkWTcJZTkYlEhQ==

Connecting to the stream server is optional. If the client doesn't require stream functionality, there is no need to connect.

# 12.2.3 Sending and Receiving Messages

Communication with the server is performed via Protocol Buffer messages, encoded according to the protobuf binary format.

To send a message to the server:

1. Encode the message using the Protocol Buffers format.

2. Send a binary websockets message to the server, with payload containing the encoded message data.

To receive a message from the server, do the reverse:

- 1. Receive a binary websockets message from the server.
- 2. Decode the messages payload using the Protocol Buffers format.

# 12.2.4 Invoking Remote Procedures

See Messaging Protocol.

# 12.2.5 Examples

The following code connects to the RPC server at address 127.0.0.1 and port 50000 using the name "Jeb". Next, it connects to the stream server on port 50001. It then invokes the KRPC. GetStatus RPC, receives and decodes the result and prints out the server version number from the response.

```
var websocket = require('ws');
var protobufjs = require('protobufjs')
var ByteBuffer = require('bytebuffer')
var proto = protobufjs.loadProtoFile('krpc.proto').build();
console.log('Connecting to RPC server')
let rpcConn = new websocket('ws://127.0.0.1:50000')
rpcConn.binaryType = 'arraybuffer'
rpcConn.onopen = (e) => {
  console.log('Successfully connected')
  let call = new proto.krpc.schema.ProcedureCall('KRPC', 'GetStatus');
  let request = new proto.krpc.schema.Request([call]);
  rpcConn.send(request.toArrayBuffer());
  rpcConn.onmessage = (e) => {
   let response = proto.krpc.schema.Response.decode(e.data)
   let status = proto.krpc.schema.Status.decode(response.results[0].value)
    console.log(status);
    process.exit(0);
  };
} ;
```

The following example demonstrates how to set up and receive data from the server over a stream:

```
'use strict'

var websocket = require('ws');
var protobufjs = require('protobufjs')
var proto = protobufjs.loadProtoFile('krpc.proto').build();

console.log('Connecting to RPC server')
let rpcConn = new websocket('ws://127.0.0.1:50000')
rpcConn.binaryType = 'arraybuffer'

rpcConn.onopen = (evnt) => {
  console.log('Successfully connected')
   console.log('Calling KRPC.GetClientID')
  let call = new proto.krpc.schema.ProcedureCall('KRPC', 'GetClientID');
```

```
let request = new proto.krpc.schema.Request([call]);
 rpcConn.send(request.toArrayBuffer());
};
rpcConn.onmessage = (evnt) => {
 let response = proto.krpc.schema.Response.decode(evnt.data);
 response.results[0].value.readVarint32(); // skip size
 let client_identifier = response.results[0].value.toBase64();
 console.log('Client identifier =', client_identifier);
 console.log('Connecting to Stream server');
 let streamConn = new websocket('ws://127.0.0.1:50001?id=' + client_identifier);
 streamConn.binaryType = 'arraybuffer';
 streamConn.onopen = (evnt) => {
   console.log('Successfully connected');
   let call_to_stream = new proto.krpc.schema.ProcedureCall('KRPC', 'GetStatus');
   let arg = new proto.krpc.schema.Argument(0, call_to_stream.toArrayBuffer());
   let call = new proto.krpc.schema.ProcedureCall('KRPC', 'AddStream', [arg]);
   let request = new proto.krpc.schema.Request([call]);
   rpcConn.send(request.toArrayBuffer());
   rpcConn.onmessage = (evnt) => {
     let response = proto.krpc.schema.Response.decode(evnt.data);
     let stream = proto.krpc.schema.Stream.decode(response.results[0].value);
      console.log("added stream id =", stream.id.toString());
   };
 };
 streamConn.onmessage = (evnt) => {
   let value = new proto.krpc.schema.StreamUpdate.decode(evnt.data);
   let status = proto.krpc.schema.Status.decode(value.results[0].result.value)
   console.log(status);
 };
};
```

# 12.3 Messaging Protocol

Communication with a kRPC server is performed via Protocol Buffer messages. The kRPC download comes with a protocol buffer message definitions file (schema/krpc.proto) that defines the structure of these messages. It also contains versions of this file for C#, C++, Java, Lua and Python, compiled using Google's protocol buffers compiler.

# 12.3.1 Invoking Remote Procedures

Remote procedures are arranged into groups called *services*. These act as a single-level namespacing to keep things organized. Each service has a unique name used to identify it, and within a service *each procedure has a unique name*.

Remote procedures are invoked by sending a request message to the RPC server, and waiting for a response message.

The request message contains one or more procedure calls to run, which include the names of the procedures and the values of their arguments. The response message contains the value(s) returned by the procedure(s) and any errors that were encountered.

Requests are processed in order of receipt. The next request from a client will not be processed until the previous one completes execution and it's response has been received by the client. When there are multiple client connections, requests are processed in round-robin order.

Within a single request, the procedure calls are also processed in order of receipt. The results list in the response is also ordered so that the results match the calls.

### **Anatomy of a Request**

A request is sent to the server using a Request Protocol Buffer message with the following format:

```
message Request {
   repeated ProcedureCall calls = 1;
}

message ProcedureCall {
   string service = 1;
   string procedure = 2;
   uint32 serviceId = 4;
   uint32 procedureId = 5;
   repeated Argument arguments = 3;
}

message Argument {
   uint32 position = 1;
   bytes value = 2;
}
```

A request message contains one or more procedure calls. This allows efficient batching of multiple calls in a single message, if desired.

The fields of a procedure call are:

- service The name of the service in which the remote procedure is defined.
- procedure The name of the remote procedure to invoke.
- service\_id The integer identifier of the service in which the remote procedure is defined.
- procedure id The integer identifier of the remote procedure to invoke.
- arguments A sequence of Argument messages containing the values of the procedure's arguments. The fields of an argument message are:
  - position The zero-indexed position of the of the argument in the procedure's signature.
  - value The value of the argument, encoded in Protocol Buffer format.

The service containing the procedure to call is specified by setting either service or service\_id. The procedure to call is specified by setting either procedure or procedure\_id. Use of service and procedure (i.e. descriptive strings) should be preferred as these will not change between server versions. For clients where code size or communication overhead must be kept to an absolute minimum, service\_id and procedure\_id can be used. However, note that the identifiers may change between server versions.

The Argument messages have a position field to allow values for default arguments to be omitted. See *Protocol Buffer Encoding* for details on how to encode the argument values.

### **Anatomy of a Response**

A response is sent to the client using a Response Protocol Buffer message with the following format:

```
message Response {
   Error error = 1;
   repeated ProcedureResult results = 2;
}

message ProcedureResult {
   Error error = 1;
   bytes value = 2;
}

message Error {
   string service = 1;
   string name = 2;
   string description = 3;
   string stack_trace = 4;
}
```

A response message contains one or more results, corresponding to the procedure calls made in the associated request message.

The value field of a procedure result message contains the value of the return value of the remote procedure, if any, encoded in protocol buffer format. See *Protocol Buffer Encoding* for details on how to decode the return value.

If an error occurs processing a request message, the error field in the response message will contain a description of the error. If an individual procedure call encounters an error, the error field in the corresponding procedure result message will contain a description of the error.

The fields of an error message are:

- service If the error was caused by an exception, this is the name of the service in which the exception type is defined.
- name If the error was caused by an exception, this is the name of the exception type.
- description A human readable description of the error
- stack trace If the error was caused by an exception, this is a server-side stack trace for the exception.

### **Example RPC invocation**

The following Python code invokes the GetStatus procedure from the *KRPC service* using an already established connection to the server (the rpc\_conn variable).

The krpc.schema.KRPC package contains the various Protocol Buffer message formats compiled to python code using the Protocol Buffer compiler. The send\_message and recv\_message are helper functions used to send/receive messages from the server.

```
call = KRPC.ProcedureCall()
call.service = 'KRPC'
call.procedure = 'GetStatus'
request = KRPC.Request()
request.calls.extend([call])
send_message(rpc_conn, request)

# Receive the response
response = recv_message(rpc_conn, KRPC.Response)

# Check for an error in the response
```

```
if response.HasField('error'):
    raise RuntimeError('ERROR: ' + str(response.error))

# Check for an error in the results
assert(len(response.results) == 1)
if response.results[0].HasField('error'):
    raise RuntimeError('ERROR: ' + str(response.results[0].error))

# Decode the return value as a Status message
status = KRPC.Status()
status.ParseFromString(response.results[0].value)

# Print out the Status message
print(status)
```

### **Protocol Buffer Encoding**

Values passed as arguments or received as return values are encoded using the Protocol Buffer version 3 serialization format:

- Documentation for this encoding can be found here: https://developers.google.com/protocol-buffers/docs/encoding
- Protocol Buffer libraries in many languages are available here: https://github.com/google/protobuf/releases

### 12.3.2 Streams

Streams allow the client to repeatedly execute an RPC on the server and receive its results, without needing to repeatedly call the RPC directly, avoiding the communication overhead that this would involve.

A client can create a stream on the server by calling *AddStream*. This procedure takes an optional boolean argument that controls whether the stream starts sending data to the client or not. If not, *StartStream* can be called later on to start the stream. Once the client is finished with the stream, it can remove it from the server by calling *RemoveStream*. Streams are automatically removed when the client that created it disconnects from the server. Streams are local to each client and there is no way to share a stream between clients.

The RPC for each stream is invoked every fixed update and the return values for all of these RPCs are collected together into a stream update message. This is then sent to the client over its stream server connection. If the value returned by a streams RPC does not change since the last update that was sent, its value is omitted from the update message in order to minimize network traffic. A client can also control the rate of the stream, by specifying a target number of Hertz. The server computes a time delay from the target rate, and only updates the stream if at least that time has passed since the last time the stream was updated.

### **Anatomy of a Stream Update**

Stream updates are sent to the client using a StreamUpdate Protocol Buffer message with the following format:

```
message StreamUpdate {
  repeated StreamResult results = 1;
}
```

This contains a list of StreamResult messages, one for each stream that exists on the server for that client, and whose return value changed since the last update was sent. It has the following format:

```
message StreamResult {
  uint64 id = 1;
  ProcedureResult result = 2;
}
```

The fields are:

- id The identifier of the stream. This is the value returned by AddStream when the stream is created.
- result A ProcedureResult message containing the result of the streams RPC. This is identical to the ProcedureResult message returned when calling the RPC directly. See *Anatomy of a Response* for details on the format and contents of this message.

### 12.3.3 **Events**

Events are a wrapper over a stream that returns a boolean value. The event is triggered when the stream returns to true. Remote procedures that return an event return an Event message that contains a Stream message describing the underlying stream for the event.

The format for an Event message is simply the following:

```
message Event {
  repeated Stream stream = 1;
}
```

### 12.3.4 KRPC Service

The server provides a service called KRPC containing procedures that are used to retrieve information about the server and to manage streams.

#### **GetStatus**

The GetStatus procedure returns status information about the server. It returns a Protocol Buffer message with the format:

```
message Status {
 string version = 1;
 uint64 bytes_read = 2;
 uint64 bytes_written = 3;
 float bytes_read_rate = 4;
 float bytes_written_rate = 5;
 uint64 rpcs_executed = 6;
 float rpc_rate = 7;
 bool one_rpc_per_update = 8;
 uint32 max_time_per_update = 9;
 bool adaptive_rate_control = 10;
 bool blocking_recv = 11;
 uint32 recv_timeout = 12;
 float time_per_rpc_update = 13;
 float poll_time_per_rpc_update = 14;
 float exec_time_per_rpc_update = 15;
 uint32 stream_rpcs = 16;
 uint64 stream_rpcs_executed = 17;
 float stream_rpc_rate = 18;
```

```
float time_per_stream_update = 19;
}
```

The version field contains the version string of the server. The remaining fields contain performance information about the server.

### **GetServices**

The GetServices procedure returns a Protocol Buffer message containing information about all of the services and procedures provided by the server. The format of the message is:

```
message Services {
  repeated Service services = 1;
}
```

This contains a single field, which is a list of Service messages with information about each service provided by the server. The content of these Service messages are *documented below*.

#### **AddStream**

The AddStream procedure adds a new stream to the server. Its first argument is the RPC to invoke, encoded as a ProcedureCall message. The second argument is a boolean value indicating whether the stream should start sending data to the client immediately. The procedure returns a Stream message describing the stream that was added. See *Anatomy of a Request* for the format and contents of this message. See *Streams* for more information on working with streams.

#### **StartStream**

The StartStream procedure starts a stream sending data to a client, if it has not yet been started. It takes a single argument – the identifier of the stream to start. This is the identifier returned when the stream was added by calling *AddStream*. See *Streams* for more information on working with streams.

#### RemoveStream

The RemoveStream procedure removes a stream from the server. It takes a single argument – the identifier of the stream to be removed. This is the identifier returned when the stream was added by calling *AddStream*. See *Streams* for more information on working with streams.

# 12.3.5 Service Description Message

The *GetServices procedure* returns information about all of the services provided by the server. Details about a service are given by a Service message, with the format:

```
message Service {
   string name = 1;
   repeated Procedure procedures = 2;
   repeated Class classes = 3;
   repeated Enumeration enumerations = 4;
   repeated Exception exceptions = 5;
```

```
string documentation = 6;
}
```

#### The fields are:

- name The name of the service.
- procedures A list of Procedure messages, one for each procedure defined by the service.
- classes A list of Class messages, one for each KRPCClass defined by the service.
- enumerations A list of Enumeration messages, one for each KRPCEnum defined by the service.
- exceptions A list of Exception messages, one for each KRPCException defined by the service.
- documentation Documentation for the service, as C# XML documentation.

**Note:** See the *Extending kRPC* documentation for more details about KRPCEnum and KRPCException.

### **Procedures**

Details about a procedure are given by a Procedure message, with the format:

```
message Procedure {
    string name = 1;
    repeated Parameter parameters = 2;
    Type return_type = 3;
    repeated GameScene game_scenes = 5;
    string documentation = 4;
}

message Parameter {
    string name = 1;
    Type type = 2;
    bytes default_value = 3;
}
```

### The fields are:

- name The name of the procedure. See *Procedure Names* for more information.
- parameters A list of Parameter messages containing details of the procedure's parameters, with the following fields:
  - name The name of the parameter, to allow parameter passing by name.
  - type The *type* of the parameter.
  - default\_value The value of the default value of the parameter, if any, encoded using Protocol Buffer format.
- return\_type The *return type* of the procedure. If the procedure does not return anything its type is set to NONE.
- game\_scenes The *game scenes* that the procedure is available in. If this repeated field is empty, the procedure is available in all game scenes.
- documentation Documentation for the procedure, as C# XML documentation.

### Classes

Details about each KRPCClass are specified in a Class message, with the format:

```
message Class {
   string name = 1;
   string documentation = 2;
}
```

The fields are:

- name The name of the class.
- documentation Documentation for the class, as C# XML documentation.

### **Enumerations**

Details about each KRPCEnum are specified in an Enumeration message, with the format:

```
message Enumeration {
   string name = 1;
   repeated EnumerationValue values = 2;
   string documentation = 3;
}

message EnumerationValue {
   string name = 1;
   int32 value = 2;
   string documentation = 3;
}
```

The fields are:

- name The name of the enumeration.
- values A list of EnumerationValue messages, indicating the values that the enumeration can be assigned. The fields are:
  - name The name associated with the value for the enumeration.
  - value The possible value for the enumeration as a 32-bit integer.
  - documentation Documentation for the enumeration value, as C# XML documentation.
- documentation Documentation for the enumeration, as C# XML documentation.

## **Exceptions**

Details about each KRPCException are specified in an Exception message, with the format:

```
message Exception {
   string name = 1;
   string documentation = 2;
}
```

The fields are:

- name The name of the exception type.
- documentation Documentation for the exception, as C# XML documentation.

## 12.3.6 Procedure Names

Procedures names are CamelCase. Whether a procedure is a service procedure, class method, class property, and what class (if any) it belongs to is determined by its name:

- ProcedureName a standard procedure that is just part of a service.
- get\_PropertyName a procedure that returns the value of a property in a service.
- set\_PropertyName a procedure that sets the value of a property in a service.
- ClassName\_MethodName a class method.
- ClassName\_static\_StaticMethodName a static class method.
- ClassName\_get\_PropertyName a class property getter.
- ClassName\_set\_PropertyName a class property setter.

Only letters and numbers are permitted in class, method and property names. Underscores can therefore be used to split the name into its constituent parts.

# 12.3.7 Type

The GetServices procedure returns type information about parameters, return values and others as Type messages. The format of these messages is as follows:

```
message Type {
  TypeCode code = 1;
  string service = 2;
  string name = 3;
  repeated Type types = 4;
  enum TypeCode {
   NONE = 0;
    // Values
   DOUBLE = 1;
   FLOAT = 2;
   SINT32 = 3;
   SINT64 = 4;
   UINT32 = 5;
   UINT64 = 6;
   BOOL = 7;
   STRING = 8;
   BYTES = 9;
    // Objects
    CLASS = 100;
   ENUMERATION = 101;
    // Messages
   PROCEDURE_CALL = 200;
   STREAM = 201;
   STATUS = 202;
   SERVICES = 203;
    // Collections
    TUPLE = 300:
```

```
LIST = 301;

SET = 302;

DICTIONARY = 303;

};

}
```

The code field specifies the type. NONE is used as the return type for procedures that do not return a value.

For CLASS and ENUMERATION types the service and name fields specify the service that defines the class/enumeration and the name of the class/enumeration. For all other types these fields are empty.

For collection types the types repeated field will contain the sub-types:

- TUPLE types contain 1 or more types in the types field.
- LIST and SET types contain a single type in the types field.
- DICTIONARY types contain a 2 types in the types field the key and value types, in that order.

For all other types the types field is empty.

# 12.3.8 GameScene

The GetServices procedure returns information about which game scenes a procedure can be called from. These are returned as a repeated field containing GameScene enumeration values. If the procedure is available in all game scenes, this field is empty. The enumeration is defined as follows:

```
enum GameScene {
   SPACE_CENTER = 1;
   FLIGHT = 2;
   TRACKING_STATION = 3;
   EDITOR_VAB = 4;
   EDITOR_SPH = 5;
   MISSION_BUILDER = 6;
};
```

# 12.3.9 Proxy Objects

kRPC allows procedures to create objects on the server, and pass a unique identifier for them to the client. This allows the client to create a *proxy* object for the actual object, whose methods and properties make remote procedure calls to the server. Object identifiers have type uint64.

When a procedure returns a proxy object or takes one as a parameter, the type code will be set to CLASS.

# INTERNALS OF KRPC

# 13.1 Server Performance Settings

kRPC processes its queue of remote procedures when its FixedUpdate method is invoked. This is called every fixed framerate frame, typically about 60 times a second. If kRPC were to only execute one RPC per FixedUpdate, it would only be able to execute at most 60 RPCs per second. In order to achieve a higher RPC throughput, it can execute multiple RPCs per FixedUpdate. However, if it is allowed to process too many RPCs per FixedUpdate, the game's framerate would be adversely affected. The following settings control this behavior, and the resulting tradeoff between RPC throughput and game FPS:

- 1. One RPC per update. When this is enabled, the server will execute at most one RPC per client per update. This will have minimal impact on the games framerate, while still allowing kRPC to execute RPCs. If you don't need a high RPC throughput, this is a good option to use.
- 2. Maximum time per update. When one RPC per update is not enabled, this setting controls the maximum amount of time (in nanoseconds) that kRPC will spend executing RPCs per FixedUpdate. Setting this to a high value, for example 20000 ns, will allow the server to process many RPCs at the expense of the game's framerate. A low value, for example 1000 ns, won't al-



Fig. 1: Server window showing the advanced settings.

low the server to execute many RPCs per update, but will allow the game to run at a much higher framerate.

3. Adaptive rate control. When enabled, kRPC will automatically adjust the maximum time per update parameter, so that the game has a minimum framerate of 60 FPS. Enabling this setting provides a good tradeoff between RPC throughput and the game framerate.

Another consideration is the responsiveness of the server. Clients must execute RPCs in sequence, one after another, and there is usually a (short) delay between them. This means that when the server finishes executing an RPC, if it were to immediately check for a new RPC it will not find any and will return from the FixedUpdate. This means that any new RPCs will have to wait until the next FixedUpdate, and results in the server only executing a single RPC per FixedUpdate regardless of the maximum time per update setting.

Instead, higher RPC throughput can be obtained if the server waits briefly after finishing an RPC to see if any new RPCs are received. This is done in such a way that the maximum time per update setting (above) is still observed.

This behavior is enabled by the **blocking receives** option. **Receive timeout** sets the maximum amount of time the server will wait for a new RPC from a client.

# **PYTHON MODULE INDEX**

```
d
Drawing, ??
i
InfernalRobotics, ??
k
KerbalAlarmClock, ??
KRPC, ??
r
RemoteTech, ??
S
SpaceCenter, ??
U
UI, ??
```

1132 Python Module Index

# **LUA MODULE INDEX**

```
d
Drawing, ??
i
InfernalRobotics, ??
k
KerbalAlarmClock, ??
krpc, ??
KRPC, ??
r
RemoteTech, ??
S
SpaceCenter, ??
U
UI, ??
```